

E-Class Estate

Owner's Manual +

Mercedes-Benz

F214 0211 54

Did you know?

In order to meet all needs, your operator's manual is available to you in various formats.
In addition to this PDF, the following options are open to you:

Digital – in the vehicle
Discover the Owner's Manual in the multimedia system under Preferences. Begin with Quick Start and discover useful tips.

Digital – on the Internet
You can find the Owner's Manual on the Mercedes-Benz homepage.

Vehicle document wallet
Here you can find comprehensive information about operating your vehicle and about services and warranties in printed form.

Digital – as an App
The Mercedes-Benz Guides App is available free-of-charge in familiar App stores.

Apple® iOS

Android™

Front passenger airbag warning



WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to an enabled co-driver airbag

If the co-driver airbag is enabled, a child on the co-driver seat may be struck by the co-driver airbag during an accident.

► NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG. DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

Observe the chapter "Children in the vehicle".

Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz

Before your first drive, please read this Owner's Manual carefully and familiarise yourself with your vehicle. For your own safety and a longer service life for the vehicle, follow the instructions and warning notes in this Owner's Manual. Failure to do so may lead to personal injury or damage to the vehicle.

THE STANDARD EQUIPMENT AND PRODUCT DESCRIPTION OF YOUR VEHICLE MAY VARY AND DEPENDS ON THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:

- Model
- Order
- National version
- Availability

In individual cases, your vehicle may therefore differ from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations.

The illustrations in this Owner's Manual show a left-hand drive vehicle. For right-hand drive vehicles, the layout of vehicle parts and controls differs accordingly.

Mercedes-Benz is constantly developing its vehicles further.

MERCEDES-BENZ THEREFORE RESERVES THE RIGHT TO INTRODUCE CHANGES IN THE FOLLOWING AREAS:

- Design
- Equipment
- Technical features

THE FOLLOWING DOCUMENTS ARE COMPONENTS OF THE VEHICLE:

- Digital Owner's Manual
- Printed Owner's Manual
- Service Booklet
- Supplementary manuals relating to specific equipment
- Supplementary documents

Keep these documents in the vehicle at all times. Ensure that all documents are in the vehicle or passed on in the event of sale or rental.

Disclaimer

The following online version of the Owner's Manual describes all models as well as all the standard and optional equipment of your vehicle. Country-specific differences in the language variants are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all features described. This is also the case for safety-relevant systems and functions.

Please contact your authorised Mercedes-Benz dealer if you would like to have a printed Owner's Manual for other vehicle models and vehicle model years. The online version is the current valid Owner's Manual version. Possible variations to your vehicle may not be taken into account as Mercedes-Benz constantly updates their vehicles and equipment to the state of the art and introduces changes in design and equipment.

Please also read the printed Owner's Manual, any supplementary documents and the digital Owner's Manual in the vehicle.

COPYRIGHT

All Rights Reserved. All texts, images, graphics, are subject to Copyright and other laws for the protection of intellectual property. They may not be copied for commercial purposes or for transmission, nor changed and used on other websites.

F214 0211 54

Contents

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

- Symbols
- Additions
- Quick start and Tips
- At a glance
- Digital Owner's Manual
- General notes
- Occupant safety
- Children in the vehicle
- Opening and closing
- Seats and stowing
- Light and sight
- Climate control
- Driving and parking
- Driver's display
- MBUX voice assistant
- MBUX multimedia system
- Maintenance and care
- Breakdown assistance
- Wheels and tyres
- Technical data
- Display messages and warning/indicator lamps

Index

Symbols

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

In this Owner's Manual, you will find the following symbols:

WARNING
Danger due to not observing the warning notices

Warning notices draw your attention to hazards that may endanger your health or life, or the health or life of others.

► Observe the warning notices.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE
Environmental damage due to failure to observe environmental notes

Environmental notes include information on environmentally responsible behaviour or environmentally responsible disposal.

► Observe environmental notes.

NOTE
Damage to property due to failure to observe notes on material damage

Notes on material damage inform you of risks which may lead to your vehicle being damaged.

► Observe notes on material damage.

These symbols indicate useful instructions or further information that could be helpful to you.

►	Instruction
(→ page)	Further information on a topic
Display	Display in the central display
⮑	Highest menu level, which is to be selected in the multimedia system
»	Relevant submenus, which are to be selected in the multimedia system
*	Indicates a cause

Additions

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Activating/deactivating car wash mode
Car wash mode
Switching loudness normalisation on or off
Switching loudness normalisation in the Burmester® 4D surround sound system on or off
Game controller
MBUX SOUND DRIVE

Activating/deactivating car wash mode

Requirements:

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:

Settings » Vehicle » Driving

ACTIVATING CAR WASH MODE

► Select Car wash mode.

► Select Activate.

If one of the settings cannot be selected, this will be shown by a [X] next to the respective setting.

ⓘ For an overview of the settings made when you activate car wash mode (⟶ page 49).

DEACTIVATING CAR WASH MODE

► Select Deactivate.

The settings of car wash mode will be reset.

ⓘ Car wash mode will be automatically deactivated as soon as your speed exceeds 20 km/h.

Car wash mode

ⓘ Depending on the range of functions, the following settings can be set for car wash mode. The availability of individual settings may depend on the equipment and the country.

In car wash mode, the vehicle is prepared for driving into an automatic car wash. Car wash mode can be activated up to a speed of 20 km/h (⟶ page 10).

WHEN CAR WASH MODE IS ACTIVATED, THE CAR WASH MODE ACTIVE **MESSAGE WILL APPEAR ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY. THE FOLLOWING ADJUSTMENTS WILL BE MADE:**

- The outside mirrors will be folded in.
- To prevent the windscreen washer system from starting up automatically, the rain sensor will be deactivated.
- Air-recirculation mode will be activated.
- The rear window wiper will be deactivated.
- The windows and the sliding sunroof will be closed.
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC will be deactivated.
- Active Brake Assist will be deactivated, if applicable.
- **Vehicles with 360° camera:** the front image will be activated after approximately eight seconds.
- **Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS:** kick detection will be deactivated.

If one of the settings cannot be selected, this will be indicated by a [X] after the respective setting.

Pressing Switch off will cancel car wash mode. Car wash mode will automatically be deactivated above a speed of 20 km/h.

You can also switch off car wash mode via the MBUX multimedia system (⟶ page 10).

THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS WILL BE RESET WHEN CAR WASH MODE IS DEACTIVATED:

- The outside mirrors will be folded out.
- The rain sensor will be activated.
- Air-recirculation mode will be deactivated.
- The windows and the sliding sunroof will remain closed.
- The rear window wiper will be activated.
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC will be reset to the previously selected setting.
- Active Brake Assist will be activated, if applicable.
- **Vehicles with 360° camera:** the front image will be deactivated at speeds above 18 km/h.
- **Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS:** kick detection will be activated.

Switching loudness normalisation on or off

Multimedia system:

Media >> Loudness normalisation

The function compensates for differing loudness when changing between audio sources and within an audio source. Several levels are available for this purpose. The currently set level is displayed.

Loudness normalisation can also be switched off.

- Switch on one level.

or

- Switch off loudness normalisation.

Switching loudness normalisation in the Burmester® 4D surround sound system on or off

Multimedia system:

Media >> Equaliser >> Loudness normalisation

The function compensates for differing loudness when changing between audio sources and within an audio source. Several levels are available for this purpose. The currently set level is displayed.

Loudness normalisation can also be switched off.

- Switch on one level.

or

- Switch off loudness normalisation.

Game controller

Disconnecting a game controller

Multimedia system:

Settings » Apps » Game controller settings » Show available controllers

- Select the game controller.
- Tap on .
- Confirm the Remove device from MBUX? with Yes.
  The game controller is then removed from the system.

Connecting a game controller via Bluetooth®

WARNING
Risk of injury from using the game controller during the journey

If you use the game controller improperly during the journey, you could injure yourself in an accident.

Observe the following points when using the device during the journey:

- The driver of the vehicle must not use the game controller while driving.
- Only use the game controller for gaming on the front passenger display during the journey.
- Hold the game controller as low as possible on your lap. In the event of an accident, the game controller can be caught by the airbag and cause injuries.
- Do not use the hand straps of the game controller during the journey.

Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is switched on in the multimedia system and the game controller (→ page 565).

- The game controller uses the latest supported firmware (see operating instructions of the respective manufacturer).
- MBUX uses the latest software version (⟶ page 569).

Multimedia system:

Settings » Apps » Controller settings

- ▶ Select Add new controller.
- ▶ Set the game controller to pairing mode (see the operating instructions of the respective manufacturer).
- ▶ Select Bluetooth controller .
- ▶ Select a game controller.
  A message confirming the successful connection appears.

Two game controllers can be connected simultaneously in the central display.

ⓘ In order to obtain a full list of compatible game controllers, please contact Mercedes-Benz Support.

Disconnecting the game controller app

Multimedia system:

Settings » Apps » Game controller settings » Show available controllers

- ▶ Select the game controller.
- ▶ Tap on 🗑.
- ▶ Confirm the Remove device from MBUX? with Yes.
  The game controller is then removed from the system.

Connecting via the game controller app

Requirements:

- Your smartphone's operating system is using the latest software (see the operating instructions of the respective manufacturer).
- The "MBUX Gamepad" app is installed on your smartphone.
- Wi-Fi is switched on in the multimedia system (⟶ page 566).
- MBUX uses the latest software version (⟶ page 569).

Multimedia system:

Settings » Apps » Controller settings

- ▶ Select Add new controller.
- ▶ Select MBUX Gamepad .
  A QR code appears on the homescreen.
- ▶ Open the "MBUX Gamepad" app on your smartphone.
- ▶ Scan the QR code with your "MBUX Gamepad" app.
  The Connection successful – <Mobile phone> message is displayed.
- ▶ Rotate your smartphone and hold it with both hands.
  You can now use the MBUX Gamepad app as a game controller.

Up to 25 smartphones with the MBUX Gamepad app can be connected simultaneously as game controllers.

MBUX SOUND DRIVE

Information on MBUX SOUND DRIVE

MBUX SOUND DRIVE allows you to experience your favourite song in a new interactive way. You can use various driving conditions to influence elements, e.g. instruments or voices in real time, and recreate them while driving. Different elements of your favourite song are thus built up and broken down again through the experience of different driving situations.

THE FOLLOWING DRIVING CONDITIONS ALLOW YOU TO BECOME PART OF THE MUSIC (EXAMPLES):

- Accelerating
- Braking
- Steering

YOUR FAVOURITE SONG CAN BE EXPANDED WITH THE FOLLOWING LAYERS (EXAMPLES):

- Bass
- Melody
- Certain instruments

ⓘ Availability of this function depends on the respective vehicle equipment.

Operating the MBUX SOUND DRIVE

Requirements:

- You have a Mercedes me ID.
- The vehicle is linked to the Mercedes me ID.
- The Digital Extra is available and has been activated.
- There is an Internet connection.
- The track is available.

Multimedia system:

→ Media » Sound Drive

CONTROLLING PLAYBACK

▶ Tap on ▶ to start playback.

Playback starts.

or

▶ Tap on ■ to stop playback.

Playback stops.

SWITCHING RANDOM PLAYBACK ON OR OFF

▶ Tap on ⤮ to switch on random playback.

Random playback starts.

or

- Tap again on [shuffle] to switch off random playback.
  Random playback stops.

CALLING UP THE SETTINGS

- Tap on [settings] to access the settings.
- Select a setting.

CALLING UP A PLAYLIST

- Tap on [playlist] to search the available content.
- Select a track.

SEARCHING FOR A TRACK

- Tap on [search] to search for a track.

Quick start and Tips

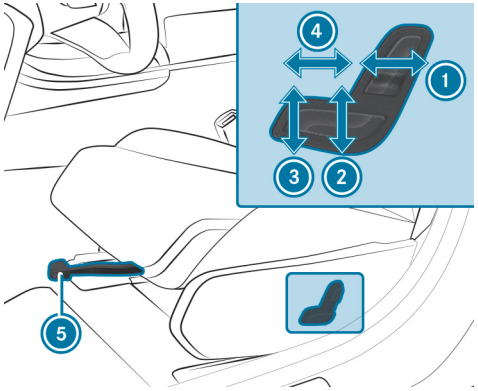
This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Seats
Children in the vehicle
DIGITAL LIGHT
Touch-sensitive controls
Radio
Wi-Fi hotspot
Connecting a mobile phone
MBUX Interior Assistant
MBUX Voice Assistant
ENERGIZING Packages
Driving Assistance package
Parking Package
Destination entry navigation
New multimedia system features
At the filling station
Preparing for a holiday
Luggage and loading
Ice and snow
Help in the event of a breakdown
Expert tips

Seats

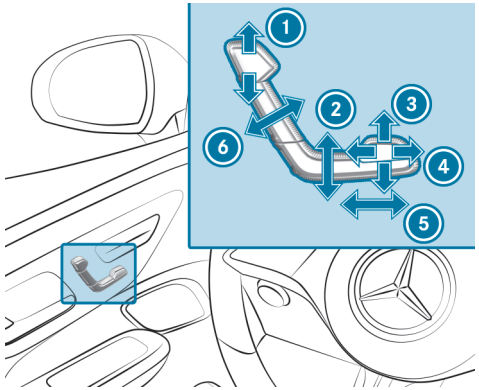
Adjusting the seats

Adjusting the seats manually and electrically



1. Seat backrest inclination
2. Seat height
3. Seat cushion inclination
4. Seat cushion length
5. Seat fore-and-aft position

- **To adjust the seat fore-and-aft position:** lift lever (5) and slide the seat into the desired position.
- Make sure that the seat is engaged.



1. Head restraint height
2. Seat height
3. Seat cushion inclination
4. Seat cushion length
5. Seat fore-and-aft position
6. Seat backrest inclination

- Save the settings with the memory function (→ page 247).

Adjusting the seats electrically using the door control panel

Children in the vehicle

Safely transporting children in the vehicle

- Always observe when children are travelling in the vehicle (⟶ page 162)
- Important warning stickers (⟶ page 163)
- Recommended child restraint systems (⟶ page 170)
- Suitable seats in the vehicle for fitting a child restraint system (⟶ page 160)
- Approval categories for child restraint systems (⟶ page 169)
- Suitability of seats for attaching ISOFIX child restraint systems (⟶ page 174)
  - Fitting the ISOFIX child restraint system on the rear seat (⟶ page 179)
- Suitability of seats for securing i-Size child restraint systems (⟶ page 175).
  - Fitting the i-Size child restraint system on the rear seat (⟶ page 179)
- Fastening a Top Tether belt (⟶ page 181)
- Suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems (⟶ page 175)
  - Notes on vehicles without automatic front passenger airbag shutoff (⟶ page 168)
  - Notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (⟶ page 166)
  - Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt (⟶ page 182)
- Automatic front passenger airbag shutoff (⟶ page 166)
- Child safety locks for the rear side windows (⟶ page 184)
- Child safety locks for the rear doors (⟶ page 183)

DIGITAL LIGHT

Adaptive functions of DIGITAL LIGHT

With this system, the headlamps adapt to the driving and weather situation. It also provides extended functions for improved illumination of the road.

THE SYSTEM COMPRISES THE FOLLOWING ADAPTIVE FUNCTIONS:

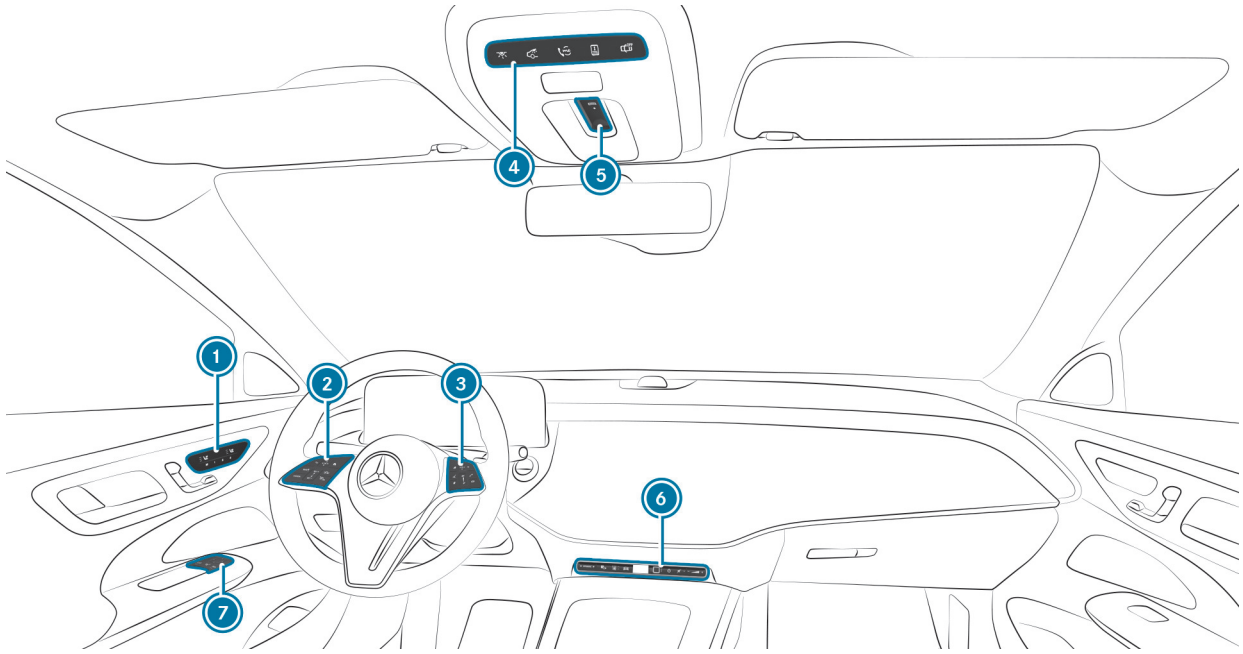
- Active headlamps (⟶ page 281)
- Cornering light (⟶ page 281)
- Motorway mode (⟶ page 281)
- Enhanced fog light function (⟶ page 282)
- Bad weather light (⟶ page 282)
- City lighting (⟶ page 282)
- Off-road light (⟶ page 282)
- Topographical compensation (⟶ page 282)

► **To activate or deactivate Digital Light:**

- Briefly press ⌂ on the multimedia system display.
- Select Settings.
- Select Lights.
- Select DIGITAL LIGHT.
- Activate or deactivate Dynamic low beam.

Touch-sensitive controls

Overview of touch-sensitive controls



1. Control panel:
   - Switches the seat heating on/off
   - Switches the seat ventilation on/off
   - M Operates the memory function
2. Control panel:
   Driver's display
   - Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and variable limiter
3. Control panel for the MBUX multimedia system
4. Control panel:
   - Switches the front interior lighting on/off
   - Switches the rear interior lighting on/off
   - me button
   - Opens/closes the panorama sliding sunroof rear roller sunblind

- Switches automatic interior lighting control on/off

5 Opens/closes the panorama sliding sunroof

- Opens/closes the panorama sliding sunroof front roller sunblind

6 Control panel:

- DYNAMIC SELECT
- Active Parking Assist
- Switches the stationary heater on/off
- Quick vehicle access
- Fingerprint sensor
- Switches the MBUX multimedia system on/off
- Switches sound on/off
- Adjusts the volume

7 Operates the outside mirrors

► Observe the notes on the touch-sensitive controls (⟶ page 116).

Radio

Operating radio

► **To switch to radio:**
- Briefly press ⌂ in the multimedia system display.
- Tap on Radio.

► **To set the frequency band:**
- Briefly press ⌂ in the multimedia system display.
- Tap on Radio.
- Select a frequency band or a favourite.

► **To set a radio station:**
- Briefly press ⌂ in the multimedia system display.
- Tap on Radio.
- Swipe to the left or right on the control element or select a radio station.

► **To call up the radio station list:**
- Briefly press ⌂ in the multimedia system display.
- Tap on Radio.
- Select ☰.

► **To search for radio stations using station names or frequency entry:**
- Briefly press ⌂ in the multimedia system display.
- Tap on Radio.
- Select 🔍.
- Enter a station name or frequency.
- Select a station.

► **To store radio stations:**
- Briefly press ⌂ in the multimedia system display.
- Tap on Radio.
- Select ☆.

► **To set the traffic information service volume increase:**
- Briefly press ⌂ in the multimedia system display.
- Tap on ⚙.
- Select System.
- Select Audio.
- Select Navigation & traffic announcements.
- Set a value for Traffic announc. vol. increase.

Wi-Fi hotspot

Setting up a Wi-Fi hotspot

GENERALLY, TWO TYPES OF WI-FI CONNECTION ARE AVAILABLE:

- Using the multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot

  The multimedia system serves as a Wi-Fi hotspot for mobile communication devices such as a smartphone or tablet PC.

  The data volume of the vehicle or an already connected tethering device is used for the data connection.

  Data volumes must be purchased via the Mercedes me Portal.

  The use of the vehicle data tariff by external devices is not available in all countries.
- Using a mobile communication device as a Wi-Fi hotspot (tethering)

  An external Wi-Fi hotspot is accessed for the Internet connection of the multimedia system.

  The data tariff of the mobile communication device via Acquired package is used for the data connection.

OPTIONS FOR SETTING UP A CONNECTION:

- QR code

  The connection is set up by scanning the QR code shown on the multimedia system.
- Security key

  The connection is established by entering the security key displayed on the multimedia system.

Connecting a mobile phone

Connecting a mobile phone

► **To activate Bluetooth®:**
- Make sure that the mobile phone Bluetooth® is switched on.
- Press [⌂] in the central display.
- Select Settings.
- Select System.
- Select Internet and Bluetooth.
- Activate Bluetooth®.

► **To search for a mobile phone:**
- Press [⌂] in the central display.
- Select Phone.
- Select [⚙].
- Select Devices.
- Select Devices.
- Select Connect new device.

► **To authorise a mobile phone:**
- Select a mobile phone.

A code is displayed in the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.

► If the codes match, confirm the code on the mobile phone.

MBUX Interior Assistant

Using the MBUX Interior Assistant

The MBUX Interior Assistant detects the front vehicle occupants via 3D laser cameras in the overhead control panel. The Assistant interprets natural hand, head and body movements contextually or upon explicit request from the driver or front passenger. The Assistant can thus automatically trigger vehicle interior functions and assist appropriately to the situation.

The Assistant recognises driver and front passenger interactions.

THE ASSISTANT SUPPORTS VEHICLE AND INFOTAINMENT FUNCTIONS AT THREE INTERACTION LEVELS:

- INTELLIGENT
  The Assistant recognises vehicle occupants and objects automatically and activates functions.
- REACTIVE
  The Assistant recognises the natural body language of a vehicle occupant and carries out functions automatically, appropriate to the situation.
- CONTACTLESS
  The vehicle occupant actively requests a function using a hand movement.

THE ASSISTANT OFFERS FUNCTIONS FOR THE FOLLOWING:

- SAFETY
  The Assistant supports vehicle occupants with the use of restraint systems.
- COMFORT
  The Assistant enhances comfort by automating functions inside the vehicle and supporting natural interaction with the vehicle.
- INFOTAINMENT
  The Assistant facilitates operation of the Infotainment functions.

One application example is switching the reading light on or off.



Carrying out operation of the reading light for the driver and front passenger

► Move your hand up and down under the inside rearview mirror.
The reading light is switched on or off.

MBUX Voice Assistant

Operating the MBUX Voice Assistant

YOU CAN USE THE MBUX VOICE ASSISTANT TO OPERATE THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT:

- Telephone
- Text message and e-mail
- Navigation
- Radio and media
- Vehicle functions
- Online functions

EXAMPLES OF POSSIBLE VOICE COMMANDS:

- To operate the phone: Call my father.
- To manage e-mails: Show me my new e-mails.
- To operate the navigation: Search for an Asian restaurant, but not Japanese, in South London.
- To operate the radio: Which station am I currently listening to?
- To operate media: Play a similar track.
- To operate climate control: My feet are cold.
- To operate vehicle functions: Open the window.
- To call up the weather: Will it be sunny tomorrow?
- To ask a general knowledge question: Who painted the picture "The Scream"?

ENERGIZING Packages

Operating ENERGIZING COMFORT

- **To start an ENERGIZING programme:**
  - Briefly press [⌂] in the multimedia system display.
  - Select Comfort.
  - Select ENERGIZING COMFORT.
  - Select a programme and start with [▶].
- **To configure an ENERGIZING programme:**
  - Select a programme.
  - Select Settings.
  - Switch the functions included in the programme on or off.
- **To start Power Nap:**
  - Select Power Nap.
  - Select [▶] for the desired seat.
- **To start a training programme:**
  - Select Training.
  - Select a programme and start with [▶].
  - To activate fragrancing for training, select Air freshener.
- **To start Tips:**
  - Select Tips.
  - Select an area of the body and start with [▶].

Driving Assistance package

Functions of the Driving Assistance Package

The Driving Assistance Package contains various functions that assist you when driving. For this purpose, your vehicle uses cameras and radar sensors to monitor the area in front of, behind or next to the vehicle.

The following functions are included in the Driving Assistance Package, depending on country-specific availability:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (⟶ page 425)

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

- Route-based speed adaptation (country-dependent) (⟶ page 432)
- Active Brake Assist (⟶ page 439)

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

- Active Steering Assist (country-dependent) (⟶ page 435)

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

- Active Emergency Stop Assist (country-dependent) (⟶ page 438)
- Active Stop-and-Go Assist (country-dependent) (⟶ page 434)
- Blind Spot Assist with exit warning (⟶ page 450)
- Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning (⟶ page 453)

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

- Active Lane Keeping Assist (⟶ page 454)

Parking Package

Functions of the Parking Package

Depending on country-specific availability, your vehicle may be equipped with various functions to assist you with parking and manoeuvring. For this purpose, your vehicle uses cameras and ultrasonic sensors to monitor the vehicle surroundings.

Depending on the equipment version, the following systems and functions are part of your Parking Package:

- **Reversing camera:** monitors the area to the rear of the vehicle and displays this on the driver display (⟶ page 463).
- **360° camera:** a system comprising four cameras which cover the immediate vehicle surroundings and display this on the driver display (⟶ page 464).
- **Parking Assist PARKTRONIC:** an electronic parking assistance system which monitors the area surrounding your vehicle and the distance to obstacles in the vicinity using ultrasound (⟶ page 470).
- **Active Parking Assist:** an electronic parking assistance system which assists you when parking or exiting a parking space by changing gear, accelerating, braking and steering the vehicle (⟶ page 474).

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

- **Remote Parking Assist:** can park your vehicle and exit a parking space while you are outside of your vehicle (⟶ page 481).

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

- **Memory Parking Assist:** can park your vehicle in, or exit a previously recorded and stored parking space (⟶ page 488).

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Destination entry navigation

Entering a navigation destination

► Briefly press [⌂] in the multimedia system display.

The zero layer is shown.

The zero layer is your own personalised user interface with the digital map in the foreground and the applications that you use the most. You can switch between the zero layer and the home screen with a classic menu.

► Select [🔍].

SELECT THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS FOR DESTINATION ENTRY:

- Enter a POI or address in the input line.

  Online search results for POIs (if available) may contain additional information, for example opening times and prices. The information is provided by an online map service.
- Select a destination suggestion.

  Requirements:

  The Navigation option is switched on in the user settings for Suggestions.

  The multimedia system has gathered sufficient data in order to show destination suggestions.
- Select Previous destinations.

  Select a previous destination.

  You can save the destination as a favourite .
- Select POIs.

  Select a POI category, e.g. [P] or enter a POI name or POI category in the input line.

  If search results are displayed, limit them with Filter, for example by search position or the desired travel time.
- Select Contacts.

  Requirements:

  A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system and contacts have been downloaded.

  The contact contains a navigable address.
- Enter the geocoordinates as latitude and longitude in the input line.

  Example 1: 47°58'11"N 7°57'25"E (degrees, minutes, seconds and compass direction)

  Example 2: 47.969722 7.956944 (decimal degrees)
- Select a destination on the map.
- Select Favourites.

  Requirements:

  The destinations have been saved as favourites.
- Select Received destinations.

  Requirements:

  There is an Internet connection for receiving external destinations.

  The destinations have been sent to the vehicle.

New multimedia system features

Information about the telephone menu



1. Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone/of the mobile phone
2. Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone/of the mobile phone (two phone mode)
3. Signal strength of the mobile phone network
4. Battery status of the connected mobile phone
5. Options
6. Messages
7. Calls up my devices
8. Numerical pad
9. Starts contact search

TELEPHONE MENU OVERVIEW
Via the telephone menu you can use the functions in connection with your mobile phone.

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS CAN BE USED:

- Call lists
- Contacts
- Messages
- Device manager

USING CALL LISTS
If your mobile phone supports the PBAP Bluetooth® profile, the call lists from the mobile phone are displayed in the multimedia system.

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Making calls from the call list
- Opening contacts on the call list

MESSAGES
In the message menu you can receive text messages and create and send them with the help of the MBUX voice assistant. In addition, you can conveniently use the read-aloud function during the journey.

DEVICE MANAGER
In the device manager, you can connect your mobile phone with the multimedia system.

You have the option of using your mobile phone alone in single telephone mode or together with another mobile phone in two phone mode.

USING CONTACTS
If you permit the multimedia system to access the contacts in your mobile phone, you can use these in the vehicle. You can store up to 8,000 contacts.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE TO YOU VIA THE CONTACTS MENU:

- Making telephone calls (calling a contact)
- Navigation
- Composing messages with the help of the MBUX voice assistant
- Additional options

The contacts from your mobile phone can be downloaded automatically or manually.

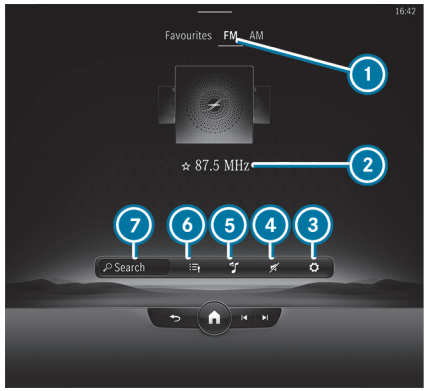
CONDUCTING A CALL
When conducting a call, additional functions are available apart from making, accepting or rejecting a call. For example, you can switch between calls, conduct a call with several participants or conference calls.

It is also possible to accept or reject waiting calls. If you receive a call while already in a call, a message is displayed.

DURING A CALL YOU CAN ACTIVATE THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Microphone off
- Fade in the numerical pad to send DTMF tones
- Add a call
- Hands-free mode to transfer the call to the front or rear passenger compartment
- Privacy mode to transfer the call to the telephone or headphones

Information on radio

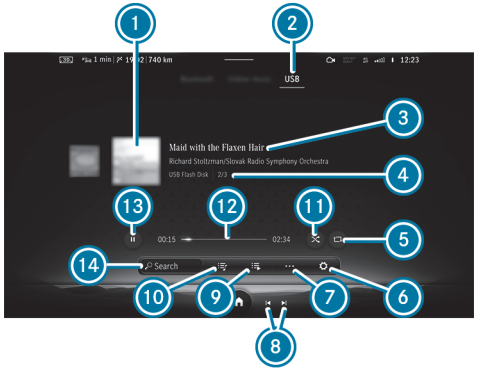


1. Active frequency band
2. Sets frequency and station name (if available)
3. Settings
4. Mutes volume
5. Sound settings
6. Station list
7. Search

Using the radio menu you can play a multitude of radio stations and use the Internet Radio TuneIn. Search for your preferred stations and save these as favourites or in station lists.

The function of TuneIn Internet radio is country-dependent.

Information on media



1. Album cover
2. Active media source
3. Track and artist
4. Active data storage medium and current track number/track in playback list
5. Repeat
6. Settings
7. Additional options
8. Previous or next track and fast rewind or fast forward
9. Additional categories
10. Playlists and categories
11. Random playback
12. Timeline
13. Controls playback
14. Media search

Using the Media application you can set and use the audio functions of your multimedia system, for example. You can listen to music, for example.

USB: using the USB menu, you can play back your own audio data from a data storage medium connected by USB, for example.

Bluetooth®: Using the Bluetooth menu, you can connect a Bluetooth® audio device with the multimedia system and play back the available tracks on the audio device. Connecting the device can be conveniently handled in the device manager, so you can complete all settings with just a few clicks.

Online music: The Online music menu allows you to access music streaming services.

Notes on comfort

The Comfort menu makes functions available that contribute to your well-being when driving or taking a break.

SEAT COMFORT

The Seat menu allows you to flexibly adjust the contours of the seats to your needs by adjusting the side bolsters and lumbar support independently. You can save these settings in your Mercedes me profile, so they can be called up each time you drive. With the Seat kinetics function, you can start a programme that causes slight modifications of the seat position when you are driving. These modifications promote a healthy back.

MASSAGE PROGRAMME

In the Massage menu you will find the massage programmes that are available for your vehicle. By selecting the desired programme you start it directly and it runs for a period of approximately ten minutes, depending on the programme selected. With the High intensity function you can increase the effect of the massage programme.

AMBIENT LIGHT

In the Ambient light menu you can set the colour and brightness for your ambient lighting. Using the Link zones function, the ambience, accent and

impression zones can be regulated separately so that you can set the lighting of your vehicle individually.

Information about smartphone integration

Using the Smartphone Integration menu, various applications are available that can bring the functions of your mobile phone to the multimedia system display. Operation can by carried out via the touchscreen or voice control, for example.

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Smartphone Integration to the multimedia system. Also for use with two phone mode with Smartphone Integration, only one additional mobile phone can be connected using Bluetooth® with the multimedia system.

Use Android Auto for mobile phones with the Android operating system and use Apple CarPlay® with your iPhone®. The full functionality of Android Auto and Apple CarPlay® is only possible with an Internet connection.

Information about vehicle info

You can have important vehicle information displayed in the Info menu. At a glance you will have an overview of vehicle and engine data or current consumption values, for example. In addition, you can call up the Digital Owner's Manual via the Owner's Manual menu item.

VEHICLE DATA

THE FOLLOWING DATA WILL BE SHOWN, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Activity of the acceleration and brake pedal
- Activity of the suspension strut
- wheel angle
- G-force display for the linear and lateral acceleration

ENGINE DATA

THE FOLLOWING DATA IS SHOWN:

- Transmission oil temperature
- Engine/coolant temperature
- Performance
- Torque
- Boost pressure

CONSUMPTION DATA

Depending on your driving style, this display shows the current and average fuel consumption. Together with the displays of vehicle and engine data, you can adapt your driving style to be as efficient and economical as possible.

Information about Mercedes me Apps

USING THE MERCEDES ME APPS MENU, VARIOUS SERVICES AND ONLINE FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE TO YOU:

- Managing Mercedes me services
- Using the dashcam
- Using the web browser to surf the Internet

You require a user account, and have to connect your vehicle with the user account, in order to be able to use services.

ⓘ If the Mercedes me App is available on a mobile phone, the vehicle connection can be accomplished using the QR code shown.

Please not that the available features are country-dependent.

Information on settings

In the Settings you can set the basic configuration for your multimedia system and the vehicle. You have access to all functions in this menu, from switching the driver assistance systems on and off to display and language settings.

THE SETTINGS ARE STRUCTURED IN THE FOLLOWING MENUS:

- Assistance
- Vehicle
- Lights
- System

ASSISTANCE MENU
With the Assistance menu you have direct access to the driver assistance systems which are used in your vehicle and can either switch these on or off, or configure according to your wishes.

VEHICLE MENU
HERE YOU CAN ACTIVATE THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Automatic folding in of the outside mirrors when parking the vehicle
- Automatic adjustment of the seat and steering wheel, for comfortable entry and exit from the vehicle
- Automatic activation of the 360° camera when selecting reverse gear

LIGHT MENU
All the light settings can be made in the Lights menu. You can activate or deactivate the Intelligent Light System here, set for how long your vehicle should remain lit after parking or unlocking or switch the function off.

SYSTEM MENU
All important settings for the multimedia system can be made in the System menu.

YOU CAN CARRY OUT THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Setting the system language
- The configuration of Wi-Fi and Bluetooth®
- Setting of time and date

At the filling station

Refuelling the vehicle

WARNING
Risk of fire or explosion from fuel

Fuels are highly flammable.

- Fire, naked flames, smoking and creating sparks must be avoided.
- Before refuelling, switch off the vehicle and, if fitted, the stationary heater and keep switched off during filling.

WARNING
Risk of injury from fuels

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to your health.

- Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.
- Do not inhale fuel vapour.
- Keep children away from fuel.
- Keep doors and windows closed during the refuelling process.

If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.
- If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.
- If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.
- Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.

WARNING
Risk of fire and explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can ignite fuel vapour.

- ► Before you open the fuel filler cap or take hold of the pump nozzle, touch the metallic vehicle body.
- ► To avoid creating another electrostatic charge, do not get into the vehicle again during the refuelling process.

WARNING
Risk of fire from fuel mixture

Vehicles with a diesel engine:

If you mix diesel fuel with petrol, the flash point of the fuel mixture is lower than that of pure diesel fuel.

While the vehicle is running, component parts in the exhaust system may overheat without warning.

- ► Never refuel using petrol.
- ► Never mix petrol with diesel fuel.

NOTE
Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Vehicles with a petrol engine:

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

- ► Refuel only with unleaded, sulphur-free spark-ignition engine fuel.

Petrol can contain up to 25 Vol.-% ethanol by volume.

- ► See the information label in fuel filler flap for compatible fuels.

Further information about compatible fuels can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Throughout Europe you can also find the compatibility labels on the fuel pump or pump nozzle suitable for your vehicle.

NEVER REFUEL WITH ANY OF THE FOLLOWING FUELS:

- Diesel
- Regular petrol with an octane number lower than 91 RON
- Petrol with more than 3% methanol by volume, e.g. M15, M30
- Petrol with metallic additives

If you have accidentally refuelled with the wrong fuel:

- ► Do not switch on the vehicle.

- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE
Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Vehicles with a diesel engine:

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

Vehicles with diesel particulate filters:

- Refuel using only sulphur-free diesel fuel.
  In countries without sulphur-free diesel fuel, refuel using only low-sulphur diesel fuel with a sulphur content of less than 50 ppm.

Vehicles without diesel particulate filters:

- Refuel using only diesel fuel with a sulphur content of less than 500 ppm.

NEVER REFUEL WITH ANY OF THE FOLLOWING FUELS:

- Petrol
- Marine diesel
- Heating oil
- Pure fatty acid methyl ester or vegetable oil
- Paraffin or kerosene

If you have accidentally refuelled with the wrong fuel:

- Do not switch on the vehicle.

► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE
Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a petrol engine

IF YOU HAVE ACCIDENTALLY REFUELLED WITH THE WRONG FUEL:

- Do not switch on the vehicle. Otherwise fuel can enter the engine.
  Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. The repair costs are high.

► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

► Have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

NOTE
Do not refuel diesel-engined vehicles with petrol

IF YOU HAVE ACCIDENTALLY REFUELLED WITH THE WRONG FUEL:

- Do not switch on the vehicle. Otherwise fuel can enter the engine.
  Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. The repair costs are high.

► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

► Have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

NOTE
Damage to the fuel system due to overfilling the fuel tank

► Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

If too much fuel has been added due, for example, to a faulty filling pump:

► Do not switch on the vehicle.

► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE
Fuel may spray out when you remove the fuel pump nozzle

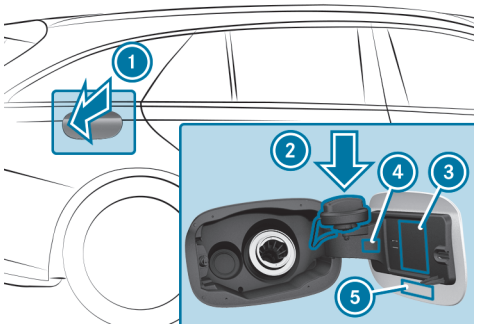
► Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is unlocked.
- **Plug-in hybrid with petrol engine:** the fuel tank was vented before refuelling (⟶ page 375).

Observe the notes on operating fluids and fuel.

The recommended octane number for your vehicle can be found on the information label on the inside of the fuel filler flap.



1 Fuel filler flap
2 Bracket for the fuel filler cap
3 Tyre pressure table
4 QR code for rescue card
5 Fuel type

ⓘ **Plug-in hybrid with petrol engine:** the fuel filler flap opens automatically after the fuel tank has been vented (⟶ page 375).

- Press on the centre rear of the fuel filler flap 1.
- Turn the fuel filler cap counter-clockwise and remove it.
- Insert fuel filler cap from above into bracket 2.
- Completely insert the pump nozzle into the tank filler neck, hook in place and refuel.
- Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

ⓘ **Vehicles with diesel engine:** The tank filler neck is designed for refuelling at diesel filling pumps.
In order to prevent incorrect fuel from being filled, your vehicle is equipped with an incorrect fuelling protector. This function may be deactivated in some countries due to local conditions. For more information, consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

ⓘ **Vehicles with diesel engine:** do not run the fuel tank empty.
When the fuel tank is completely empty, top up with at least 5 l diesel before starting the vehicle.

ⓘ **Vehicles with diesel engine:** Use a filler neck with a large diameter for vehicles with a diesel engine when topping up fuel from a canister. Otherwise, the filler neck cannot slide into the tank filler neck.

- Replace the fuel filler cap on the tank filler neck and turn clockwise until it engages audibly.
- Close fuel filler flap 1.

Topping up AdBlue®

NOTE
Engine damage due to AdBlue® being in the fuel

- ► AdBlue® must not be used to fill the fuel tank.
- ► Only use AdBlue® to fill the AdBlue® tank.
- ► Do not overfill the AdBlue® tank.

NOTE
Contamination of the vehicle interior due to AdBlue® leakage

- ► After topping up, carefully close the AdBlue® refill container.
- ► Avoid carrying AdBlue® refill containers permanently in the vehicle.

Requirements

- The vehicle is unlocked.

THE FOLLOWING MESSAGES APPEAR IN ORDER ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY WHEN THE ADBLUE® TANK REQUIRES TOPPING UP:

- Refill AdBlue See Owner's Manual. The AdBlue® level has fallen below the reserve range. Top up with AdBlue® immediately .
- Top up AdBlue Emergency op. in XXX km See Owner's Manual. The low AdBlue® level will lead to limited performance after the remaining distance displayed has been driven. Top up with AdBlue® immediately .
- Top up AdBlue XX,X l Emerg. op.: max. XXX km/h Start not poss. in XXX km. The low AdBlue® level will lead to limited performance from the speed displayed. After the remaining distance displayed has been driven, it will no longer be possible to start the vehicle. Add at least the indicated quantity of AdBlue®.
- Top up XX,X l AdBlue Switch vehicle on, wait 60 sec. or engine start not possThe AdBlue® tank is empty. You can no longer start the vehicle. Add at least the indicated quantity of AdBlue®. Switch on the vehicle and wait approx. 60 seconds. Start the vehicle.

Plug-in hybrid:

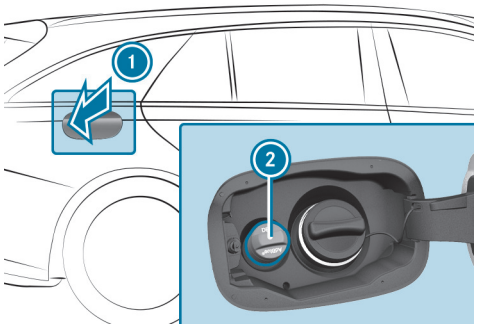
THE FOLLOWING MESSAGES APPEAR IN ORDER ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY WHEN THE ADBLUE® TANK REQUIRES TOPPING UP:

- Refill AdBlue See Owner's Manual. The AdBlue® level has fallen below the reserve range. Top up with AdBlue® immediately .
- Top up AdBlue In XXX km Electric only. See Owner's Manual. The low AdBlue® level will result in the combustion engine being switched off after the displayed remaining distance has been driven. From this point on, the vehicle can be driven only in all-electric mode, depending on the state of charge of the high-voltage battery. Top up with AdBlue® immediately .
- Top up XX,X l AdBlue Only "Electric" available See Owner's ManualThe AdBlue® tank is empty. The vehicle can be driven only in all-electric mode, depending on the state of charge of the high-voltage battery. Add at least the indicated quantity of AdBlue®. Switch on the vehicle and wait approx. 60 seconds. Start the vehicle.

You can see the AdBlue® range and level on the driver display Service.

The AdBlue® range shown is highly dependent upon driving style and operating conditions. The actual range can therefore deviate from the calculated range.

OPENING THE ADBLUE® FILLER CAP

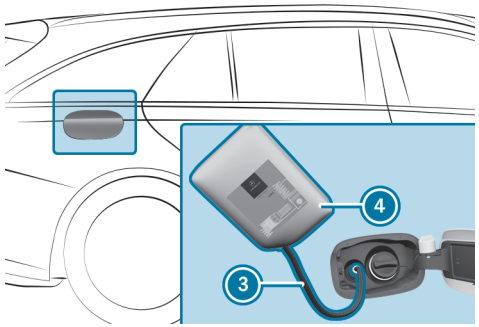


- Press on the centre rear of the fuel filler flap (1).
- Turn AdBlue® filler cap (2) counter-clockwise and remove it.

You can also place the AdBlue® filler cap in the filler cap holder in the hinge arm of the fuel filler flap.

TOPPING UP ADBLUE®

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you top up AdBlue® at a pump system. If there is no AdBlue® pump system available you can also top up AdBlue® with a canister.



- Unscrew the cap of the AdBlue® refill canister (4).
- Screw disposable hose (3) onto the opening of AdBlue® refill canister (4) until hand-tight.
- Screw disposable hose (3) onto the filler neck of the vehicle until hand-tight.
- Lift up and tip AdBlue® refill canister (4).

  The filling process stops when the AdBlue® tank is completely full.

  AdBlue® refill canister (4) can be removed when it has been only partially emptied.
- Unscrew disposable hose (3) and close AdBlue® refill canister (4) in reverse order.
- Replace AdBlue® filler cap (2) and turn it clockwise until it audibly engages.
- Close fuel filler flap (1).
- Switch on the vehicle for at least 60 seconds.

If it was no longer possible to start the vehicle due to the empty AdBlue® tank, it takes up to 60 seconds for topping up to be detected.

► Start the vehicle.

Avoid storing AdBlue® refill containers permanently in the vehicle.

Topping up the windscreen washer system

DANGER
Risk of fatal injuries when carrying out maintenance work during the charging process

During the charging process, the high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage.

► Do not perform any maintenance work during the charging process.

WARNING
Risk of burns when opening the bonnet

IF YOU OPEN THE BONNET IN THE EVENT OF AN OVERHEATED ENGINE OR FIRE IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY OCCUR:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.

► Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.

► In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment may continue to run or start unexpectedly even when the drive system is switched off.

Observe the following if you must open the bonnet:

► Switch off the vehicle.

► Never touch the danger zones surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.

► Remove jewellery and watches.

► Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

WARNING
Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

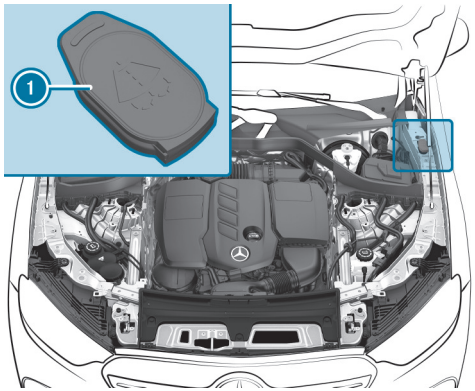
Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

WARNING
- Risk of fire and injury due to windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

- Make sure that no windscreen washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.



- Open cap (1) by the tab.
- Top up the washer fluid.

Replacing the windscreen wiper blades

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the windscreen wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windscreen wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- Always switch off the windscreen wipers and vehicle before changing the wiper blades.

MOVING THE WIPER ARMS INTO THE REPLACEMENT POSITION

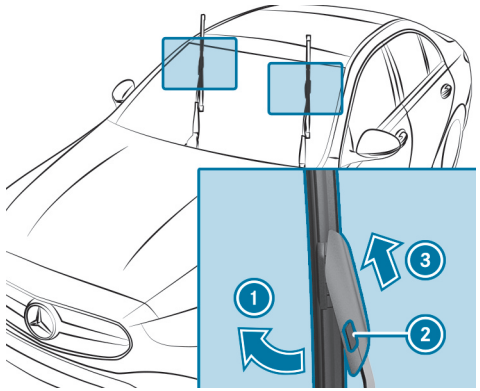
- Switch the vehicle on and then off again immediately.
- Within around 15 seconds, press and hold the button on the combination switch for approximately three seconds (→ page 291).

  The wiper arms will move into the replacement position.

Depending on the time of production of the vehicle, different variants of wiper blades may be used.

REMOVING THE WIPER BLADES (VARIANT 1)

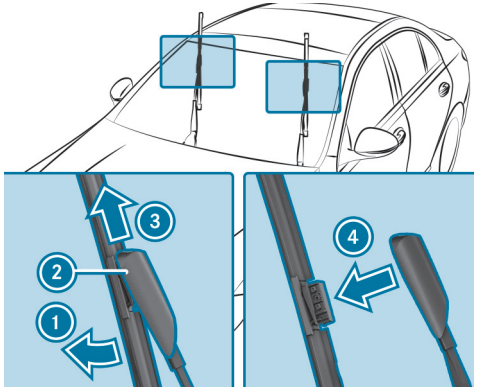
- Fold the wiper arms away from the windscreen.



- Hold the wiper arm with one hand. With the other hand, turn the wiper blade away from the wiper arm in the direction of arrow 1 as far as it will go.
- Press release knob 2.
- Remove the wiper blade from the wiper arm in direction of arrow 3.

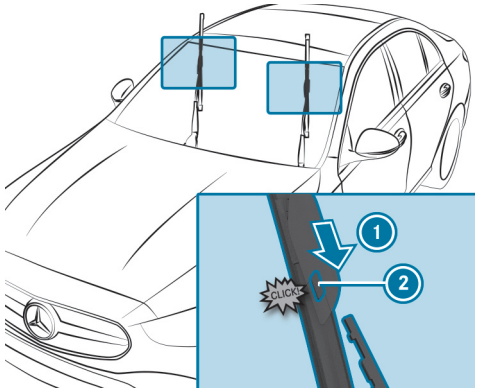
REMOVING THE WIPER BLADES (VARIANT 2)

- Fold the wiper arms away from the windscreen.



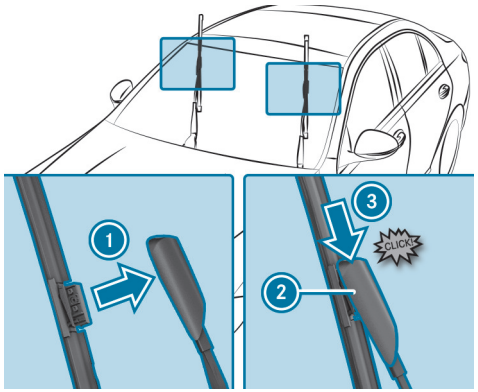
- Hold the wiper arm with one hand. With the other hand, turn the wiper blade away from the wiper arm in the direction of arrow 1 as far as it will go.
- Slide catch 2 in the direction of arrow 3 until it engages in the removal position.
- Remove the wiper blade from the wiper arm in the direction of arrow 4.

FITTING THE WIPER BLADES (VARIANT 1)



- Push the new wiper blade into the wiper arm in the direction of arrow 1 until release knob 2 engages.
- Make sure that the wiper blade is seated correctly.
- Fold the wiper arms back onto the windscreen.
- Switch on the vehicle.
- Press button on the combination switch.
  The wiper arms will return to their original positions.
- Switch off the vehicle.

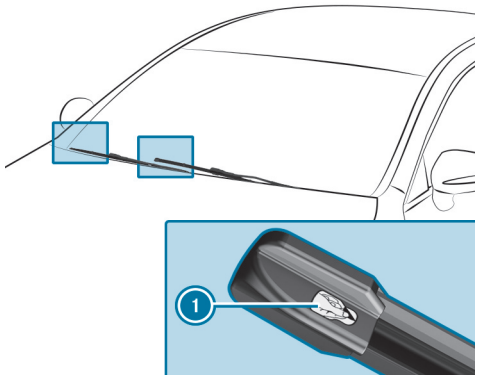
FITTING THE WIPER BLADES (VARIANT 2)



- ► Insert the new wiper blade into the wiper arm in the direction of arrow (1).
- ► Slide catch (2) in the direction of arrow (3) until it engages in the locking position.
- ► Make sure that the wiper blade is seated correctly.
- ► Fold the wiper arms back onto the windscreen.
- ► Switch on the vehicle.
- ► Press button on the combination switch.
  The wiper arms will return to their original positions.
- ► Switch off the vehicle.

MAINTENANCE DISPLAY

There is a service indicator at the tip of the newly mounted wiper blade.



- ► Remove protective film (1) from the service indicator.

When the colour of the service indicator changes from black to yellow, the wiper blades should be replaced.

Checking the engine oil level using the driver's display

Requirements

- The engine has been warmed up.
- The vehicle is parked on a level surface.
- The engine is running at idle speed.
- The bonnet is closed.

Determining the engine oil level can take up to 30 minutes with a normal driving style and even longer with an active driving style.

Driver display:

→ Service

The engine oil level is shown.

ONE OF THE FOLLOWING MESSAGES WILL APPEAR ON THE DRIVER'S DISPLAY:

- Engine oil level Measuring now...: the engine oil level cannot be determined yet.

▶ Repeat the request after a maximum of 30 minutes' driving.

- Engine oil level OK and the bar display for indicating the engine oil level on the driver's display is green and is between "min" and "max": the engine oil level is correct.

- Engine oil level Top up 1,0 l and the bar display for indicating the engine oil level on the driver's display is yellow and is below "min":

▶ Add 1 l of engine oil.

- Engine oil level Reduce and the bar display for indicating the engine oil level on the driver's display is yellow and is above "max":

▶ Drain off any excess engine oil that has been added. To do so, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

- For engine oil level, switch on vehicle

▶ Switch on the vehicle to check the engine oil level.

- Engine oil level System inoperative: The oil level sensor is defective or not connected.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

- Engine oil level System currently inoperative

▶ Close the bonnet.

Information on washing the vehicle in a car wash

WARNING
Risk of an accident due to reduced braking power after washing the vehicle

Braking efficiency is reduced after washing the vehicle.

▶ After the vehicle has been washed, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until braking power has been fully restored.

NOTE
Damage from automatic braking

IF ONE OF THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS IS ACTIVATED, THE VEHICLE WILL BRAKE AUTOMATICALLY IN CERTAIN SITUATIONS:

- Active Brake Assist
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- HOLD function
- Active Parking Assist

To avoid damaging the vehicle, deactivate these systems e.g. during towing or in the car wash.

NOTE
Damage due to unsuitable car wash

- ► Before driving into a car wash make sure that the car wash is suitable for the vehicle dimensions.
- ► Ensure there is sufficient ground clearance between the underbody and the guide rails of the car wash.
- ► Ensure that the clearance width of the car wash, in particular the width of the guide rails, is sufficient.

TO AVOID DAMAGE TO YOUR VEHICLE WHEN USING A CAR WASH, ENSURE THE FOLLOWING BEFOREHAND:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.
- The HOLD function is switched off.
- The 360° camera or the reversing camera is switched off.
- The vehicle is locked and the door handles retracted.
- The side windows and sliding sunroof are completely closed.
- The outside mirrors are folded in.
- The blower for the ventilation and heating is switched off.
- The windscreen wiper switch is in position 0.
- The key is at a minimum distance of 6 m away from the vehicle. Otherwise, the tailgate or a door could open unintentionally.
  This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- For car washes with conveyor systems:
  - Neutral N is engaged.
  - The vehicle is locked from the inside.
- Do not make any hand movements in the area of the overhead control panel or deactivate the Sliding sunroof and roller sunblind option in the settings for the MBUX interior assistant (⟶ page 560).

ⓘ Removing the wax from the windscreen and the wiper blades after washing the vehicle will help avoid smearing and reduce wiper noise.

Preparing for a holiday

Notes on adjusting the lights when you are driving abroad

Vehicles with static LED headlamps: it is not necessary to convert the headlamps. The legal requirements are also met in countries in which traffic drives on the other side of the road.

Vehicles with DIGITAL LIGHT: as a convenience function, the headlamps will automatically adjust when you cross the border into countries where traffic drives on the other side of the road. If necessary, the headlamps can also be adjusted manually on the Low beam menu (⟶ page 287).

THE AUTOMATIC LIGHT ADJUSTMENT FUNCTION IS AVAILABLE:

- If automatic is selected on the Low beam menu
- If navigation and the navigation position are available

IN THE FOLLOWING CASES, CHECK THE HEADLAMP SETTING AND CHANGE IT MANUALLY IF NECESSARY:

- If the Low beam setting (left/right-side traffic) Manual adjustment only display message is shown.
- If the Check low beam setting (left/right-side traffic) display message is shown.

ONCE THE HEADLAMPS HAVE BEEN CONVERTED:

- Oncoming traffic will not be dazzled.
- The edge of the road will not be illuminated as far or as high.
- The "motorway mode" and "enhanced fog light" functions will not be available.

Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tyres

WARNING
Risk of injury due to damaged tyres

Damaged tyres can cause tyre pressure loss.

► Check the tyres regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tyres immediately.

WARNING
Risk of aquaplaning due to insufficient tyre tread

Insufficient tyre tread will result in reduced tyre grip. There is a risk of an accident.

On a wet road surface the risk of aquaplaning is increased, in particular where speed is not adapted to suit the conditions.

► Check the tread depth and the condition of the tyre contact surface across the entire width of all tyres on a regular basis.

MINIMUM TREAD DEPTH FOR

- Summer tyres: 3 mm
- M+S tyres: 4 mm

► For safety reasons, replace the tyres before the legally-prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.

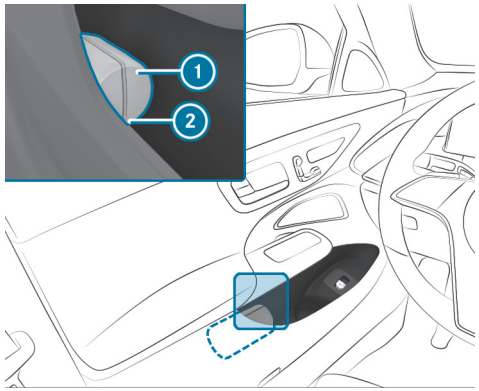
► Replace the tyres immediately if the legally-prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.

CARRY OUT THE FOLLOWING CHECKS ON ALL WHEELS REGULARLY, AT LEAST ONCE A MONTH OR AS REQUIRED, FOR EXAMPLE, PRIOR TO A LONG JOURNEY OR DRIVING OFF-ROAD:

- Check the tyre pressure (⟶ page 739).
- Visually inspect wheels and tyres for damage.
- Check the valve caps.
- Visual check of the tyre tread depth and the tyre contact surface across the entire width.

The minimum tread depth for summer tyres is 3 mm and for winter tyres 4 mm.

Removing the safety vest



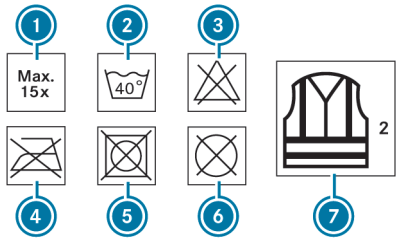
There is a safety vest stowage recess in the door stowage compartments of all doors for storing the safety vests.

► To remove: pull out the safety vest bag (1) using the loop (2).

► Open the safety vest bag (1) and pull out the safety vest.
► To replace: fold the safety vest, roll it up and insert it into the safety vest bag (1).
► Slide the safety vest bag (1) along the underside of the armrest into the safety vest stowage recess. Ensure that the loop (2) remains hanging out so that it is easy to grasp.

ⓘ Remove the packaging film from a new safety vest before sliding it into the safety vest stowage recess. Otherwise, it may slide out unintentionally or the packaging may hinder its removal.

Observe the legal requirements for the individual countries.



1. Maximum number of washes
2. Maximum wash temperature
3. Do not bleach
4. Do not iron
5. Do not tumble dry
6. Do not dry clean
7. Class 2 safety vest

The requirements defined by the legal standard are only fulfilled if the safety vest is the correct size and is fully closed.

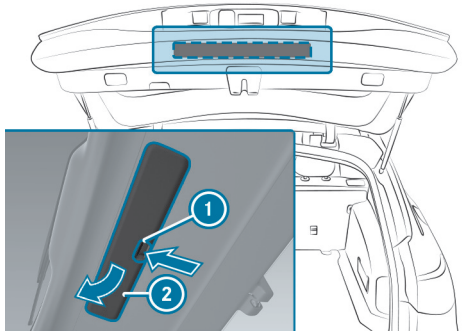
EXCHANGE THE SAFETY VEST IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- The reflective strips are damaged or dirty
- The maximum permissible number of washes is exceeded
- The fluorescence property decreases, e.g. due to permanent exposure to sunlight.

DISPOSE OF THE SAFETY VEST IN AN ENVIRONMENTALLY FRIENDLY WAY:

- Please contact your local waste disposal company.

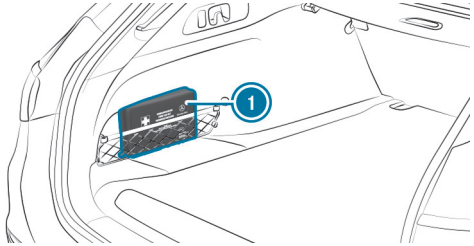
Removing the warning triangle



The warning triangle is located in the tailgate trim.

- ► Open the cover 1 by pulling in the direction of the arrow.
- ► Open the hook-and-loop tape and remove the warning triangle 2.

First-aid kit (soft sided) overview



First-aid kit (soft sided) 1 is located in the load compartment on the left in the stowage net.

Depending on the respective vehicle version, the first-aid kit (soft sided) (1) may be located in other positions in the load compartment.

Map data update overview

As the content of a digital road map has a short life, outdated data may have a negative effect on all navigation functions. For the best MBUX navigation experience, you should install all of the map updates offered by Mercedes-Benz.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE FOR THE UPDATE OF MAP DATA:

- Online map update
- Updates from the Mercedes me Portal
- Update at a Mercedes-Benz service centre

  Additional costs can be incurred in this process.

UPDATES FROM THE MERCEDES ME PORTAL

The map data for several regions can also be updated manually. Log in with your Mercedes me user account at: https://www.mercedes-benz.de/

Follow the menu path My Mercedes me account > Dashboard > Manage vehicle > Manage services > Online Map Update. Select the regions to be downloaded to a storage medium.

After the map data has been copied, connect the storage medium with your vehicle. Select the notification with information about a new version of the map data and start the installation. After the MBUX multimedia system has been restarted, the updated map data is used.

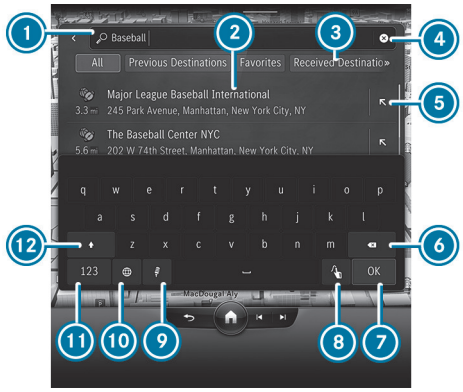
Entering a POI or address

Requirements:

- **For the online search:**
  - There is an Internet connection.
  - Mercedes me connect is available.
  - You have set up a user account in the Mercedes me Portal.
  - The vehicle is connected with the user account and you have accepted the terms of use.
  - Further information can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me
  - The service is available.
  - The service has been activated at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

If Online Search is not available, the search is performed using the data of the digital map.

Multimedia system:



Example: entering a POI or address

1. Input line with current entry
2. Search result
3. Selects destination search, displays further destination searches with double arrow
4. Deletes an entry
5. Adopts the search result in the input line and continues the search
6. Deletes the last character entered
7. Hides the keypad
8. Switches to further entries
9. Starts the MBUX Voice Assistant (⟶ page 522)
10. Sets the written language
11. Switches to digits and special characters
12. Switches to upper-case or lower-case letters

ⓘ Observe the notes on destination entry (⟶ page 590).

► Enter a destination. The entries can be made in any order.
The search results are displayed in a list.

ⓘ Online search results for POIs may contain additional information, for example opening times and ratings. The information is provided by an online map service.
This online function is not available in all countries.

THE FOLLOWING ENTRIES CAN BE MADE, FOR EXAMPLE IN ①:

- Town, street, house number or street, town
- Postcode
- POI name or POI category, e.g. Restaurants
- Town, POI name
- Contact name
- Junctions in the following entry format: "road A" and "road B"
- Geo-coordinates (⟶ page 594)

► Hide the keyboard with OK.

► Select the destination in the list.
The following menu shows the selected destination with the address information and a corresponding map section.
The menu enables the route to be calculated.

Searching for radio stations using station names or frequency entry

Multimedia system:

Radio

- Select .
- Enter a station name or frequency.
- Select a station.

Luggage and loading

Attaching a roof luggage rack

WARNING
Risk of accident due to exceeding the maximum roof load

The vehicle centre of gravity and the usual driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics alter.

If you exceed the maximum roof load, the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, will be greatly impaired.

- Never exceed the maximum roof load and adjust your driving style.

You will find information on the maximum roof load in the "Technical data" section.

NOTE
Vehicle damage due to failure to observe the maximum permissible clearance height

If the vehicle height exceeds the maximum permissible clearance height, the roof and other vehicle parts may be damaged.

- Please observe the indicated maximum clearance height.
- If the vehicle exceeds the permissible clearance height, do not drive in.
- Take the modified vehicle height in the case of roof superstructures or other carrier systems into account.

NOTE
Damage to the panorama sliding sunroof due to non-approved roof luggage racks

The panorama sliding sunroof may be damaged by the roof luggage rack if you attempt to open it when using a roof luggage rack not tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.

► When a roof luggage rack is fitted, open the panorama sliding sunroof only if this has been tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.

The panorama sliding sunroof may be raised to allow ventilation of the vehicle interior.

NOTES ON DRIVING WITH ROOF LOAD

- Distribute the roof load and vehicle load evenly, and place heavy objects at the bottom. Also observe the notes on loading the vehicle (⟶ page 249) .
- Drive carefully, avoiding abrupt starting, braking and steering as well as fast cornering.
- When transporting a roof load and with a fully laden or fully occupied vehicle, select one of the drive programs E and C. These are configured for good stability (⟶ page 352).

► Secure the roof luggage rack to the roof railing.

► Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions.

Folding the rear seat backrests forward

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

► When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

WARNING
Risk of an accident because the seat backrest is not engaged

The seat backrest may fold forwards.

THERE IS A RISK OF THE FOLLOWING, IN PARTICULAR:

- The vehicle occupant may be pressed against the seat belt. The seat belt cannot protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- A child restraint system is no longer properly supported or properly positioned and may no longer fulfil its function as intended.
- The seat backrest cannot restrain objects or goods in the boot or load compartment.

ALWAYS ENSURE THAT THE SEAT BACKREST IS ENGAGED, ESPECIALLY:

- After the seat has been adjusted.
- After the load compartment enlargement has been folded forwards

Make sure that the red marking of the lock verification indicator is no longer visible. Otherwise, the seat backrest is not locked.

Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly. Particular attention must be paid to children.

Requirements

- The rear seat backrest head restraints are fully inserted.
- The rear armrest has been folded up.

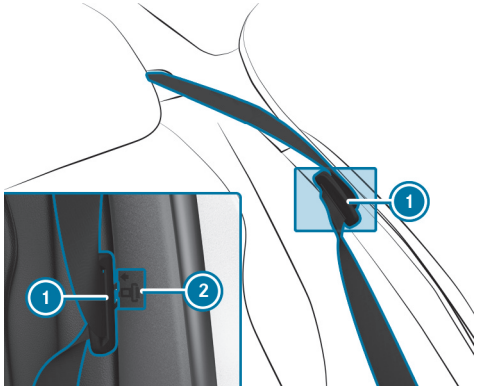
FOLDING THE REAR OUTER SEAT BACKRESTS FORWARD

You can fold the centre and right seat backrests forwards separately.

The left seat backrest can be folded forwards only together with the centre seat backrest.

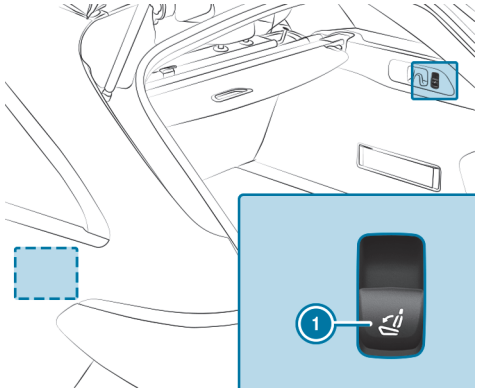
If you no longer require the folded-down rear seat backrest as a load area, fold the backrest back into place.

► Ensure that the centre seat backrest is in an upright position and locked to the left seat backrest (⟶ page 258).



► Press the seat belt tongue of seat belt (1) into marked position (2).

► Move the driver's or front passenger seat forwards, if necessary.



► **To fold the left seat backrest forward:** briefly press left button (1).

The left seat backrest folds forward together with the centre seat backrest.

If the left seat backrest is not locked with the centre seat backrest, this will be shown on the central display.

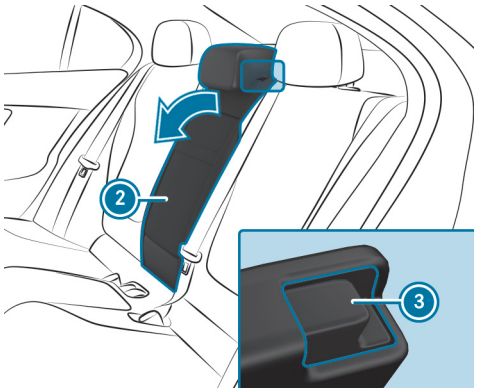
► **To fold the right seat backrest forward:** briefly press right button (1).

The right seat backrest will fold forwards.

ⓘ If you wish to fold only one of the outer seat backrests forwards, fold the right seat backrest forwards.

FOLDING THE CENTRE REAR SEAT BACKREST FORWARDS SEPARATELY

If you no longer require the folded-down seat backrest as a loading area, fold the backrest back into place.



- ► Press release catch (3).
- ► Fold seat backrest (2) forwards.

Folding back the rear seat backrest

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

- ► When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

WARNING
Risk of an accident because the seat backrest is not engaged

The seat backrest may fold forwards.

THERE IS A RISK OF THE FOLLOWING, IN PARTICULAR:

- The vehicle occupant may be pressed against the seat belt. The seat belt cannot protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- A child restraint system is no longer properly supported or properly positioned and may no longer fulfil its function as intended.
- The seat backrest cannot restrain objects or goods in the boot or load compartment.

ALWAYS ENSURE THAT THE SEAT BACKREST IS ENGAGED, ESPECIALLY:

- After the seat has been adjusted.
- After the load compartment enlargement has been folded forwards

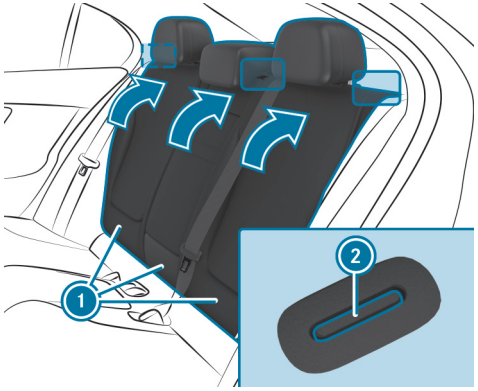
Make sure that the red marking of the lock verification indicator is no longer visible. Otherwise, the seat backrest is not locked.

Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly. Particular attention must be paid to children.

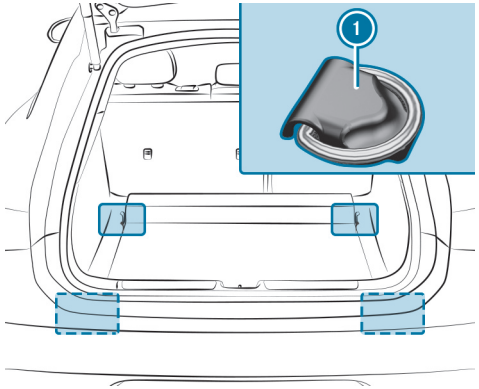
NOTE
Damage caused by trapping the seat belt when folding back the seat backrest

The seat belt could become trapped and thus be damaged when the seat backrest is folded back.

- Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped when folding back the seat backrest.



- Move the driver's or front passenger seat forwards, if necessary.
- Swivel seat backrest (1) back until it engages.
  If the seat backrest is not engaged and locked in place, red lock verification indicator (2) will be visible.



(1) Tie-down eyes

Overview of tie-down eyes

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (⟶ page 249).

Overview of the front stowage compartments

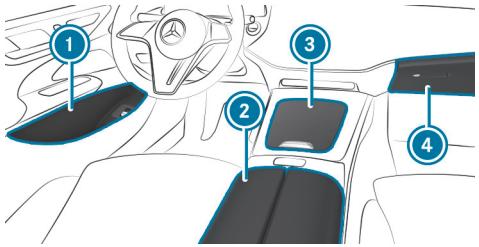
WARNING
Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.



1. Stowage spaces in the doors
2. Stowage and telephone compartment beneath the armrest with USB ports
3. Stowage compartment in the front centre console, with cup holders, USB ports and charging module for wireless charging of mobile phones depending on the vehicle version
4. Glove compartment

The compartment under armrest 2 and the stowage compartment in centre console 3 are connected via a channel so that cables can be routed through them. This allows, for example, USB connection cables for connecting devices to be stowed in both compartments.

The rubber mat in the stowage compartment in front centre console 3 can be removed for cleaning with clean, lukewarm water. Observe the notes on caring for the interior (⟶ page 696).

Locking/unlocking the glove compartment

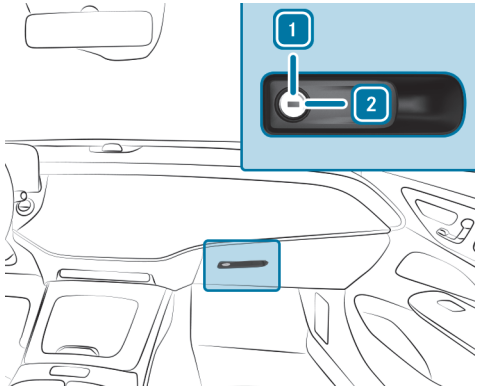
WARNING
Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.



- Turn the emergency key a quarter turn clockwise 2 (to lock) or anti-clockwise 1 (to unlock).

Ice and snow

Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tyres

WARNING
Risk of injury due to damaged tyres

Damaged tyres can cause tyre pressure loss.

► Check the tyres regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tyres immediately.

WARNING
Risk of aquaplaning due to insufficient tyre tread

Insufficient tyre tread will result in reduced tyre grip. There is a risk of an accident.

On a wet road surface the risk of aquaplaning is increased, in particular where speed is not adapted to suit the conditions.

► Check the tread depth and the condition of the tyre contact surface across the entire width of all tyres on a regular basis.

MINIMUM TREAD DEPTH FOR

- Summer tyres: 3 mm
- M+S tyres: 4 mm

► For safety reasons, replace the tyres before the legally-prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.

► Replace the tyres immediately if the legally-prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.

CARRY OUT THE FOLLOWING CHECKS ON ALL WHEELS REGULARLY, AT LEAST ONCE A MONTH OR AS REQUIRED, FOR EXAMPLE, PRIOR TO A LONG JOURNEY OR DRIVING OFF-ROAD:

- Check the tyre pressure (⟶ page 739).

- Visually inspect wheels and tyres for damage.
- Check the valve caps.
- Visual check of the tyre tread depth and the tyre contact surface across the entire width.

  The minimum tread depth for summer tyres is 3 mm and for winter tyres 4 mm.

Setting the speed limit for winter tyres

Multimedia system:

→ Settings » Vehicle » Winter tyre limit

► Activate or deactivate Winter tyre limit.

SETTING A SPEED

► Select Winter tyre limit.

► Select a speed.

Notes on snow chains

WARNING
Risk of accident due to incorrectly fitted snow chains

If you have fitted snow chains to the front wheels, they may drag against the vehicle body or chassis components.

► Never fit snow chains to the front wheels.

► Only fit snow chains on the rear wheels in pairs.

NOTE
Damage to components of the vehicle body or chassis due to fitted snow chains

If you fit snow chains to the front wheels of 4MATIC vehicles, you may damage components of the vehicle body or chassis.

► Only fit snow chains to the rear wheels of 4MATIC vehicles.

NOTE
Damage to wheel trims through fitted snow chains

If you fit snow chains on aluminium wheels you could damage the wheel trims.

► Remove the wheel trims from the aluminium wheels before fitting snow chains.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES WHEN USING SNOW CHAINS:

- Snow chains are only permissible for certain wheel/tyre combinations. You can obtain information about this from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- For safety reasons, only use snow chains that have been specifically approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or snow chains of the same quality standard.
- Comply with the installation instructions of the snow chain manufacturer.
- If snow chains are fitted, the maximum permissible speed is 50 km/h.
- **Vehicles with Active Parking Assist:** do not use Active Parking Assist when snow chains are fitted.

- **Vehicles with level control:** if snow chains are fitted, only drive at a raised vehicle level (⟶ page 459).

ⓘ You can permanently limit the speed for driving with winter tyres (⟶ page 425).

ⓘ You can deactivate ESP® to start off (⟶ page 414). This allows the wheels to spin, achieving increased tractive power.

Notes on windscreen washer fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 820).

WARNING
- Risk of fire and injury due to windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

► Make sure that no windscreen washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.

NOTE
Damage to the exterior lighting due to unsuitable windscreen washer fluid

Unsuitable windscreen washer fluids may damage the plastic surface of the exterior lighting.

► Only use windscreen washer fluids which are also suitable for use on plastic surfaces, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit.

NOTE
Blocked spray nozzles caused by mixing windscreen washer fluids

► Do not mix MB SummerFit and MB WinterFit with other windscreen washer fluids.

Do not use distilled or de-ionised water. Otherwise, the fill level sensor may be triggered erroneously.

RECOMMENDED WINDSCREEN WASHER FLUID:

- above freezing point: e.g. MB SummerFit
- below freezing point: e.g. MB WinterFit

For the correct mixing ratio, refer to the information on the antifreeze container.

Mix washer fluid with windscreen washer fluid all year round.

Topping up the windscreen washer system

DANGER
Risk of fatal injuries when carrying out maintenance work during the charging process

During the charging process, the high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage.

- ► Do not perform any maintenance work during the charging process.

WARNING
Risk of burns when opening the bonnet

IF YOU OPEN THE BONNET IN THE EVENT OF AN OVERHEATED ENGINE OR FIRE IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY OCCUR:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.

- ► Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.
- ► In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment may continue to run or start unexpectedly even when the drive system is switched off.

Observe the following if you must open the bonnet:

- ► Switch off the vehicle.
- ► Never touch the danger zones surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
- ► Remove jewellery and watches.
- ► Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

WARNING
Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

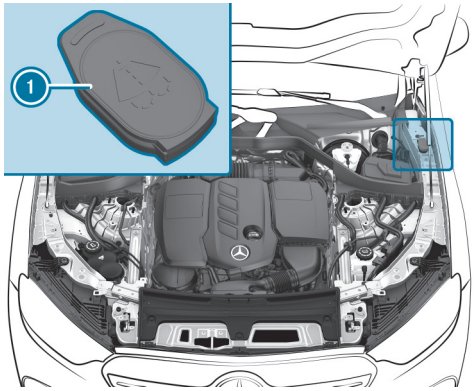
Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- ► Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

WARNING
- Risk of fire and injury due to windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

- Make sure that no windscreen washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.



- Open cap (1) by the tab.
- Top up the washer fluid.

Replacing the windscreen wiper blades

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the windscreen wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windscreen wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- Always switch off the windscreen wipers and vehicle before changing the wiper blades.

MOVING THE WIPER ARMS INTO THE REPLACEMENT POSITION

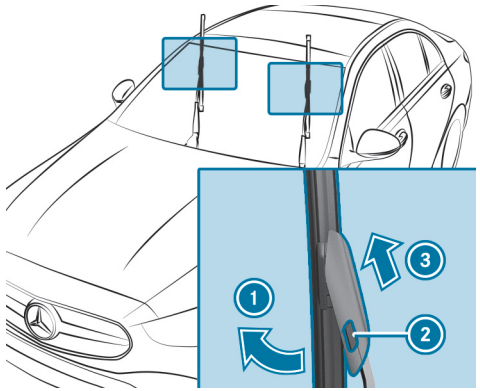
- Switch the vehicle on and then off again immediately.
- Within around 15 seconds, press and hold the button on the combination switch for approximately three seconds (→ page 291).

  The wiper arms will move into the replacement position.

Depending on the time of production of the vehicle, different variants of wiper blades may be used.

REMOVING THE WIPER BLADES (VARIANT 1)

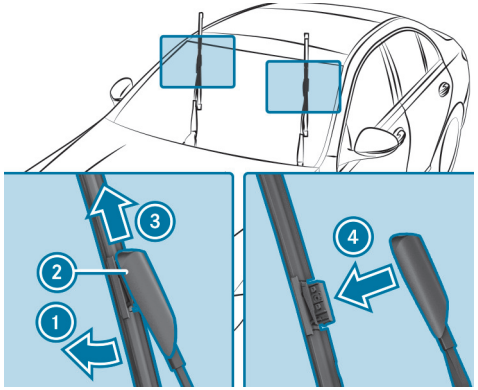
- Fold the wiper arms away from the windscreen.



- Hold the wiper arm with one hand. With the other hand, turn the wiper blade away from the wiper arm in the direction of arrow 1 as far as it will go.
- Press release knob 2.
- Remove the wiper blade from the wiper arm in direction of arrow 3.

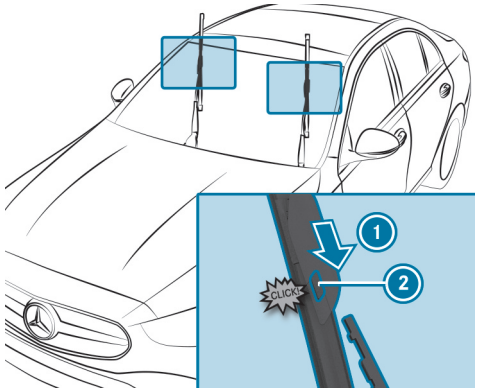
REMOVING THE WIPER BLADES (VARIANT 2)

- Fold the wiper arms away from the windscreen.



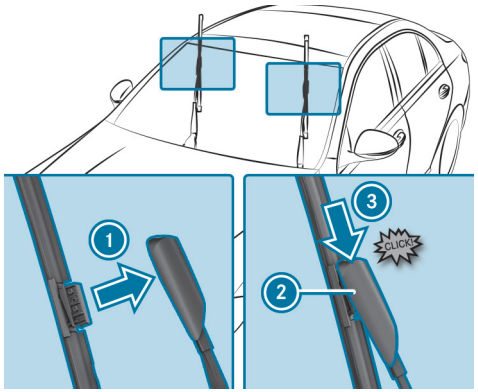
- Hold the wiper arm with one hand. With the other hand, turn the wiper blade away from the wiper arm in the direction of arrow 1 as far as it will go.
- Slide catch 2 in the direction of arrow 3 until it engages in the removal position.
- Remove the wiper blade from the wiper arm in the direction of arrow 4.

FITTING THE WIPER BLADES (VARIANT 1)



- Push the new wiper blade into the wiper arm in the direction of arrow 1 until release knob 2 engages.
- Make sure that the wiper blade is seated correctly.
- Fold the wiper arms back onto the windscreen.
- Switch on the vehicle.
- Press button on the combination switch.
  The wiper arms will return to their original positions.
- Switch off the vehicle.

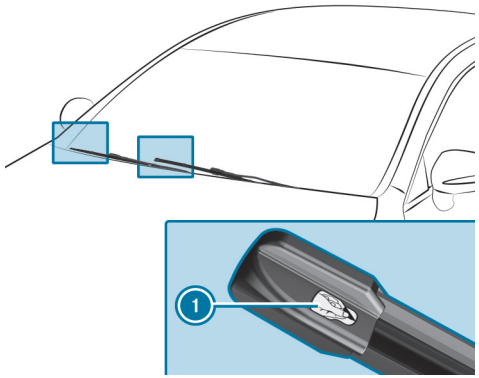
FITTING THE WIPER BLADES (VARIANT 2)



- Insert the new wiper blade into the wiper arm in the direction of arrow (1).
- Slide catch (2) in the direction of arrow (3) until it engages in the locking position.
- Make sure that the wiper blade is seated correctly.
- Fold the wiper arms back onto the windscreen.
- Switch on the vehicle.
- Press button [] on the combination switch.
  The wiper arms will return to their original positions.
- Switch off the vehicle.

MAINTENANCE DISPLAY

There is a service indicator at the tip of the newly mounted wiper blade.



- Remove protective film (1) from the service indicator.

When the colour of the service indicator changes from black to yellow, the wiper blades should be replaced.

Switching the stationary heater/ventilation on/off

DANGER
Risk of fatal injury due to poisonous exhaust gases

If the tailpipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide may enter the vehicle. This is the case in enclosed spaces or if the vehicle gets stuck in snow, for example.

- ► Always switch the stationary heater off in enclosed spaces without an air extraction system, e.g. in garages.
- ► Keep the tailpipe and the area around the vehicle free from snow when the vehicle or the auxiliary heating is running.
- ► Open a door or a roof hatch on the windward side of the vehicle to ensure an adequate supply of fresh air.

WARNING
Risk of fire due to hot stationary heater components and exhaust gases

Flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite.

- ► When the stationary heater is switched on, make sure that:
  - hot vehicle parts do not come into contact with flammable materials.
  - the exhaust gas can flow out of the stationary heater exhaust pipe unhindered.
  - the exhaust gas does not come into contact with flammable materials.

NOTE
Battery discharge caused by stationary heater or stationary ventilation operation

Operating the stationary heater or stationary ventilation drains the battery.

- ► After heating or ventilating the vehicle twice, drive for a longer period of time.

Requirements

The following function is equipment-dependent.

- The vehicle has a stationary heater.
- The outside temperature is below 15°C

- The fuel tank is sufficiently full.

ⓘ If the fill level of the fuel tank is too low, auxiliary heating mode may be restricted.

► Set the temperature using the ⊕ or ⊖ buttons on the climate bar on the central display.

► Set the temperature using the ▲ and ▼ arrows on the climate bar on the central display.

► Press the button on the control panel in the front centre console.
The red or blue indicator lamp on button will light up or go out.

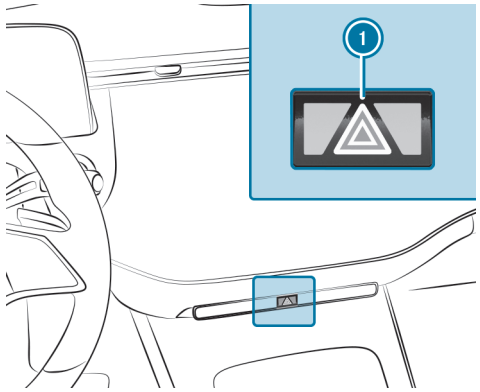
THE COLOURS OF THE INDICATOR LAMP HAVE THE FOLLOWING MEANINGS:

- **Blue:** stationary ventilation is switched on.
- **Red:** the stationary heater is switched on.
- **Yellow:** the departure time is preselected.

The stationary heater/ventilation will switch off automatically after 50 minutes.

Help in the event of a breakdown

Activating/deactivating the hazard warning lights



► Press button 1.

THE HAZARD WARNING LIGHTS WILL SWITCH ON AUTOMATICALLY IF:

- the airbag has been deployed.
- the vehicle brakes are applied heavily from a speed of more than 70 km/h to a standstill.

When you pull away again, the hazard warning light system will switch off automatically at approximately 10 km/h. You can also switch off the hazard warning light system using the warning lamp button.

Removing the fire extinguisher

WARNING
Risk of accident due to an incorrectly secured fire extinguisher in the driver's footwell

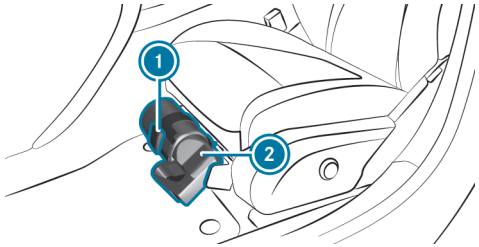
A fire extinguisher may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

The fire extinguisher can be flung around and injure the driver or other vehicle occupants.

► Always store and secure the fire extinguisher in the bracket.

► Do not remove the fire extinguisher while driving.

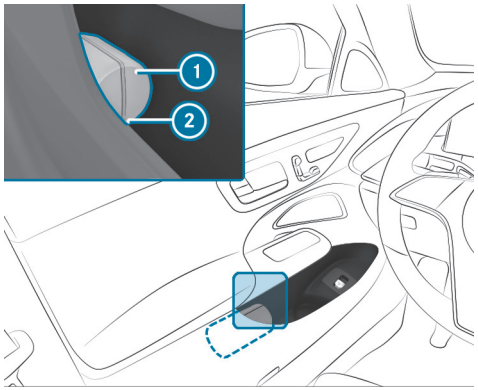


► Pull the tab 1 upwards.

► Fold tab 1 down.

► Remove fire extinguisher (2).

Removing the safety vest

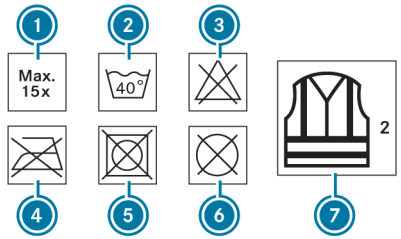


There is a safety vest stowage recess in the door stowage compartments of all doors for storing the safety vests.

► To remove: pull out the safety vest bag (1) using the loop (2).

► Open the safety vest bag (1) and pull out the safety vest.
► To replace: fold the safety vest, roll it up and insert it into the safety vest bag (1).
► Slide the safety vest bag (1) along the underside of the armrest into the safety vest stowage recess. Ensure that the loop (2) remains hanging out so that it is easy to grasp.

ⓘ Remove the packaging film from a new safety vest before sliding it into the safety vest stowage recess. Otherwise, it may slide out unintentionally or the packaging may hinder its removal.
Observe the legal requirements for the individual countries.



(1) Maximum number of washes
(2) Maximum wash temperature
(3) Do not bleach
(4) Do not iron
(5) Do not tumble dry
(6) Do not dry clean
(7) Class 2 safety vest

The requirements defined by the legal standard are only fulfilled if the safety vest is the correct size and is fully closed.

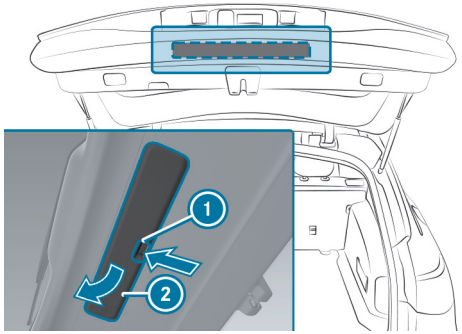
EXCHANGE THE SAFETY VEST IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- The reflective strips are damaged or dirty
- The maximum permissible number of washes is exceeded
- The fluorescence property decreases, e.g. due to permanent exposure to sunlight.

DISPOSE OF THE SAFETY VEST IN AN ENVIRONMENTALLY FRIENDLY WAY:

- Please contact your local waste disposal company.

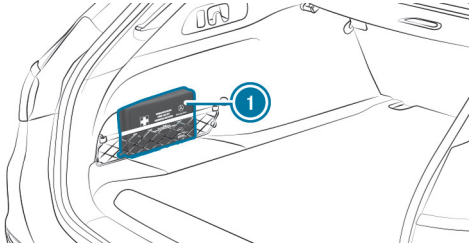
Removing the warning triangle



The warning triangle is located in the tailgate trim.

- Open the cover (1) by pulling in the direction of the arrow.
- Open the hook-and-loop tape and remove the warning triangle (2).

First-aid kit (soft sided) overview



First-aid kit (soft sided) (1) is located in the load compartment on the left in the stowage net.

Depending on the respective vehicle version, the first-aid kit (soft sided) (1) may be located in other positions in the load compartment.

QR code for rescue card

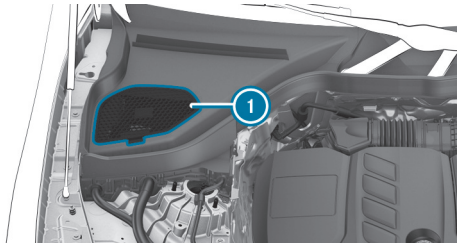
QR codes are attached in the fuel filler flap and on the opposite side on the B-pillar. In the event of an accident, rescue services can use the QR code to quickly find the appropriate rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains the most important information about your vehicle (e.g. the routing of the electric lines) in compact form.

You can find further information at: https://rk.mb-qr.com/de/

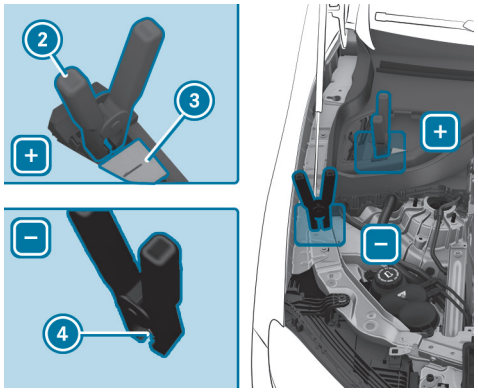
Starting assistance and charging the 12 V battery

PREPARING STARTING ASSISTANCE/CHARGING

- Secure the vehicle by applying the electric parking brake.
- Switch the transmission to position P.
- Switch off the vehicle and all electrical consumers.
- Open the bonnet.



- Open cover (1) of the jump-start connection point.



- Open cover (3) of positive contact (2) of the jump-start connection point.

STARTING ASSISTANCE

- Connect positive contact (2) on your vehicle to the positive terminal of the donor battery using the jump lead. Always begin with positive clamp (2) on your own vehicle first.
- Start the engine of the donor vehicle and run it at idle speed.
- Connect the negative terminal of the donor battery to earth point (4) of your vehicle using the jump lead. Begin with the donor battery first.
- Start the engine of your own vehicle.
- Let the engines run for several minutes.
- Before disconnecting the jump leads, switch on an electrical consumer in your own vehicle, e.g. the rear window heater or the lighting.

When the starting assistance procedure is complete:

- First, remove the jump leads from earth point (4) and the negative terminal of the donor battery, then from positive contact (2) and the positive terminal of the donor battery. Begin each time with the contacts on your own vehicle first.
- After removing the jump leads, close cover (3) of positive contact (2).
- Close cover (1).

If your vehicle has been started with starting assistance, it may not be possible to use the electric drive for approximately 30 minutes.

Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

CHARGING

- Connect positive contact (2) of the vehicle to the positive terminal of the charger using the charging cable. Always begin with positive contact (2) of the vehicle.
- Connect the negative terminal of the charger and earth point (4) on the vehicle with the charging cable. Start with the charger.
- Start the charging process.

When the charging process is complete:

- First, remove the charging cable from earth point (4) and the negative terminal of the charger, then from positive contact (2) and the positive terminal of the charger. Begin each time with the contacts of the vehicle.
- After removing the charging cable, close cover (3) of positive contact (2).
- Close cover (1).

Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on electrical fuses

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to overloaded lines

If you manipulate or bridge a faulty fuse or if you replace it with a fuse with a higher amperage, the electric line could be overloaded.

This could result in a fire.

- ► Always replace faulty fuses with specified new fuses containing the correct amperage.

NOTE
Damage due to incorrect fuses

Using incorrect fuses can result in damage to electrical components or systems or their functions being considerably restricted.

- ► Use only fuses approved for Mercedes-Benz with the respective specified fuse rating.

Replace blown fuses with equivalent fuses, identifiable by their colour and label. The fuse ratings and further information to be observed can be found in the fuse assignment diagram.

Fuse assignment diagram: on the fuse box in the load compartment (⟶ page 731).

NOTE
Damage or malfunctions caused by moisture

Moisture may cause damage to the electrical system or cause it to malfunction.

- ► When the fuse box is open, make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box.
- ► When closing the fuse box, make sure that the seal of the lid is positioned correctly on the fuse box.

If the newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause determined and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop.

ENSURE THE FOLLOWING BEFORE REPLACING A FUSE:

- The vehicle is secured against rolling away.
- All electrical consumers are switched off.
- The vehicle is switched off.

THE ELECTRICAL FUSES ARE LOCATED IN VARIOUS FUSE BOXES:

- Fuse box in the engine compartment on the driver's side (⟶ page 729)
- Fuse box on the driver's side of the cockpit (⟶ page 730)
- Fuse box in the front passenger footwell (⟶ page 730)
- Fuse box in the load compartment (⟶ page 731)

Notes on flat tyres

WARNING
Risk of accident due to a flat tyre

A flat tyre severely affects the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking.

tyres that do not feature run-flat characteristics:

- ► Do not drive on with a flat tyre.
- ► Change the flat tyre immediately with an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel. Alternatively, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Run-flat tyres:

- ► Observe the information and warning notes on MOExtended tyres (run-flat tyres).

IN THE EVENT OF A FLAT TYRE, THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE DEPENDING ON YOUR VEHICLE'S EQUIPMENT:

- **Vehicles with MOExtended tyres:** it is possible to continue the journey for a short period of time. Make sure you observe the notes on MOExtended tyres (run-flat tyres) (⟶ page 705).
- **Vehicles with a TIREFIT kit:** you can seal the tyre so that it is possible to continue the journey for a short period of time. To do this, use the TIREFIT kit (⟶ page 706).
- **Vehicles with Mercedes me connect:** you can make a call for breakdown assistance via the overhead control panel in the case of a breakdown (⟶ page 643).
- **All vehicles:** change the wheel (⟶ page 749).

The emergency spare wheel is only available in certain countries (⟶ page 756).

Overview of the tyre-change tool kit

With the exception of some country-specific variants, vehicles are not equipped with a tyre-change tool kit. Consult a qualified specialist workshop to find out which tyre-change tool kit is necessary and approved for a wheel change on your vehicle.

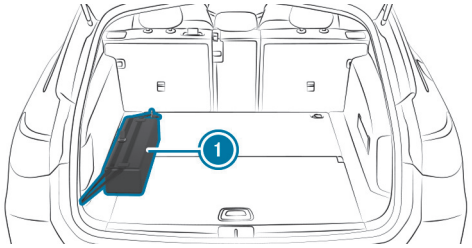
YOU REQUIRE THE FOLLOWING TOOLS, FOREXAMPLE, TO CHANGE A WHEEL:

- Jack
- Chock
- Wheel wrench
- Centring pin

The jack weighs approximately 3.4 kg.
The maximum load capacity of the jack can be found on the sticker affixed to the jack.
The jack is maintenance-free. In the event of a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

The tyre-change tool kit is located in the tool bag (1) in the load compartment.

When stowing the tool bag, ensure that it is adequately secured.

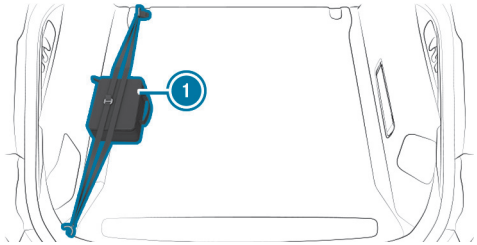


THE TOOL BAG CONTAINS:

- Jack
- Gloves
- Wheel wrench
- Centring pin
- Folding chock
- Ratchet wrench for jack

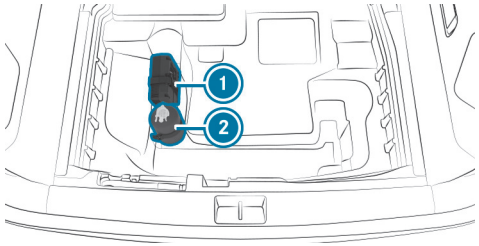
TIREFIT kit storage location

PLUG-IN HYBRID



The TIREFIT kit (1) is located on the left-hand side of the load compartment when delivered.

Not plug-in hybrid



(1) Tyre sealant bottle
(2) Tyre inflation compressor

The TIREFIT kit is located under the load compartment floor when delivered.

Depending on the vehicle version, the TIREFIT kit may be located in a different position in the load compartment.

DEPENDING ON THE POWER CATEGORY (LK), THE TYRE INFLATION COMPRESSOR WEIGHS AS FOLLOWS:

- LK2 – 12 V/15 A, 180 W, 0.9 kg

You can find information on the power category (LK) and/or electrical data on the back of the tyre inflation compressor.
The tyre inflation compressor is maintenance-free. In the event of a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground

- ► Observe the notes on the permitted towing methods.
- ► Make sure that the battery is connected and charged.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING POINTS WHEN THE BATTERY IS DISCHARGED:

- The vehicle cannot be started.
- the electric parking brake cannot be released or applied
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** the transmission cannot be shifted to position N or P.

ⓘ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** if the transmission cannot be shifted to position N or if the display does not show anything, transport the vehicle (⟶ page 726, 723). A towing vehicle with lifting equipment is required for vehicle transportation.

NOTE
Damage due to towing away at excessively high speeds or over long distances

The drivetrain could be damaged when towing at excessively high speeds or over long distances.

- ► A towing speed of 50 km/h must not be exceeded.
- ► A towing distance of 50 km must not be exceeded.

WARNING
Risk of accident when towing a vehicle which is too heavy

IF THE VEHICLE TO BE TOW-STARTED OR TOWED AWAY IS HEAVIER THAN THE PERMISSIBLE GROSS MASS OF YOUR VEHICLE, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS CAN OCCUR:

- the towing eye may become detached.
- the vehicle/trailer combination may swerve or overturn.

- ► Before tow-starting or towing away, check if the vehicle to be tow-started or towed away exceeds the permissible gross mass.

If a vehicle has to be tow-started or towed away, its permissible gross mass must not exceed the permissible gross mass of the towing vehicle.

- ► Information on the permissible gross mass of the vehicle can be found on the vehicle identification plate (⟶ page 818).
- ► **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** do not open the driver's door or front passenger door; the transmission otherwise automatically shifts to position P.
- ► Fit the towing eye (⟶ page 727).
- ► Fasten the towing device.

NOTE
Damage due to incorrect connection of the tow bar

- ► Only connect the tow rope or tow bar to the towing eyes.

- Deactivate the automatic locking mechanism (⟶ page 203).
- Do not activate the HOLD function.
- Deactivate tow-away protection (⟶ page 224).
- Deactivate Active Brake Assist (⟶ page 445).
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position N.
- Release the electric parking brake.

WARNING
Risk of accidents due to restricted safety-related functions during towing

SAFETY-RELEVANT FUNCTIONS ARE RESTRICTED OR NO LONGER AVAILABLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The vehicle is switched off.
- The brake system or the power steering is malfunctioning.
- The power supply or the on-board electrical system is defective.

If your vehicle is being towed, considerably more force may be required for steering and braking.

In addition, important vehicle display messages cannot be seen if the driver display is faulty.

- Use a tow bar.
- Before towing, ensure that the driver's display is operational and the steering can move freely.

NOTE
Damage due to excessive tractive power

If you pull away sharply, the tractive power may be too high and the vehicles could be damaged.

- Pull away slowly and smoothly.

Expert tips

Additional functions of buttons

OPENING AND CLOSING THE WINDOWS USING THE AIR-RECIRCULATION BUTTON (CONVENIENCE CLOSING/OPENING)

When the air-recirculation mode is activated, the side windows can be closed automatically, e.g. before entering a tunnel. When the air-recirculation mode is deactivated, the side windows can be moved back to their original position.

WARNING
Risk of entrapment due to not paying attention during convenience closing

When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side window and the sliding sunroof.

- When the convenience closing feature is operating, monitor the entire closing process and make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

WARNING
Risk of entrapment due to not paying attention during convenience closing

When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side windows.

- When the convenience closing feature is operating, monitor the entire closing process and make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

- **To close windows:** press and hold the button in the climate bar in the central display or the air conditioning control panel until the windows move.

  The windows close and air-recirculation mode switches on.

WARNING
Risk of entrapment from the convenience opening feature

During convenience opening parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side windows.
- If someone becomes trapped, immediately press the button in the door to open the side windows.
  The side windows stop.
- To continue closing the side windows, pull on the button.

- **To reopen closed windows:** press and hold the button in the climate bar in the central display or the air conditioning control panel until the windows move.
  The windows move back to their original position and air-recirculation mode switches off.

Vehicles with a sliding sunroof: the sliding sunroof closes or opens simultaneously.

IF BODY PARTS BECOME ENTRAPPED IN THE SLIDING SUNROOF:

- **To stop:** press the button.
- **To open:** pull the button back.

RESETTING THE CLIMATE CONTROL SETTINGS

- Press and hold the Climate menu entry on the climate bar of the multimedia system for four seconds.
  The climate control settings will be reset to the basic settings.

Useful vehicle functions

NOTES ABOUT THE AUTOMATICALLY ACTIVE REAR WINDOW WIPER

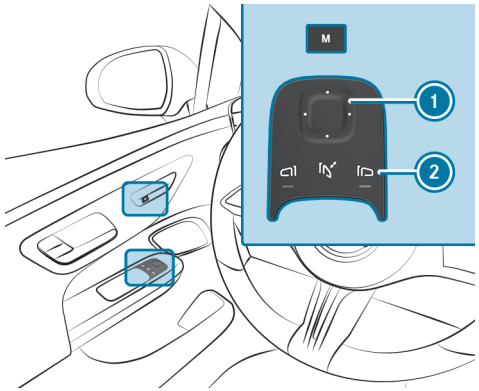
THE REAR WINDOW WIPER WILL AUTOMATICALLY BE ACTIVE IF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS ARE MET AT THE SAME TIME:

- The front windscreen wiper is switched on
- Reverse gear is engaged.

STORING THE PARKING POSITION OF THE FRONT-PASSENGER OUTSIDE MIRROR USING THE MEMORY BUTTON

Requirements

- Reverse gear has not been engaged.



- Use button (2) to select the front-passenger outside mirror.
- Move the front-passenger outside mirror into the desired parking position using button (1).
- Press the M button.

► Confirm immediately using button (1) to store the setting.

ⓘ No more than three seconds may pass between the M button and button (1) being pressed. The mirror adjustment will be cancelled after three seconds.

Tips for on the move

VEHICLE CONDITIONS FOR AUTOMATIC ENGINE STOP OR START

CONDITIONS FOR AUTOMATIC ENGINE STOP:

- The ECO start/stop function is switched on.
- The brake system does not require a running engine.
- The atmospheric air pressure is within the range that is suitable for the system.
- The engine is at normal operating temperature.
- Engine diagnostics are not active.
- The transmission oil temperature is within the range that is suitable for the system.
- The temperature in the vehicle interior is within the set range.
- The fuel tank is sufficiently full.
- The system detects that there is no moisture on the windscreen when the air conditioning system is switched on.
- The system does not detect a steep gradient.
- The bonnet is closed.

CONDITIONS FOR AUTOMATIC ENGINE START:

- The brake system requires a running engine.
- The atmospheric air pressure has exceeded the range that is suitable for the system.
- Engine diagnostics require a running engine.
- The transmission oil temperature has exceeded the range that is suitable for the system.
- The temperature in the vehicle interior deviates from the set range.
- The system detects moisture on the windscreen when the air conditioning system is switched on.

Good to know

DEACTIVATING THE FUNCTION OF THE KEY

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO: if you deactivate the function of the key, the KEYLESS-GO functions are also deactivated. Access or drive authorization via KEYLESS-GO is then no longer possible with that key. Activate the function of the key so that all of its functions are available once again.

You can also deactivate the key's function to reduce the key's energy consumption if you do not use the vehicle or a key for an extended period of time.

► Press and hold the key button .

► With the key button pressed, immediately press key button twice in quick succession.

The indicator light of the key lights up once briefly, and then again for longer.

ⓘ **YOU HAVE THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS TO REACTIVATE THE KEY:**

- Press any button on the key.

- Start the vehicle with the key in the centre console storage compartment(⟶ page 330).

OVERVIEW OF THE MERCEDES-BENZ EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system can help to decisively reduce the time between an accident and the arrival of emergency services at the site of the accident. It helps locate an accident site in places that are difficult to access.

An emergency call can be made automatically (⟶ page 654) or manually (⟶ page 654). Only make emergency calls if you or others are in need of rescue. Do not make an emergency call in the event of a breakdown or a similar situation.

You can find more information on the regional availability of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/extra/ecall/

INFORMATION ON THE DISPLAY:

THE FOLLOWING MESSAGES APPEAR IN THE DISPLAY:

- SOS NOT READY: the vehicle is not switched on or the emergency call system is malfunctioning (⟶ page 540). This does not necessarily indicate complete failure of the emergency call system. Emergency calls can still be transmitted.

  The display only refers to the vehicle and does not take account of the availability of mobile phone networks and the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

  The functional readiness of the emergency call system on the vehicle can be seen when the SOS NOT READY display disappears once the vehicle is switched on.
- SOS: the icon appears in the display during an active emergency call.

If there is a malfunction of the emergency call system, the loudspeakers, microphone, airbag or the SOS button, for example, are faulty.

YOU CAN RECOGNISE A FAULT IN THE EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM BY THE FOLLOWING DISPLAYS:

- A corresponding message appears in the driver display.
- The SOS button lights up red continuously.

EMERGENCY GUIDE

In the event of an accident or breakdown, the emergency guide shows safety notes on the central display.

THESE INCLUDE, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Recommended actions when leaving the vehicle
- Procedure for safely removing seat belts in the event of an accident whereby the vehicle comes to rest on its roof

THE EMERGENCY GUIDE IS ACTIVATED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- Occupant protection system has been triggered
- An emergency call is made
- Certain breakdown situations

The availability as well as the scope of the emergency guide can vary depending in the country and vehicle equipment.

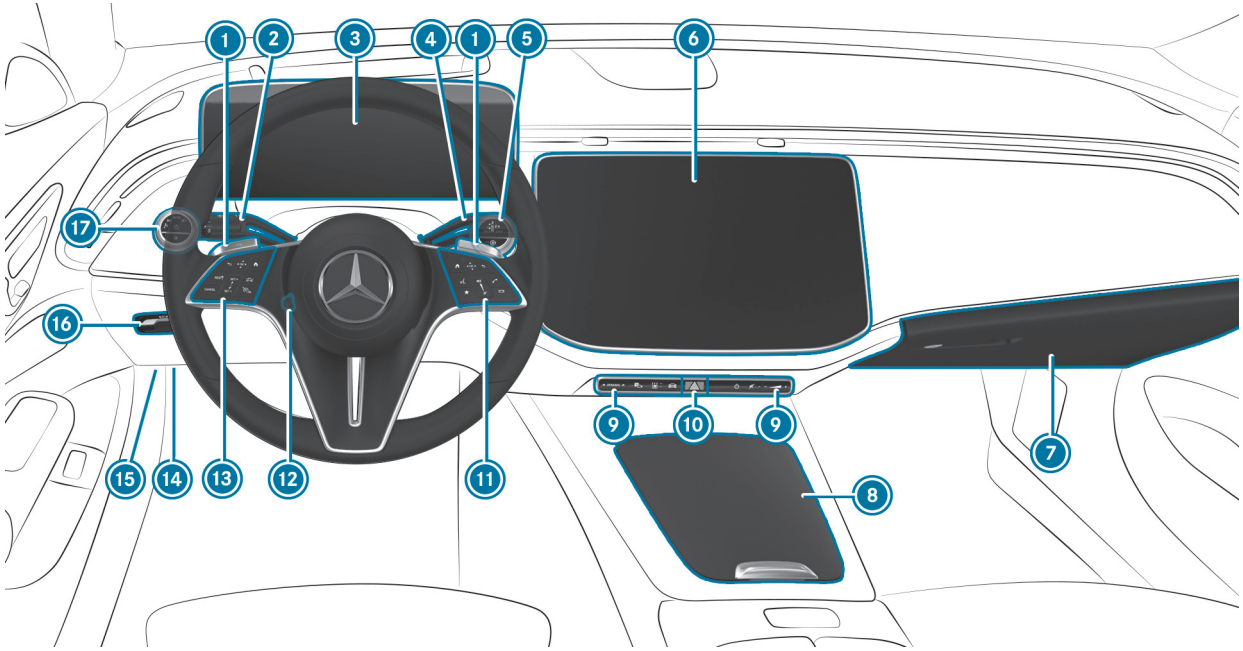
Back to Contents

At a glance

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Cockpit (central display)
Cockpit (MBUX Superscreen)
Cockpit (plug-in hybrid)
Indicator and warning lamps (standard)
Indicator and warning lamps (with driver camera)
Overhead control panel
Door operating unit and seat adjustment
Emergencies and breakdowns

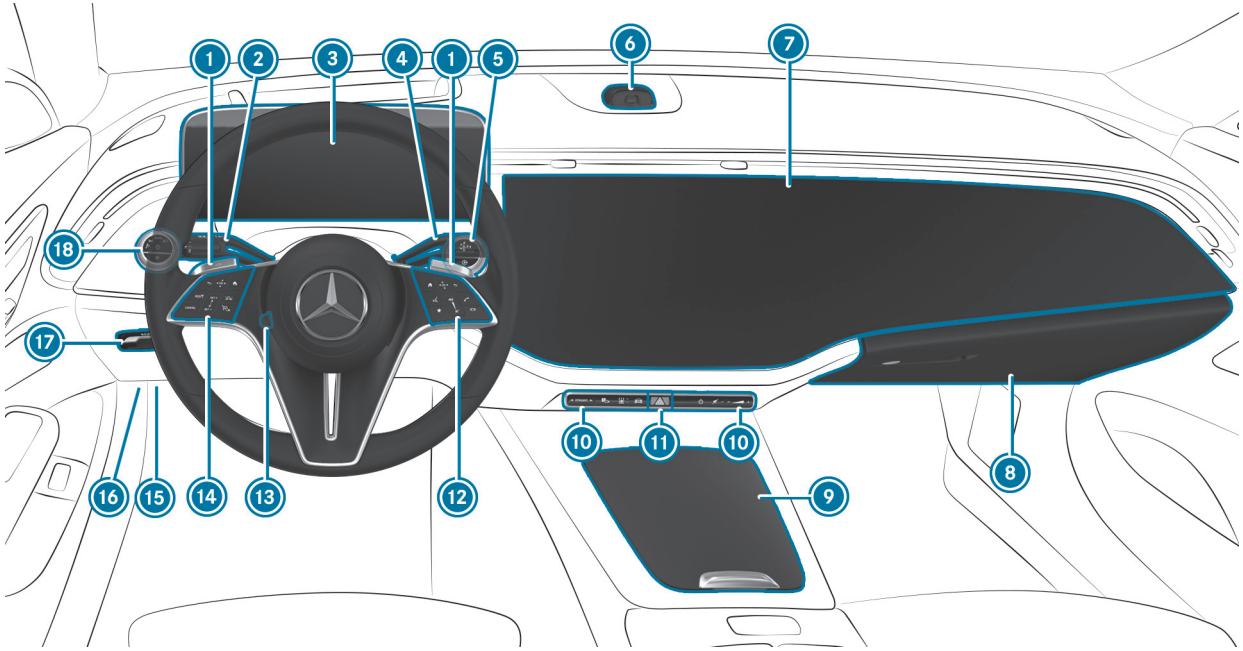
Cockpit (central display)



Left-hand-drive vehicles

- 1 Steering wheel gearshift paddles
- 2 Combination switch
- 3 Driver display
- 4 DIRECT SELECT lever
- 5 ENGINE START / STOP Start/stop button
  - ECO start/stop function
- 6 Central display
- 7 Glove compartment
- 8 Stowage compartment
- 9 Switch panel for:
  - DYNAMIC SELECT button
  - Active Parking Assist
  - Switches the stationary heater on/off
  - Quick vehicle access
  - Switches the MBUX multimedia system on/off
  - Switches sound on/off
  - Adjusts the volume
- 10 Hazard warning light system
- 11 Control panel for the MBUX multimedia system
- 12 Adjusts the steering wheel
- 13 Control panel:
  - Driver display
  - Cruise control or variable limiter
  - Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- 14 Diagnostics connection
- 15 Opens the bonnet
- 16 Electric parking brake
- 17 Light switch

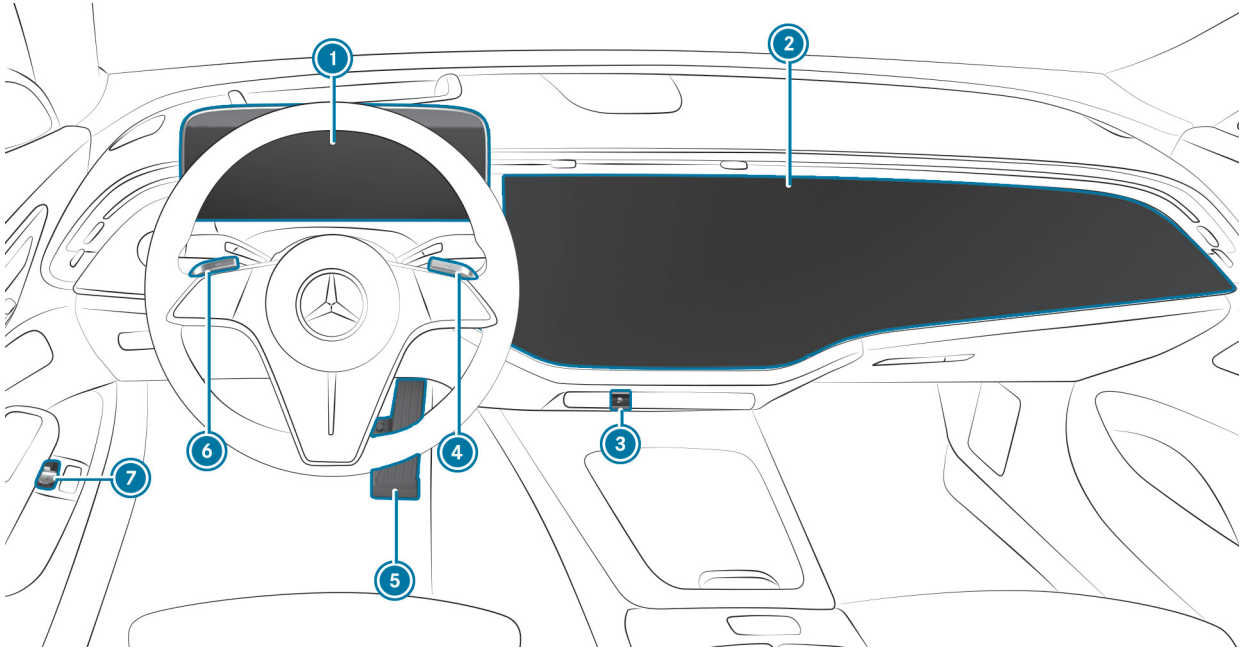
Cockpit (MBUX Superscreen)



Left-hand-drive vehicles

- 1 Steering wheel gearshift paddles
- 2 Combination switch
- 3 Driver display
- 4 DIRECT SELECT lever
- 5 ENGINE START / STOP Start/stop button
  - ECO start/stop function
- 6 Selfie and video camera
- 7 MBUX Superscreen with:
  - Central display
  - Front passenger display
- 8 Glove compartment
- 9 Stowage compartment
- 10 Switch panel for:
  - DYNAMIC SELECT button
  - Active Parking Assist
  - Switches the stationary heater on/off
  - Quick vehicle access
  - Switches the MBUX multimedia system on/off
  - Switches sound on/off
  - Adjusts the volume
- 11 Hazard warning light system
- 12 Control panel for the MBUX multimedia system
- 13 Adjusts the steering wheel
- 14 Control panel:
  - Driver display
  - Cruise control or variable limiter
  - Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- 15 Diagnostics connection
- 16 Opens the bonnet
- 17 Electric parking brake
- 18 Light switch

Cockpit (plug-in hybrid)



Left-hand-drive vehicles

1 Driver display:

READY Operational readiness >

Trip computer

ECO Assist >

2 MBUX Superscreen with:

Central display

Front passenger display

3 Configuring the charging settings >

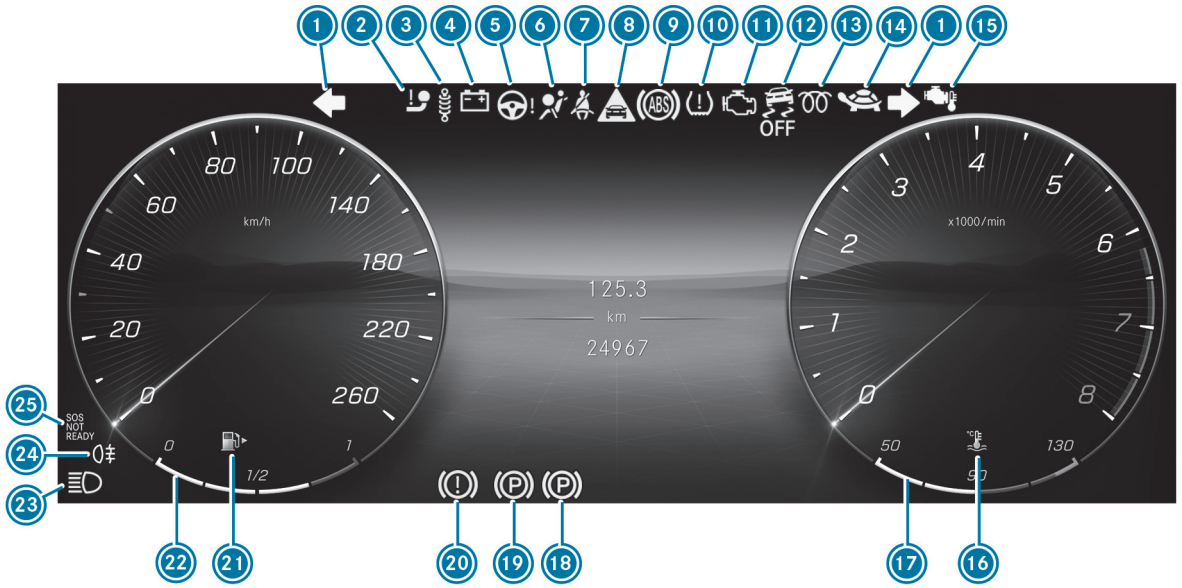
4 + Reduces recuperation >

5 Haptic accelerator pedal >

6 − Increases recuperation >

7 Depressurises and refills the fuel tank >

Indicator and warning lamps (standard)



Driver display

1 Turn signal lights >

2 Trailer hitch

3 Suspension (red) >

Suspension (yellow) >

4 Electrical fault >

5 Power steering (red) >

Power steering (yellow) >

Rear-axle steering (red) >

Rear-axle steering (yellow) >

6 Restraint system >

7 Seat belt >

8 Distance warning >

9 ABS >

10 Tyre pressure monitoring system >

11 Engine diagnostics >

12 ESP® OFF >

ESP® >

13 Diesel engine: preglow

14 Drive system: reduced power >

15 Petrol engine: reduced power >

16 Coolant temperature >

17 Coolant temperature display >

18 Electric parking brake (yellow) >

19 Electric parking brake (red) >

20 Brakes (red) >

Brakes (yellow) >

21 Reserve fuel with fuel filler flap location indicator >

22 Fuel level >

23 High beam >

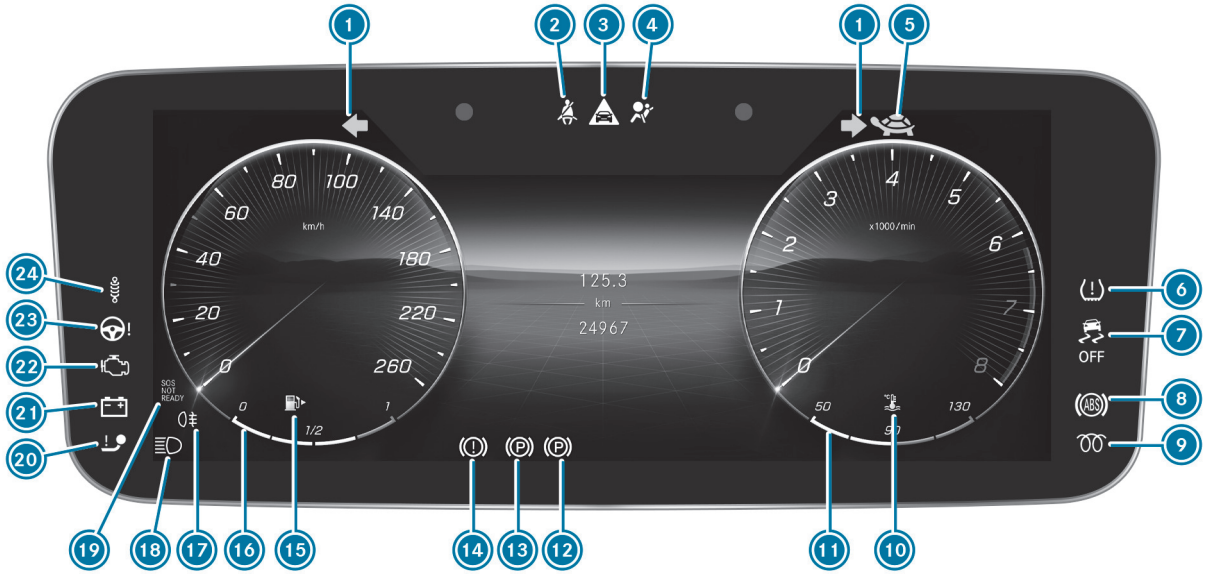
Low beam >

Side lights >

24 Rear fog light >

25 Mercedes-Benz emergency call system >

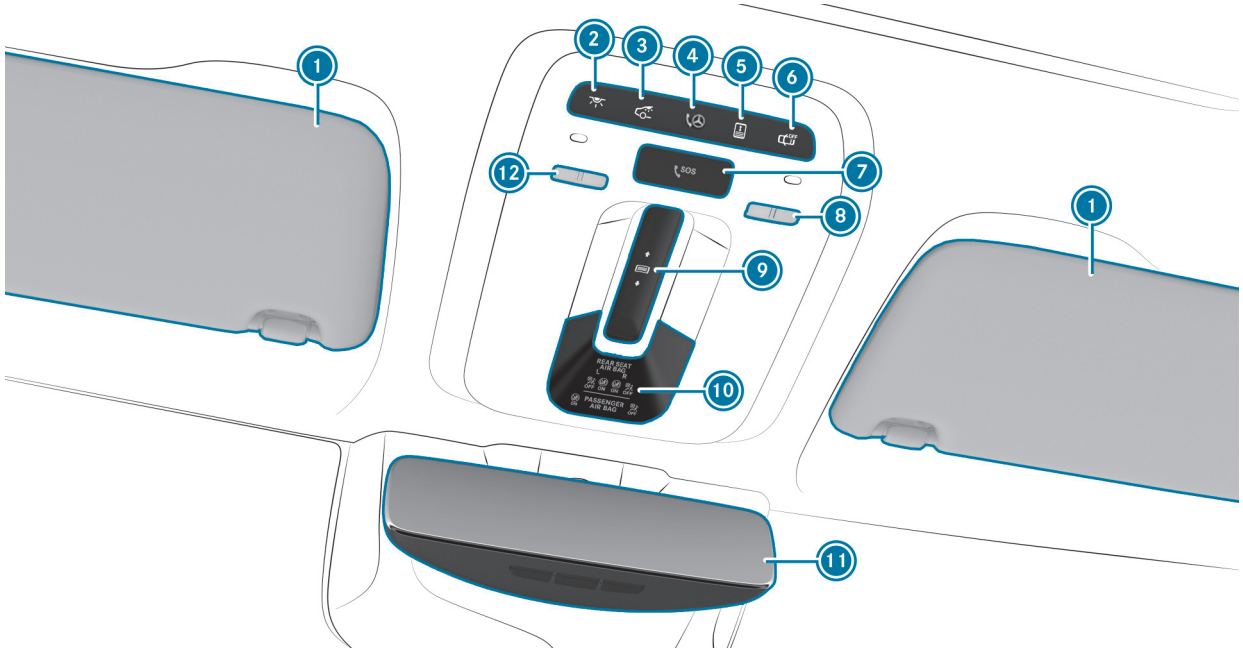
Indicator and warning lamps (with driver camera)



Driver display with driver camera

- 1 Turn signal lights
- 2 Seat belt
- 3 Distance warning
- 4 Restraint system
- 5 Drive system: reduced power
- 6 Tyre pressure monitoring system
- 7 ESP® OFF
- ESP®
- 8 ABS
- 9 Diesel engine: preglow
- 10 Coolant temperature
- 11 Coolant temperature display
- 12 Electric parking brake (yellow)
- 13 Electric parking brake (red)
- 14 Brakes (red)
- Brakes (yellow)
- 15 Reserve fuel with fuel filler flap location indicator
- 16 Fuel level
- 17 Rear fog light
- 18 High beam
- Low beam
- Side lights
- 19 Mercedes-Benz emergency call system
- 20 Indicator lamp inoperative
- 21 Electrical fault
- 22 Engine diagnostics
- 23 Power steering (red)
- Power steering (yellow)
- Rear-axle steering (red)
- Rear-axle steering (yellow)
- 24 Suspension (red)
- Suspension (yellow)

Overhead control panel



1 Sun visors

2 Switches the front interior lighting on/off >

3 Switches the rear interior lighting on/off >

4 me button >

5 Opens/closes the panorama sliding sunroof rear roller sunblind >

6 Switches automatic interior lighting control on/off >

7 SOS button >

8 Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off >

9 Opens/closes the panorama sliding sunroof >

Opens/closes the panorama sliding sunroof front roller sun-blind >

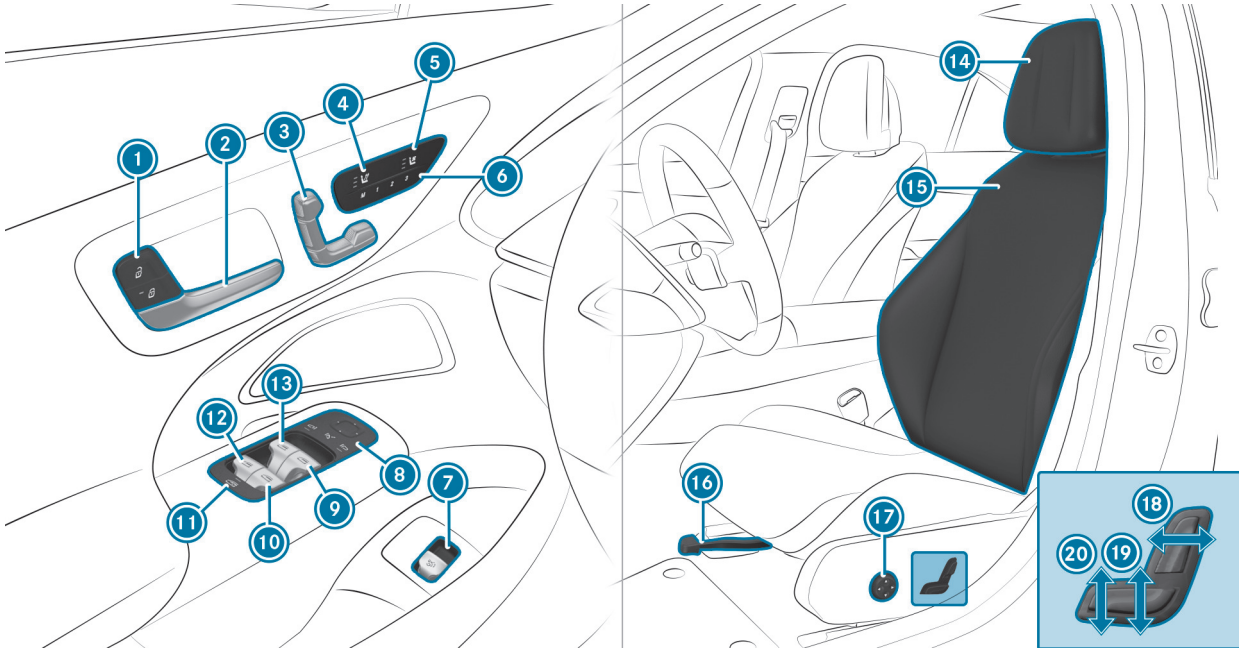
10 Indicator lamps:

PASSENGER AIR BAG >

11 Inside rear-view mirror >

12 Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off >

Door operating unit and seat adjustment



1 Locks/unlocks the vehicle >

2 Opens the door >

3 Adjusts the seats electrically >

4 Switching the seat heating on/off >

5 Switching the seat ventilation on/off >

6 M Operating the memory function >

7 Opens/closes the tailgate >

8 Operating the outside mirrors >

9 Opens/closes the right side window >

10 Opens/closes the rear right side window >

11 Child safety lock for the rear side windows >

12 Opens/closes the rear left side window >

13 Opens/closes the left side window >

14 Adjusting the head restraints >

15 Seat adjustment using the multimedia system >

16 Adjusts the seat fore-and-aft position >

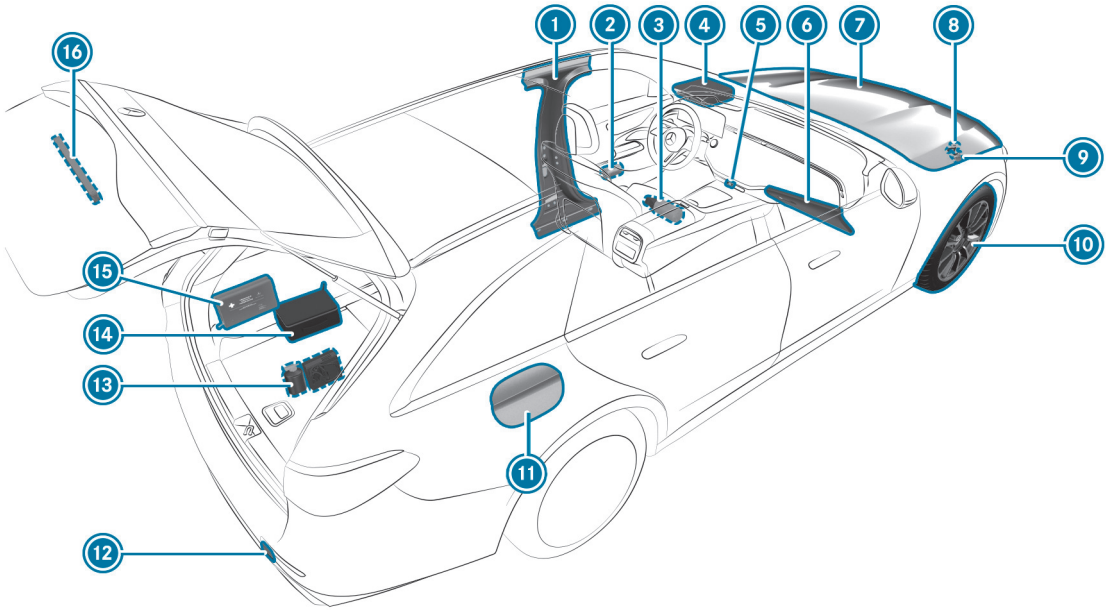
17 Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support >

18 Adjusting the seat backrest inclination >

19 Adjusting the seat height >

20 Adjusts the seat cushion inclination >

Emergencies and breakdowns



1 B-pillar with:

- QR code for accessing the rescue card
- Information label on tyre pressure

2 Safety vests

3 Fire extinguisher

4 me button

- SOS button

5 Hazard warning light system

6 Stowage compartment for customer literature

7 Checking and topping up operating fluids

- Starting assistance

8 Plug-in hybrid: use high-voltage disconnect device

9 Tow-starting or towing

10 Flat tyre

11 Fuel filler flap with:

- Information label on fuel type
- QR code for accessing the rescue card

12 Tow-starting or towing

13 TIREFIT kit

14 Plug-in hybrid: TIREFIT kit

15 First-aid kit (soft sided)

16 Warning triangle

Back to Contents

Digital Owner's Manual

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Calling up the Digital Operator's Manual

Calling up the Digital Operator's Manual

Multimedia system:

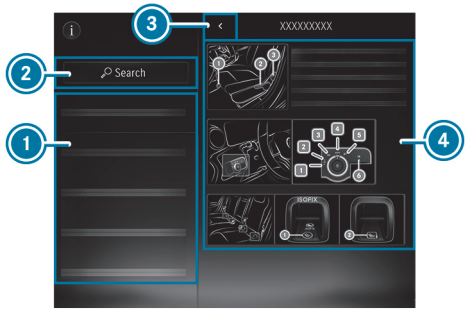
Settings Info Owner's Manual
Open Digital Owner's Manual

The Digital Operator's Manual describes the functions and operation of the vehicle and the multimedia system.

- Select one of the following menu items in the Digital Operator's Manual:
- Quick start: find the first steps towards adjusting your seat (driver's side).
- Tips: find information that prepares you for certain everyday situations with your vehicle.
- Animations: watch animations of the vehicle functions.

  If you do not have any connection to the internet within the vehicle, you can also scan the displayed QR code to view the animation on your mobile communication device. The data tariff of the mobile communication device is used for the data connection.
- Messages: receive additional information about the messages on the driver display.
- Language: select the language for the Digital Operator's Manual.

You can search for keywords using the search field Search in order to find quick answers to questions regarding operation of the vehicle.



1. Menu
2. Search
3. Back
4. Contents section

Some sections in the Digital Operator's Manual, suchas warning notes, can be expanded and collapsed.

Additional options for calling up the Digital Operator's Manual:

Driver display: call up brief information regarding display messages on the driver display. Pressing ⓘ will show brief information on the central display.

MBUX Voice Assistant: call-up via the voice control system

For safety reasons, the Digital Operator's Manual is deactivated while driving.

Back to Contents

General notes

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Protection of the environment
Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts
Touch-sensitive control elements
Mercedes me App
Operating safety
Fitting the licence plate onto the front licence plate bracket
Declarations of conformity and country-specific information
Diagnostics connection
Qualified specialist workshop
Vehicle registration
Correct use of the vehicle
Notes for persons with electronic medical aids
Implied warranty
QR code for rescue card
Data storage
Copyright

Protection of the environment

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE
Environmental damage due to operating conditions and personal driving style

The pollutant emission of the vehicle is directly related to the way you operate the vehicle.

Operate your vehicle in an environmentally responsible manner to help protect the environment. Please observe the following recommendations on operating conditions and personal driving style.

Operating conditions:

- Make sure that the tyre pressure is correct.
- Do not carry any unnecessary weight (e.g. roof luggage racks once you no longer need them).
- Adhere to the service intervals.
  A regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection.
- Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Personal driving style:

- Do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.
- Do not warm up the vehicle while stationary.
- Drive carefully and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.
- Avoid frequent, sudden acceleration and braking.
- Change gear in good time and use each gear only up to ⅔ of its maximum engine speed.
- Switch off the vehicle in stationary traffic, e.g. by using the ECO start/stop function.
- Drive in a fuel-efficient manner. Observe the ECO display for an economical driving style.

PLUG-IN HYBRID

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE
Environmental pollution caused by irresponsible disposal of the high-voltage battery

A high-voltage battery contains materials which are harmful to the environment.

- Dispose of faulty high-voltage batteries at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE
Environmental damage caused by not using recycled reconditioned components

Mercedes-Benz AG offers recycled reconditioned components and parts with the same quality as new parts. The same entitlement from the implied warranty is valid as for new parts.

- ► Recycled reconditioned components and parts from Mercedes-Benz AG.

NOTE
Impairment of the operating efficiency of the restraint systems from installing accessory parts or from repairs or welding

AIRBAGS AND SEAT BELT TENSIONERS, AS WELL AS CONTROL UNITS AND SENSORS FOR THE RESTRAINT SYSTEMS, MAY BE INSTALLED IN THE FOLLOWING AREAS OF YOUR VEHICLE:

- doors
- door pillars
- Sill
- Seats
- Cockpit
- Driver's display
- Centre console
- lateral roof frame

- ► Do not install accessory parts such as audio systems in these areas.
- ► Do not carry out repairs or welding.
- ► Have accessories retrofitted at a qualified specialist workshop.

You could jeopardise the operating safety of your vehicle if you use parts, tyres and wheels or accessories relevant to safety that have not been approved by Mercedes-Benz. Safety-critical systems (e.g. the brake system)

may malfunction. Use only Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts or parts of equal quality. Use only tyres, wheels and accessory parts that have been specifically approved for your vehicle model.

Mercedes-Benz tests original parts and conversion parts and accessory parts that have been specifically approved for your vehicle model for their reliability, safety and suitability. Despite ongoing market research, Mercedes-Benz is unable to assess other parts. Mercedes-Benz therefore accepts no responsibility for the use of such parts in Mercedes-Benz vehicles, even if they have been officially approved or independently approved by a testing centre.

Certain parts are officially approved for installation or modification only if they comply with legal requirements. All Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts meet the approval requirements. The use of non-approved parts may invalidate the vehicle's general operating permit.

THIS WILL BE THE CASE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The vehicle type is different from that for which the vehicle's general operating permit was granted.
- Other road users could be endangered.
- The emissions or noise levels get worse.

Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) (⟶ page 818) when ordering Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts.

Touch-sensitive control elements

In addition to conventional switches and buttons, your vehicle is equipped with touch-sensitive control elements.

THESE ARE LOCATED IN THE FOLLOWING AREAS OF YOUR VEHICLE:

- Roof and door operating unit
- Climate control
- Steering wheel
- MBUX multimedia system

The control elements feature touch-sensitive user interface surfaces. These surfaces are controlled by pressing or swiping to adjust settings or trigger functions, forexample.

In the central display area, haptic acknowledgement is relayed through the touch-sensitive surface, forexample in the form of a pulse or a vibration, or a change in user interface surface structure.

Haptic acknowledgement of the central display surface is generated by way of ultrasound.

When engaged in haptic operation of the central display, always ensure ample distance between head and display surface.

HAPTIC ACKNOWLEDGEMENT IS RELAYED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, FOREXAMPLE:

- When interacting with control elements on the display surface
- When scrolling in a list or table
- When reaching a new area on the display surface, e.g. a pop-up window, control elements, icons

Despite meticulous development, Mercedes-Benz AG cannot completely rule out the possibility of haptic operation being affected by external microphones.

If you have any questions, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

WHEN USING TOUCH-SENSITIVE USER INTERFACE SURFACES, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING POINTS TO AVOID OPERATIONAL PROBLEMS:

- Do not affix stickers orsimilar objects on the surfaces
- Do not attach a smartphone- or other holders to the surface of the central display.
- Protect the surfaces against moisture and wet conditions.
- Keep the surfaces free of dust and dirt (→ page 696).

In addition to a symbol, some touch-sensitive control elements also feature integrated indicator lamps. Ensure that the symbol of the control element is pressed during use.

Mercedes me App

Notes about the on-demand feature

You can also activate various functions (on-demand feature) subsequently via Mercedes me after purchasing your vehicle.

Information is available at any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Activating on-demand feature using Mercedes me

Requirements

- The vehicle has a wireless connection.
- The vehicle is linked to the Mercedes me user account.

ORDERING AND ACTIVATING ON-DEMAND FEATURE

- ► Add the desired on-demand feature for the vehicle to the shopping basket in the Mercedes me Store.
- ► Complete the order.
  The on-demand feature is activated when operating the vehicle.

SPEEDING UP ACTIVATION

- ► Switch the vehicle off and lock it.
- ► Unlock the vehicle after about two minutes and switch on the vehicle.
  The on-demand feature has been activated. For some features, a notification also appears in the vehicle's multimedia system.

If the activation was not successful, repeat the process.

Operating safety

WARNING
Risk of accident due to malfunctions or system failures

If you do not have the prescribed service/maintenance work or any required repairs carried out, this could result in malfunctions or system failures.

- Always have the prescribed service- and maintenance work or any required repairs carried out in a qualified workshop.

WARNING
Risk of accident or injury due to improper modifications to electronic components

Modifications to electronic components, their software or wiring can impair their functionality and/or the functionality of other networked components or safety-relevant systems.

This can endanger the vehicle's operating safety.

- You must not tamper with wiring, electronic components, or their software.
- Always have work on electrical and electronic devices carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you modify the on-board electronics, the general operating permit is rendered invalid.

Observe the "On-board electronics" section in "Technical data".

WARNING
Risk of fire due to flammable material coming into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system

If combustible materials, e.g. leaves, grass or twigs, come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system, they may ignite.

- When driving off-road or on unpaved surfaces, check the underside of the vehicle at regular intervals.
- In particular, remove any trapped parts of plants or other flammable material.
- If damage should occur, immediately inform a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE
Damage to the vehicle due to driving too fast and due to impacts to the vehicle underbody or suspension components

IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, IN PARTICULAR, THERE IS A RISK OF DAMAGE TO THE VEHICLE:

- the vehicle becomes grounded, e.g. on a high kerb or an unpaved road
- the vehicle is driven too fast over an obstacle, e.g. a kerb, speed bump or pothole
- a heavy object strikes the underbody or suspension components

In situations such as these, damage to the body, underbody, suspension components, wheels or tyres may not be visible. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail or, in the case of an accident, may no longer absorb the resulting force as intended.

If the underbody panelling is damaged, flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs can collect between the underbody and the underbody panelling. These materials may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system.

► Have the vehicle checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

or

► If driving safety is impaired while continuing your journey, pull over and stop the vehicle immediately, while paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and contact a qualified specialist workshop.

PLUG-IN HYBRID
Hybrid vehicles have a combustion engine and at least one electric motor. The energy supply for operating the vehicle electrically is provided by the high-voltage on-board electrical system.

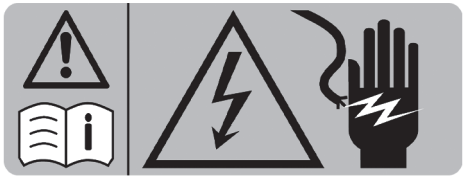
DANGER
Risk of death and fire due to modified and/or damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system

The vehicle's high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage. If you modify component parts in the vehicle's high-voltage on-board electrical system or touch damaged component parts, you may be electrocuted. In addition, modified and/or damaged components may cause a fire.

In the event of an accident or impact to the underbody, components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system may be damaged although the damage is not visible.

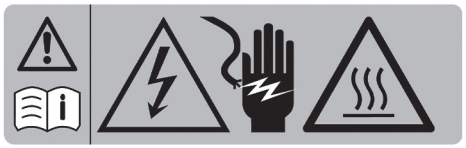
- Never make any modifications to the high-voltage on-board electrical system.
- Do not switch on or use the vehicle if its high-voltage on-board electrical system components have been modified or damaged.
- Never touch damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.
- After an accident, do not touch any components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.
- After an accident, have the vehicle transported away.
- Have the components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system checked at a qualified specialist workshop and replaced if necessary.

The components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system are marked with yellow warning stickers. The cables of the high-voltage on-board electrical system are orange.



Example

High-voltage components which can become very hot are marked with a separate warning sticker:



vehicles with hybrid systems generate significantly less noise than vehicles with combustion engines.

When driving in electric mode, the vehicle may not be heard by other road users due to the significantly reduced noise generated.

It is for this reason that the vehicle is equipped with a sound generator, which serves as an acoustic vehicle alerting system (AVAS). This protective device is prescribed by law.

The exterior noise of the sound generator (AVAS) is perceptible at low speeds in the vehicle interior and is not a malfunction.

VEHICLES WITH A 48 V ON-BOARD ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

DANGER
Risk of fatal injury by touching damaged high-voltage components

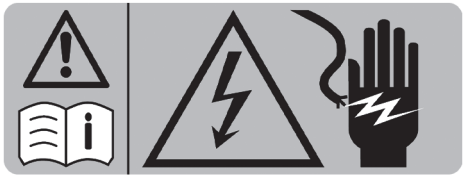
Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system contain individual high-voltage components. These high-voltage components are under high voltage.

If you modify component parts of these high-voltage components or touch damaged component parts, you may be electrocuted.

High voltage components may be damaged in an accident, although the damage may not be visible.

- Never perform modifications to component parts of high-voltage components.
- Never touch damaged component parts of high-voltage components.
- Never touch component parts of high-voltage components after an accident.

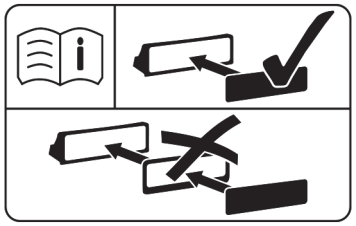
Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system contain high voltage components. These components are marked with a high voltage label:



Example

All work on high voltage components must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Fitting the licence plate onto the front licence plate bracket



The information label can be found on the licence plate bracket, either embossed or in sticker form.

NOTE

Malfunctions and system failures due to incorrect assembly of the licence plate on the front licence plate holder

If the licence plate is incorrectly assembled on the front licence plate holder, sensors, cameras or driving and safety systems may malfunction or fail.

Observe the following points when assembling the licence plate on the front licence plate holder:

- Assemble the licence plate directly on the licence plate holder without advertising media or other holders.
- Assemble the licence plate so that it does not protrude above or to the side of the licence plate adapter.

Declarations of conformity and country-specific information

Country-specific information for regulatory radio components

NOTES WHEN CROSSING NATIONAL BORDERS
You must observe the radio regulatory provisions for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the vehicle.

WIRELESS VEHICLE COMPONENTS
For Thailand only:

1. Telecommunications equipment in this vehicle is in compliance with the requirements of the National Broadcasting and Telecommunications Commission (NBTC).

2. Radiocommunication equipment in this vehicle has the electromagnetic field strength in compliance with the Safety Standard for the Use of Radiocommunication Equipment on Human Health announced by the National Telecommunications Commission.





Diagnostics connection

The diagnostics connection is a technical interface in the vehicle. It is used, for example, in the context of repair and maintenance work or for reading out vehicle data in a specialist workshop. Diagnostic devices should therefore only be connected in a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to connecting devices to the diagnostics connection

If you connect devices to the diagnostics connection of the vehicle, the function of vehicle systems and operating safety may be impaired.

- For safety reasons, we recommend that you only use and connect products approved by a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This will jeopardise the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

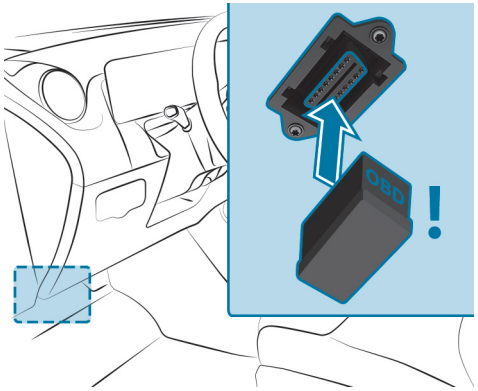
- Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- Make sure that there is always sufficient clearance for the pedals.
- Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed.
- Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

NOTE
Battery discharging from using devices connected to the diagnostics connection

Using devices at the diagnostics connection drains the battery.

- ► Check the charge level of the battery.
- ► If the charge level is low, charge the battery, e.g. by driving a considerable distance.

Please also note the information about the 12 V battery and short-distance trips in the "Driving and Parking" chapter (⟶ page 335).



CONNECTING AND USING ANOTHER DEVICE WITH THE DIAGNOSTICS CONNECTION CAN HAVE THE FOLLOWING EFFECTS:

- Malfunctions in the vehicle system
- Permanent damage to vehicle components

Please refer to the warranty terms and conditions for this matter.

Moreover, connecting equipment to the diagnostics connection can lead to emissions monitoring information being reset, for example. This may lead to the vehicle failing to meet the requirements of the next emissions inspection during the main inspection.

Qualified specialist workshop

A qualified specialist workshop has the necessary special skills, tools and qualifications to correctly carry out any necessary work on your vehicle. This particularly applies to safety-critical work.

ALWAYS HAVE THE FOLLOWING WORK CARRIED OUT ON YOUR VEHICLE AT A QUALIFIED SPECIALIST WORKSHOP:

- Safety-critical work
- Service and maintenance work
- Repair work
- Modifications as well as installations and conversions
- Work on electronic components
- **Plug-in hybrid:** work on the hybrid system
- **Vehicles with 48 V on-board electrical system:** work on the high-voltage component of the 48 V on-board electrical system

Mercedes-Benz recommends a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Vehicle registration

Mercedes-Benz may ask its service centres to carry out technical inspections on certain vehicles. The quality or safety of the vehicle is improved as a result of the inspection.

Mercedes-Benz can only inform you about vehicle checks if Mercedes-Benz has your registration data.

IT IS POSSIBLE THAT YOUR VEHICLE HAS NOT YET BEEN REGISTERED IN YOUR NAME IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- if your vehicle was not purchased at an authorised specialist dealer.
- if your vehicle has not yet been examined at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

It is advisable to register your vehicle with a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Inform Mercedes-Benz as soon as possible about any change in address or vehicle ownership. You can do this at a Mercedes-Benz service centre, for example.

Correct use of the vehicle

If you remove any warning stickers, you or others could fail to recognise certain dangers. Leave warning stickers in position.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION IN PARTICULAR WHEN DRIVING YOUR VEHICLE:

- the safety notes in this Owner's Manual, vehicle-specific supplements and further supplementary documents
- technical data for the vehicle
- Traffic rules and -regulations of the country you are currently in
- Motor vehicle laws and safety standards of the country you are currently in
- Radio regulatory requirements of the country you are currently in

Notes for persons with electronic medical aids

Mercedes-Benz AG cannot, despite carefully developing vehicle systems, completely rule out the interaction of vehicle systems with electronic medical aids such as cardiac pacemakers.

In addition, there are components installed in the vehicle that, regardless of the operating status of the vehicle, can generate magnetic fields on a par with permanent magnets. These fields can be found, for example, in the area around the multimedia and sound system or also in the area of the seats, depending on the vehicle equipment.

FOR THIS REASON, THE FOLLOWING CAN OCCUR IN ISOLATED CASES, DEPENDING ON THE AIDS USED:

- Medical aids malfunctioning
- Adverse health effects

Observe the notes and warnings of the manufacturer of the medical aids; if in doubt, contact the device manufacturer and/or your doctor. If there is continuing uncertainty concerning the possibility of medical aids malfunctioning, Mercedes-Benz AG recommends using only few electrical vehicle systems and/or maintaining a distance from the components.

Plug-in hybrid

WHEN CHARGING THE HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERY, KEEP A DISTANCE OF AT LEAST AN ARM'S LENGTH BETWEEN THE MEDICAL AID AND THE FOLLOWING COMPONENTS:

- the power supply equipment
  This includes charging stations in the form of a wallbox or a public charging point, for example.
- vehicle components carrying live voltage
  This includes the charging cable and the charging control box, for example.

ONLY HAVE REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE WORK IN THE AREA OF THE FOLLOWING COMPONENTS CARRIED OUT AT A QUALIFIED SPECIALIST WORKSHOP:

- vehicle components carrying live voltage
- transmission aerials
- multimedia system and sound system

If you have any queries or suggestions, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Implied warranty

NOTE
Damage to the vehicle arising from violation of these operating instructions.

Damage to the vehicle can arise from violation of these operating instructions.

This damage is not covered either by the Mercedes-Benz implied warranty or by the New- or Used-Vehicle Warranty.

- Follow the instructions in these operating instructions on proper operation of your vehicle as well as on possible vehicle damage.

QR code for rescue card

QR codes are attached in the fuel filler flap and on the opposite side on the B-pillar. In the event of an accident, rescue services can use the QR code to quickly find the appropriate rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains the most important information about your vehicle (e.g. the routing of the electric lines) in compact form.

You can find further information at: https://rk.mb-qr.com/de/

Data storage

Data processing in the vehicle

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS
Electronic control units are fitted in your vehicle. Control units process data they receive, generate themselves or exchange with each other, forexample from vehicle sensors. Some control units are required for the safe operation of your vehicle. For example, some assist you when driving, suchas driver assistance systems, while others enable convenience or infotainment functions.

The following section provides general information about data processing in the vehicle. Additional information regarding which vehicle data is collected, saved and transmitted to third parties and for what purpose can be found in the information directly related to the relevant functional characteristics in the respective Owner's Manual. This information is available online and digitally, depending on the vehicle's equipment.

PERSONAL DATA
A unique vehicle identification number identifies every vehicle. Depending on the country, this vehicle identification number can also be used to determine the identity of the vehicle keeper, e.g.by the authorities. There are also other ways of tracing data collected from the vehicle back to the keeper or driver, suchas the license plate number.

The data generated or processed by control units may therefore be attributable to a person or, in certain circumstance, become attributable to a person. Depending on which vehicle data are available, it may be possible to make inferences about, forexample, your driving behaviour, location, route or use patterns.

LEGAL REQUIREMENTS REGARDING THE DISCLOSURE OF DATA
If legally required to do so, manufacturers are generally obliged to provide the authorities with data stored by the manufacturer upon request and to the extent required. Forexample, this may be the case during the investigation of a criminal offence.

State authorities are themselves authorised to read out data from the vehicle in individual cases and within the applicable legal framework. In the case of an accident, information that can help with an investigation can be taken from the airbag control unit, forexample.

OPERATIONAL DATA IN THE VEHICLE
To operate the vehicle, control units process data.

THIS INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING DATA, FOREXAMPLE:

- Vehicle status information suchas the speed, longitudinal acceleration, lateral acceleration, number of wheel revolutions or the fastened seat belts display
- Ambient conditions, suchas temperature, rain sensor or distance sensor

Generally, this data is volatile and will not be stored beyond the period of operation and will only be processed within the vehicle itself. Control units, forexample, vehicle keys, often contain data memories. Their use permits the temporary or permanent documentation of technical information about the vehicle's operating state, component loads, maintenance requirements and technical events or faults.

DEPENDING ON THE TECHNICAL EQUIPMENT, THE FOLLOWING DATA ARE STORED:

- Operating status of system components, suchas fill levels, tyre pressure or battery status
- Malfunctions or faults in important system components, suchas lights or brakes
- System reactions in special driving situations, suchas an airbag deployment or the intervention of stability control systems
- Information on events leading to vehicle damage

In certain cases, storing data that would have otherwise been temporary may be required. This may be the case if the vehicle has detected a malfunction, forexample.

If you make use of services, e.g.repair services, maintenance work,– the stored operating data can be read out and used together with the vehicle identification number – if necessary. Service network employees suchas workshops and manufacturers, and third parties suchas breakdown services can read out the data. The same is true in the event of warranty claims and quality assurance measures.

In general, the readout is performed via the legally prescribed port for the diagnostics connection in the vehicle. The selected operating data document the vehicle's or individual components' technical conditions, help with fault diagnosis, compliance with warranty obligations and quality improvement. To that end, these data, particularly information about component loads, technical events, malfunctions and other faults, may be transmitted to the manufacturer along with the vehicle identification number. Furthermore, the manufacturer is subject to product liability. For this reason, the manufacturer also uses operational data from the vehicle, e.g. for recalls. This data can also be used to review the customer's warranty and guarantee claims.

Fault memories in the vehicle can be reset by a service outlet or at your request as part of repair or maintenance work.

CONVENIENCE AND INFOTAINMENT FUNCTIONS
You can store the vehicle's convenience and individual settings and change or reset them at any time.

DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT, THIS INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS, FOREXAMPLE:

- Seat and steering wheel positions
- Suspension tuning and climate control settings
- Individual settings, suchas interior lighting

Depending on the selected equipment, you can import data into vehicle infotainment functions yourself.

DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT, THIS INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING DATA, FOREXAMPLE:

- Multimedia data, suchas music, films or photos for playback in an integrated multimedia system
- Address book data for use in connection with an integrated hands-free system or an integrated navigation system
- Entered navigation destinations
- Data about the use of Internet services

This data for convenience and infotainment functions may be saved locally in the vehicle or on a device connected to the vehicle, suchas a smartphone, USB flash drive or MP3 player. If you have entered this data yourself, you can delete it at any time.

This data is transmitted only from the vehicle to third parties at your request. This applies in particular when you use online services per your selected settings.

SMARTPHONE INTEGRATION (E.G. ANDROID AUTO OR APPLE CARPLAY®)
If your vehicle is equipped accordingly, you can connect your smartphone or another mobile end device to the vehicle. You can then control them using the control elements integrated into the vehicle. Images and audio from the smartphone can be output via the multimedia system. Certain information is simultaneously transferred to your smartphone. Depending on the type of integration, thisincludes position data, day/night mode and other general vehicle statuses. For more information, please consult the vehicle Owner's Manual/infotainment system.

This integration allows the use of selected smartphone apps, suchas navigation or music player apps. There is no further interaction between the smartphone and the vehicle; in particular, vehicle data is not directly accessible. The type of additional data processing is determined by the provider of the app being used. The settings you can make, if any, depend on the specific app and your smartphone's operating system.

Online services

WIRELESS NETWORK CONNECTION
If your vehicle has a wireless network connection, it enables data to be exchanged between your vehicle and additional systems. The wireless network connection is made possible by the vehicle's own transmitter and receiver or by a mobile end device that you have brought into the vehicle, forexample, a smartphone. Online functions can be used via the wireless network connection. This includes online services and applications/apps provided to you by the manufacturer or by other providers.

MANUFACTURER'S SERVICES
Regarding the manufacturer's online services, the individual functions are described by the manufacturer in a suitable place, forexample, in the Owner's Manual or on the manufacturer's website, where the relevant data protection information is also given. Personal data may be used for the provision of online services. Data are exchanged via a secure connection, suchas the manufacturer's designated IT systems. Any personal data which are collected, processed and used, other than for the provision of services, is done so exclusively on the basis of legal permission. This is the case, forexample, for a legally prescribed emergency call system, a contractual agreement or when consent has been given.

You can have services and functions, some of which are subject to a fee, activated or deactivated. This excludes legally prescribed functions and services, suchas an emergency call system.

THIRD PARTY SERVICES
If you use online services from other providers (third parties), these services are the responsibility of the provider in question and subject to that provider's data protection conditions and terms of use. As a general rule, the manufacturer has no influence on the content exchanged.

For this reason, when services are provided by third parties, please ask the service provider in question for information about the type, extent and purpose of the collection and use of personal data.

Data protection rights

Depending on your country or the equipment and range of functions of your vehicle as well as the services you use and the services on offer, you are entitled to different data protection rights. Further information on data protection and your data protection rights can either be found on the manufacturer's website or you will receive this information as part of the various services

and service offers. There you will also find the contact information for the manufacturer and its data protection officers.

At a workshop, forexample, with the support of a specialist and possibly for a fee, you can have data read out which is stored only locally in the vehicle.

Copyright

Information on licences for free and open-source software used in your vehicle can be found on the data carrier in your vehicle document wallet and with updates on the following website:

https://www.mercedes-benz.com/opensource

Back to Contents

Occupant safety

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Brief overview of most important points
Information on the automatic functions of the restraint system
Purpose and function of the restraint system
Seat belts
Airbags

Brief overview of most important points

Basic information

IN PARTICULAR ENSURE THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS TO ENABLE THE COMPONENTS OF THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM TO UNFOLD THEIR PROTECTIVE POTENTIAL:

- Sit correctly (⟶ page 139).
- Fasten the seat belt correctly (⟶ page 140).
  - Function of the seat belt warning lamp (⟶ page 142).
  - Function of the rear seat belt status display (⟶ page 142).
- The restraint system warning lamp has gone out after the self-test (⟶ page 142).
- The PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the correct status of the front passenger airbag (⟶ page 143).

FOR CLEAR UNDERSTANDING

The chapter "Occupant safety" includes information on equipment, functions and behaviours that contribute directly to safety of vehicle occupants.

THE INFORMATION IS STRUCTURED AS FOLLOWS:

- **The most important information in brief:** in this chapter, you are provided with an overview of the relationship between the restraint system and the correct behaviour of all vehicle occupants.
- **Specific information:** in further sections of the chapter "Occupant safety", you can find specific information on the equipment and functions of the restraint system.
- **Keyword directory:** you can also find certain subjects in this Owner's Manual using the keyword directory.

INFORMATION ON THE FOLLOWING SUBJECTS, AMONG OTHERS, ARE NOT PROVIDED IN THE CHAPTER "OCCUPANT SAFETY":

- Children in the vehicle (⟶ page 160)
- Driving and driving safety systems (⟶ page 408)
- Stowage areas (⟶ page 249)

DEFINING GENERIC TERMS CLEARLY

IN THIS OWNER'S MANUAL, THE FOLLOWING GENERIC TERMS ARE USED:

- **Occupant safety:** comprises the components and system functions which help to minimise, as much as possible, the stresses on and consequences for vehicle occupants during an accident.
- **Restraint system:** comprises those components which, along with the vehicle structure, help prevent vehicle occupants from potentially coming into contact with parts of the vehicle interior. The seat belts and airbags, for example, are components of the restraint system.
- **Child restraint system:** you can find all information on this subject in the chapter "Children in the vehicle" (⟶ page 160).

BE DILIGENT

For the components of the restraint system to provide the intended level of protection, it is essential that your posture is correct and that the seat belt is correctly fastened.

Please bear in mind that carelessness regarding the seating position and putting on the seat belt may have serious consequences. Be diligent and make sure that all vehicle occupants are sitting correctly and have fastened their seat belts properly before starting every journey (⟶ page 139).

Information on the correct seat position

The seat position must be correct in order for the components of the restraint system to provide the intended level of protection.

The seat position influences both the protection provided by the seat belt and the additional protection provided by the airbag.

A correct seat position in which the seat is nearly perfectly upright and a correctly fastened seat belt reduce the risks posed by the airbag when it is deployed.

Keep space considerations in mind when choosing a seat. With the seat in the correct, nearly upright position, your head should not touch the roof.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

If you deviate from the correct seat position, the airbag cannot provide its intended protective function.

Each vehicle occupant must make sure of the following.

- ► Put the seat in the correct position.
- ► Fasten seat belts correctly. Pregnant women must take particular care to ensure that the lap belt never lies across the abdomen.
- ► Observe the following information.

IN ORDER FOR THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM TO PROVIDE THE INTENDED LEVEL OF PROTECTION, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- Before starting your journey, adjust your seat correctly (⟶ page 227).
  When doing so, make sure you are able to fasten your seat belt correctly. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forward from the seat belt outlet over the centre of your shoulder.
- Keep your distance from the airbags, especially the front airbags. Set the driver's seat and front passenger seat as far back as possible while making sure the seat belt is fastened correctly.
- If persons are sitting on the rear seats, vehicle occupants should maintain an sufficient distance to the parts of the vehicle interior in front of them.
- Make sure there are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and an airbag.
- If you are the driver, observe the following information on the correct position of the driver's seat (⟶ page 227).

Only hold the steering wheel by the steering wheel rim. This allows the driver's airbag to fully deploy.

- Assume a nearly upright sitting posture, with your buttocks positioned as far back as possible in the gap between the seat cushion and the seat backrest.

  Your back must lie as flatly and as firmly as possible against the seat backrest.
- While driving, do not lean forward and do not lean against the door or side window. You may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbags.
- Sit with their feet resting on the floor, if possible. Your thighs are slightly supported by the seat cushion

  Do not put your feet on the cockpit, for example. Your feet may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbag.
- Fasten the seat belt correctly (⟶ page 140).

Notes on wearing the seat belt correctly

Always fasten your seat belt correctly before starting a journey. A seat belt can only provide the best level of protection if it is worn correctly.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to incorrectly fastened seat belt

If the seat belt is not worn correctly, it cannot perform its intended protective function.

In addition, an incorrectly fastened seat belt can also cause injuries, for example, in the event of an accident or when braking or changing direction suddenly.

► Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death when additional restraint systems are not used for persons with a smaller stature

Persons under 1.50 m tall cannot wear the seat belt correctly without a suitable additional restraint system.

► Always secure persons under 1.50 m tall in a suitable restraint system.

Observe the following information on the correct seat position and posture (⟶ page 139).

EACH VEHICLE OCCUPANT MUST OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES IN PARTICULAR:

- The seat belt must not be twisted.
- The shoulder belt strap must be routed forward from the seat belt outlet over the centre of your shoulder.

- The shoulder belt strap should neither touch your neck nor be routed under your arm or behind your back.
- The lap belt must be routed as low down across the hips as possible.

  In addition, push the lap belt down as far as possible across your hips and pull tight with the shoulder belt strap. Never route the lap belt across your abdomen.

  Pregnant women must also take particular care with this.
- After being tightened, the shoulder belt strap and lap belt must fit snugly against the body.
- Avoid wearing bulky clothing, e.g. a winter coat.
- Never route the seat belt across sharp, pointed, abrasive or fragile objects.
- Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.
- Never secure objects with a seat belt if the seat belt is also being used by one of the vehicle's occupants.

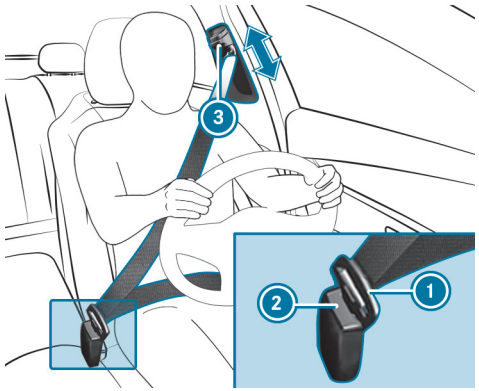
  Also ensure that no objects, e.g. a cushion, are ever placed between a person and the seat.

If you are driving with a child in the vehicle, observe the information in the chapter "Children in the vehicle" (⟶ page 160)

Observe the instructions for loading the vehicle when securing objects, luggage or loads (⟶ page 249).

Fastening and adjusting seat belts

If the seat belt is pulled quickly or sharply, the seat belt retractor locks. The seat belt strap cannot be pulled out any further.



- ► Always engage seat belt tongue (1) of the seat belt into seat belt buckle (2) of the corresponding seat.
- ► **To adjust the seat belt height:** press button (3) on the seat belt outlet and slide the seat belt outlet to the desired position.
- ► **To engage the seat belt outlet:** release button (3) and ensure that the seat belt outlet engages.

NOTE
Deployment of components of the restraint system when the front passenger seat is unoccupied and a seat belt is buckled

When the front passenger seat is unoccupied and the seat belt tongue of the seat belt is engaged in the seat belt buckle, components of the restraint system may deploy unnecessarily on the front passenger side, e.g. the seat belt tensioner.

- ► Only buckle the seat belts as intended.

Function of the restraint system warning lamp

When the vehicle is switched on, a self-test is performed, during which the restraint system warning lamp lights up. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the vehicle is started. The components of the restraint system are then functional.

A MALFUNCTION HAS OCCURRED IN THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM IF:

- the restraint system warning lamp does not light up or is lit continuously when the vehicle is switched on
- the restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey

If components of the restraint system have been deployed, the restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system

Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident.

► Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Plug-in hybrid: if the restraint system is malfunctioning, the automatic high voltage emergency shutoff may not function.

DANGER
Risk of fatal injury due to malfunctioning automatic high-voltage emergency shutoff

In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended.

You may receive an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.

► Have the automatic high-voltage emergency shutoff checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

► After an accident, switch off the vehicle immediately.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop.

Function of the seat belt warning lamp

The seat belt warning lamp in the driver display is a reminder that all vehicle occupants must wear their seat belts correctly.

In addition, a warning tone may sound.

When the driver and the front passenger fasten their seat belts, the seat belt warning goes out.

Function of the rear seat belt status display

The rear seat belt status display is only available for certain countries.

The rear seat belt status display in the driver's display is a reminder that all vehicle occupants must wear their seat belts correctly.

In addition, a warning tone may sound.

If a person unfastens a seat belt in the rear passenger compartment while the vehicle is motion, the rear seat belt status display appears again.

DISPLAY IN THE DRIVER'S DISPLAY
Every time the vehicle is switched on, the rear seat belt status display informs you for a certain amount of time which rear seat belt is not fastened.



YOU CAN DETERMINE THE STATUS OF THE REAR SEAT BELT BY THE COLOUR OF THE SEAT SYMBOL IN THE DRIVER'S DISPLAY AS FOLLOWS:

- Grey: the rear seat belt is not fastened.
- Green: the seat belt tongue of a rear seat belt is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the displayed seat.
- Red: the person in the rear seat has unfastened their seatbelt.

Function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps (front passenger airbag)



Vehicles without automatic front passenger airbag shutoff have a special sticker affixed to the side of the dashboard on the front passenger side (⟶ page 165).

The PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the status of the front passenger airbag.

If the front passenger seat is occupied or a child restraint system is fitted on it, you must make sure both before, and also during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the situation.

WARNING
Risk of potentially fatal injuries due to objects trapped under the front passenger seat

Objects trapped under the front passenger seat may interfere with the function of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff or damage the system.

- ► Do not stow any objects under the front passenger seat.
- ► When the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that no objects have become trapped beneath the front passenger seat.

Self-test: when the vehicle is switched on, both the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF indicator lamps light up simultaneously for several seconds.

AFTER THE SELF-TEST, YOU CAN DETERMINE THE STATUS OF THE FRONT PASSENGER AIRBAG AS FOLLOWS:

- **Front passenger airbag disabled:** PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up continuously.
  The front passenger airbag will not be deployed in the event of an accident. If PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF is lit, no one may use the front passenger seat.
  If a rearward-facing child restraint system is fitted on the front passenger seat, PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF must be lit continuously.
- **Front passenger airbag enabled:** PASSENGER AIR BAG ON lights up for up to 60 seconds or until both the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF indicator lamps go out.
  The front passenger airbag may be deployed during an accident. If the front passenger airbag is in this status, no rearward-facing child restraint system may be fitted on the front passenger seat.

ⓘ If you are driving with a child in the vehicle, observe the information in the chapter "Children in the vehicle" (⟶ page 160)

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to a disabled front passenger airbag

The front passenger airbag is disabled when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit.

A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the cockpit.

IF THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT IS OCCUPIED, ALWAYS ENSURE THAT:

- the classification of the person in the front passenger seat is correct and the front passenger airbag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front passenger seat.
- the front passenger seat has been moved as far back as possible.
- the person is seated correctly.

► Both before and during the journey, ensure that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct.

MALFUNCTION OF THE AUTOMATIC FRONT PASSENGER AIRBAG SHUTOFF

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp and the restraint system warning lamp light up simultaneously.

In this case, no one may use the front passenger seat and no child restraint system may be fitted on the front passenger seat.

Have the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Disabling or enabling the front passenger airbag

The automatic front passenger airbag shutoff can disable or enable the front passenger airbag and front passenger knee airbag according to the situation.

This happens automatically as a result of the classification of the person or child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

You cannot manually disable or enable the front passenger airbag.

Information on the child restraint system

When fitting a child restraint system, observe the notes in "Children in the vehicle" (⟶ page 160).

NOTES ON THE CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to an enabled co-driver airbag

If the co-driver airbag is enabled, a child on the co-driver seat may be struck by the co-driver airbag during an accident.

- NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG. DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

Also pay particular attention to the notes on rearward-facing or forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (⟶ page 166).

Information on the automatic functions of the restraint system

Function of the automatic front passenger airbag shut-off

A PERSON ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT MUST OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INSTRUCTIONS:

- Sit correctly (⟶ page 139).
- Fasten seat belts correctly (⟶ page 140).

The automatic front passenger airbag shutoff can disable or enable the front passenger airbag and front passenger knee airbag according to the situation.

MAKE SURE YOU OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- The status of the front passenger airbag, see "Function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps"(⟶ page 143).
- When fitting a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (⟶ page 166).



STATUS OF THE FRONT PASSENGER AIRBAG IN RELATION TO THE STATURE OF THE PERSON:

- **Front passenger airbag disabled:** PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up continuously.

  The front passenger airbag will not be deployed in the event of an accident. If PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF is lit, no one may use the front passenger seat.
- **Front passenger airbag enabled:** PASSENGER AIR BAG ON lights up for up to 60 seconds or until both the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF indicator lamps go out.

  The front passenger airbag may be deployed during an accident. Observe the following information on the correct seat position (⟶ page 139).

  Vehicles with rear seats: a person of smaller stature should use a rear seat.

SYSTEM LIMITS

THE FRONT PASSENGER AIRBAG MAY OTHERWISE BE DISABLED BY MISTAKE, E.G. IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATION:

- The front passenger transfers their weight by supporting themselves on a vehicle armrest.
- The front passenger sits in such a way that they unload the seat surface.

NOTE
Deployment of components of the restraint system when the front passenger seat is unoccupied

IN AN ACCIDENT, THE COMPONENTS OF THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM MAY DEPLOY UNNECESSARILY ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SIDE IF:

- There are heavy objects on the front passenger seat.
- The seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the front passenger seat and the front passenger seat is unoccupied.

► Stow objects in a suitable place.

► Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

Depending on the detected accident situation, the window airbag on the front passenger side may deploy. The airbag is deployed regardless of whether the front passenger seat is occupied.

Function of PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)

PRE-SAFE® is able to detect certain critical driving situations and implement pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants.

PRE-SAFE® CAN IMPLEMENT THE FOLLOWING MEASURES INDEPENDENTLY OF EACH OTHER:

- tightening the seat belts on the driver's seat and front passenger seat.
- closing the side windows.
- **Vehicles with sliding sunroof:** closing the sliding sunroof.
- **Vehicles with memory function:** moving the front passenger seat to a more favourable seat position.
- **Vehicles with multicontour seat:** increasing the lateral support by inflating the seat side bolsters of the seat backrest.
- **PRE-SAFE® Sound:** provided that the multimedia system is switched on, generating a brief noise signal to stimulate the innate protective mechanism of a person's hearing.

NOTE
Damage caused by objects in the footwell or behind the seat

The automatic adjustment of the seat position may result in damage to the seat and/or the object.

► Stow objects in a suitable place.

Reversing the PRE-SAFE® system measures

If an accident did not occur, the pre-emptive measures that were taken are reversed.

You will need to perform certain settings yourself.

► If the seat belt pre-tensioning is not reduced, move the seat backrest slightly backwards.

The seat belt pre-tensioning releases.

Function of PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection plus)

PRE-SAFE® PLUS can detect certain impacts, particularly an imminent rear impact, and take pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants. These measures cannot necessarily prevent an imminent impact.

PRE-SAFE® PLUS CAN IMPLEMENT THE FOLLOWING MEASURES INDEPENDENTLY OF EACH OTHER:

- Tightening the seat belts on the driver's seat and front passenger seat.
- Activating the rear hazard warning lights at a higher flashing frequency.
- Increasing brake pressure when the vehicle is stationary. This brake application is cancelled automatically when the vehicle pulls away.

If an accident did not occur, the pre-emptive measures that were taken are reversed.

SYSTEM LIMITS

THE SYSTEM WILL NOT INITIATE ANY ACTION IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- when reversing

THE SYSTEM WILL NOT INITIATE ANY BRAKE APPLICATION IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- whilst driving

  or
- when entering or exiting a parking space while using Active Parking Assist

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Function of PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side

If an imminent side impact is detected, PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side can pre-emptively move the upper body of the vehicle occupant in the front seat towards the centre of the vehicle. It does this by rapidly inflating an air cushion in the outer seat side bolster of the seat backrest on the side on which the impact is anticipated. This increases the distance between the door and the vehicle occupant.

If PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side has been deployed or is faulty, the following display message appears: PRE-SAFE impulse side inoperative See Owner's Manual .

Seat belt adjustment function

Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®: after you have fastened the seat belt of the front seat, it may adjust itself against your body by pulling at the shoulder until somewhat tight. Do not hold the seat belt tightly while it is adjusting.

This function is a reminder that all vehicle occupants must wear their seat belts correctly.

You can activate and deactivate the seat belt adjustment function using the multimedia system (⟶ page 149).

Activating/deactivating seat belt adjustment via the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

Settings » Vehicle » Occupant protection

- Activate or deactivate Belt adjustment.

Overview of the automatic measures after an accident

DEPENDING ON THE TYPE AND SEVERITY OF THE ACCIDENT, AND DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE'S EQUIPMENT, THE FOLLOWING MEASURES CAN BE IMPLEMENTED, FOR EXAMPLE:

- automatic braking (post-collision brake) (⟶ page 149)
- activating the hazard warning lights
- triggering an automatic emergency call (⟶ page 85)
- switching off the engine

To start the vehicle again, switch the vehicle off and on once more (⟶ page 327). Depending on the type and severity of the accident, you may no longer be able to start the vehicle.

- Switching off the fuel supply
- **Plug-in hybrid:** switching off the hybrid system and high-voltage on-board electrical system
- unlocking the vehicle doors
- lowering the side windows
- displaying the emergency guide on the central display (⟶ page 85)
- switching on the interior lighting

Function of the post-collision brake after an accident

Depending on the accident situation, the post-collision brake can minimise the severity of a further collision or even avoid it.

If an accident is detected, the post-collision brake can initiate automatic braking. When the vehicle has come to a standstill, the electric parking brake is automatically applied.

THE DRIVER CAN CANCEL AUTOMATIC BRAKING BY TAKING THE FOLLOWING ACTIONS:

- braking more strongly than automatic braking
- fully depressing the accelerator pedal with force

Purpose and function of the restraint system

Overview of deployment situations (restraint system)

IN PARTICULAR ENSURE THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS TO ENABLE THE COMPONENTS OF THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM TO DEPLOY THEIR PROTECTIVE POTENTIAL:

- Seat correctly (⟶ page 139).
- Fasten seat belts correctly (⟶ page 140).
  - Function of the seat belt warning lamp (⟶ page 142).
  - Function of the rear seat belt status display (⟶ page 142).
- The restraint system warning lamp does not light up after the self-check (⟶ page 142).
- The indicator lamps PASSENGER AIR BAG display the correct status of the front passenger airbag (⟶ page 143).

DEPENDING ON THE DETECTED DEPLOYMENT SITUATION, THE COMPONENTS OF THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM CAN BE ACTIVATED OR DEPLOYED INDEPENDENTLY OF EACH OTHER:

- Seat belt tensioner: frontal impact, rear impact, side impact, rollover
- Driver's airbag, front passenger airbag: frontal impact
- Knee airbag: frontal impact
- Side airbag: side impact
- Centre airbag in the driver's seat backrest: side impact
- Window airbag: side impact, rollover, frontal impact
- PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side: side impact

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the symbol AIRBAG (⟶ page 158).

Observe the information on how the restraint system works (⟶ page 150).

Information on the function of the restraint system

The function of the restraint system depends on the severity of the impact detected and the apparent type of accident.

For more information about types of accidents, see "Overview of deployment situations" (⟶ page 150).

The activation thresholds for the components of the restraint system are determined based on the evaluation of the sensor values measured at various points in the vehicle. This process is pre-emptive in nature. The triggering of the components of the restraint system must take place in good time at the start of the impact.

Factors which can only be seen and measured after a collision has occurred cannot play a decisive role in airbag deployment. They also do not provide an indication of airbag deployment.

The vehicle may be deformed significantly without an airbag being deployed. This is the case if only parts which are relatively easily deformed are affected and the rate of vehicle deceleration is not high. Conversely, an airbag may be deployed even though the vehicle suffers only minor deformation. If, e.g. very rigid vehicle parts such as longitudinal members are hit, this may result in sufficiently high levels of vehicle deceleration.

Depending on the apparent type of accident and the detected deployment situation, seat belt tensioners and/or airbags supplement the protection offered by a correctly worn seat belt.

When enabled, an airbag can provide additional protection for the respective vehicle occupant.

POTENTIAL PROTECTION PROVIDED BY EACH AIRBAG:

- Knee airbag: thighs, knees and lower legs
- Driver's airbag, front passenger airbag: head and ribcage
- Window airbag: head
- Side airbag: ribcage, also pelvis for front seat occupants
- Centre airbag: head and ribcage

However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities in every accident situation. In particular, the seat belt and airbag generally do not protect against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside. It is also not possible to completely rule out the risk of injury caused by the airbag deploying.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident. Take this into account, particularly if a seat belt tensioner has been triggered or an airbag deployed.

IF THE SEAT BELT TENSIONERS ARE TRIGGERED OR AN AIRBAG IS DEPLOYED, YOU WILL HEAR A BANG, AND A SMALL AMOUNT OF FINE POWDER MAY ALSO BE RELEASED:

- The bang will not generally affect your hearing.
- In general, the fine powder released is not hazardous to health but may cause short-term breathing difficulties to persons suffering from asthma or other respiratory problems.

  Provided it is safe to do so, leave the vehicle immediately or open the window in order to prevent breathing difficulties.

Information on the limited protection provided by the restraint system

RISK DUE TO THE INCORRECT BEHAVIOUR OF VEHICLE OCCUPANTS

EVERY VEHICLE OCCUPANT MUST MAKE SURE OF THE FOLLOWING IN PARTICULAR:

- They observe the information on the correct seat position (→ page 139).
- There are no heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects in the pockets of their clothing. Store such objects in a suitable place.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

The seat belt will not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

In particular, you may slip under the seatbelt and injure yourself.

- ► Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- ► Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

RISK DUE TO OBJECTS IN THE VEHICLE INTERIOR

EVERY VEHICLE OCCUPANT MUST MAKE SURE OF THE FOLLOWING IN PARTICULAR:

- They observe the information on the correct seat position (⟶ page 139).
- There are no objects between the seat, door and door pillar (B-pillar).
- There are no hard objects, e.g. coat hangers, hanging on the grab handles or coat hooks.
- There are no heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects in the pockets of their clothing. Store such objects in a suitable place.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to blocked seat belt buckle or seat belt anchorage

Objects next to the front seat that block the seat belt buckle or the moving seat belt anchorage on the front seat impair the function of the seat belt tensioners.

- ► Before starting the journey, make sure that there are no objects around the seat belt buckle or between the front seat and door.

WARNING
Risk of injury from objects in the deployment area of an airbag

Objects in the deployment area of an airbag can hinder or prevent the correct deployment of the airbag.

The airbag may then deploy in an uncontrolled manner and may even cause additional injuries to the vehicle occupants by deploying. This may be the case in particular if the airbag is integrated into the seat.

- ► Always stow and secure objects correctly.
- ► Before commencing your journey, make sure that no objects are stowed in the deployment area of an airbag.

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG (⟶ page 158) symbol.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- Notes on loading the vehicle (⟶ page 249)

- Information on the centre airbag in the driver's seat backrest (⟶ page 158)

RISK DUE TO FITTING ACCESSORIES

Do not attach accessories such as mobile navigation devices, mobile phones or cup holders, within the deployment area of an airbag, e.g. on the cockpit, on the door, on the side window or on the side trim.

In addition, no connecting cables, tensioning straps or retaining straps must be routed or attached to the vehicle within the deployment area of an airbag. Always comply with the accessory manufacturer's installation instructions and, in particular, the notes on suitable places for installation.

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of injury or death due to unsuitable protective covers

Due to unsuitable protective covers, the airbags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do.

► You should only use protective covers that have been approved for the corresponding seat by Mercedes-Benz.

In addition, the function of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff could be restricted due to an unsuitable protective cover. If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the correct status of the front passenger airbag (⟶ page 143).

RISK DUE TO PETS IN THE VEHICLE INTERIOR

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident and injury due to animals left unsecured or unattended in the vehicle

If you leave animals in the vehicle unattended or unsecured, they could press buttons or switches, for instance.

AN ANIMAL MAY:

- activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- switch systems on or off and endanger other road users

Unsecured animals may be thrown about the vehicle in the event of an accident, or sudden steering and braking manoeuvres, and injure vehicle occupants.

► Never leave animals unattended in the vehicle.

► Always correctly secure animals while driving, e.g. using a suitable animal carrier.

RISK DUE TO MODIFICATION, DAMAGE OR WEAR TO THE COMPONENTS OF THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of injury or death due to modifications to the restraint system

Vehicle occupants may no longer be protected as intended if alterations are made to the restraint system.

- ► Never alter the parts of the restraint system.
- ► Never tamper with the wiring or any electronic component parts or their software.

If it is necessary to modify the vehicle to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use driving aids which have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of injury or death due to damaged or modified seat belts

SEAT BELTS CANNOT PROVIDE PROTECTION IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- the seat belt is damaged, has been modified, is extremely dirty, bleached or dyed
- the seat belt buckle is damaged or extremely dirty
- modifications have been made to the seat belt tensioner, seat belt anchorage or seat belt retractor

Seat belts may sustain non-visible damage in an accident, e.g. due to glass splinters.

Modified or damaged seat belts could tear or fail in the event of an accident, for example.

Modified seat belt tensioners could accidentally trigger or fail to function as intended.

- ► Never modify the seat belt system, for example the seat belt, seat belt buckle, seat belt tensioner, seat belt anchorage and seat belt retractor.
- ► Make sure that the seat belts are undamaged, not worn and clean.
- ► Always have the seat belts checked immediately after an accident at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use seat belts which have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

The seat is designed for the standard three-point seat belt. If you fit a different multipoint seat belt, for example a four-point seat belt, the restraint system cannot provide the intended level of protection.

Depending on the type of vehicle, there may be openings in the seat backrest. These openings have no function.

WARNING
Risk of injury or fatal injury due to modified seat belt systems

If you feed seat belts through the opening in the seat backrest, the seat backrest may be damaged or may even break in the event of an accident.

- Only use the standard three-point seat belt.
- Never modify the seat belt system.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to modifications to the cover of an airbag

If you modify the cover of an airbag or affix objects such as stickers to it, the airbag can no longer function as intended.

- Never modify the cover of an airbag.
- Do not attach any objects to the cover.

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol (⟶ page 158).

WARNING
Risk of injury due to malfunctioning sensors in the door

The function of the airbags can be impaired due to modifications or incorrect work performed on the doors or door trim, or if the doors are damaged.

- Never modify the doors or parts of the doors.
- Always have work on the doors or door trim carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

RISK DUE TO COMPONENTS OF THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM WHICH HAVE ALREADY BEEN DEPLOYED

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident.

WARNING
Risk of burns from hot airbag components

The airbag parts are hot after an airbag has been deployed.

- Do not touch the airbag parts.
- Have a deployed airbag replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to deployed airbag

A deployed airbag no longer offers any protection.

- Have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop in order to have the deployed airbag replaced.

Have deployed airbags replaced immediately.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death from deployed pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners

Pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners that have been deployed are no longer operational and are unable to perform their intended protective function.

- Therefore, have deployed pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners immediately replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Seat belts

Releasing the seat belts

- Press the release button in the seat belt buckle and guide the seat belt back with the seat belt tongue.

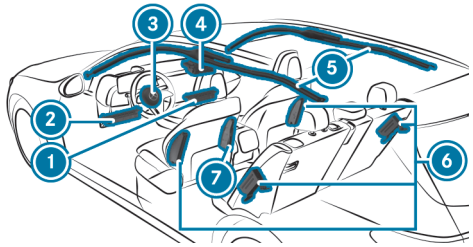
NOTE
Damage caused by trapping the seat belt

If an unused seat belt is not fully retracted, it may become trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism.

- Always ensure that an unused seat belt is fully retracted.

Airbags

Overview of airbags



1. Front passenger knee airbag
2. Driver's knee airbag
3. Driver's airbag
4. Front passenger airbag
5. Window airbag
6. Side airbag
7. Centre airbag

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the symbol AIRBAG. An additional arrow symbol ▶ indicates the installation location for certain airbags.

Observe the information in "Overview of deployment situations" (⟶ page 150).

Information on the centre airbag in the driver's seat backrest

When triggered, the centre airbag deploys between the front seats. Do not stow any objects in the deployment area of the centre airbag.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (⟶ page 249).

Back to Contents

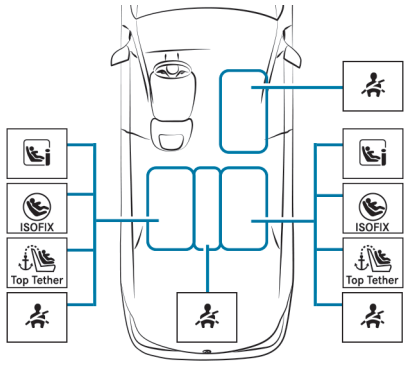
Children in the vehicle

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Key facts in brief
Important safety notes
Suitable child restraint systems for the transport of children
Suitable seats for attaching child restraint systems
Securing the child restraint system
Child safety locks
Occupant presence reminder

Key facts in brief

Safely transporting children in the vehicle



ALWAYS OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING WHEN TRANSPORTING CHILDREN:

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle (⟶ page 163).
- Secure children younger than twelve or of a height up to 1.50 m on the seat (see illustration above) properly with a suitable and approved child restraint system (⟶ page 169) and secure small children in a rearward-facing child restraint system.
- Observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

LEFT/RIGHT REAR SEAT (PREFERRED SEATS)
PREFERRED FASTENING SYSTEM:

ISOFIX mounting brackets (⟶ page 174)

or i-Size mounting brackets (⟶ page 175)

and additionally fasten Top Tether if available (⟶ page 181).

ALTERNATIVE FASTENING SYSTEM:

Vehicle seat belt (⟶ page 182)

Additionally fasten Top Tether if recommended by the manufacturer of the child restraint system (⟶ page 181).

The following child restraint systems of the Universal category are approved: U, UF, i-U, IUF. Please see the other alternatives for use (⟶ page 174).

FRONT PASSENGER SEAT
FASTENING SYSTEM:

Vehicle seat belt (⟶ page 182)

BE SURE TO OBSERVE:

- If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the current situation (⟶ page 143).

The following child restraint systems of the Universal category are approved: U(*), UF. Please see the other alternatives for use (⟶ page 175).

(*) rearward-facing child restraint systems only in conjunction with automatic airbag shutoff

REAR CENTRE SEAT

FASTENING SYSTEM:

Vehicle seat belt (⟶ page 182)

The following belt-secured child restraint systems of the Universal category are approved: U, UF. Please see the other alternatives for use (⟶ page 175).

Important safety notes

Basic information

BE DILIGENT
Bear in mind that negligence when securing a child in the child restraint system may have serious consequences. Always be diligent in securing a child carefully before every journey.

Never allow babies and children to travel sitting on the lap of another vehicle occupant.

TO IMPROVE PROTECTION FOR CHILDREN YOUNGER THAN TWELVE YEARS OLD OR UNDER 1.50 M IN HEIGHT, MERCEDES-BENZ RECOMMENDS YOU OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- Always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for this Mercedes-Benz vehicle.
- The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.
- The vehicle seat must be suitable for the child restraint system to be fitted:
  - ISOFIX mounting bracket: (⟶ page 174)
  - i-Size mounting bracket: (⟶ page 175)
  - Securing with the vehicle seat belt: (⟶ page 175)

Accident statistics show that children secured on the rear seats are generally safer than children secured on the front seats. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that you fit a child restraint system to a rear seat.

THE GENERIC TERM CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM

THE GENERIC TERM CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM IS USED IN THIS OWNER'S MANUAL. A CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM IS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- a baby car seat
- a rearward-facing child seat
- a forward-facing child seat
- a child booster seat – Mercedes-Benz recommends using a child booster seat **with** a seat backrest and seat belt guide.

OBSERVE LAWS AND LEGAL REQUIREMENTS
Always observe the legal requirements when using a child restraint system in the vehicle.

Make sure that the child restraint system is approved in accordance with the valid test specifications and guidelines. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

SECURING SYSTEMS FOR CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS IN THE VEHICLE

ONLY USE THE FOLLOWING SECURING SYSTEMS FOR CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS:

- the ISOFIX or i-Size mounting bracket
- the vehicle's seat belt system
- the Top Tether anchorages

Simply attaching to the ISOFIX mounting brackets or i-Size mounting brackets on the vehicle can reduce the risk of fitting the child restraint system incorrectly.

When securing a child with the integrated seat belt of the ISOFIX/LATCH or i-Size child restraint system, always comply with the permissible gross weight for the child and child restraint system (⟶ page 179).

Important warning stickers

ALWAYS SECURE A CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM CORRECTLY

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to incorrect installation of the child restraint system

The child can then not be protected or restrained as intended.

- ► Be sure to comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system and its correct use.
- ► Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system always rests on the sitting surface of the seat.
- ► Never place objects (e.g. cushions) under or behind the child restraint system.
- ► Use child restraint systems only with the original cover designed for them.
- ► Always replace damaged covers with genuine covers.

- Always observe the vehicle-specific information.
  - Fitting an ISOFIX/LATCH or i-Size child restraint system on the rear seat (⟶ page 179).
  - Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt (⟶ page 182).
- Observe the warning labels in the vehicle interior and on the child restraint system.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to unsecured child restraint systems in the vehicle

If the child restraint system is incorrectly fitted or not secured, it can become detached.

The child cannot then be protected or restrained as intended.

The unused child restraint system can be become detached and strike vehicle occupants.

- ► Always comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system and its correct use.
- ► Always fit child restraint systems correctly, even if they are transported unused in the vehicle.

DO NOT MODIFY THE CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM

WARNING
Risk of injury due to modifications to the child restraint system

The child restraint system can no longer function properly. This poses an increased risk of injury.

- Never modify a child restraint system.
- Only affix accessories which have been specially approved for this child restraint system by the child restraint system's manufacturer.

ONLY USE CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS WHICH ARE IN PROPER WORKING CONDITION

WARNING
Risk of injury or death caused by the use of damaged child restraint systems

Child restraint systems or their retaining systems that have been subjected to stress in an accident may not be able to perform their intended protective function.

It may be the case that the child cannot be properly restrained.

- Always immediately replace child restraint systems that have been damaged or involved in an accident.
- Have the securing systems for the child restraint systems checked at a qualified specialist workshop before installing a child restraint system again.

AVOID DIRECT SUNLIGHT

WARNING
Risk of burns when the child seat is exposed to direct sunlight

If the child restraint system is exposed to direct sunlight or heat, parts could heat up.

Children could suffer burns from these parts, particularly on metallic parts of the child restraint system.

- Always make sure that the child restraint system is not exposed to direct sunlight.
- Protect the child restraint system with a blanket, for example.
- If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, allow it to cool before securing a child into it.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

OBSERVE WHEN STOPPING OR PARKING

WARNING
Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

- Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.

WARNING
Risk of accident– and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

WHEN CHILDREN ARE LEFT UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN BE EXPECTED IN PARTICULAR TO

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLE BY:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the drive range.
- starting the vehicle.

► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

► When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

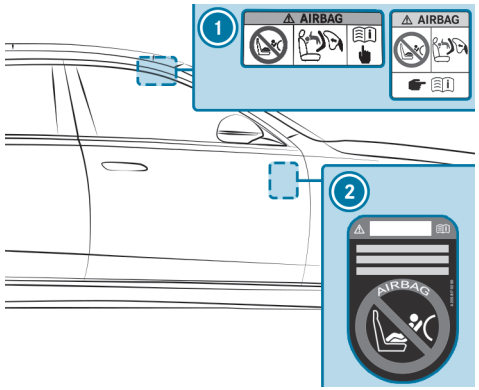
► Keep the key out of reach of children.

NOTES FOR VEHICLES WITH THE MBUX INTERIOR ASSISTANT

ALSO NOTE THE ADDITIONAL FUNCTIONS OF THE MBUX INTERIOR ASSISTANT:

- If the child restraint system is not fastened, a corresponding message appears in the driver display (⟶ page 558).

Overview of warning sticker in the vehicle



1 Front passenger airbag warning (on the front passenger sun visor) (⟶ page 166)

2 Vehicles without automatic front passenger airbag shutoff warning (visible when the front passenger door is open) (⟶ page 168)

Notes on rear-facing and front-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat

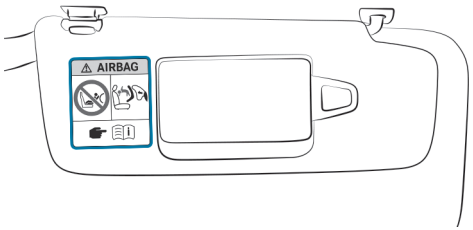
WARNING
Risk of injury or death when using a rearward-facing child restraint system while the front passenger airbag is enabled

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The child could be struck by the airbag.

- Always ensure that the front passenger airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.
- NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG. This can result in the DEATH of or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD.

Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems (⟶ page 178).



Warning notice on the front passenger sun visor

IF IT IS ABSOLUTELY NECESSARY TO INSTALL A CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT, ALWAYS OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- the notes on automatic front passenger airbag shutoff (⟶ page 145).
- When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat, the front passenger airbag must always be disabled. This is only the case if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously (⟶ page 143).
- The front passenger airbag is enabled when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is not lit. The front passenger airbag may be deployed during an accident. In that case, do not use rearward-facing child restraint systems.

Information on the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff

If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the current situation.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system

Objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system could affect the function of the automatic co-driver airbag shutoff.

- Do not place any objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system.
- Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system is always resting on the seat surface of the co-driver seat.
- The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the co-driver seat.
- It is essential to comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

When fitting a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (⟶ page 166).

REARWARD-FACING CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT

If a rearward-facing child restraint system is fitted on the front passenger seat, the front passenger airbag must be deactivated. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must light up continuously (⟶ page 143).

WARNING
Risk of injury or death when using a rearward-facing child restraint system while the front passenger airbag is enabled

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The child could be struck by the airbag.

- Always ensure that the front passenger airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.
- NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG. This can result in the DEATH of or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD.

The front passenger airbag is enabled depending on the child restraint system and the stature of the child. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp does not light up.
The front passenger airbag may be deployed during an accident. If the front passenger airbag is in this status, no rearward-facing child restraint system may be fitted on the front passenger seat. Instead, fit the rearward-facing child restraint system on a suitable rear seat.

FORWARD-FACING CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT

If a forward-facing child restraint system is fitted on the front passenger seat, the front passenger airbag may be automatically enabled or disabled. The status of the front passenger airbag depends on the child restraint system and the stature of the child.

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is either lit continuously, or it is not lit (⟶ page 143). Always observe the following information.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to incorrect positioning of the child restraint system

IF YOU SECURE A CHILD IN A FORWARD-FACING CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE CO-DRIVER SEAT AND YOU POSITION THE CO-DRIVER SEAT TOO CLOSE TO THE DASHBOARD, IN THE EVENT OF AN ACCIDENT, THE CHILD COULD:

- come into contact with the vehicle's interior if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, for example
- be struck by the airbag if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off

► Always move the co-driver seat as far back as possible. In doing so, always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet. If necessary, adjust the seat belt outlet and the co-driver seat accordingly.

► Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

Notes on vehicles without automatic front passenger airbag shut-off

Vehicles without automatic front passenger airbag shut-off have a special sticker affixed to the side of the cockpit on the front passenger side (⟶ page 165).

MAKE SURE YOU OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- Never fit a rearward-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat
- Always fit a rearward-facing child restraint system to a suitable rear seat
- Notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (⟶ page 166)

Suitable child restraint systems for the transport of children

Information on the advantage of a rearward-facing child restraint system

Transport a baby in a suitable rearward-facing child restraint system only. It is also preferable to transport a small child in a suitable rearward-facing child restraint system. In this case, the child sits in the opposite direction to the direction of travel and faces backwards.

Babies and small children have comparatively weak neck muscles in relation to the size and weight of their head. The risk of injury to the cervical spine during an accident can be reduced in a rearward-facing child restraint system.

Approval categories for child restraint systems

ONLY CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS THAT MEET THE FOLLOWING UNECE STANDARDS ARE PERMITTED FOR USE IN THE VEHICLE:

- UN-R44
- UN-R129

IDENTIFICATION OF THE CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM

THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION, FOR EXAMPLE, IS AVAILABLE ON THE APPROVAL LABEL ON THE CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM:

- Approval category
- Child weight group
- Authorisation number
- Child restraint size class

Approval categories under UN-R44



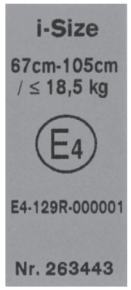
Example of an approval label

- **Universal:** child restraint systems in the "Universal" category are approved for installation in vehicles. Following overviews of the suitability of seats for securing child restraint systems, they can be used on seats labelled U, UF or IUF.

  The identification IUF refers to ISOFIX child restraint systems in the "Universal" category. These child restraint systems must also be secured using Top Tether or support points.
- **Semi-Universal:** child restraint systems in the "Semi-Universal" category may only be used if the vehicle and vehicle seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

- **Vehicle-specific:** child restraint systems in the "Vehicle-specific" category may only be used if the vehicle and vehicle seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

Approval categories under UN-R129



Example of an approval label

- **i-Size** child restraint systems and booster seats with backrest: suitable for attachment to i-Size mounting brackets. They can be used on seats marked i-U.

  Child restraint systems in this category can also be attached to ISOFIX bars if approved by the child restraint system manufacturer. i-Size booster seats with backrest can be used on seats marked U if the seat is approved for category B2/B3.
- Belted child restraint systems and belted booster seats without the backrest of the **Universal**category are suitable for attachment to seats marked U.
- **Vehicle-specific** child restraint systems (ISOFIX or belted attachment as well as child booster seats with and without backrest): suitable for attachment to seats marked i-U or U if the child restraint system manufacturer approves this.

PLEASE NOTE THE SUITABILITY OF THE VEHICLE SEATS

- Suitability of the seats for attaching ISOFIX child restraint systems (⟶ page 174)
- Suitability of seats for securing i-Size child restraint systems (⟶ page 175).
- Suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems (⟶ page 175)

Overview of recommended child restraint systems

Further information on the correct child restraint system can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

ATTACHMENT WITH ISOFIX

WEIGHT CATEGORY 0+ (UP TO 13 KG AND UP TO APPROX. 15 MONTHS)

Type[1]	BABY SAFE plus (including base station)
Size category	E
Approval	E1 04 301 146
Order number[2]	B6 6 86 8224
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer	2 with colour code 9H95

WEIGHT CATEGORY I (9 TO 18 KG AND FROM APPROX. 9 MONTHS TO 4 YEARS)

Type[1]	DUO plus
Size category	B1
Approval	E1 04 301 133
Order number[2]	A 000 970 43 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer	2 with colour code 9H95

ATTACHMENT WITH I-SIZE (R129 CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS)

WEIGHT UP TO 13 KG, SIZE 40 TO 83 CM AND AGE FROM BIRTH TO APPROX. 15 MONTHS

Type[1]	Baby Safe 3 i-Size
Size category	R2
Approval	E1*129R03/04*0060*02
Order number	A 000 970 68 02
Order number FlexBase iSense	A 000 970 73 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer	

WEIGHT UP TO 18 KG, SIZE 61 TO 105 CM AND AGE FROM APPROX. 3 MONTHS TO 4 YEARS

Type[1]	Dualfix 3 i-Size
Size category	F2X/R2
Approval	E1*129R03/04*0060*02
Type[1]	Dualfix 3 i-Size
Order number	A000 970 93 02
Order number FlexBase iSense	A000 970 73 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer	

WEIGHT 15 TO 36 KG, SIZE 100 TO 150 CM AND AGE FROM APPROX. 3.5 TO 12 YEARS

Type[1]	KIDFIX M i-Size
Size category	B2
Approval	E1*129R03/04*0061*02
Order number	A 000 970 89 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer	

WEIGHT 15 TO 36 KG, SIZE 100 TO 150 CM AND AGE FROM APPROX. 3.5 TO 12 YEARS

Type[1]	AMG KIDFIX M i-Size
Size category	B2
Approval	E1*129R03/04*0061*02
Order number	A 000 970 91 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer	

ATTACHMENT WITH THE SEAT BELT OF THE VEHICLE SEAT

WEIGHT CATEGORY 0 (UP TO 10 KG AND APPROX. 6 MONTHS) AND WEIGHT CATEGORY 0+ (UP TO 13 KG AND APPROX. 15 MONTHS)

Type[1]	BABY SAFE plus II
Approval	E1 04 301 146
Order number[2]	A 000 970 38 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer	2 with colour code 9H95

R129 CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS (WEIGHT UP TO 13 KG, SIZE 40 TO 83 CM AND AGE FROM BIRTH TO APPROX. 15 MONTHS)

Type[1]	Baby Safe 3 i-Size
Size category	R2
Approval	E1*129R03/04*0060*02
Order number	A 000 970 68 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer	

WEIGHT CATEGORY I (9 TO 18 KG AND FROM APPROX. 9 MONTHS TO 4 YEARS)

Type[1]	DUO plus
Approval	E1 04 301 133
Order number[2]	A 000 970 43 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer	2 with colour code 9H95

WEIGHT CATEGORY II/III (15 TO 36 KG AND FROM APPROX. 3 TO 12 YEARS)

Type[1]	KIDFIX XP
Approval	E1 04 301 304
Order number[2]	A 000 970 49 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer	2 with colour code 9H95

WEIGHT CATEGORY II/III (15 TO 36 KG AND FROM APPROX. 3 TO 12 YEARS)

Type[1]	AMG KIDFIX XP
Approval	E1 04 301 304
Order number[2]	A 000 970 33 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer	2 with colour code 9H95

R129 CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS (WEIGHT FROM 15 TO 36 KG, HEIGHT FROM 100 TO 150 CM, AND AGED 3.5 TO 12 YEARS)

Type[1]	KIDFIX M i-Size
Size category	B2
Approval	E1*129R03/04*0061*02
Order number	A 000 970 89 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer	

R129 CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS (WEIGHT FROM 15 TO 36 KG, HEIGHT FROM 100 TO 150 CM, AND AGED 3.5 TO 12 YEARS)

Type[1]	AMG KIDFIX M i-Size
Size category	B2
Approval	E1*129R03/04*0061*02
Order number	A 000 970 91 02

1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer

Suitable seats for attaching child restraint systems

Overview of suitability of the seats for attaching ISOFIX child restraint systems

ISOFIX IS A STANDARDISED SECURING SYSTEM FOR SPECIALLY DESIGNED CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS.

The symbol indicates seats suitable for attaching an ISOFIX child restraint system in accordance with UN R44 (⟶ page 169).

ISOFIX child restraint systems can also be installed on seats with i-Size markings (⟶ page 175).

Attach only ISOFIX child restraint systems that are approved in accordance with UN R44 as per the following ISOFIX tables.

CARRY COT

Size class – Equipment	Left/right rear seat
F – ISO/L1	X
G – ISO/L2	X

X Not suitable for an ISOFIX child restraint system in this weight group and/or size class.

WEIGHT GROUP 0 (UP TO 10 KG AND UP TO APPROX. 6 MONTHS)

Size class – Equipment	Left/right rear seat
E – ISO/R1	IL

IL Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems according to the table in "Overview of the recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed on the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

WEIGHT GROUP 0+ (UP TO 13 KG AND UP TO APPROX. 15 MONTHS)

Size class – Equipment	Left/right rear seat
E – ISO/R1	IL
D – ISO/R2, ISO/R2X	IL
C – ISO/R3	IL (1)

IL Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems according to the table in "Overview of the recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed on the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

(1) When using a child restraint system of size class (ISO/R3), move the front seat into the highest position. Make sure that the seat backrest of the front seat does not rest against the child restraint system.

WEIGHT GROUP 1 (9–18 KG AND APPROX. 9 MONTHS TO 4 YEARS)

Size class – Equipment	Left/right rear seat
D – ISO/R2, ISO/R2X	IL
C – ISO/R3	IL (1)
B – ISO/F2	IUF
B1 – ISO/F2X	IUF
A – ISO/F3	IUF

IL Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems according to the table in "Overview of the recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed on the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

IUF Suitable for forward-facing ISOFIX child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight group.

(1) When using a child restraint system of size class (ISO/R3), move the front seat into the highest position. Make sure that the seat backrest of the front seat does not rest against the child restraint system.

Overview of suitability of the seats for attaching i-Size child restraint systems

I-SIZE IS A STANDARDISED SECURING SYSTEM FOR SPECIALLY DESIGNED CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS.

i-Size child restraint systems can be attached to a seat with the i-Size marking (⟶ page 169).

Child restraint systems that are approved in accordance with the following i-Size table may be attached.

LEFT AND RIGHT REAR SEAT

i-Size child restraint systems (ISO/R1, ISO/R2, ISO/R2X, ISO/R3, ISO/F2, ISO/F2X, ISO/F3, ISO/B2, ISO/B3)	i-U

i-U Suitable for forward-facing and rearward-facing i-Size child restraint systems in the "Universal" category.

FRONT PASSENGER SEAT

i-Size child restraint systems (ISO/R1, ISO/R2, ISO/R2X, ISO/R3, ISO/F2, ISO/F2X, ISO/F3, ISO/B2, ISO/B3)	X

X Not suitable for an i-Size child restraint system in the "Universal" category.

Overview on the suitability of seats for fastening belt-secured child restraint systems

Suitability of seats for fastening belt-secured child restraint systems

REAR SEATS

Weight category 0: to 10 kg	
Left/right rear seat	U, L
Rear centre seat[1]	U, L
Weight category 0+: to 13 kg	
Left/right rear seat	U, L
Rear centre seat[1]	U, L
Weight category I: 9 to 18 kg	
Left/right rear seat	U, L
Rear centre seat[1]	U, L

Weight category II: 15 to 25 kg	
Left/right rear seat	U, L
Rear centre seat[1]	U, L
Weight category III: 22 to 36 kg	
Left/right rear seat	U, L
Rear centre seat[1]	U, L
UN-R129 child restraint systems	
Left/right rear seat	U, L, B2, B3
Rear centre seat[1]	U, L, B2, B3

1 Child restraint systems with a support leg are not suitable for this seat.

U Suitable for child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.

L Suitable for semi-universal child restraint systems according to the table in "Recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

B2, B3 Suitable for the installation of child restraint systems complying with ISO/B2 and ISO/B3 child seat cushion test equipment.

NOTES ON CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT

- If it is absolutely necessary for you to fit a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, be sure to observe the information on child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (⟶ page 166).
- Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems. If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the current situation (⟶ page 143).

FRONT PASSENGER SEAT

Weight category 0: to 10 kg	
Front passenger airbag enabled[1]	X
Front passenger airbag disabled[1, 2]	U, L
Weight category 0+: to 13 kg	
Front passenger airbag enabled[1]	X
Front passenger airbag disabled[1, 2]	U, L
Weight category I: 9 to 18 kg	
Front passenger airbag enabled[1]	UF, L
Front passenger airbag disabled[1, 2]	U, L
Weight category II: 15 to 25 kg	
Front passenger airbag enabled[1]	UF, L
Front passenger airbag disabled[1, 2]	U, L
Weight category III: 22 to 36 kg	
Front passenger airbag enabled[1]	UF, L
Front passenger airbag disabled[1, 2]	U, L
UN-R129 child restraint systems	
Front passenger airbag enabled[1]	UF, L, B2, B3
Front passenger airbag disabled[1, 2]	U, L, B2, B3

1 Adjust the seat cushion angle so that the front edge of the seat cushion is in the highest position and the rear edge of the seat cushion is in the lowest position.

2 The vehicle is equipped with automatic front passenger airbag shut-off. The PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp must be on.

X Not suitable for children in this weight category.

U Suitable for child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.

L Suitable for semi-universal child restraint systems according to the table in "Recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

UF Suitable for forward-facing child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.

B2, B3 Suitable for the installation of child restraint systems complying with ISO/B2 and ISO/B3 child seat cushion test equipment.

Securing the child restraint system

Adjusting the seat correctly

WHEN FITTING A CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE LEFT OR RIGHT REAR SEAT, ALWAYS OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING:

- Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat slightly forwards.

If the head restraint of the child restraint system cannot be fully extended when it is installed in the vehicle, this will result in restrictions on the maximum size setting for certain child restraint systems. Observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

ⓘ Contact with the roof when the head restraint is fully extended and locked in place will not result in any restrictions on use.

ALSO OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING WHEN FITTING AN ISOFIX OR I-SIZE CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM:

- **When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on a rear seat:** adjust the front seat so that it does not touch the child restraint system.
- **When using a forward-facing child restraint system with integrated child seat belt:** adjust the head restraint of the respective seat so that it does not push the child restraint system forwards. If necessary, the respective head restraint can be removed. In addition, the seat backrest of the child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the vehicle seat. After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the vehicle head restraint immediately and adjust it correctly.
- The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be fitted facing the wrong direction. Where possible, adjust the seat cushion angle accordingly.
- Adjust the vehicle head restraints so that the child restraint system is not put under strain by the head restraint.

WHEN FITTING A BELT-SECURED CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM, ALSO OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING:

- **When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on a rear seat:** adjust the front seat so that it does not touch the child restraint system.
- **When using a forward-facing child restraint system with integrated child seat belt:** adjust the head restraint of the respective seat so that it does not push the child restraint system forwards. If necessary, the respective head restraint can be removed. In addition, the seat backrest of the child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the vehicle seat. After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the vehicle head restraint immediately and adjust it correctly.
- The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the rear seat.

- The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be fitted facing the wrong direction. Where possible, adjust the seat cushion angle accordingly.
- Adjust the vehicle head restraints so that the child restraint system is not put under strain by the head restraint.
- Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat slightly forwards.

DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT, ALWAYS OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING WHEN FITTING A BELT-SECURED CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT:

- Observe the notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (⟶ page 166).
- **When using a forward-facing child restraint system integrated child seat belt:** remove the head restraint from the front passenger seat, if possible. After the child restraint system has been removed, immediately replace the head restraint and adjust it correctly.
- The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the front passenger seat.
- The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be fitted facing the wrong direction.
- Adjust the vehicle head restraints so that the child restraint system is not put under strain by the head restraint.
- Never place objects (e.g. cushions) under or behind the child restraint system.
- Set the front passenger seat as far back as possible and move the seat into the highest position if possible. Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards from the seat belt outlet and, where possible, downwards to the child restraint system.
- Fully retract the seat cushion length adjustment.
- Adjust the seat cushion inclination so that the front edge of the seat cushion is in the highest position and the rear edge of the seat cushion is in the lowest position.
- Set the seat backrest to the most vertical position possible.

Fitting an ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system

WARNING
Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even while the vehicle is in motion.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pressed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the boot or load compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.

- Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

If the rear seat backrest is not engaged and locked in place, the red lock verification indicator will be visible.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death if the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system together is exceeded.

Too much load may be placed on the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint systems and the child may not be restrained correctly in the event of an accident, for example.

- If the child is secured in an ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system with integrated seat belts, the total mass of the child and child restraint system must not exceed 33 kg.

ALWAYS OBSERVE THE INFORMATION ON THE MASS OF THE CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM:

- in the installation instructions and Owner's Manual of the manufacturer of the child restraint system used
- on a label on the child restraint system, if present

Regularly check that the permissible total mass of the child and child restraint system is still being adhered to.

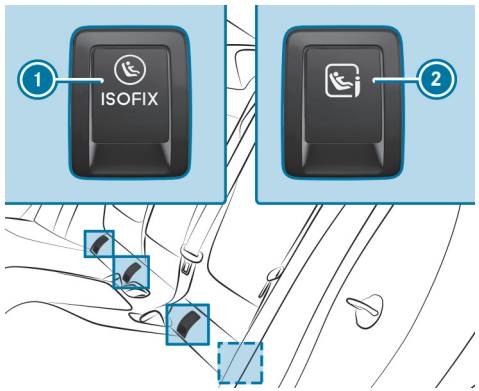
WHEN FITTING A CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM, ALSO OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING:

☑ Always observe the area of use and the suitability of the seats for attaching a child restraint system.

ISOFIX mounting bracket (⟶ page 174)

or

i-Size mounting brackets (⟶ page 175)



① ISOFIX mounting bracket
② i-Size mounting brackets

Before every journey always ensure that the ISOFIX child restraint system or the i-Size child restraint system is engaged in both mounting brackets on the vehicle.

NOTE
Damage to the seat belt for the centre seat during installation of the child restraint system

- Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped.

- Fold back the covers ① or ②.
- Attach the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system to both mounting brackets in the vehicle.

Fastening a Top Tether

WARNING
Risk of injury or death if the rear seat backrests are not locked after Top Tether belts are fitted

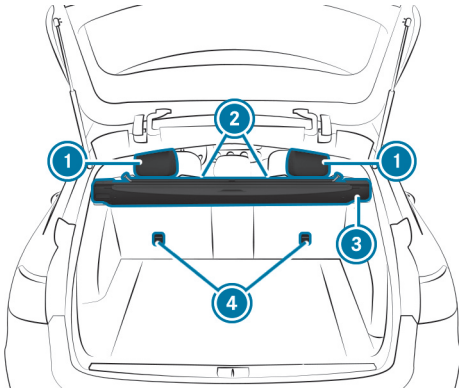
The rear seat backrests may fold forwards when you are driving.

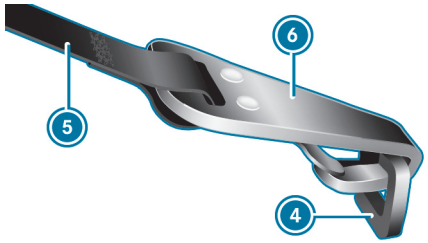
As a result, child restraint systems will no longer be able to perform their intended protective function. This may also cause additional injuries.

- Always lock rear seat backrests after fitting Top Tether belts.
- Observe the lock verification indicator.

If the rear seat backrest is not engaged and locked in place, the red lock verification indicator will be visible.
If the child restraint system is equipped with a Top Tether belt:

The risk of injury may be reduced by Top Tether. The Top Tether belt enables an additional connection between the child restraint system attached with ISOFIX or i-Size and the vehicle.





- If necessary, slide head restraint (1) upwards (⟶ page 235).
- Fit the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system with Top Tether. In doing so, comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- Guide Top Tether belt (5) under head restraint (1) between the two head restraint bars.
- Guide Top Tether belt (5) downwards between load compartment cover (3) and seat backrest (2).
- Hook Top Tether hook (6) of Top Tether belt (5) into Top Tether anchorage (4) without twisting.

- Tension Top Tether belt (5). In doing so, comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- If necessary, slide head restraint (1) downwards (⟶ page 235). Make sure that you do not interfere with the correct routing of Top Tether belt (5).

Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt

WARNING
Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even while the vehicle is in motion.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pressed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the boot or load compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.

- Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

If the rear seat backrest is not engaged and locked in place, the red lock verification indicator will be visible.

- For a child restraint system of the category "Universal" or "Semi-Universal" ensure that this is approved for the vehicle seat.
- Fit the child restraint system.
  The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the seat.
- Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system.
  The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards from the seat belt outlet and, where possible, downwards to the child restraint system.
- **When fitting on the rear seat:** also secure Top Tether, if present.
- **When fitting on the front passenger seat:** if necessary, adjust the seat belt outlet and the front passenger seat appropriately.

Child safety locks

Activating or deactivating the child safety lock for the rear doors

WARNING
Risk of accident– and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

WHEN CHILDREN ARE LEFT UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN BE EXPECTED IN PARTICULAR TO

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLE BY:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the drive range.
- starting the vehicle.

► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

► When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

► Keep the key out of reach of children.

WARNING
Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

► Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

IF CHILDREN ARE TRAVELLING IN THE VEHICLE, THEY COULD, IN PARTICULAR:

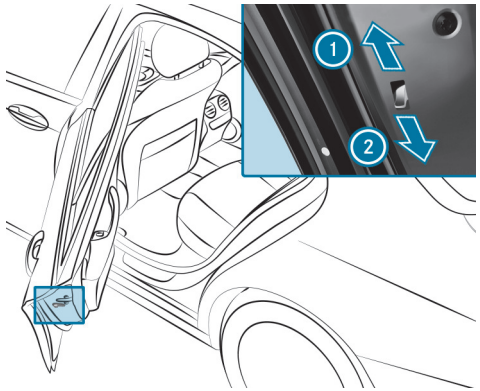
- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

► Always activate the installed child safety locks if children are travelling in the vehicle.

► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

► When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

There are child safety locks for the rear doors and the rear side windows. The child safety lock on the rear doors secures each door separately. The doors can no longer be opened from the inside.



► Press the lever in direction 1 (activate) or 2 (deactivate).

► Check the functionality of the child safety lock.

Activating and deactivating the child safety lock for the rear side windows

WARNING
Risk of accident– and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

WHEN CHILDREN ARE LEFT UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN BE EXPECTED IN PARTICULAR TO

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLE BY:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the drive range.
- starting the vehicle.

► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

► When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

► Keep the key out of reach of children.

WARNING
Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

- ► Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.

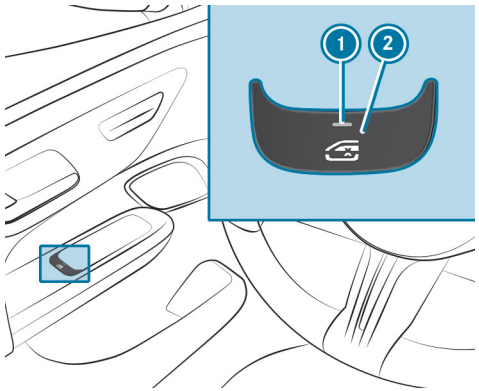
WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

IF CHILDREN ARE TRAVELLING IN THE VEHICLE, THEY COULD, IN PARTICULAR:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

- ► Always activate the installed child safety locks if children are travelling in the vehicle.
- ► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ► When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

There are child safety locks for the rear doors and the rear side windows.



- ► **To activate/deactivate:** press the button (2).

  THE REAR SIDE WINDOW CAN BE OPENED OR CLOSED AS FOLLOWS:

  - The indicator lamp (1) is lit: via the switch on the driver's door
  - The indicator lamp (1) is off: via the switch on the corresponding rear door or driver's door

Occupant presence reminder

Function of the occupant presence reminder

The occupant presence reminder can help to remind you about a child who may have been forgotten in the rear compartment of the vehicle. It activates and deactivates automatically when the rear door is open for an extended period of time and a child which the system presumes to be present could enter or exit the vehicle.

When the vehicle is switched off, the Do not leave persons or animals in the vehicle message appears on the driver display if the system was already automatically activated.

You can permanently deactivate the function in the multimedia system (⟶ page 186). When the system is deactivated, the indicator lamp in the driver display lights up.

Activating or deactivating the occupant presence reminder in the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

Settings » Vehicle » Occupant protection

- Activate or deactivate the function.

Opening and closing

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Key
Digital Vehicle Key
Doors
Load compartment
Side windows
Sliding sunroof
Roller sunblinds
Anti-theft protection

Key

Overview of key functions

WARNING
Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN IN PARTICULAR

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, forexample.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLEBY:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.

► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

► When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

► Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

NOTE
Damage to the key caused by magnetic fields

► Keep the key away from strong magnetic fields.



Vehicle key
1 Indicator lamp
2 Locking
3 Unlocks (with embossed surface)
4 Opens/closes the tailgate

If indicator lamp 1 does not light up after pressing the [🔓] or [🚗] button, the battery is weak or possibly discharged. Replace the battery as soon as possible.

Replace the key battery (⟶ page 190).

THE KEY LOCKS AND UNLOCKS THE FOLLOWING COMPONENTS:

- Doors
- Fuel filler flap
- Socket flap (plug-in hybrid)
- Tailgate

If the vehicle is not opened within approximately 40 seconds after unlocking, it locks again. Anti-theft protection is primed again.

Do not keep the key together with electronic devices or metal objects. This can affect the key's functionality.

Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking verification signal

Multimedia system:

Settings » Vehicle » Open/close

- Switch the Acoustic lock on or off.

Changing the unlocking settings

POSSIBLE UNLOCKING FUNCTIONS OF THE KEY:

- Central unlocking
- Unlocking the driver's door and fuel filler flap
- **Plug-in hybrid:** unlocking the driver's door and fuel filler flap/socket flap

- **To switch between settings:** press the and buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the indicator lamp flashes twice.

OPTIONS IF THE UNLOCKING FUNCTION FOR THE DRIVER'S DOOR AND FUEL FILLER FLAP HAS BEEN SELECTED:

- **To unlock the vehicle centrally:** press the button twice.
- **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** if you touch the inner surface of the door handle on the driver's door, only the driver's door and the fuel filler flap are unlocked.

OPTIONS IF THE UNLOCKING FUNCTION FOR THE DRIVER'S DOOR AND FUEL FILLER FLAP/SOCKET FLAP HAS BEEN SELECTED (PLUG-IN-HYBRID):

- **To unlock the vehicle centrally:** press the button twice.
- **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** if you touch the inner surface of the door handle on the driver's door, only the driver's door and the fuel filler flap/socket flap are unlocked.

Deactivating the function of the key

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO: if you deactivate the function of the key, the KEYLESS-GO functions are also deactivated. Access or drive authorization via KEYLESS-GO is then no longer possible with that key. Activate the function of the key so that all of its functions are available once again.

You can also deactivate the key's function to reduce the key's energy consumption if you do not use the vehicle or a key for an extended period of time.

- Press and hold the key button .

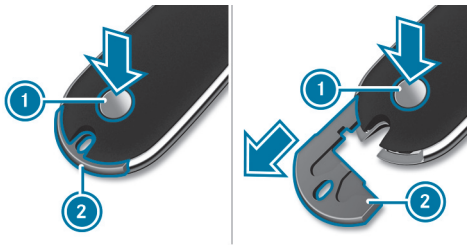
► With the key button pressed, immediately press key button twice in quick succession.
The indicator light of the key lights up once briefly, and then again for longer.

YOU HAVE THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS TO REACTIVATE THE KEY:

- Press any button on the key.
- Start the vehicle with the key in the centre console storage compartment(⟶ page 330).

Removing/inserting the emergency key

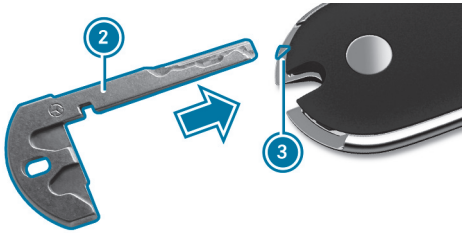
REMOVING THE EMERGENCY KEY



► Press release knob 1.
Emergency key 2 is pushed out slightly.

► Fully remove emergency key 2.

INSERTING THE EMERGENCY KEY



► Insert emergency key 2 at marking 3 until it engages.

You can use emergency key 2 to attach the key to a key ring.

Replacing the key battery

DANGER
Risk of fatal injuries due to swallowing batteries

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. If batteries are swallowed or otherwise enter the body, severe internal burns can occur within two hours.

There is a risk of fatal injury.

► Keep batteries out of the reach of children.

► If the battery compartment cover and/or lid do not close securely, stop using the key and keep it away from children.

► If batteries are swallowed or otherwise enter the body, seek immediate medical attention.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE
Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries

Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.

► Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Requirements

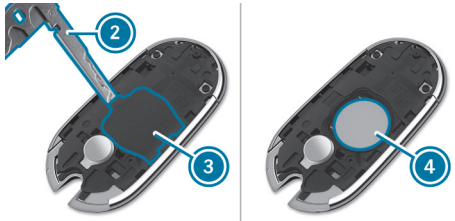
- You require a CR 2032 3 V cell battery.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

► Remove the emergency key (⟶ page 190).



► Press emergency key 2 into the opening in the key in the direction of the arrow until cover 1 opens. When doing so, do not hold cover 1 closed.



► Insert emergency key 2 into the opening and lift up covering 3 and remove it.

► Repeatedly tap the key against your palm until battery 4 falls out of the key.

► Insert the new battery with the positive pole facing upwards. Use a lint-free cloth to do so.

► Make sure that the surface of the battery is free of lint, grease and other impurities.

► Insert the front tabs of covering 3 into the housing and then press on both sides to close it.

► Make sure that covering 3 is completely closed.

► Insert the front tabs of cover 1 into the housing and then press until it is completely closed.

► Insert the emergency key again (⟶ page 190).

Problems with the key, troubleshooting

YOU CAN NO LONGER LOCK OR UNLOCK THE VEHICLE

POSSIBLE CAUSES:

- The key battery is weak or discharged.

► Check the battery using the indicator lamp (⟶ page 188).

► Replace the key battery, if necessary (⟶ page 190).

► Use the replacement key.

► Use the emergency key to lock or unlock (⟶ page 204).

► Have key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

THERE IS INTERFERENCE FROM A POWERFUL RADIO SIGNAL SOURCE

POSSIBLE CAUSES IF THE FUNCTION OF THE KEY IS IMPAIRED:

- high voltage power lines
- mobile phones
- electronic devices (notebooks, tablets)
- shielding due to metal objects or induction loops for electrical gate systems or automatic barriers

► Make sure that there is sufficient distance between the key and the potential source of interference.

YOU HAVE LOST A KEY

► Have the key deactivated at a qualified specialist workshop.

► If necessary, have the mechanical lock replaced as well.

Digital Vehicle Key

Function of the Digital Vehicle Key

Once you have activated a compatible, mobile end device, e.g. a smartphone, as a Digital Vehicle Key, this can then be used in the same way as a conventional vehicle key.

Information on setting up a user account and activating the "Digital Vehicle Key" function can be found at https://www.mercedes.me.

THE DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY CAN THEN BE USED FOR THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Locking/unlocking the vehicle with KEYLESS-GO (⟶ page 201)
- HANDS-FREE ACCESS function (⟶ page 210)
- Convenience closing (closing the vehicle from outside) (⟶ page 215)
- Anti-theft protection (⟶ page 223)
- Starting (⟶ page 327) or shutting off (⟶ page 400) the vehicle
- Locking and unlocking the vehicle using the NFC function (emergency unlocking) (⟶ page 197)
- Starting the vehicle with the Digital Vehicle Key in the stowage compartment (emergency operation mode) (⟶ page 328)

SETTING UP AND MANAGING THE DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY:

- Setting up the Digital Vehicle Key (⟶ page 193)
- Managing the Digital Vehicle Key (⟶ page 195)
- Removing the Digital Vehicle Key (⟶ page 196)
- Unlocking and locking the vehicle with the Digital Vehicle Key (⟶ page 197)
- Changing the unlocking settings for the Digital Vehicle Key (⟶ page 198)
- Troubleshooting problems with the Digital Vehicle Key (⟶ page 198)

Setting up the Digital Vehicle Key

Requirements

- A Mercedes me user account has been created at https://www.mercedes.me.
- A compatible end device with the latest operating system version.
- The Mercedes me app is installed on the end device (optional).
- You have received an email from Mercedes me connect.

  If you have selected the "Digital Vehicle Key" equipment, you will receive an email with information on how to set up the Digital Vehicle Key.
- Bluetooth® is activated on the end device.
- The end device is sufficiently charged.

YOU HAVE THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS FOR SETTING UP AN END DEVICE AS A DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY:

- via Mercedes me app
- by email

- via MBUX multimedia system

ⓘ The power supply must be switched on to set up the end device. A key belonging to the vehicle must be detected within the vehicle.

SET-UP VIA THE MERCEDES ME APP

- ► Start the Mercedes me app.
- ► Select the "Digital Vehicle Key" menu.
- ► Follow the steps in the Mercedes me app.

When the message "Add key and pair with vehicle" appears:

- ► Place the end device in the stowage compartment (⟶ page 328).
- ► Follow the steps on the end device.
  Your Digital Vehicle Key is now stored in your end device's Wallet-app.

SET-UP BY EMAIL

- ► Open the email from Mercedes me connect.
- ► Follow the displayed steps as described in the email.
  Your Digital Vehicle Key is now stored in your end device's Wallet-app.

or

- ► Open the link in the email with the end device you want to use as a Digital Vehicle Key.
- ► Follow the steps on the end device.
  When the message "Add key and pair with vehicle" appears:
- ► Place the end device in the stowage compartment (⟶ page 328).
- ► Follow the steps on the end device.
  Your Digital Vehicle Key is now stored in your end device's Wallet-app.

or

- ► Set up the end device on the vehicle.
- ► Place the end device in the stowage compartment (⟶ page 328).
  "Mercedes-Benz Digital Vehicle Key" is displayed on the end device.
- ► Press "Enter code".
  The display for entering the code appears.
- ► Enter the 8-digit code displayed in the email.
  When the message "Add key and pair with vehicle" appears:
- ► Follow the steps on the end device.
  Your Digital Vehicle Key is now stored in your end device's Wallet-app.

SET-UP VIA MBUX MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM

- ► Select the menus Settings, Vehicle, Open/close in the multimedia system.
- ► Select the menu Digital Vehicle Key.
- ► Follow the steps in the multimedia system.
  Your Digital Vehicle Key is now stored in your end device's Wallet-app.

ⓘ You can now use the Digital Vehicle Key as you would a conventional key (⟶ page 197).

ⓘ Setting up and managing the Digital Vehicle Key:
- Function (⟶ page 193)
- Managing (⟶ page 195)
- Removing (⟶ page 196)
- Changing the unlocking settings for the Digital Vehicle Key (⟶ page 198)

Managing the Digital Vehicle Key

Requirements:

- A suitable end device is activated as a Digital Vehicle Key.
- Bluetooth® is activated on the end device (with the Digital Vehicle Key activated).
- The end device is sufficiently charged.

YOU HAVE THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS FOR MANAGING A DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY:

- Switch express mode (comfort mode) off or on
  Availability of this function is dependent upon the end device.
- Set up other devices of family members or friends as Digital Vehicle Keys
- Set up authorisation for the Digital Vehicle Keys

SWITCHING EXPRESS MODE OFF OR ON

► Open the Wallet-app on the end device.

► Switch express mode off or on.

ⓘ Express mode is switched on by default. This setting allows you to make the best possible use of the Digital Vehicle Key.
If the express mode is switched off and the rechargeable battery of the end device is at very low capacity, you can no longer unlock the vehicle via the NFC function.
Only switch off the express mode if you do not want to use the Digital Vehicle Key function.

SETTING UP OTHER END DEVICES AS DIGITAL VEHICLE KEYS

► Open the Wallet-app on the end device.

► Select the menu "Invite people to use your Mercedes-Benz key".

► Follow the steps on the end device.

ⓘ Mercedes-Benz recommends that the shared key be activated immediately after sharing by using it on the vehicle.

SET UP AUTHORISATIONS FOR THE DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY

YOU CAN ASSIGN THE FOLLOWING AUTHORISATIONS TO THE DIGITAL VEHICLE KEYS:

- Vehicle access and drive authorisation
- Vehicle access authorisation code

► Open the Wallet-app on the end device.

- ► Select the menu "Invite people to use your Mercedes-Benz key".
- ► Select the "Configure car key access" menu.
- ► Follow the steps on the end device.

ⓘ Further information on the Digital Vehicle Key:
- Function (⟶ page 193)
- Setting up (⟶ page 193)
- Removing (⟶ page 196)
- Changing the unlocking settings for the Digital Vehicle Key (⟶ page 198)

Removing the Digital Vehicle Key

Requirements

- A suitable end device is activated as a Digital Vehicle Key.
- Bluetooth® is activated on the end device (with the Digital Vehicle Key activated).
- The end device is sufficiently charged.

YOU HAVE THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS FOR REMOVING A DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY:

- via the Wallet-app
- via the device manufacturer portal
- via Mercedes me user account
- via MBUX multimedia system

ⓘ You can remove individual users or your own Digital Vehicle Key from the end device.

REMOVE VIA WALLET-APP

- ► Open the Wallet-app on the end device.
- ► Select the user whose Digital Vehicle Key is to be removed.
- ► Follow the steps on the end device.
  The selected Digital Vehicle Key is removed and can no longer be used.

REMOVE VIA THE DEVICE MANUFACTURER PORTAL

- ► Log into the device manufacturer portal.
- ► Follow the steps.
  The selected Digital Vehicle Key is removed and can no longer be used.

REMOVE VIA MERCEDES ME USER ACCOUNT

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Remove the linked vehicle
- Decline the terms of use and consents
- Delete the user account

- ► Log in to the Mercedes me user account.
- ► Select one of the above options.
  The selected Digital Vehicle Key is removed and can no longer be used.

REMOVE VIA MBUX MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Disconnect all Digital Vehicle Keys

- Change the Digital Vehicle Key of the main owner
- Disconnect the owner's Digital Vehicle Key
- Remove a Digital Vehicle Key

► Select the menus Settings, Vehicle, Open/close in the multimedia system.

► Select the menu Digital Vehicle Key.

► Select one of the above options.

► Follow the steps in the multimedia system.
The selected Digital Vehicle Key is removed and can no longer be used.

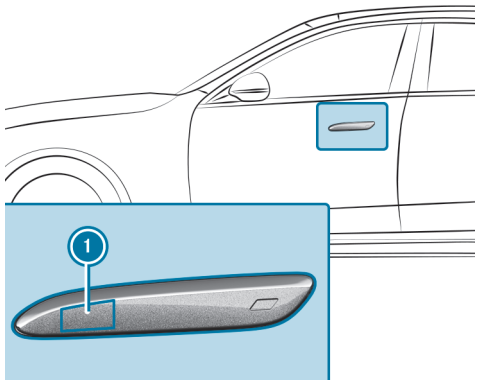
ⓘ Further information on the Digital Vehicle Key:
- Function (⟶ page 193)
- Setting up (⟶ page 193)
- Managing (⟶ page 195)
- Changing the unlocking settings for the Digital Vehicle Key (⟶ page 198)

Unlocking and locking the vehicle with the Digital Vehicle Key

Requirements:

- The "Digital Vehicle Key" function is activated via Mercedes me: https://www.mercedes.me.
- Bluetooth® is activated on the end device (with the Digital Vehicle Key activated).
- The end device is sufficiently charged.

When the Digital Vehicle Key's rechargeable battery is at extremely low capacity, it is possible to lock and unlock the vehicle with the NFC function (emergency unlocking).



► **Locking and unlocking the vehicle with the NFC function:** hold the Digital Vehicle Key against the door handle in close proximity to the NFC antenna (1) for approx. five to ten seconds.

ⓘ If the Bluetooth® connection is not working, or the rechargeable battery for the Digital Vehicle Key is at very low capacity, it is also possible to start the vehicle via the NFC function (⟶ page 328).
Depending on the end device, you can continue to use the KEYLESS-GO function for a certain amount of time, even if the rechargeable battery in the Digital Vehicle Key is at very low capacity.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that the key is carried about your person as a security measure against functional restrictions (→ page 190).

Mercedes-Benz recommends placing the Digital Vehicle Key in the storage compartment while driving (→ page 328).

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Changing the unlocking settings for the Digital Vehicle Key

Multimedia system:

Settings » Vehicle » Open/close

SET SELECTIVE OR GLOBAL UNLOCKING

- Activate Unlock driver's door only.

  Selective unlocking is activated. If this function is deactivated, the owner key unlocks the entire vehicle.

The entire vehicle is always unlocked whenever the NFC function is used to unlock the vehicle. It is not possible to activate selective unlocking in this case.

Additional information regarding locking and unlocking with the Digital Vehicle Key (→ page 197).

Troubleshooting problems with the Digital Vehicle Key

YOU CAN NO LONGER LOCK AND UNLOCK THE VEHICLE WITH THE DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY.

POSSIBLE CAUSES:

- Bluetooth® is deactivated on the Digital Vehicle Key.
- The rechargeable battery for the Digital Vehicle Key is at low capacity or is flat.

- Activate Bluetooth® on the Digital Vehicle Key.
- Check the state of charge for the Digital Vehicle Key's rechargeable battery.
- If necessary, charge the rechargeable battery of the Digital Vehicle Key.
- Using the NFC function of the Digital Vehicle Key for locking or unlocking the vehicle (emergency unlocking) (→ page 197).
- Use the vehicle key.
- Use the emergency key to lock or unlock (→ page 204).
- Have the vehicle and the Digital Vehicle Key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

THERE IS INTERFERENCE FROM A POWERFUL RADIO SIGNAL SOURCE.

POSSIBLE CAUSES OF DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY IMPAIRMENT:

- high-voltage power lines
- mobile phones
- electronic devices (notebooks, tablets)

- shielding due to metal objects or induction loops for electrical gate systems or automatic barriers

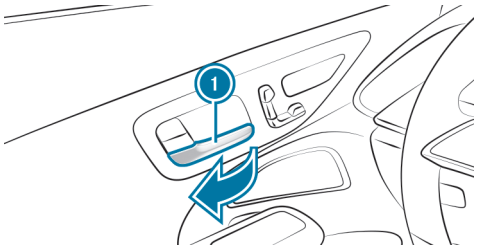
► Ensure sufficient distance between the Digital Vehicle Key and a potential source of interference.

YOU HAVE LOST A DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY.

► Remove the Digital Vehicle Key (⟶ page 196).

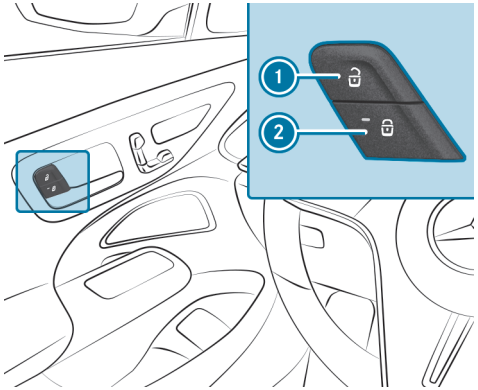
Doors

Unlocking/opening the doors from the inside



- Pull the door (1) handle.

Centrally locking and unlocking the vehicle from the inside



- **To unlock:** press the button (1).
- **To lock:** press the button (2).
  The red indicator lamp on the button (2) lights up when the vehicle is locked.

This does not lock or unlock the fuel filler flap.

Plug-in hybrid: the socket flap is also locked and unlocked. The socket flap can be opened even if a key is detected in the vehicle.

THE VEHICLE IS NOT UNLOCKED WHEN THE BUTTON (1) IS PRESSED:

- If you have locked the vehicle using the key
- If you have locked the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
- After locking with the NFC function (**vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:**)

Recessed door handles extend or retract

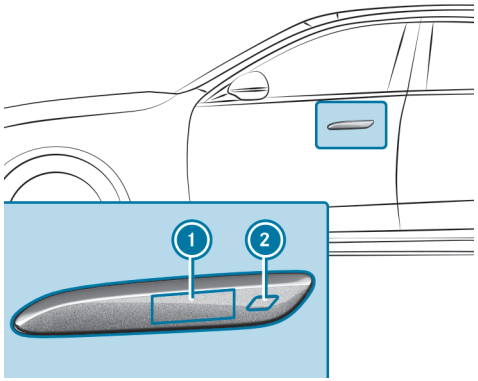
THE DOOR HANDLES EXTEND AUTOMATICALLY:

- when you unlock the vehicle with the key
- if you touch one of the two outer sensor surfaces of the door handle (when the vehicle is unlocked)

THE DOOR HANDLES RETRACT AUTOMATICALLY:

- when you lock the vehicle with the key

- when pulling away
- after waiting for a time



► **To extend the door handle:** Touch the external sensor surface 1 or 2.

► **If the vehicle has been locked automatically and another person wants to get in:** To unlock the vehicle, press the button on the driver's door (⟶ page 200).

The door handles extend.

Locking/unlocking the vehicle with KEYLESS-GO

Requirements:

- The key is outside the vehicle.
- The distance between the key and the vehicle does not exceed 1 m.
- The driver's door and the door at which the door handle is used are closed.

Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key: You can use the Digital Vehicle Key in the same way as the conventional vehicle key.

THE DOOR HANDLES EXTEND AUTOMATICALLY:

- when a vehicle key is detected (the vehicle is then not yet unlocked)
- when you unlock the vehicle with the key
- when you touch one of the two outer sensor surfaces of the door handle (when the vehicle is unlocked)

THE DOOR HANDLES RETRACT AUTOMATICALLY:

- when you lock the vehicle with the key
- when you touch one of the two outer sensor surfaces of the door handle to lock it
- after convenience closing (⟶ page 215)
- when pulling away
- after a short delay

NOTE
Vehicle damage due to unintentional opening of the tailgate or a door

- when using an automatic car wash
- when using a high pressure cleaner

► Deactivate the function of the key in these situations.

or

► Make sure that the key is at a minimum distance of 3 m (high-pressure cleaner) or 6 m (automatic car wash) away from the vehicle.

Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:

NOTE
Vehicle damage due to unintentional opening of the tailgate or a door

- when using an automatic car wash
- when using a high pressure cleaner

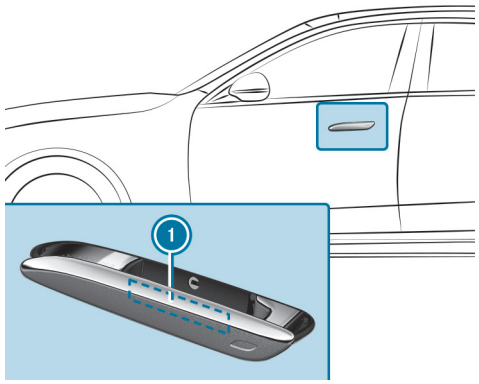
► In these situations, switch off the Digital Vehicle Key.

or

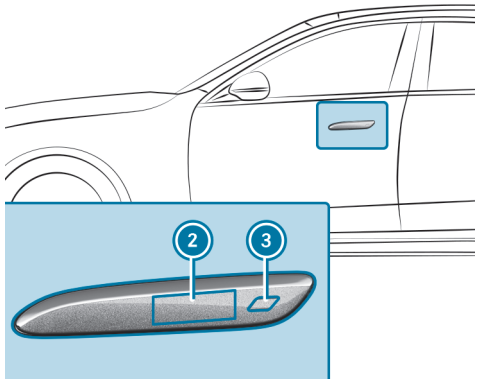
► Make sure that the digital vehicle key is at least 3 m (high-pressure cleaner) or 6 m (car wash) away from the vehicle.

OBSERVE THE INFORMATION:

- on washing the vehicle in a car wash (→ page 49)
- on using a high-pressure cleaner (→ page 692)



► **To unlock the vehicle:** with the door handle extended, touch the inside surface of the door handle (1).



- **When the vehicle is unlocked:** touch the sensor surface (2) or (3) to extend the door handle.
- **When the vehicle is locked:** touch the sensor surface (2) or (3) to unlock.
- **To lock the vehicle:** touch the sensor surfaces (2) or (3).
- **Convenience closing:** touch the recessed sensor surface (3) for a prolonged period.

ⓘ Further information on convenience closing (⟶ page 215).

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Troubleshooting problems with KEYLESS-GO

YOU CAN NO LONGER LOCK OR UNLOCK THE VEHICLE USING KEYLESS-GO

POSSIBLE CAUSES:

- The function of the key has been deactivated.
  This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- The key battery's charge level is low or depleted.
  Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key: depending on the respective end device, you can continue to use the KEYLESS-GO function for a certain amount of time even when the Digital Vehicle Key's rechargeable battery charge level is extremely low .

- Activate the function of the key (⟶ page 84).
- Check the battery via the indicator lamp (⟶ page 188).
- If necessary, replace the key battery (⟶ page 190).
- Use the replacement key.
- Use the emergency key to lock or unlock (⟶ page 204).
- Have the vehicle and key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

THERE IS INTERFERENCE FROM A POWERFUL RADIO SIGNAL SOURCE.

POSSIBLE CAUSES IF THE FUNCTION OF KEYLESS-GO IS IMPAIRED:

- high-voltage power lines
- mobile phones
- electronic devices (notebooks, tablets)
- shielding due to metallic objects or induction loops for electrical gate systems or automatic barriers

- Ensure that there is sufficient distance between the key and the potential source of interference.

Activating/deactivating the automatic locking feature

Multimedia system:

Settings » Vehicle » Open/close

ⓘ The vehicle is locked automatically when the vehicle is switched on and the wheels are turning faster than walking pace.

- Activate or deactivate Automatic locking.

IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, THERE IS A DANGER OF BEING LOCKED OUT WHEN THE FUNCTION IS ACTIVATED:

- The vehicle is being towed or pushed.
- If the vehicle is being tested on a roller dynamometer.

Power closing function

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped when the doors close automatically

Body parts or objects can become trapped, causing injuries.

- ► Ensure that no body parts or objects are in the closing area.
- ► Automatic closing of the doors can be cancelled by pulling the outer or inner door handle.

If you push the door into the lock to the first detent position, the power closing function will automatically pull the door into the lock.

ⓘ If the vehicle is locked from the outside, or while pulling away, an automatic closing of the doors can be triggered.

Locking/unlocking the vehicle with the emergency key

UNLOCKING A LEFT-HAND VEHICLE DOOR WITH THE EMERGENCY KEY

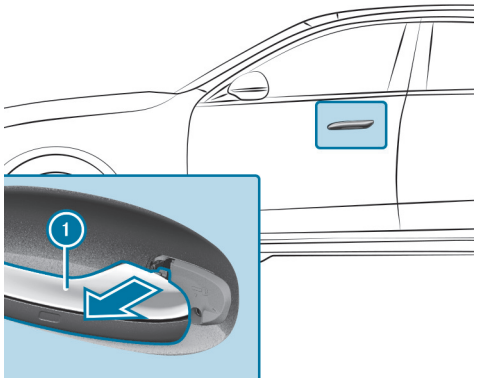
ⓘ If you unlock and open the driver's door with the emergency key, this triggers the Anti-Theft Alarm system.

ⓘ If you unlock the driver's door with the emergency key, the tailgate will not be unlocked.

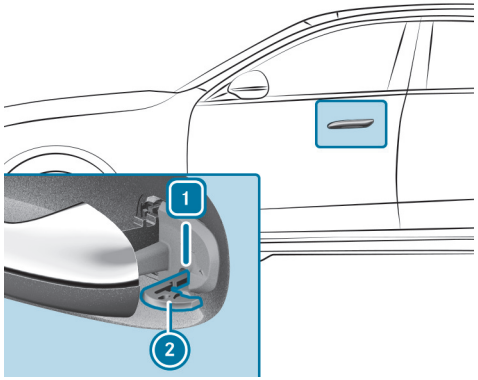
ⓘ Information regarding starting the vehicle with the key in the storage compartment (emergency operation mode) (⟶ page 330).
Information regarding starting the vehicle with the Digital Vehicle Key in the storage compartment (emergency operation mode) (⟶ page 328).

Vehicles without KEYLESS-GO

- ► Remove the emergency key (⟶ page 190).



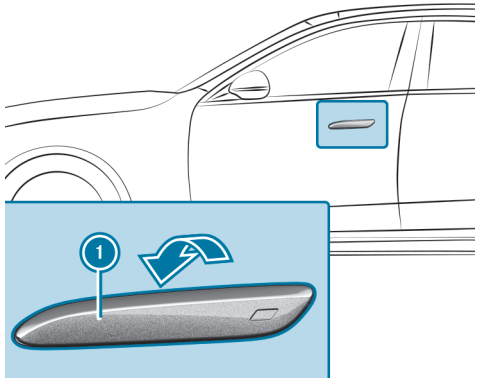
- Pull and hold the door handle (1).



- Insert the emergency key (2) into the lock cylinder as shown.
- Turn the emergency key (2) anti-clockwise to position [1].
- Turn the emergency key (2) back to its starting position.
- Remove the emergency key (2) and release the door handle (1).

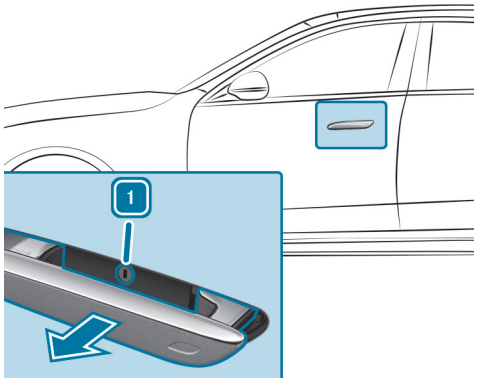
Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO

- Remove the emergency key (→ page 190).



If the door handle is retracted:

- Insert a flat, non-metallic object behind the retracted door handle (1) from above and pry it slightly outward.
- Reach behind the door handle (1) from below, pull it outward to the pressure point and hold it there.

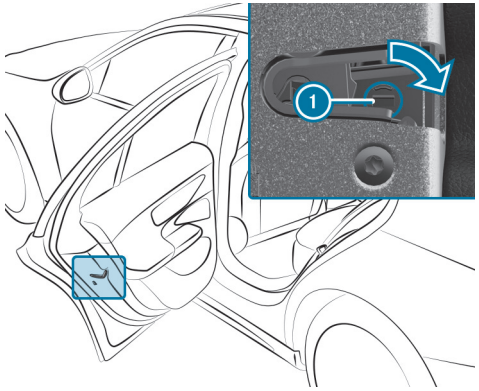


If the door handle is extended:

- Pull the door handle (1) outward to the pressure point and hold it there.
- Insert the emergency key into the lock cylinder.
- Turn the emergency key anti-clockwise to position [1].
- Forcefully pull the door handle (1) outward past the pressure point.
- Turn the emergency key back to its starting position.
- Remove the emergency key and release the door handle.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

LOCKING THE DOORS



- Insert a suitable object, e.g. the emergency key, into the opening (1) on the door lock.
- **To lock the left-hand side of the vehicle:** turn the emergency key clockwise as far as it will go.
- **To lock the right-hand side of the vehicle:** turn the emergency key anti-clockwise as far as it will go.

If the locked door is then closed, it can no longer be opened from the outside.

Load compartment

Opening the tailgate

DANGER
Risk of poisoning from exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases, such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the tailgate is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.

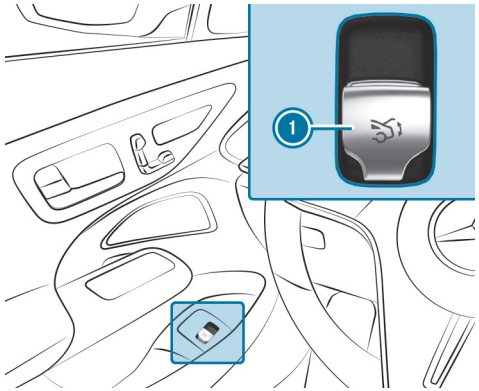
- Always switch off the engine before opening the tailgate.
- Never drive with the tailgate open.

NOTE
Damage to the tailgate caused by obstacles above the vehicle

The tailgate swings rearwards and upwards when it is opened.

- Make sure that there is sufficient space behind and above the tailgate.

- If the tailgate is unlocked, pull the tailgate handle and release it again immediately.
- **Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS:** make a kicking movement with your foot below the bumper (⟶ page 210).



- Pull remote operating switch (1) until the tailgate opens.

or

- Press and hold the button on the key.
- If the tailgate has stopped in an intermediate position, pull it upwards. Release it as soon as it begins to open.

If an obstacle obstructs the tailgate during the automatic opening process, blockage detection will stop the tailgate. The automatic blockage detection function is only an aid. It is not a substitute for you having to pay attention.

Closing the tailgate

WARNING
Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ► Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- ► Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.
Notes on closing the tailgate: your vehicle is equipped with automatic key recognition.

NOTE THAT THE TAILGATE WILL NOT BE LOCKED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATION:

- You have locked the vehicle and closed the tailgate while a key belonging to the vehicle is inside the vehicle and is detected.

  and
- A second key belonging to the vehicle is not detected outside the vehicle.

Automatic key recognition is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- ► Before locking, ensure that at least one key belonging to the vehicle is outside the vehicle.
- ► **To close the tailgate:** pull the tailgate downwards slightly. Release it as soon as it begins to close.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped during automatic closing of the tailgate

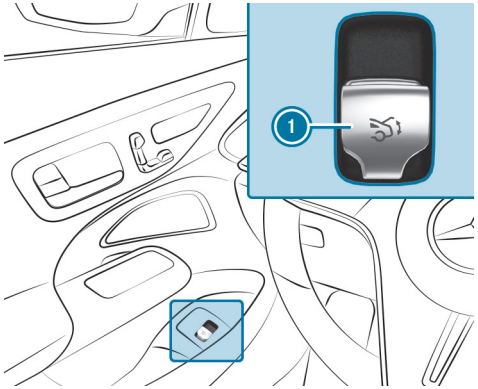
Parts of the body could become trapped. There may be people in the closing area.

- ► Make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the closing area during the closing process.

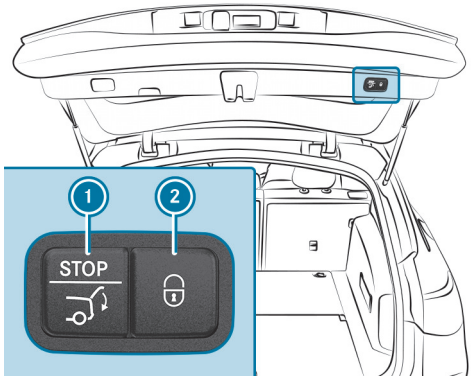
USE ONE OF THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS TO STOP THE CLOSING PROCESS:

- Press the button on the key.
- Press or pull the remote operating switch on the driver's door.
- Press the closing or locking button on the tailgate.
- Pull the tailgate handle.

Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS: it is also possible to stop the closing process by making a kicking motion below the rear bumper.



- Switch on the power supply or the vehicle.
- Push remote operating switch (1) until the tailgate is fully closed.



- Press closing button (1) on the tailgate.

VEHICLES WITH KEYLESS-GO

- Press locking button (2) on the tailgate.

  If a key is detected outside the vehicle, the tailgate will close and the vehicle will be locked.

> **Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:** this also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key if the function is activated and the Digital Vehicle Key is connected to the vehicle.

- Press and hold the button on the key. The key must be in the vicinity of the vehicle.

VEHICLES WITH HANDS-FREE ACCESS

- Make a kicking movement with your foot below the bumper (→ page 210).

AUTOMATIC REVERSING FUNCTION FOR THE TAILGATE

The tailgate is equipped with automatic blockage detection with a reversing function. If an obstacle obstructs the tailgate during the automatic closing process, it will automatically open again slightly. Automatic blockage detection with the reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- During the closing process, ensure that no body parts remain within the closing area.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped despite reversing function

THE REVERSING FUNCTION WILL NOT REACT:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.
- towards the end of the closing procedure.

In these situations in particular, the reversing function cannot prevent someone being trapped.

► Make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

IF SOMEONE IS TRAPPED, EITHER:

- Press the button on the key.
- Press or pull the remote operating switch on the driver's door.
- Press the closing or locking button on the tailgate.
- Pull the tailgate handle.

HANDS-FREE ACCESS function

HANDS-FREE ACCESS allows you to open and close the tailgate, or even stop the opening and closing process at any point, by performing a kicking motion under the bumper. The transmission must be in position P for this function.

THE KICKING MOTION TRIGGERS THE OPENING OR CLOSING PROCESS ALTERNATELY.

- If you stop the tailgate opening process with a kicking motion, the tailgate is closed with the next kicking motion
- If you stop the tailgate closing process with a kicking motion, the tailgate is opened with the next kicking motion

IN THE FOLLOWING CASES, THE TAILGATE CAN ONLY BE CLOSED WITH HANDS-FREE ACCESS:

- If the vehicle is switched on and the key's unlock function has been set so that only the driver's door is unlocked when activated (→ page 189).
- If the vehicle has been centrally locked from the inside (→ page 200).

Observe the notes when opening (→ page 207) and closing (→ page 208) the tailgate.

Two warning tones sound when the tailgate is opening or closing.

WARNING
Risk of burns caused by a hot exhaust system

The vehicle exhaust system can become very hot. If you use HANDS-FREE ACCESS, you could burn yourself by touching the exhaust system.

► Always ensure that you only make a kicking movement within the detection range of the sensors.

NOTE
Vehicle damage due to unintentional opening of the tailgate or a door

- when using an automatic car wash
- when using a high pressure cleaner

► Deactivate the function of the key in these situations.

or

► Make sure that the key is at a minimum distance of 3 m (high-pressure cleaner) or 6 m (automatic car wash) away from the vehicle.

Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:

NOTE
Vehicle damage due to unintentional opening of the tailgate or a door

- when using an automatic car wash
- when using a high pressure cleaner

► In these situations, switch off the Digital Vehicle Key.

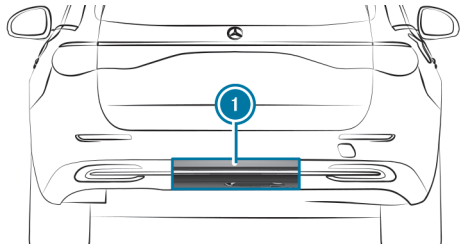
or

► Make sure that the digital vehicle key is at least 3 m (high-pressure cleaner) or 6 m (car wash) away from the vehicle.

Ensure that you are standing firmly on the ground when performing the kicking motion. You could otherwise lose your balance, e.g. on ice.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES:

- The key is behind the vehicle.
  If the key is not recognised:
  - Take the key in your hand.
    or
  - Ensure that the function of the key is activated (⟶ page 84).
- **Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:** The Digital Vehicle Key is behind the vehicle.
- Stand at least 30 cm away from the vehicle when performing the kicking motion.
- Do not come into contact with the bumper when performing the kicking motion.
- Do not carry out the kicking motion too slowly.
- The kicking motion must be towards the vehicle and back again.



1 Detection range of the sensors

If several consecutive kicking motions are not successful, wait ten seconds.

SYSTEM LIMITS

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- The sensors are dirty, e.g. due to road salt or snow.

- The kicking motion is performed with a prosthetic leg.

THE TAILGATE CAN OPEN OR CLOSE UNINTENTIONALLY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- A person's arms or legs are moving in the sensor detection range, e.g. when polishing the vehicle or picking up objects.
- Objects are moved or placed behind the vehicle, e.g. the hose of a fuel dispenser, a charging cable or luggage.
- Tension belts, tarps or other covers are pulled over the bumper.
- A protective mat with a length reaching over the loading sill down into the detection range of the sensors is used.
- The protective mat is not secured correctly.

Deactivate the function of the key (⟶ page 84) or do not carry the key about your person in such situations.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Limiting the opening angle of the tailgate

ACTIVATING THE OPENING ANGLE LIMITER

You can limit the opening angle of the tailgate in the top half of its opening range up to a point shortly before the end position.

► Stop the opening procedure of the tailgate at the desired position.

► Press and hold the closing button on the tailgate until you hear a short tone.

The opening angle limiter will be activated. The tailgate will then stop in the stored position when opened.

FULLY OPENING THE TAILGATE AFTER IT HAS STOPPED AUTOMATICALLY

► Pull the handle on the outside of the tailgate again.

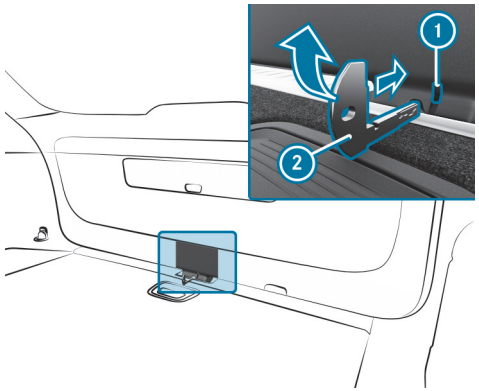
DEACTIVATING THE OPENING ANGLE LIMITER

► Press and hold the closing button on the tailgate until two short tones sound.

Unlocking the tailgate with the emergency key

Requirements

- The rear seat backrest has been folded forward.
- The load compartment cover has been removed.



► Remove the emergency key (⟶ page 190).

► Insert emergency key (2) into opening (1) in the trim and push it in the direction of the arrow.

The tailgate will be unlocked.

Side windows

Opening and closing the side windows

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped when opening a side window

When you open a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
- If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or pull it in order to close the side window again.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped when closing a side window

When closing a side window, body parts could be trapped in the closing area in the process.

- When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or press the button in order to reopen the side window.

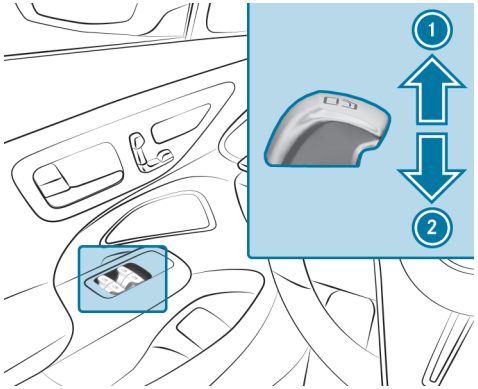
WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped when children operate the side windows

Children could become trapped if they operate the side windows, particularly when unattended.

- Activate the child safety lock for the rear side windows.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Requirements

- The power supply or the vehicle has been switched on.



1 Closing
2 Opening

The buttons on the driver's door take precedence.

- **To start automatic operation:** press the button beyond the point of resistance or pull and release it.
- **To interrupt automatic operation:** press or pull the button again.

When the vehicle is switched off, you can continue to operate the side windows.

The function will also be available until the doors are closed again.

AUTOMATIC REVERSING FUNCTION OF THE SIDE WINDOWS
If an obstacle impedes a side window during the closing process, the side window will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped despite there being reversing protection on the side window

THE REVERSING FUNCTION DOES NOT REACT:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.
- during resetting.

The reversing function cannot prevent someone from becoming trapped in these situations.

- During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- If someone becomes trapped, press the button to open the side window again.

Automatic function of the side windows

IN THE FOLLOWING CASES, THE SIDE WINDOWS WILL BE CLOSED AUTOMATICALLY WHEN THE VEHICLE IS SWITCHED OFF:

- if it starts to rain
  Rain will be detected by a rain sensor on the windscreen.
- in extreme temperatures
- after a certain time (depending on the on-board electrical system voltage)
- if there is a malfunction in the power supply

The side windows will be closed as far as the ventilation position.

Vehicles with a panorama sliding sunroof: the side windows will be closed completely if the sliding sunroof is open.

If the side windows are obstructed during automatic closing, the side window concerned will open again slightly. After another automatic closing process, the automatic function may be deactivated. The automatic function will be active again the next time the vehicle is started.

Convenience opening (ventilating the vehicle before starting a journey)

WARNING
Risk of entrapment when opening a side window

When opening a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- ► When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
- ► Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

Requirements

- The key is near the vehicle.

► Press and hold the button on the key.

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE PERFORMED:

- The vehicle is unlocked.
- The side windows are open.
- The panoramic sliding sunroof opens.
- The seat ventilation of the driver's seat is switched on.

ⓘ If the roller sunblind of the panoramic sliding sunroof is closed, the roller sunblind is opened first.

► **Interrupt convenience opening:** Release the button.

► **Continue convenience opening:** Press the button again and hold pressed.

Convenience closing (closing the vehicle from outside)

WARNING
Risk of entrapment due to not paying attention during convenience closing

When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side window and the sliding sunroof.

- ► When the convenience closing feature is operating, monitor the entire closing process and make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

Requirements

- The key is near the vehicle.

- Press and hold the button on the key.
  THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE PERFORMED:
  - The vehicle is locked.
  - The side windows are closed.
  - The panoramic sliding sunroof is closed.
- **To interrupt convenience closing:** release the button.
- **To continue convenience closing:** press and hold the button again.

Convenience closing also functions with KEYLESS-GO (⟶ page 201).

Resolving problems with the side windows

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped or fatally injured if reversing protection is not activated

If you close a side window again immediately after it has been blocked, the side window will close with increased or maximum force. The reversing function is then not active and body parts may become trapped.

- Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.
- To stop the closing process, release the button or press the button again to reopen the side window.

A SIDE WINDOW CANNOT BE CLOSED AND YOU CANNOT SEE THE CAUSE.

- Check to see whether any objects are in the window guide.
- Adjust the side windows.

Adjusting the side windows

If a side window is obstructed during closing and reopens again immediately:

- Immediately after this, pull and hold the corresponding button again until the side window has closed and hold the button for at least one more second (re-adjustment).
  The side window will be closed without the automatic reversing function.

If the side window is obstructed again and reopens again immediately:

- Immediately after this, pull and hold the corresponding button again until the side window has closed and hold the button for at least one more second (follow-up adjustment).
  The side window will be closed without the automatic reversing function.

THE SIDE WINDOWS CANNOT BE OPENED OR CLOSED USING THE CONVENIENCE OPENING FEATURE.

POSSIBLE CAUSES:

- The key battery is weak or discharged.

- Check the battery using the indicator lamp (⟶ page 188).
- Replace the key battery, if necessary (⟶ page 190).

Sliding sunroof

Opening and closing the sliding sunroof

ⓘ The term "sliding sunroof" refers to the panorama sliding sunroof.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped when the sliding sunroof is being opened and closed

Body parts may become trapped in the range of movement.

- During the opening and closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the sweep of the sliding sunroof.
- If someone is trapped, release the control panel immediately.

or

- Touch the control panel during automatic operation.
  The opening/closing process will be stopped.

WARNING
Risk of entrapment if the sliding sunroof is operated by children

Children operating the sliding sunroof could get caught in the moving parts, particularly if unattended.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped when the roller sunblind is being opened and closed

Body parts may become trapped between the roller sunblind and frame or sliding roof.

- During the opening or closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the roller sunblind's range of movement.
- If someone is trapped, release the control panel immediately.

or

- Touch the control panel during automatic operation.
  The opening/closing process will be stopped.

NOTE
Malfunction due to snow and ice

Snow and ice may cause the sliding sunroof to malfunction.

- Open the sliding sunroof only if it is free of snow and ice.

NOTE
Damage caused by protruding objects

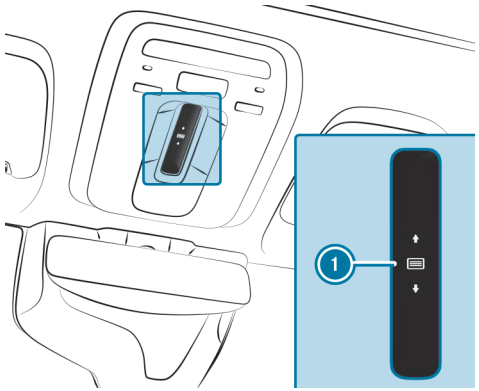
Objects that protrude from the sliding sunroof may damage the seals.

- Do not allow anything to protrude from the sliding sunroof.

NOTE
Damage to panorama sliding sunroof caused by roof luggage rack

If the panorama sliding sunroof is opened when a roof luggage rack is fitted, the panorama sliding sunroof may be damaged by the roof luggage rack.

- Do not open the panorama sliding sunroof if a roof luggage rack is fitted.



The sliding sunroof and the roller sunblind are operated using control panel (1).

The panoramic sliding sunroof can be operated only when the roller sunblind is open.

- **To open:** swipe backwards across control panel (1) and hold it.
- **To close:** swipe forwards across control panel (1) and hold it.
- **To raise or lower:** press control panel (1) briefly.
- **To start automatic operation:** swipe forwards or backwards across control panel (1).
- **To cancel automatic operation:** press control panel (1) again.
  The opening/closing process will be stopped.

AUTOMATIC REVERSING FUNCTION OF THE SLIDING SUNROOF
If an obstacle obstructs the sliding sunroof during the closing process, the sliding sunroof will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

► During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped despite reversing function

THE REVERSING FUNCTION WILL NOT REACT:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.
- towards the end of the closing procedure.
- during resetting.

► During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
► If someone is trapped, release the control panel immediately.

or

► Touch the control panel during automatic closing.
The closing process will be stopped.

AUTOMATIC REVERSING FUNCTION OF THE ROLLER SUNBLIND
If an obstacle obstructs the roller sunblind during the closing process, the roller sunblind will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

► When closing the roller sunblind, make sure that no body parts are in the range of movement.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped despite reversing function

In particular, the reversing function does not react to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.

► When closing the roller sunblind, make sure that no body parts are in the range of movement.
► If someone is trapped, release the control panel immediately.

or

► Touch the control panel during automatic closing.
The closing process will be stopped.

Automatic functions of the sliding sunroof

The term "sliding sunroof" refers to the panorama sliding sunroof.

THE SLIDING SUNROOF WILL BE CLOSED AUTOMATICALLY WHEN THE VEHICLE HAS BEEN SWITCHED OFF IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- if it starts to rain
  Rain will be detected by a rain sensor on the windscreen.
- in extreme temperatures
- after a certain time (depending on the on-board electrical system voltage)
- if there is a malfunction in the power supply

The sliding sunroof will rise at the rear in order to continue ventilating the vehicle interior.

If the sliding sunroof is obstructed during an automatic closing procedure, it will be opened again slightly. The automatic function for the sliding sunroof and the side windows will then be deactivated.

RAIN CLOSING FUNCTION WHEN DRIVING
Vehicles with a panorama sliding sunroof: if it starts to rain, the raised sliding sunroof will automatically be lowered while the vehicle is in motion.

AUTOMATIC LOWERING FUNCTION
Vehicles with a panorama sliding sunroof: if the sliding sunroof is raised at the rear, it will automatically be lowered slightly at higher speeds. At low speeds, it will be raised again automatically.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped by automatic lowering of the sliding sunroof

At higher speeds, the raised sliding sunroof will automatically be lowered slightly at the rear.

- Make sure that nobody reaches into the sliding sunroof's range of movement while the vehicle is in motion.
- If someone becomes trapped, touch the control panel.

Rectifying problems with the sliding sunroof

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped or fatal injuries when the sliding sunroof is closed again

If you close the sliding sunroof again immediately after it has been blocked or reset, the sliding sunroof will close with increased or maximum force.

There is a risk of becoming trapped or even of fatal injuries!

- Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.
- If someone is trapped, release the control panel immediately.

or

- Touch the control panel during automatic closing.
  The closing process will be stopped.

THE SLIDING SUNROOF CANNOT BE CLOSED AND YOU CANNOT SEE THE CAUSE.

The term "sliding sunroof" refers to the panoramic sliding sunroof.

If the sliding sunroof is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly:

- Immediately after automatic reversing, swipe forwards across the control panel (⟶ page 217) and hold it until the sliding sunroof is closed.
  The sliding sunroof will be closed with increased force.

If the sliding sunroof is obstructed again and opens again slightly:

- Repeat the previous step.
  The sliding sunroof will be closed again with increased force.

THE SLIDING SUNROOF OR THE ROLLER SUNBLIND IS NOT OPERATING SMOOTHLY.

- Reset the sliding sunroof and the roller sunblind.

Resetting the sliding sunroof and the roller sunblind

- Swipe forwards across the control panel (⟶ page 217) and hold it repeatedly until the sliding sunroof is completely closed.
- Swipe across the control panel and hold it for another second.
- Swipe across and hold the control panel until the roller sunblind is completely closed.
- Swipe across the control panel and hold it for another second.
- Use automatic operation to fully open and then close the sliding sunroof.

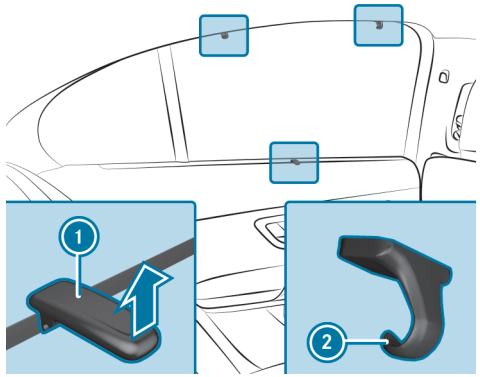
Roller sunblinds

Extending the rear side window roller sunblinds

NOTE
Damage to the inertia reel due to it snapping back

If suddenly snapped back, the inertia reel may be damaged.

- Always move the roller sun blind by hand.
- Do not drive with the roller sun blind hooked in and rear side windows opened at the same time.



- Pull the roller sunblind out by tab (1) and hook it onto brackets (2) at the top of the window.

Anti-theft protection

Function of the immobiliser

The immobiliser prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct key.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

The immobiliser is automatically activated when the vehicle is switched off, and deactivated when the vehicle is switched on.

ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)

FUNCTION OF THE ATA SYSTEM

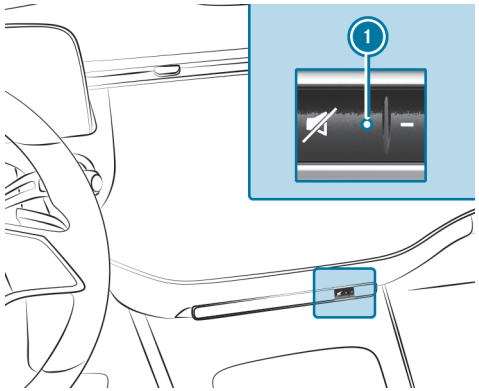
IF THE ATA SYSTEM IS PRIMED, A VISUAL AND AUDIBLE ALARM IS TRIGGERED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- when a door is opened
- when the tailgate is opened
- when the bonnet is opened
- when the interior protection is triggered (⟶ page 225)
- when the tow-away protection is triggered (⟶ page 224)

ⓘ **Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:** The ATA works with the Digital Vehicle Key in the same way as with the conventional vehicle key.

THE ATA SYSTEM IS PRIMED AUTOMATICALLY AFTER APPROXIMATELY TEN SECONDS IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- After locking the vehicle with the key
- After locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
- After locking with the NFC function (**vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:**)



The indicator lamp (1) flashes when the ATA system is primed.

THE ATA SYSTEM IS DEACTIVATED AUTOMATICALLY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- After unlocking the vehicle with the key
- After unlocking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
- After unlocking with the NFC function (**vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key**)

- After pressing the Start/Stop button with the key in the storage compartment (⟶ page 330)

DEACTIVATING THE ATA

► Press the [🔓], [🚗] or [🔊] button on the key.

or

► Press the Start/Stop button with the key in the storage compartment (⟶ page 330)

► **Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:** Press the Start/Stop button with the Digital Vehicle Key in the storage compartment (⟶ page 328).

DEACTIVATING THE ALARM USING KEYLESS-GO:

► With the key outside the vehicle, touch the inner surface of the door handle.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

Function of tow-away protection

A visual and audible alarm is triggered if an alteration to your vehicle's angle of inclination is detected while tow-away protection is primed.

TOW-AWAY PROTECTION IS AUTOMATICALLY PRIMED AFTER ABOUT 60 SECONDS:

- After locking the vehicle with the key
- After locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

  This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- After locking with the NFC function (**vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:**)

TOW-AWAY PROTECTION IS ONLY PRIMED WHEN THE FOLLOWING COMPONENTS ARE CLOSED:

- Doors
- Tailgate

TOW-AWAY PROTECTION IS AUTOMATICALLY DEACTIVATED:

- After pressing the [🔓] or [🔊] button on the key
- After pressing the start/stop button with the key in the storage compartment (⟶ page 330)
- After pressing the start/stop button with the Digital Vehicle Key in the storage compartment **(vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key)** (⟶ page 328)
- After unlocking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

  This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- After unlocking with the NFC function (**vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key**)
- When using HANDS-FREE ACCESS

Information on collision detection on a parked vehicle (⟶ page 405).

Priming/deactivating tow-away protection

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ⏩ Settings ⏩ Vehicle ⏩ Opening/closing ⏩ Vehicle protection

► Prime or deactivate Tow-away protection.

TOW-AWAY PROTECTION IS PRIMED AGAIN IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- The vehicle is unlocked again.

- A door is opened.
- The vehicle is locked again.

Function of interior protection

When interior protection is primed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered if movement is detected in the vehicle interior.

INTERIOR PROTECTION IS PRIMED AUTOMATICALLY AFTER APPROXIMATELY TEN SECONDS:

- After locking the vehicle with the key
- After locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
  This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- After locking with the NFC function (**vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:**)

INTERIOR PROTECTION IS ONLY PRIMED WHEN THE FOLLOWING COMPONENTS ARE CLOSED:

- Doors
- Tailgate

INTERIOR PROTECTION IS AUTOMATICALLY DEACTIVATED:

- After pressing the [ ] or [ ] button on the key
- After pressing the start/stop button with the key in the storage compartment (⟶ page 330)
- After pressing the start/stop button with the Digital Vehicle Key in the storage compartment **(vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key)** (⟶ page 328)
- After unlocking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
  This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- After unlocking with the NFC function (**vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key**)
- When using HANDS-FREE ACCESS

THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS CAN LEAD TO A FALSE ALARM:

- When there are moving objects suchas mascots in the vehicle interior
- If a side window is open
- If the panoramic sliding sunroof is open

Priming/deactivating interior protection

Multimedia system:

Settings » Vehicle » Opening/closing » Vehicle protection

▶ Prime or deactivate Interior protection.

INTERIOR PROTECTION IS PRIMED AGAIN IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- The vehicle is unlocked again.
- A door is opened.
- The vehicle is locked again.

Back to Contents

Seats and stowing

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Notes on the correct driver's seat position
Notes on grab handles
Seats
Steering wheel
Easy entry and exit feature
Memory function
Stowage areas
Cup holders
Sockets
Wireless charging of the mobile phone and connection with the exterior aerial
Fitting and removing floor mats

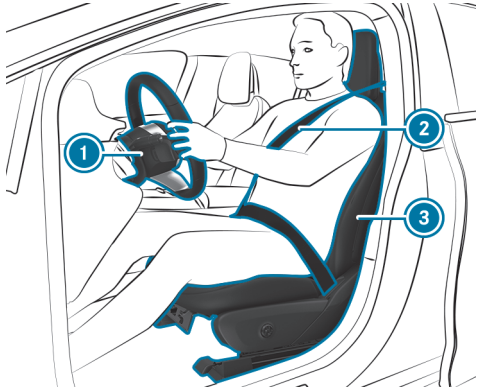
Notes on the correct driver's seat position

WARNING
Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

► Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.



ENSURE THE FOLLOWING WHEN ADJUSTING STEERING WHEEL (1), SEAT BELT (2) AND DRIVER'S SEAT (3):

- You are sitting as far away from the driver's airbag as possible, taking the following points into consideration:
- You are sitting in an upright position
- Your thighs are slightly supported by the seat cushion
- Your legs are not fully extended and you can depress the pedals properly
- The back of your head is supported at eye level by the centre of the head restraint
- You can hold the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent
- You can move your legs freely
- You can see all the indicators on the driver's display clearly
- You have a good overview of the traffic conditions
- Observe the notes on correctly fastening the seat belt (⟶ page 140).

Notes on grab handles

WARNING
Risk of injury due to excessive load on the grab handles

If you apply your full body weight to the grab handle or pull it abruptly, the grab handle may be damaged or come loose from its anchorage. This may result in injuries.

- Use the grab handles only to stabilise the seating position or to assist in getting in and out of the seat.

Seats

Adjusting the front seat manually and electrically (with Seat Comfort Package)

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended.

- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

You can adjust the seats when the vehicle is switched off.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted

When adjusting a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

- Make sure that no part of the body is within the seat's range of motion when adjusting a seat.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

Observe the safety notes on "Airbags" and "Children in the vehicle".

WARNING
Risk of accident due to the driver's seat not being engaged

The driver's seat may move unexpectedly while driving.

This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Always make sure that the driver's seat is engaged before starting the vehicle.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

- Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the seat height is adjusted carelessly

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured.

Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped.

- While moving the seats, make sure that hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to head restraints not being fitted or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- Always drive with the head restraints fitted.
- Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

The seat belt will not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

In particular, you may slip under the seatbelt and injure yourself.

- Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

WARNING
Risk of potentially fatal injuries due to objects trapped under the front passenger seat

Objects trapped under the front passenger seat may interfere with the function of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff or damage the system.

- Do not stow any objects under the front passenger seat.
- When the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that no objects have become trapped beneath the front passenger seat.

NOTE
Damage to the seats when adjusting

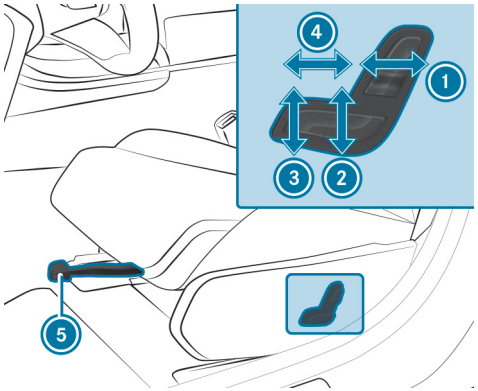
The seats may be damaged by objects when adjusting the seats.

- When adjusting the seats, make sure that there are no objects in the footwell, under or behind the seats.

NOTE
Damage to the headliner during adjustment

The headliner may be damaged when you adjust the front seats.

- Adjust the head restraints first before adjusting each seat height.



1. Seat backrest inclination
2. Seat height
3. Seat cushion inclination
4. Seat cushion length
5. Seat fore-and-aft position

- **To adjust the seat fore-and-aft position:** lift lever 5 and slide the seat into the desired position.
- Make sure that the seat is engaged.

Adjusting the front seat fully electrically

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended.

- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

You can adjust the seats when the vehicle is switched off.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted

When adjusting a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

- Make sure that no part of the body is within the seat's range of motion when adjusting a seat.

Observe the safety notes on "Airbags" and "Children in the vehicle".

WARNING
Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

► Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the seat height is adjusted carelessly

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured.

Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped.

► While moving the seats, make sure that hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to head restraints not being fitted or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

► Always drive with the head restraints fitted.

► Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

The seat belt will not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

In particular, you may slip under the seatbelt and injure yourself.

► Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.

► Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

WARNING
Risk of potentially fatal injuries due to objects trapped under the front passenger seat

Objects trapped under the front passenger seat may interfere with the function of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff or damage the system.

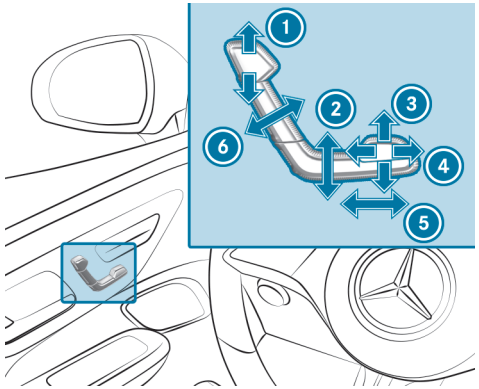
- Do not stow any objects under the front passenger seat.
- When the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that no objects have become trapped beneath the front passenger seat.

NOTE
Damage to the seats when adjusting

The seats may be damaged by objects when adjusting the seats.

- When adjusting the seats, make sure that there are no objects in the footwell, under or behind the seats.

The switches for adjusting the seats do not move. You will therefore receive no direct feedback on the switch while pressing it. Feedback is provided only by the movement of the seat.

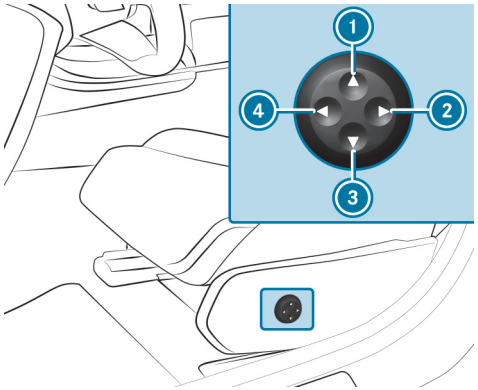


1. Head restraint height
2. Seat height
3. Seat cushion inclination
4. Seat cushion length
5. Seat fore-and-aft position
6. Seat backrest inclination

- Save the settings with the memory function (⟶ page 247).

The head restraint height will be adjusted automatically when you adjust the seat height or the seat fore-and-aft position.

Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support



1 Higher
2 Softer
3 Lower
4 Firmer

► Use buttons 1 to 4 to adjust the contour of the backrest.

Head restraints

ADJUSTING THE HEAD RESTRAINTS ON THE FRONT SEATS

WARNING
Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

► Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

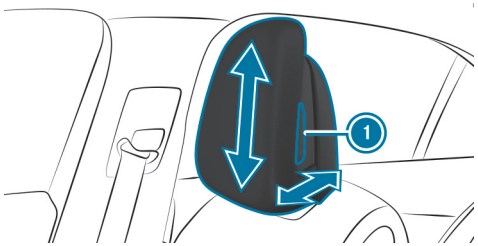
WARNING
Risk of injury due to incorrectly adjusted head restraints

If head restraints have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

► Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

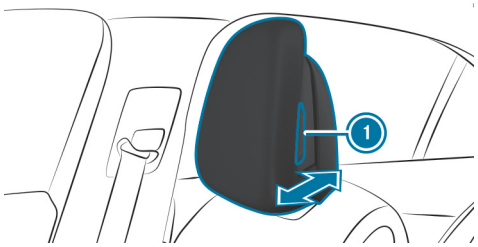
Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

SEATS WITH MANUAL AND ELECTRIC SEAT ADJUSTMENT



- Take hold of the head restraint on both sides and press release knob (1).
- **To move forwards or backwards:** pull the head restraint forwards or push it backwards.
- **To move upwards or downwards:** push the head restraint upwards or downwards.
- Let go of release knob (1).

SEATS WITH ELECTRIC SEAT ADJUSTMENT



- Take hold of the head restraint on both sides and press release knob (1).
- **To move forwards or backwards:** pull the head restraint forwards or push it backwards.
- Let go of release knob (1).
- **To move upwards or downwards:** adjust the head restraint using the buttons on the door operating unit (⟶ page 231).

ADJUSTING THE HEAD RESTRAINTS OF THE REAR SEATS MANUALLY

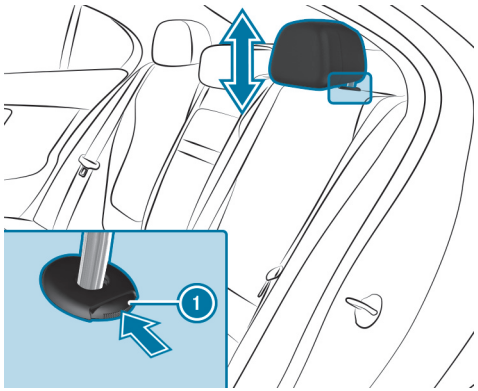
WARNING
Risk of injury due to head restraints not being fitted or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- Always drive with the head restraints fitted.
- Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

Move all head restraints up at least to the first detent. If a head restraint is in the lowest, non-locked position, the respective seat must not be used.



- **To raise:** push release knob (1) in the direction of the arrow and pull the head restraint up until it engages.
- **To lower:** press release knob (1) in the direction of the arrow and push the head restraint down until it engages.

FITTING/REMOVING THE REAR SEAT HEAD RESTRAINTS

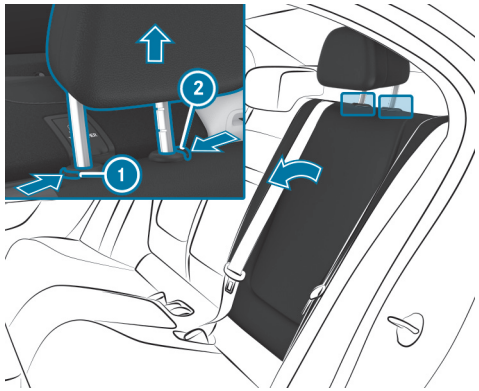
WARNING
Risk of injury due to head restraints not being fitted or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- Always drive with the head restraints fitted.
- Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

REMOVING



- Release the rear seat backrest and fold it forwards slightly (⟶ page 58).
- Press release knob (2) and pull the head restraint upwards as far as it will go.
  Release knob (1) will extend.
- Push both release knobs (1) and (2) at the same time in the direction of the arrow and pull out the head restraint.
- Fold the rear seat backrest back until it engages.

FITTING

- Release the rear seat backrest and fold it forwards slightly (⟶ page 58).
- Insert the head restraint such that the notches on the bar are on the left when viewed in the direction of travel.
- Push the head restraint down until it engages.
- Fold the rear seat backrest back until it engages.

Configuring the seat settings

Multimedia system:

Comfort Seat

ADJUSTING THE AIR CUSHIONS

- On the corresponding menu, adjust the air cushions for Lumbar or Side bolsters.

SETTING THE SEAT HEATING BALANCE

- Select Heating settings.
- Select Seat heating balance.
- Adjust the heat distribution for the desired seat.

Setting automatic seat adjustment

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped during adjustment of the driver's seat after calling up a driver profile

Selecting a user profile may trigger an adjustment of the driver's seat to the position saved under the user profile. You or other vehicle occupants could be injured in the process.

- Make sure that when the position of driver's seat is being adjusted using the multimedia system, no people or body parts are in the seat's range of movement.

If there is a risk of someone becoming trapped, immediately stop the adjustment process by:

- a) Pressing the warning message on the central display.

or

- b) Pressing a position button of the memory function or a seat adjustment switch in the driver's door.

  The adjustment process is stopped.

Multimedia system:

Comfort Seat Position seat automatically

MANUALLY ADJUSTING DRIVER'S SEAT AND STEERING WHEEL POSITION TO BODY SIZE

The vehicle will calculate suitable driver's seat and steering wheel positions on the basis of the driver's body size and set this directly.

- **To set the unit of measurement:** select cm or ft/in.
- Set the size using the scale.
- Select Start positioning.

  The driver's seat and steering wheel positions will be adjusted to the body size that has been set.

ⓘ You can also configure these settings via the Mercedes me user account for your user profile. By synchronising the profiles in the vehicle and the Mercedes me connect profiles, you can carry over these settings for your vehicle. Further information about Mercedes me (⟶ page 650).

ⓘ You can change the driver's seat and steering wheel position set by the vehicle using control buttons (⟶ page 229). You can adjust the exterior mirrors to suit using operating switch (⟶ page 296).

Overview of massage programmes

ⓘ Depending on the vehicle equipment, different massage programmes are available:

- Classic massage Relaxing back massage programme.
- Relaxing massageRelaxing back massage with ascending wave motions and then soothing movements.
- Wave massage Regenerative massage programme via soothing waves across the back and in the seat cushion.
- Deep wave massage Wave-like movements in the cushion can promote blood flow and metabolic processes in the legs.
- Hot stone massage Massage combined with heat. Starts with a back massage. In addition, you will start to notice warm pressure points, beginning in the pelvic area.
- Activating massage This massage helps to maintain your well-being and attention on long journeys. The stimulation function including deliberately chosen pauses will keep you awake and attentive during monotonous drives.

Selecting a massage programme for the front seats

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ⏩ Comfort

- Select Massage.
- Select a massage programme (⟶ page 238).
- Start the programme for the desired seat with ▶.
- **To set the massage intensity:** switch High intensity on or off.
- **To stop the massage:** select ■.

ⓘ The availability of this function is equipment-dependent.

Resetting seat settings

Multimedia system:

Comfort » Seat

- Select Reset.
- Select for the desired seat.

Switching the seat heating on/off

WARNING
Risk of burns due to repeatedly switching on the seat heating

Repeatedly switching on the seat heating can cause the seat cushion and seat backrest padding to become very hot.

In particular, the health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries.

- Do not repeatedly switch on the seat heating.

To protect against overheating, the seat heating may be temporarily deactivated after it has been switched on repeatedly.

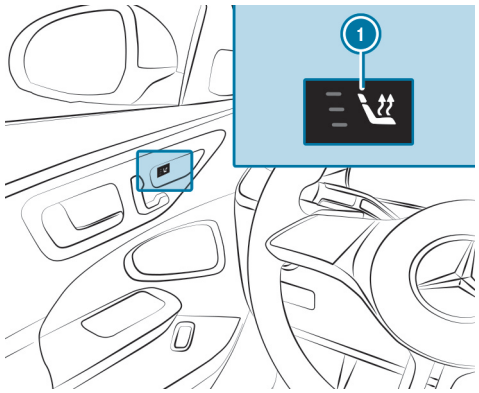
NOTE
Damage to the seats caused by objects or documents when the seat heater is switched on

When the seat heater is switched on, overheating may occur due to objects or documents placed on the seats e.g. seat cushions or child seats. This could cause damage to the seat surface.

- Make sure that no objects or documents are on the seats when the seat heater is switched on.

Requirements

- The power supply is switched on.



- Press button 1 for the respective seat repeatedly until the desired heating level is reached.

  Depending on the heating level, up to three indicator lamps will light up. If all indicator lamps are off, the seat heating is switched off.

The seat heating will automatically switch down from the three heating levels after around 8, 10 and 20 minutes until the seat heating is switched off.

If you switch the power supply off and on again within 20 minutes, the previous setting of the seat heating for the driver's seat will remain active.

You can set the heat distribution of the heated sections among the seat cushions and seat backrests of the front seats in the multimedia system (⟶ page 237).

Setting the panel heating

Multimedia system:

Comfort ▸▸ Seat ▸▸ Heating settings ▸▸ Panel heating

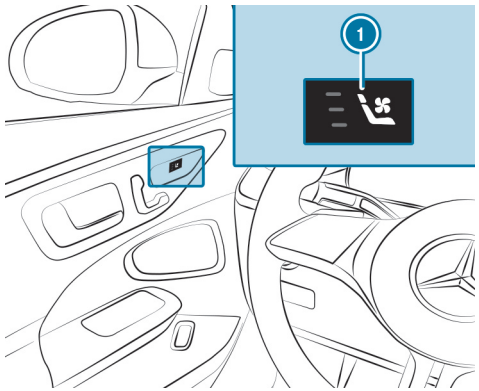
The armrests can be heated when the seat heating is switched on.

- Switch the function for the desired seats on or off.

Switching the seat ventilation on/off

Requirements

- The power supply is switched on.



- Press button (1) for the respective seat repeatedly until the desired blower setting is reached.

  Depending on the blower setting, up to three indicator lamps will light up. If all indicator lamps are off, the seat ventilation is switched off.

If you switch the power supply off and on again within 20 minutes, the previous seat ventilation setting for the driver's seat will remain active.

Steering wheel

Adjusting the steering wheel manually

WARNING
Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

► Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

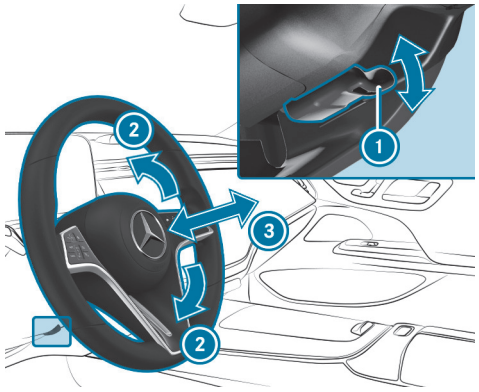
WARNING
Risk of entrapment for children when adjusting the steering wheel

Children could injure themselves if they adjust the steering wheel.

► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

► When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

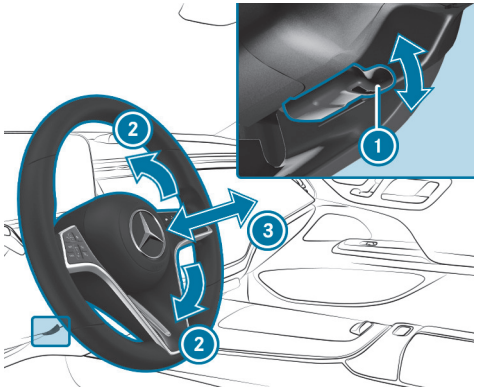
UNLOCKING



► Fold release lever (1) down as far as it will go.

► Adjust height (2) and distance (3) to the steering wheel.

LOCKING



- ► Fold release lever (1) up as far as it will go.
- ► Check and make sure that the steering column is locked by moving the steering wheel.

Adjusting the steering wheel electrically

WARNING
Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

► Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

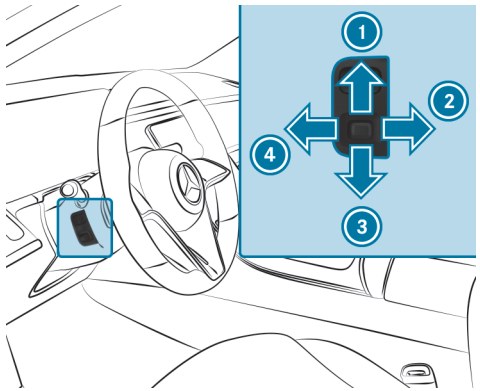
WARNING
Risk of entrapment for children when adjusting the steering wheel

Children could injure themselves if they adjust the steering wheel.

► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

► When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
The steering wheel can be adjusted when the power supply is disconnected.



1 To move up
2 To move back
3 To move down
4 To move forward

► Save the settings with the memory function (⟶ page 247).

Decoupling the steering wheel heater from the seat heating

Requirements

- The power supply or the vehicle has been switched on.
- The steering wheel heater and the seat heating are linked.

Multimedia system:

Comfort » Seat » Heating settings

The function is active by default and the steering wheel heater is automatically activated and deactivated when the seat heating is switched on and off.

► Tap on Additional steering wheel heater.

The steering wheel heater will be decoupled from the seat heating.

Easy entry and exit feature

Using the easy entry and exit feature

WARNING
Risk of accident when pulling away during the adjustment process of the easy entry and exit feature

You could lose control of the vehicle.

- ► Always wait until the adjustment process is complete before driving off.

Vehicles with memory function: you can stop the adjustment process by pressing one of the memory function position switches.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if children activate the easy entry and exit feature

Children could become trapped if they activate the easy entry and exit feature, particularly when unattended.

- ► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ► When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

In order to use the easy entry and exit feature, the automatic seat adjustment function must have been switched on (⟶ page 237).

WHEN THE EASY ENTRY AND EXIT FEATURE IS ACTIVE, THE STEERING WHEEL AND DRIVER'S SEAT WILL MOVE AS FOLLOWS:

- The steering wheel will move upwards.
- The driver's seat will move forward or backward to a position suitable for getting in or out of the vehicle.

THIS WILL OCCUR IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- you switch off the vehicle when the driver's door is open.
- you open the driver's door when the vehicle is switched off.

The steering wheel will then move upwards only if it is not already as high as it will go. The driver's seat will move forwards or backwards only if it is not already in the ideal position for getting in or out of the vehicle.

THE STEERING WHEEL AND THE DRIVER'S SEAT WILL MOVE BACK TO THE LAST DRIVING POSITION IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- You switch the power supply or the vehicle on when the driver's door is closed.

- you close the driver's door when the vehicle is switched on.

THE LAST DRIVE POSITION WILL BE SAVED WHEN:

- If you switch off the vehicle.
- **Vehicles with memory function:** you call up the seat settings via the memory function.

Vehicles with memory function: press one of the memory function position switches to stop the adjustment process.

Setting the easy entry and exit feature

Requirements:

- The automatic seat adjustment has been activated (→ page 237).

Multimedia system:

→ Settings » Vehicle » Easy entry and exit feature

▶ Select Steering wheel and seat, Steering wheel only or Off.

ⓘ If you are using a custom user profile, this information will be used for the easy entry and exit feature. This will cause the driver's seat and steering wheel to move into the correct position automatically. Further information about user profiles (→ page 545).

Memory function

Function of the memory function

WARNING
Risk of an accident if the memory function is used while driving

If you use the memory function on the driver's side while driving, you could lose control of the vehicle as a result of the adjustments being made.

- Only use the memory function on the driver's side when the vehicle is stationary.

WARNING
Risk of entrapment when adjusting the seat with the memory function

When the memory function adjusts the seat, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped.

- During the adjusting process of the memory function, ensure that no body parts are in the area of movement of the seat or the steering wheel.
- If someone becomes trapped, press a preset position button or seat adjustment switch immediately.

  The adjustment process is stopped.

WARNING
Danger of entrapment when memory function is activated by children

When children activate the memory function, they can get trapped, especially if they are unsupervised.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

You can use the memory function when the vehicle is switched off.
Seat adjustments for up to three people can be stored and called up using the memory function.

YOU CAN SAVE THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS FOR THE FRONT SEAT:

- Seat, backrest, head restraint position and contour of the seat backrest in the lumbar region
- Seat heating: distribution of the heated sections of the seat cushion and seat backrest
- Driver's side: steering wheel position and position of the outside mirrors on the driver's and front passenger sides
- Head-up display

Operating the memory function

WARNING
Risk of an accident if the memory function is used while driving

If you use the memory function on the driver's side while driving, you could lose control of the vehicle as a result of the adjustments being made.

- Only use the memory function on the driver's side when the vehicle is stationary.

WARNING
Danger of entrapment when memory function is activated by children

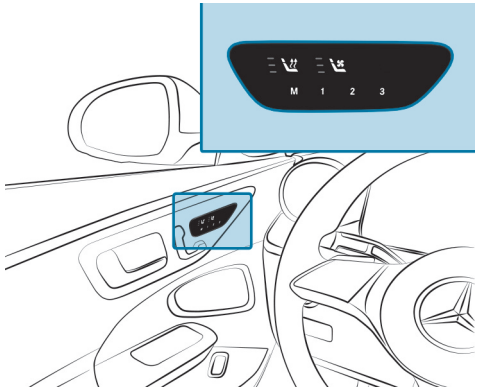
When children activate the memory function, they can get trapped, especially if they are unsupervised.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

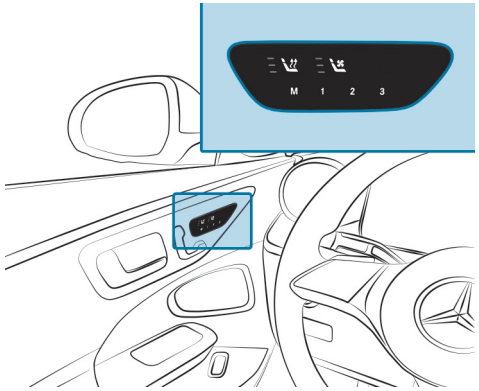
This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

You can use the memory function when the vehicle is switched off.

STORING



- Set the front seat, the steering wheel, the head-up display and the outside mirror to the desired position.
- Press the M button and then release it.
- Press one of the preset position buttons 1, 2 or 3 within three seconds.
  An acoustic signal sounds. The settings are stored.



- **To call up:** press the preset position button 1, 2 or 3.
  The seat is moved to the stored position. After releasing the button, the front seat, outside mirror, head-up display and steering column continue to move into the stored position automatically.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Stowage areas

Notes on loading the vehicle

DANGER
Risk of poisoning from exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases, such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the tailgate is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.

- Always switch off the engine before opening the tailgate.
- Never drive with the tailgate open.

Objects in the deployment area of an airbag may prevent the airbag from functioning correctly. Observe the notes on airbags (⟶ page 158).

WARNING
Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of braking manoeuvres or abrupt changes in direction.

- Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Stow and secure objects that are heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or too large in the load compartment.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's and front-passenger footwell

Objects in the driver's and front-passenger footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating- and road safety of the vehicle.

- Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's or front-passenger footwell.
- Always ensure that the pedals have sufficient free space.
- Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed.
- Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

Vehicles with automatic front passenger airbag shut-off: objects trapped under the front passenger seat may interfere with the function of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff or damage the system. Therefore please observe the notes on the function of automatic front passenger airbag shutoff (⟶ page 145).

WARNING
- Risk of accident or injury when using the cup holder while the vehicle is in motion

The cup holder cannot hold a container secure while the vehicle is in motion.

If you use a cup holder while the vehicle is in motion, the container may be flung around and liquids could be spilled. The vehicle occupants may come into contact with the liquid and if it is hot, they could be scalded. You could be distracted from traffic conditions and you may lose control of the vehicle.

- Only use the cup holder when the vehicle is stationary.
- Only use the cup holder for containers of the right size.
- Always close the container, particularly if the liquid is hot.

NOTE
Damage to the vehicle caused by spilled liquids

If liquids are spilled in the vehicle, parts of the vehicle may be damaged.

- Always securely close containers containing liquids that you have brought with you.
- Clean the vehicle as soon as possible if liquids are spilled.
- If larger quantities of liquids are spilled, have the vehicle checked in a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING
Risk of burns from the tailpipe and tailpipe trims

The exhaust tailpipe and tailpipe trims can become very hot. If you come into contact with these parts of the vehicle, you could burn yourself.

- Always be particularly careful around the tailpipe and the tailpipe trims and supervise children especially closely in this area.
- Allow vehicle parts to cool down before touching them.

NOTE
Damage to the load compartment floor caused by uneven loading or sudden stresses

The load compartment floor can be damaged by unevenly distributed loads or sudden stresses.

- Distribute the load evenly.
- Drive with due care when the vehicle is carrying a load. Avoid sudden starting, braking and steering manoeuvres or fast cornering.

Leather is a natural product. It has natural surface characteristics, such as differences in structure, marks caused by growth and injury or subtle colour differences. These surface characteristics are particular to leather, and are not material defects. Leather is also subject to a natural ageing process, which changes the surface characteristics.

THE HANDLING CHARACTERISTICS OF YOUR VEHICLE ARE DEPENDENT ON THE DISTRIBUTION OF THE LOAD WITHIN THE VEHICLE. YOU SHOULD BEAR THE FOLLOWING IN MIND WHEN LOADING THE VEHICLE:

- Never allow the payload including occupants to exceed the maximum permissible gross mass or the permissible axle loads for the vehicle.
  These are shown on the vehicle identification plate (⟶ page 818).
- The load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.
- Always place the load behind unoccupied seats if possible.
- Secure the load using the tie-down eyes and distribute the tension evenly.

NOTES ON CARRYING A ROOF LOAD:

- Distribute the roof load and vehicle load evenly, and place heavy objects at the bottom. Also observe the notes on loading the vehicle.
- Drive with care. Avoid sudden starting, braking and steering manoeuvres or fast cornering.
- When carrying a roof load or when the vehicle is fully loaded or occupied, select drive program [E] or [C]. These are configured for good stability (⟶ page 352).

Stowage spaces in the vehicle interior

OVERVIEW OF THE FRONT STOWAGE COMPARTMENTS

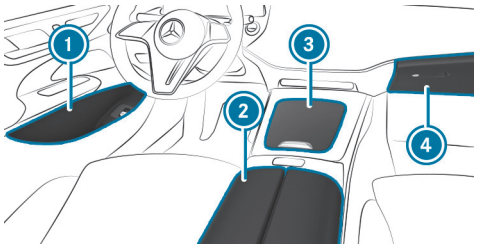
WARNING
Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ► Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ► Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- ► Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ► Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.



1 Stowage spaces in the doors
2 Stowage and telephone compartment beneath the armrest with USB ports
3 Stowage compartment in the front centre console, with cup holders, USB ports and charging module for wireless charging of mobile phones depending on the vehicle version
4 Glove compartment

ⓘ The compartment under armrest 2 and the stowage compartment in centre console 3 are connected via a channel so that cables can be routed through them. This allows, for example, USB connection cables for connecting devices to be stowed in both compartments.

ⓘ The rubber mat in the stowage compartment in front centre console 3 can be removed for cleaning with clean, lukewarm water. Observe the notes on caring for the interior (⟶ page 696).

OPENING AND CLOSING THE STOWAGE COMPARTMENT IN THE FRONT CENTRE CONSOLE

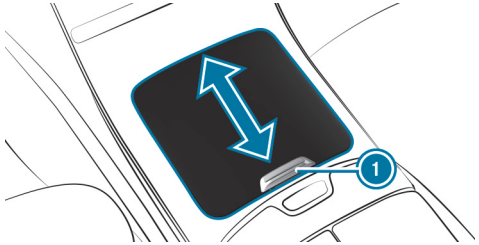
⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ► Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ► Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- ► Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ► Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.



- **To open:** slide the cover of the stowage compartment in the front centre console all the way forwards in the direction of the arrow using handle (1).
- **To close:** briefly push handle (1) of the open cover of the stowage compartment in the front centre console forwards.

  The cover will automatically close the stowage compartment in the front centre console.

LOCKING/UNLOCKING THE GLOVE COMPARTMENT

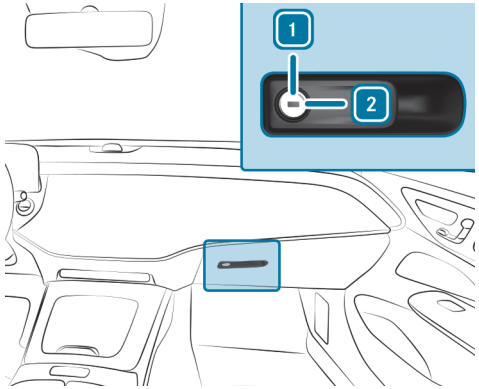
WARNING
Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.



- Turn the emergency key a quarter turn clockwise [2] (to lock) or anti-clockwise [1] (to unlock).

Through-loading feature in the rear bench seat (EASY-PACK Quickfold)

FOLDING THE REAR SEAT BACKRESTS FORWARD

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

- When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

WARNING
Risk of an accident because the seat backrest is not engaged

The seat backrest may fold forwards.

THERE IS A RISK OF THE FOLLOWING, IN PARTICULAR:

- The vehicle occupant may be pressed against the seat belt. The seat belt cannot protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- A child restraint system is no longer properly supported or properly positioned and may no longer fulfil its function as intended.
- The seat backrest cannot restrain objects or goods in the boot or load compartment.

ALWAYS ENSURE THAT THE SEAT BACKREST IS ENGAGED, ESPECIALLY:

- After the seat has been adjusted.
- After the load compartment enlargement has been folded forwards

Make sure that the red marking of the lock verification indicator is no longer visible. Otherwise, the seat backrest is not locked.

Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly. Particular attention must be paid to children.

Requirements

- The rear seat backrest head restraints are fully inserted.
- The rear armrest has been folded up.

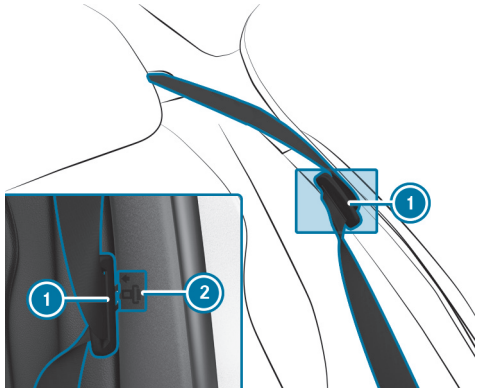
FOLDING THE REAR OUTER SEAT BACKRESTS FORWARD

You can fold the centre and right seat backrests forwards separately.

The left seat backrest can be folded forwards only together with the centre seat backrest.

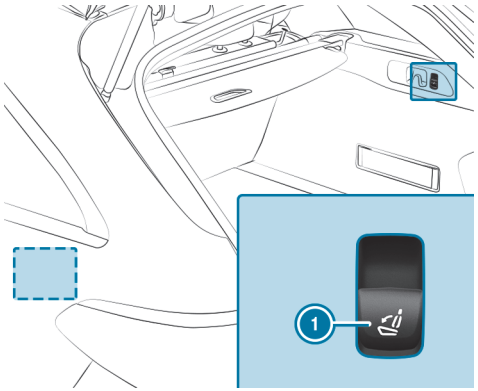
If you no longer require the folded-down rear seat backrest as a load area, fold the backrest back into place.

► Ensure that the centre seat backrest is in an upright position and locked to the left seat backrest (⟶ page 258).



► Press the seat belt tongue of seat belt (1) into marked position (2).

► Move the driver's or front passenger seat forwards, if necessary.



- **To fold the left seat backrest forward:** briefly press left button (1).

  The left seat backrest folds forward together with the centre seat backrest.

  If the left seat backrest is not locked with the centre seat backrest, this will be shown on the central display.

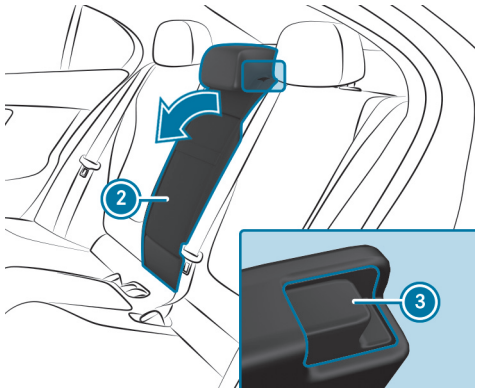
- **To fold the right seat backrest forward:** briefly press right button (1).

  The right seat backrest will fold forwards.

ⓘ If you wish to fold only one of the outer seat backrests forwards, fold the right seat backrest forwards.

FOLDING THE CENTRE REAR SEAT BACKREST FORWARDS SEPARATELY

If you no longer require the folded-down seat backrest as a loading area, fold the backrest back into place.



- Press release catch (3).
- Fold seat backrest (2) forwards.

FOLDING BACK THE REAR SEAT BACKREST

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

- When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

WARNING
Risk of an accident because the seat backrest is not engaged

The seat backrest may fold forwards.

THERE IS A RISK OF THE FOLLOWING, IN PARTICULAR:

- The vehicle occupant may be pressed against the seat belt. The seat belt cannot protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- A child restraint system is no longer properly supported or properly positioned and may no longer fulfil its function as intended.
- The seat backrest cannot restrain objects or goods in the boot or load compartment.

ALWAYS ENSURE THAT THE SEAT BACKREST IS ENGAGED, ESPECIALLY:

- After the seat has been adjusted.
- After the load compartment enlargement has been folded forwards

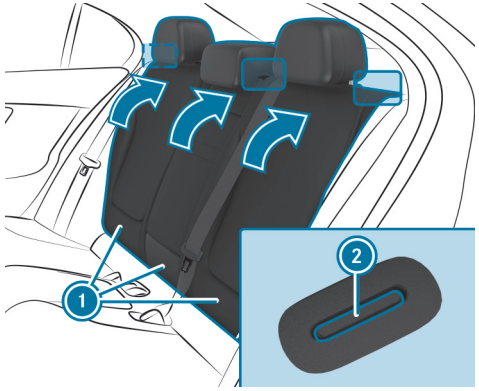
Make sure that the red marking of the lock verification indicator is no longer visible. Otherwise, the seat backrest is not locked.

Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly. Particular attention must be paid to children.

NOTE
Damage caused by trapping the seat belt when folding back the seat backrest

The seat belt could become trapped and thus be damaged when the seat backrest is folded back.

► Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped when folding back the seat backrest.



► Move the driver's or front passenger seat forwards, if necessary.

► Swivel seat backrest 1 back until it engages.

If the seat backrest is not engaged and locked in place, red lock verification indicator 2 will be visible.

LOCKING AND RELEASING THE RELEASE CATCH OF THE CENTRE REAR SEAT BACKREST

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

- When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

WARNING
Risk of an accident because the seat backrest is not engaged

The seat backrest may fold forwards.

THERE IS A RISK OF THE FOLLOWING, IN PARTICULAR:

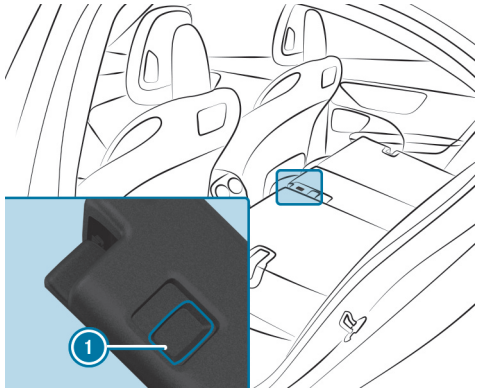
- The vehicle occupant may be pressed against the seat belt. The seat belt cannot protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- A child restraint system is no longer properly supported or properly positioned and may no longer fulfil its function as intended.
- The seat backrest cannot restrain objects or goods in the boot or load compartment.

ALWAYS ENSURE THAT THE SEAT BACKREST IS ENGAGED, ESPECIALLY:

- After the seat has been adjusted.
- After the load compartment enlargement has been folded forwards

If the seat backrests are not engaged and locked in place, the red lock verification indicators will be visible.

Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly. Particular attention must be paid to children. You can lock the centre seat backrest release catch if you want to secure the boot against unauthorised access. The centre seat backrest can then be folded forwards only together with the left seat backrest.



- **To lock or unlock:** slide catch (1) upwards or downwards.

EASY-PACK load compartment cover and partitioning net cassette

NOTES ON THE LOAD COMPARTMENT COVER

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to poorly secured objects

The load compartment cover alone cannot secure or restrain heavy objects, items of luggage or heavy loads.

You could be hit by an unsecured load, particularly in the event of abrupt changes in direction, sudden braking or an accident.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over, e.g. by using lashing material, even if you are using the load compartment cover.

NOTE
Damage to the load compartment cover when loading the vehicle

The load compartment cover may be damaged when the vehicle is being loaded.

- Do not place any objects above the lower edge of the side windows or on the load compartment cover.

EXTENDING/RETRACTING THE LOAD COMPARTMENT COVER

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to poorly secured objects

The load compartment cover alone cannot secure or restrain heavy objects, items of luggage or heavy loads.

You could be hit by an unsecured load, particularly in the event of abrupt changes in direction, sudden braking or an accident.

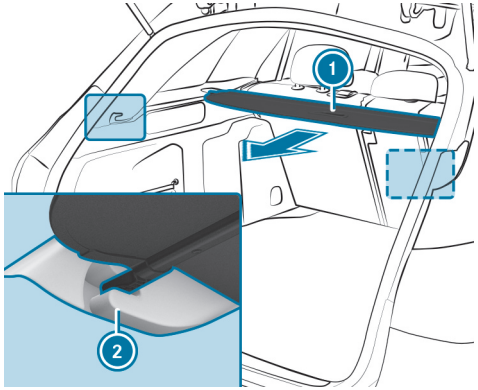
- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over, e.g. by using lashing material, even if you are using the load compartment cover.

NOTE
Damage to the load compartment cover when loading the vehicle

The load compartment cover may be damaged when the vehicle is being loaded.

- Do not place any objects above the lower edge of the side windows or on the load compartment cover.

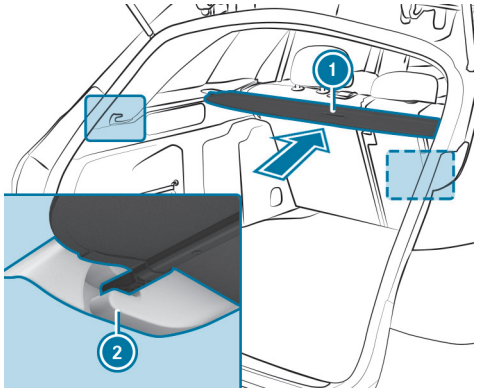
EXTENDING



- Pull the load compartment cover back by grab handle (1) and hook it into brackets (2) on the left and right.

The load compartment cover raises automatically when the tailgate is opened and lowers again when the tailgate is closed.

RETRACTING



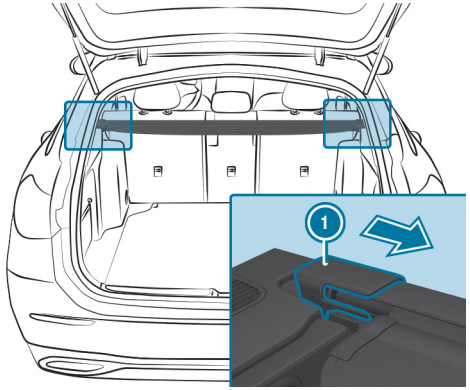
- Release the load compartment cover from brackets (2) on the left and right.
- Guide the load compartment cover forwards using grab handle (1) until it is fully retracted.

FITTING/REMOVING THE LOAD COMPARTMENT COVER

Requirements

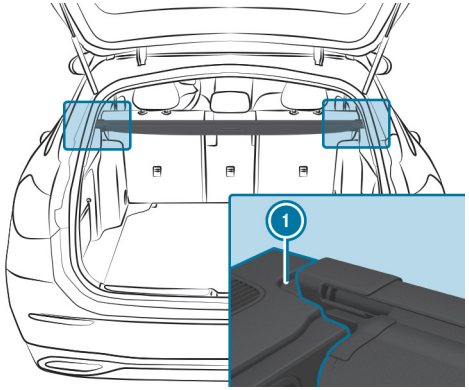
- The load compartment cover is rolled up.

REMOVING THE LOAD COMPARTMENT COVER



- Press end cap (1) on the left and right inwards.
- Take the load compartment cover out by pulling it upwards.

INSTALLING THE LOAD COMPARTMENT COVER



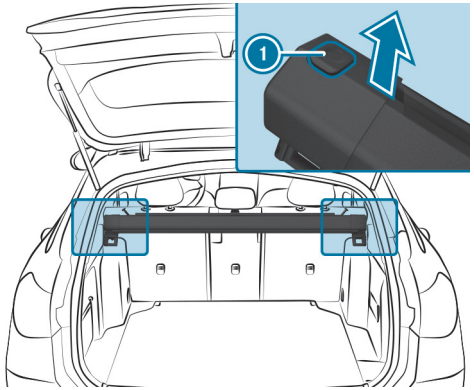
- ► Press the end caps on the left and right inwards.
- ► Insert the load compartment cover in brackets (1) on the left and right.

FITTING/REMOVING THE PARTITIONING NET CASSETTE

Requirements

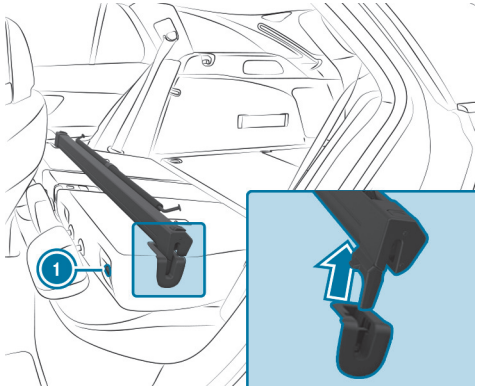
- The partitioning net has been rolled up.
- Vehicles with load compartment enlargement (front position): the rear seat backrest is folded down and the rear seat backrest head restraints are fully retracted.

REMOVING WITHOUT LOAD COMPARTMENT ENLARGEMENT (REAR POSITION)



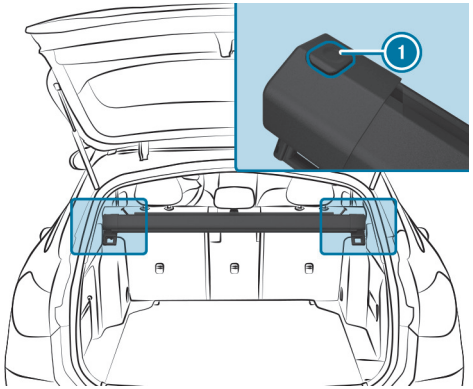
- ► Press release button (1) on the partitioning net cassette on the left or right.
- ► Remove the partitioning net cassette by lifting it upwards.

REMOVING WITH LOAD COMPARTMENT ENLARGEMENT (FRONT POSITION)



- Press release button (1) on the seat backrest on the left or right.
- Remove the partitioning net cassette by lifting it upwards.

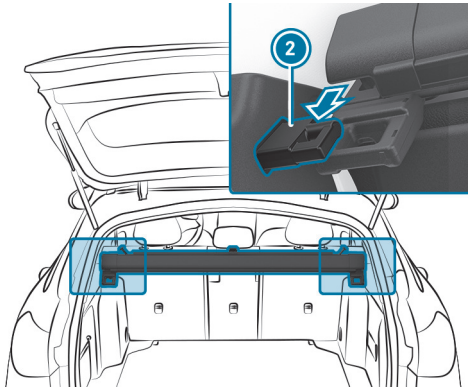
FITTING



Release buttons (1) on the top of the partitioning net cassette are labelled with an **L** on the left side and an **R** on the right side.

- Make sure that the partitioning net cassette is aligned correctly.

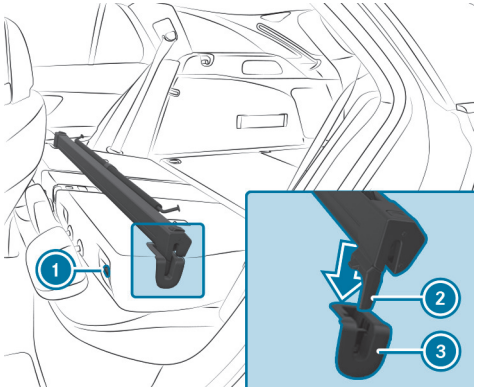
FITTING WITHOUT LOAD COMPARTMENT ENLARGEMENT (REAR POSITION)



- Push the partitioning net cassette back from the rear seat into brackets (2).

  The partitioning net cassette will audibly engage on the left and right.
- Ensure that the red lock verification indicators on release buttons (1) of the partitioning net cassette on the left and right are no longer visible. Otherwise, the partitioning net cassette will not be locked.

FITTING WITH LOAD COMPARTMENT ENLARGEMENT (FRONT POSITION)



- Push the arms of partitioning net cassette (2) into the recess in seat backrest (3), starting on the left side of the vehicle.
- Ensure that red lock verification indicators (1) on the seat backrest on the left and right are no longer visible. Otherwise, the partitioning net cassette will not be locked.

ⓘ When fitting the partitioning net cassette, ensure that the sides are the right way round. Otherwise, it will not be possible to lock the partitioning net cassette.

Attaching/removing the partitioning net

⚠ WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to poorly secured objects

The partitioning net alone cannot secure or restrain heavy objects, items of luggage or heavy loads.

You could be hit by an unsecured load, particularly in the event of abrupt changes in direction, sudden braking or an accident.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over, e.g. by using lashing material, even if you are using the partitioning net.

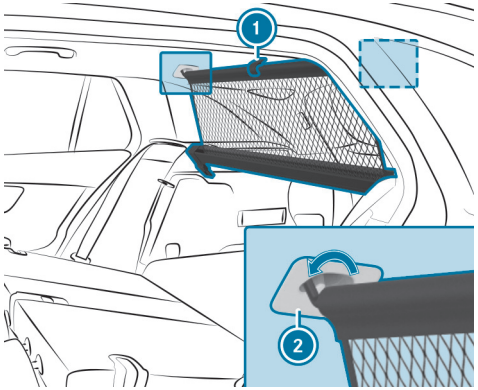
For safety reasons, always use a partitioning net when transporting a load.

Damaged partitioning nets can no longer fulfil their functions and must be replaced. Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

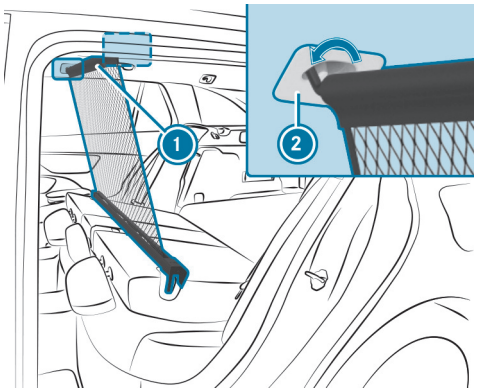
Requirements

The partitioning net cassette has been installed correctly (→ page 261).

ATTACHING



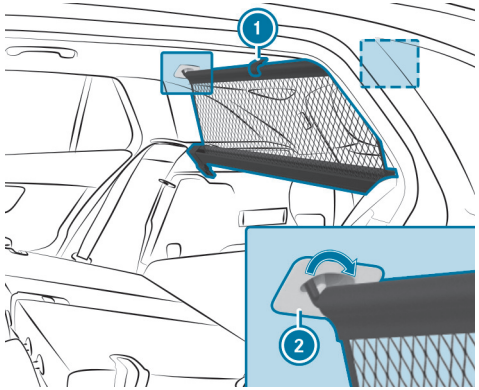
Partitioning net without load compartment enlargement (rear position)



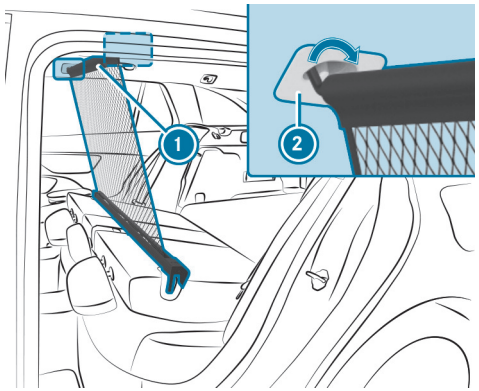
Partitioning net with load compartment enlargement (front position)

- Pull the partitioning net upwards by the rod using tab (1).
- Move the partitioning net forwards and hook it into eyelets (2) in the headliner on the left and right.

REMOVING



Partitioning net without load compartment enlargement (rear position)

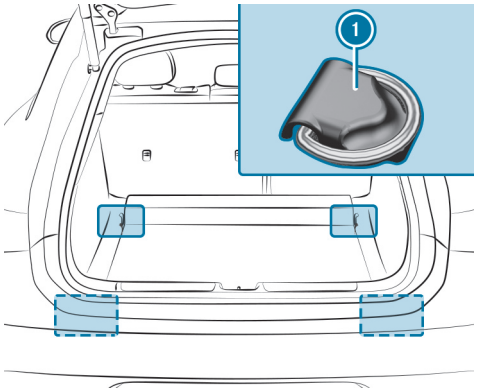


Partitioning net with load compartment enlargement (front position)

- Unhook the partitioning net from the eyelets in headliner (2) and pull it back.
- Guide the partitioning net downwards by the rod using tab (1).

Overview of tie-down eyes

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (⟶ page 249).



(1) Tie-down eyes

Overview of bag hooks

WARNING
Risk of injury when using bag hooks with heavy objects

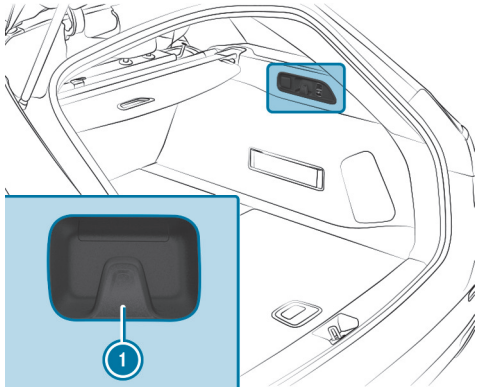
The bag hooks cannot restrain heavy objects or items of luggage.

Objects or items of luggage may be flung around and hit vehicle occupants.

- Only hang light objects on the bag hooks.
- Never hang hard, sharp-edged or fragile objects on the bag hooks.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (⟶ page 249).

The bag hook can bear a maximum load of 3 kg. Do not use it to secure a load.



(1) Bag hook

Attaching the luggage net

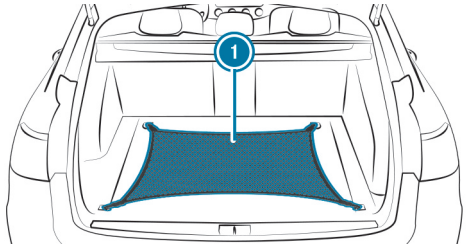
WARNING
Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of braking manoeuvres or abrupt changes in direction.

- Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Stow and secure objects that are heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or too large in the load compartment.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.



- Fold the tie-down eyes up or down.
- Hook luggage net (1) into the front and rear tie-down eyes.

Attaching a roof luggage rack

WARNING
Risk of accident due to exceeding the maximum roof load

The vehicle centre of gravity and the usual driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics alter.

If you exceed the maximum roof load, the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, will be greatly impaired.

- Never exceed the maximum roof load and adjust your driving style.

You will find information on the maximum roof load in the "Technical data" section.

NOTE
Vehicle damage due to failure to observe the maximum permissible clearance height

If the vehicle height exceeds the maximum permissible clearance height, the roof and other vehicle parts may be damaged.

- ► Please observe the indicated maximum clearance height.
- ► If the vehicle exceeds the permissible clearance height, do not drive in.
- ► Take the modified vehicle height in the case of roof superstructures or other carrier systems into account.

NOTE
Damage to the panorama sliding sunroof due to non-approved roof luggage racks

The panorama sliding sunroof may be damaged by the roof luggage rack if you attempt to open it when using a roof luggage rack not tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.

- ► When a roof luggage rack is fitted, open the panorama sliding sunroof only if this has been tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.

The panorama sliding sunroof may be raised to allow ventilation of the vehicle interior.

NOTES ON DRIVING WITH ROOF LOAD

- Distribute the roof load and vehicle load evenly, and place heavy objects at the bottom. Also observe the notes on loading the vehicle (⟶ page 249) .
- Drive carefully, avoiding abrupt starting, braking and steering as well as fast cornering.
- When transporting a roof load and with a fully laden or fully occupied vehicle, select one of the drive programs E and C. These are configured for good stability (⟶ page 352).

- ► Secure the roof luggage rack to the roof railing.
- ► Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions.

Cup holders

Fitting or removing the cup holder in the centre console

WARNING
- Risk of accident or injury when using the cup holder while the vehicle is in motion

The cup holder cannot hold a container secure while the vehicle is in motion.

If you use a cup holder while the vehicle is in motion, the container may be flung around and liquids could be spilled. The vehicle occupants may come into contact with the liquid and if it is hot, they could be scalded. You could be distracted from traffic conditions and you may lose control of the vehicle.

- Only use the cup holder when the vehicle is stationary.
- Only use the cup holder for containers of the right size.
- Always close the container, particularly if the liquid is hot.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

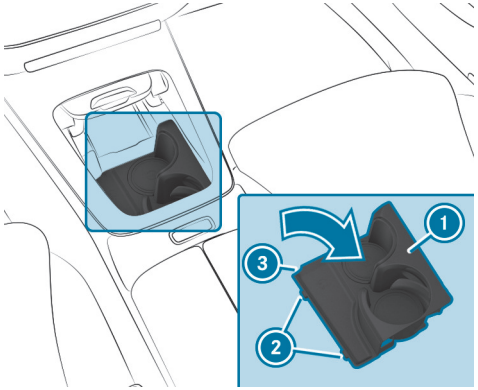
There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot.

Depending on the vehicle version, a cup holder can be used in the storage compartment in the front centre console.

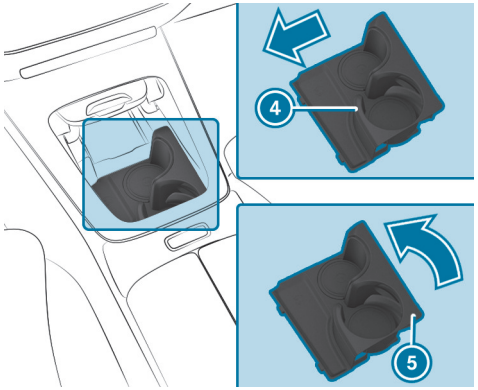
The cup holder can be removed for cleaning. Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 249).

INSERTING A CUP HOLDER



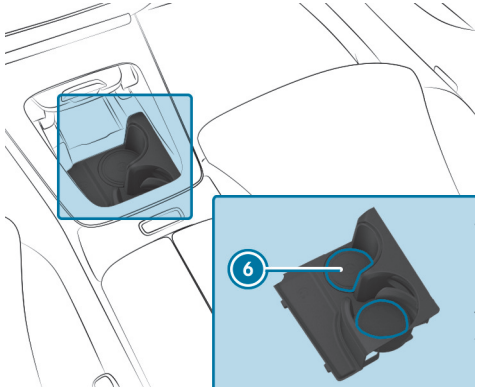
- Starting with corner (3), insert the cup holder and rotate it into place so that two lugs (2) are in the recesses in the trim.
- Rotate the cup holder into the compartment and press housing (1) down until it engages.

REMOVING THE CUP HOLDER



- Push the side wall of rear beverage compartment (4) to the left until the cup holder releases.
- Using corner (5), twist out cup holder to the front left.
- Reinsert the cup holder after cleaning.

REMOVING/FITTING THE INSERT MATS



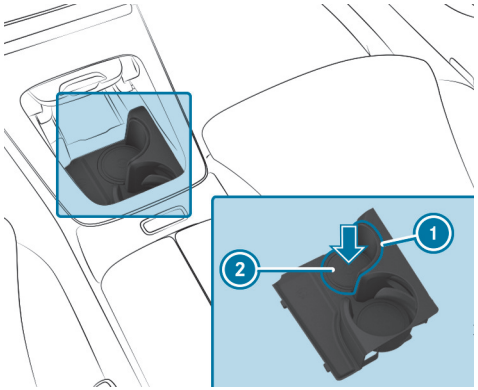
Insert mats (6) in the cup holder beverage compartments can be removed for cleaning.

- **To remove:** use a suitable tool to push the insert mats out of their mounting from the rear of the removed cup holder.
- **To fit:** press the insert mats into the cup holder mountings until they engage.

Using the cup holder

Check whether the beverage container is held firmly by the cup holder. Some beverage containers will not be secured adequately in the cup holder due to their shape or size.

The side wall of the front beverage compartment can be retracted and extended manually.



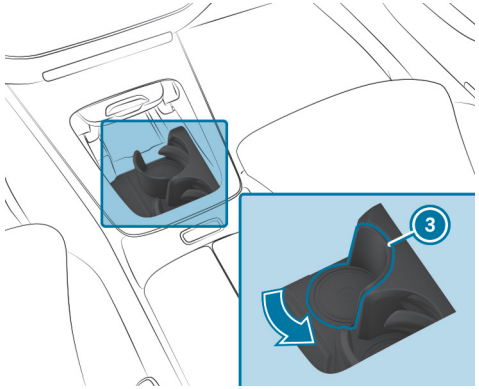
- Gently push a beverage container into the bottom (2) of the beverage compartment.

  The side panel will automatically extend to the left to secure the beverage container.

Alternatively, you can extend the side wall of the beverage compartment by pressing lightly on grooved surface (1).

RETRACTING THE SIDE WALL

When the front beverage compartment is not in use, the side panel can be retracted manually. The cup holder's holding function will then no longer be available.



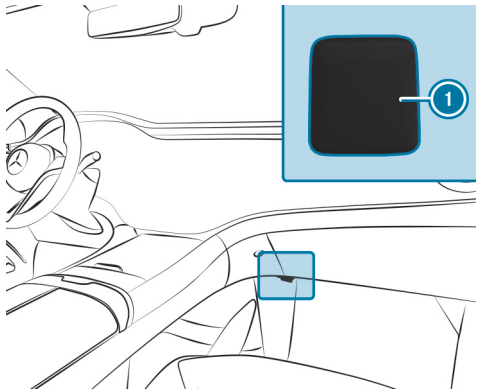
- Push the side panel back in the direction of the arrow until it engages in correct position (3).

Sockets

Using the 12 V socket in the front passenger footwell

Requirements

- Only connect devices up to a maximum of 180 W (15 A).



12 V socket in the front passenger footwell

- ▶ Fold up the cap on socket (1).
- ▶ Insert the plug of the device.
- ▶ Make sure that no cables are running through or secured in the airbag deployment area when using the socket. Observe the notes on the airbags (⟶ page 158).

Using USB ports

DEPENDING ON ITS EQUIPMENT, THE VEHICLE HAS THE FOLLOWING USB PORTS:

- In the stowage compartment in the front centre console
- In the stowage compartment under the front armrest
- In the rear centre console

You can charge a USB device, such as a mobile phone, at the USB ports using a suitable charging cable. Depending on the vehicle equipment, the devices can be charged with up to 20 V (5 A) when the vehicle is switched on.

Wireless charging of the mobile phone and connection with the exterior aerial

Notes on wirelessly charging a mobile phone

WARNING
Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles cannot always retain all objects within.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot/load compartment.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

WARNING
Risk of fire from placing objects in the mobile phone stowage compartment

Placing other objects in the mobile phone stowage compartment could constitute a fire hazard.

- Apart from a mobile phone, do not place any other objects in the mobile phone stowage compartment, especially those made of metal.

NOTE
Damage to objects caused by placing them in the mobile phone stowage compartment

If objects are placed in the mobile phone stowage compartment, these may be damaged by electromagnetic fields.

- Do not place credit cards, storage media, ski passes or other objects sensitive to electromagnetic fields in the mobile phone stowage compartment.

NOTE
Damage to the mobile phone stowage compartment caused by liquids

If liquids enter the mobile phone stowage compartment, the compartment may be damaged.

► Ensure that no liquids enter the mobile phone stowage compartment.

Always observe the notes for persons with electronic medical aids (→ page 129).

- Depending on the vehicle equipment, the mobile phone is connected to the vehicle's exterior aerial via the charging module.
- The charging function and wireless connection of the mobile phone to the vehicle's exterior aerial are only available if the vehicle is switched on.
- Small mobile phones may not be able to be charged in every position of the mobile phone stowage compartment.
- Large mobile phones which do not rest flat in the mobile phone stowage compartment may not be able to be charged or connected with the vehicle's exterior aerial.
- The mobile phone may heat up during the charging process. This may also depend on the applications (apps) currently open in the background.
- To ensure more efficient charging and connection with the vehicle's exterior aerial, remove the protective cover from the mobile phone. Protective covers which are necessary for wireless charging are an exception.

Wirelessly charging a mobile phone in the front

WARNING
Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

► Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.

► Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.

► Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.

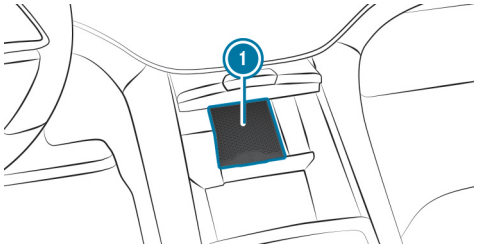
► Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

Requirements

- The mobile phone is suitable for wireless charging.
  A list of compatible mobile phones can be found at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/

It is possible to wirelessly charge a mobile phone in the front stowage compartment of the vehicle's centre console.



Wirelessly charging a mobile phone in the front stowage compartment

- Place the mobile phone as close to the centre of mat (1) as possible with the display facing upwards.

When the charging symbol is shown in the multimedia system, the mobile phone is being charged. In addition, malfunctions during the mobile phone's charging process are shown in the multimedia system display.

The mat can be removed for cleaning, e.g. using clean, lukewarm water.

Fitting and removing floor mats

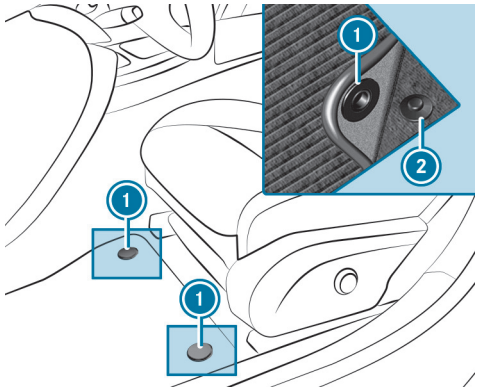
WARNING
Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This will jeopardise the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- Make sure that there is always sufficient clearance for the pedals.
- Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed.
- Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

FITTING FLOOR MATS



- Slide the corresponding seat backwards and lay the floor mat in the footwell such that it fits.
- Press studs (1) onto holders (2).
- Adjust the corresponding seat.

REMOVING FLOOR MATS

- Slide the corresponding seat backwards and pull the floor mat off holders (2).
- Adjust the corresponding seat.

Back to Contents

Light and sight

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Exterior lighting
Interior lighting
Windscreen wipers and windscreen washer system
Mirrors

Exterior lighting

Notes on adjusting the lights when you are driving abroad

Vehicles with static LED headlamps: it is not necessary to convert the headlamps. The legal requirements are also met in countries in which traffic drives on the other side of the road.

Vehicles with DIGITAL LIGHT: as a convenience function, the headlamps will automatically adjust when you cross the border into countries where traffic drives on the other side of the road. If necessary, the headlamps can also be adjusted manually on the Low beam menu (⟶ page 287).

THE AUTOMATIC LIGHT ADJUSTMENT FUNCTION IS AVAILABLE:

- If automatic is selected on the Low beam menu
- If navigation and the navigation position are available

IN THE FOLLOWING CASES, CHECK THE HEADLAMP SETTING AND CHANGE IT MANUALLY IF NECESSARY:

- If the Low beam setting (left/right-side traffic) Manual adjustment only display message is shown.
- If the Check low beam setting (left/right-side traffic) display message is shown.

ONCE THE HEADLAMPS HAVE BEEN CONVERTED:

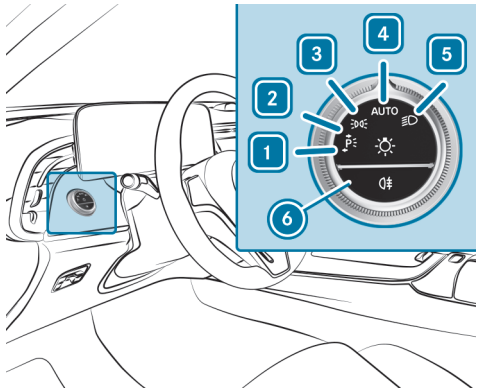
- Oncoming traffic will not be dazzled.
- The edge of the road will not be illuminated as far or as high.
- The "motorway mode" and "enhanced fog light" functions will not be available.

Information about lighting systems and your responsibility

The various lighting systems of the vehicle are only aids. The driver of the vehicle is responsible for correct vehicle illumination in accordance with the prevailing light and visibility conditions, legal requirements and traffic situation.

Light switch

OPERATING THE LIGHT SWITCH



1 ⟵P≡ Left-hand parking lights
2 P≡⟶ Right-hand parking lights
3 ≡D≡ Standing lights and licence plate lighting
4 AUTO Automatic driving lights (preferred light switch position)
5 ≡D Low beam/high beam
6 0≠ Activates or deactivates the rear fog light.

When low beam is activated, the ≡D≡ indicator lamp for the standing lights will be deactivated and replaced by the ≡D low-beam indicator lamp.

► Always park your vehicle safely using sufficient lighting, in accordance with the relevant legal stipulations.

NOTE
Battery discharging by operating the standing lights

Do not have the standing lights switched on over a period of several hours.

For vehicles that are wider than 2 m or longer than 6 m, single-sided parking lighting is not permitted in some countries. In this case, the standing lights are also switched on in the parking lights position.

If the battery is insufficiently charged, the standing lights or parking lights will be switched off automatically to facilitate the next engine start.

THE EXTERIOR LIGHTING (EXCEPT STANDING AND PARKING LIGHTS) WILL SWITCH OFF AUTOMATICALLY WHEN THE DRIVER'S DOOR IS OPENED.

- Observe the notes on locator lighting (⟶ page 287).

SWITCHING ON ACCIDENT SCENE LIGHTING

► Switch off the vehicle.

► Switch on the hazard warning lights (⟶ page 73).

► Turn the light switch from the AUTO position to the ≡D position.
The low beam will be switched on despite the vehicle being switched off.

THE ACCIDENT SCENE LIGHTING WILL BE SWITCHED OFF IF:

- you switch off the hazard warning lights.
- you turn the light switch back to AUTO.
- the battery is insufficiently charged.

AUTOMATIC DRIVING LIGHTS FUNCTION
When the vehicle is switched on, the standing lights, low beam and daytime running lights will be switched on automatically depending on the light conditions.

WARNING
Risk of accident when the dipped beam is switched off in poor visibility

When the light switch is set to AUTO, the dipped beam may not be switched on automatically if there is fog, snow or other causes of poor visibility such as spray.

- In such cases, turn the light switch to .

The automatic driving lights are only an aid. You are responsible for the vehicle lighting.

SWITCHING THE REAR FOG LIGHT ON/OFF

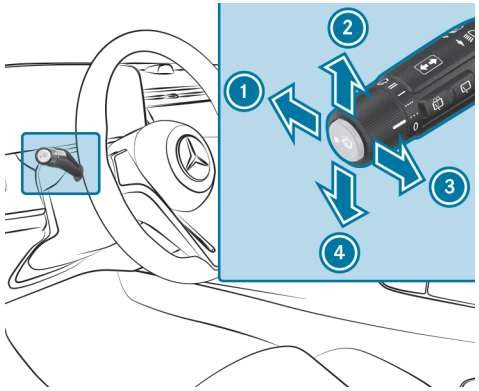
Requirements

- The light switch is in the or AUTO position.

- Press button .

Please observe the country-specific laws on the use of rear fog lamps.

Operating the combination switch for the lights



1. High beam
2. Turn signal light, right
3. Headlamp flashing
4. Turn signal light, left

- Use the combination switch to select the desired function.

SWITCHING ON HIGH BEAM

- Turn the light switch to the or AUTO position.

- Push the combination switch in the direction of arrow 1.

  When high beam is activated, the indicator lamp for low beam will be deactivated and replaced by the indicator lamp for high beam .

SWITCHING OFF HIGH BEAM

- Push the combination switch in the direction of arrow 1 or pull it in the direction of arrow 3.

HEADLAMP FLASHING

- Pull the combination switch in the direction of arrow (3).

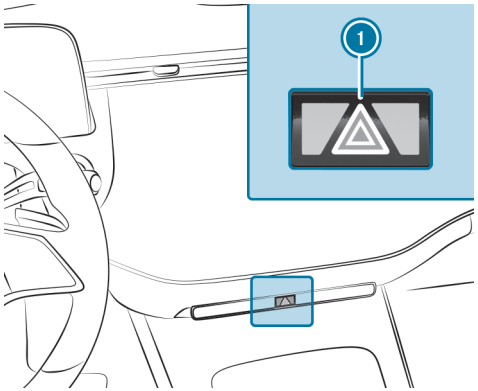
TURN SIGNAL LIGHTS

- **To indicate briefly:** push the combination switch briefly to the point of resistance in the direction of arrow (2) or (4).

  The corresponding turn signal light will flash three times.

- **To indicate permanently:** push the combination switch beyond the point of resistance in the direction of arrow (2) or (4).

Activating/deactivating the hazard warning lights



- Press button (1).

THE HAZARD WARNING LIGHTS WILL SWITCH ON AUTOMATICALLY IF:

- the airbag has been deployed.
- the vehicle brakes are applied heavily from a speed of more than 70 km/h to a standstill.

When you pull away again, the hazard warning light system will switch off automatically at approximately 10 km/h. You can also switch off the hazard warning light system using the warning lamp button.

DIGITAL LIGHT adaptive functions

FUNCTION OF DYNAMIC LOW BEAM

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

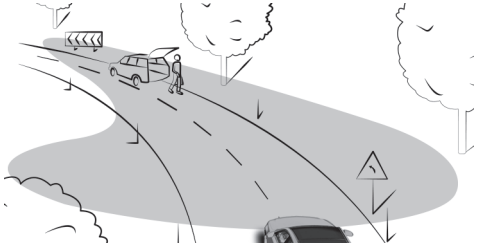
With this system, the headlamps adapt to the driving and weather situation. It also provides extended functions for improved illumination of the road.

THE SYSTEM COMPRISES THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Active Headlamps (⟶ page 281)
- Cornering Light (⟶ page 281)
- Motorway mode (⟶ page 281)
- Enhanced fog light function (⟶ page 282)
- Bad weather light (⟶ page 282)
- City lighting (⟶ page 282)
- Off-road light (All-Terrain) (⟶ page 282)
- Topographical compensation (⟶ page 282)

The system will be active only when it is dark.

ACTIVE HEADLAMPS FUNCTION

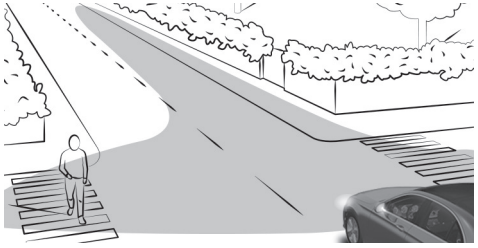


- The headlamps will follow your steering movements.
- Relevant areas will be better illuminated during a journey.

The functions will be active when low beam is switched on.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the course of the lane in which you are driving will also be evaluated and the active headlamps function will adjust the light in advance.

CORNERING LIGHT FUNCTION



The cornering light improves the illumination of the carriageway over a wide angle in the turning direction, enabling better visibility on tight bends, for example. The cornering light will be activated only when low beam is switched on.

THE FUNCTION WILL BE ACTIVE IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- At speeds below 40 km/h when the turn signal light is switched on or the steering wheel is turned
- At speeds between 40 km/h and 70 km/h and when the steering wheel is turned

Roundabout and junction function: the cornering light will be activated on both sides based on an evaluation of the vehicle's current navigation position. It will remain active until after the vehicle has left the roundabout or junction.

MOTORWAY MODE FUNCTION

Motorway mode increases the range and brightness of the cone of light, enabling better visibility.



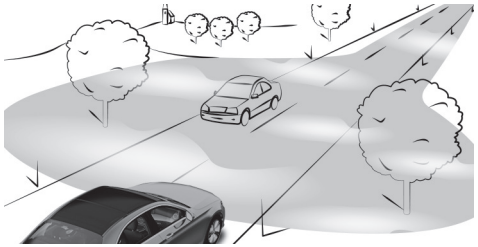
THE FUNCTION WILL BE ACTIVE IF A MOTORWAY JOURNEY IS DETECTED BY MEANS OF:

- the vehicle's speed
- the multifunction camera
- the navigation system

THE FUNCTION WILL NOT BE ACTIVE IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- at speeds below 80 km/h

ENHANCED FOG LIGHT FUNCTION
The enhanced fog light function reduces self-dazzling and improves the illumination of the edge of the carriageway.



THE FUNCTION IS AUTOMATICALLY ACTIVATED UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- At speeds below 70 km/h and when the rear fog light is switched on.

THE FUNCTION IS AUTOMATICALLY DEACTIVATED UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- When speeds greater than 100 km/h are reached.
- When the rear fog light is switched off.

FUNCTION OF THE BAD WEATHER LIGHT
The bad weather light reduces reflections in rainy conditions by dimming individual areas of the headlamps. There will be less glare for the driver and other road users as a result.

THE CITY LIGHTING FUNCTION
City lighting improves the illumination of roadsides in urban areas using a broad distribution of light.

THE FUNCTION WILL BE ACTIVE IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- At low speeds
- In illuminated parts of urban areas

FUNCTION OF THE OFF-ROAD LIGHT
The off-road light improves illumination during off-road driving. The low beam is distributed symmetrically and across a wide angle, and brightness is increased slightly. This makes it easier to find your way when driving off road and to detect obstacles at an early stage. The active headlamps will be deactivated during this time so that steering movements do not change the illumination.

ⓘ Only All-Terrain vehicles have this function.

The function is active when low beam is switched on, you are driving at a speed no greater than 50 km/h and the (**Off-Road**) drive program has been selected.

FUNCTION OF THE TOPOGRAPHICAL COMPENSATION
Based on available map data, the lighting system responds pre-emptively to different road heights. This means that the headlamp range will remain virtually constant when you are driving uphill or downhill.

ⓘ Only vehicles with a multimedia system with navigation have this function.

SPOTLIGHT FUNCTION
The spotlight function runs in the background and flashes the headlamps in four short bursts at persons detected within the lane markings. The spotlight function can therefore help the driver in critical situations.

THE FUNCTION WILL BE ACTIVE IN THE FOLLOWING CIRCUMSTANCES:

- You are driving outside illuminated areas.
- The system detects a lane marking.

- Highbeam Assist is activated

ⓘ The spotlight function will be deactivated in heavy rain.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING DYNAMIC LOW BEAM

Requirements

- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:

→ Settings » Lights » DIGITAL LIGHT

► Activate or deactivate Dynamic low beam.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING THE SPOTLIGHT FUNCTION

► Select Spotlight.

► Activate or deactivate the function.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist

ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST FUNCTION

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist

ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST DOES NOT REACT TO:

- road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist may fail to recognise other road users with their own lighting, or may recognise them too late.

In these, or in similar situations, the automatic high beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

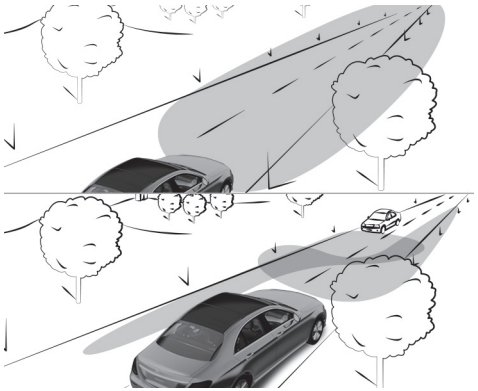
► Always observe the road and traffic conditions carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

DETECTION MAY BE RESTRICTED IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- in poor visibility, e.g. fog, heavy rain or snow
- if there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured

Adaptive Highbeam Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.



ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST AUTOMATICALLY SWITCHES BETWEEN THE FOLLOWING TYPES OF LIGHT:

- Low beam
- High beam

AT SPEEDS GREATER THAN 30 KM/H:

- If no other road users are detected, high beam will switch on automatically.

HIGH BEAM WILL SWITCH OFF AUTOMATICALLY IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- At speeds below 25 km/h
- If other road users are detected
- If street lighting is sufficient

The system's optical sensor is located behind the windscreen near the overhead control panel.

SWITCHING ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST ON/OFF

WARNING
Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist

ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST DOES NOT REACT TO:

- road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist may fail to recognise other road users with their own lighting, or may recognise them too late.

In these, or in similar situations, the automatic high beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

► Always observe the road and traffic conditions carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.

SWITCHING ON

► Turn the light switch to the AUTO position.

► Switch on high beam using the combination switch.
If Adaptive Highbeam Assist is activated, the indicator lamp will light up on the driver's display.

SWITCHING OFF

► Switch off high beam using the combination switch.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus

ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST PLUS FUNCTION

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus

ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST PLUS DOES NOT REACT TO:

- road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus may fail to recognise other road users with their own lighting, or may recognise them too late.

In these, or in similar situations, the automatic high beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

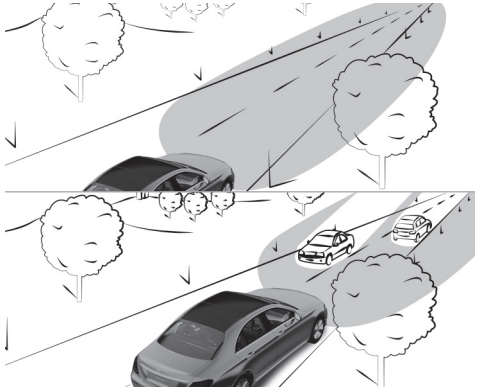
► Always observe the road and traffic conditions carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

DETECTION MAY BE RESTRICTED IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- in poor visibility, e.g. fog, heavy rain or snow
- if there is soiling on the sensors or the sensors are obscured

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is only an aid. You are responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.



ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST PLUS AUTOMATICALLY SWITCHES BETWEEN THE FOLLOWING TYPES OF LIGHT:

- Low beam
- Partial high beam
- High beam
- ULTRA RANGE Highbeam

ULTRA RANGE Highbeam increases the brightness of the cone of light close to the legally permitted maximum.

Partial high beam does not include other road users in the high beam area. It does not dazzle them but enables full high-beam illumination for the driver apart from the excluded vehicles. Highly reflective signs are also illuminated with reduced brightness.

AT SPEEDS BELOW 25 KM/H OR WHEN THERE IS SUFFICIENT STREET LIGHTING:

- Partial high beam and high beam will be switched off automatically.

AT SPEEDS ABOVE 30 KM/H:

- If no other road users are detected, the high beam will be switched on automatically.
- If other road users are detected, partial high beam will be switched on automatically.

AT SPEEDS BELOW 40 KM/H:

- ULTRA RANGE Highbeam will switch off automatically.

AT SPEEDS ABOVE 50 KM/H:

- If no other road users are detected, the road is straight and it is not raining heavily, ULTRA RANGE Highbeam will be switched on automatically.
- If other road users are detected, ULTRA RANGE Highbeam will automatically switch off and partial high beam will switch on.
- If highly reflective signs are detected, ULTRA RANGE Highbeam will be switched off automatically.

ⓘ The system's optical sensor is located behind the windscreen near the overhead control panel.

SWITCHING ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST PLUS ON/OFF

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus

ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST PLUS DOES NOT REACT TO:

- road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus may fail to recognise other road users with their own lighting, or may recognise them too late.

In these, or in similar situations, the automatic high beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

► Always observe the road and traffic conditions carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.

SWITCHING ON

► Turn the light switch to the AUTO position.

► Switch on high beam using the combination switch.

If Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is activated, the indicator lamp will light up on the driver's display. When partial high beam or high beam is active, the corresponding blue indicator lamp will also light up.

SWITCHING OFF

► Switch off high beam using the combination switch.

Setting low beam

Multimedia system:

Settings » Lights » DIGITAL LIGHT » Low beam

- Select Right-side traffic, Left-side traffic or Automatic.

Setting the exterior lighting switch-off delay time

Multimedia system:

Settings » Lights » Interior/exterior lighting » Exterior lighting switch-off delay

- Set a switch-off delay time.

  When the vehicle's engine is switched off, the exterior lighting will be activated for the set time.

Activating/deactivating locator lighting

Multimedia system:

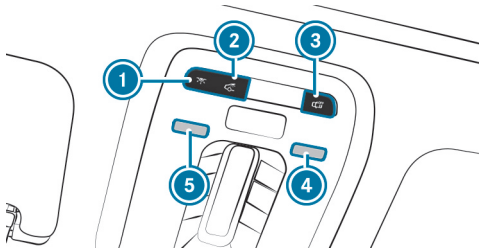
Settings » Lights » Interior/exterior lighting

- Activate or deactivate Locator lighting.

When the function is activated, the exterior lighting will light up for 40 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked or the driver's door is opened when the vehicle is parked and not locked. When you start the vehicle, the locator lighting will be deactivated and the automatic driving lights activated.

Interior lighting

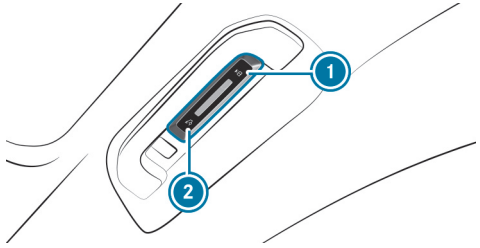
Adjusting the interior lighting



1 Switches the front interior lighting on/off.
2 Switches the rear interior lighting on/off.
3 Switches automatic interior lighting control on/off.

- **To switch reading lamps on/off:** hold your hand under the respective reading lamp 4 or 5.

OPERATING UNIT INSIDE THE GRAB HANDLE (REAR)



1 Reading lamp on the respective side of the vehicle
2 Rear interior lighting

- **To switch reading lamps on:** press button 1.

  The reading lamp, the interior lighting in the grab handle and the dome lamp on the respective side of the vehicle will light up.

- **To switch reading lamps off:** press button 1 once or twice.

  When you press it once, the interior lighting in the grab handle and the dome lamp on the respective side of the vehicle will go out.

  When you press it twice, the reading lamp on the respective side of the vehicle will go out.

- **To switch the rear interior lighting on/off:** press button 2.

  The reading lamps, the interior lighting in the grab handle and the dome lamps on both sides of the vehicle will light up or go out.

Adjusting the ambient lighting

Multimedia system:

Comfort » Ambient light

SETTING THE COLOUR

- Select Colour.
- Select Monochrome or Multi-colour.
- Set the desired colour or colour scheme.

ADJUSTING THE BRIGHTNESS

- ► Select Brightness.
- ► Adjust the brightness.

ⓘ Depending on the ambient light conditions, the ambient lighting will automatically switch between day and night modes.

ACTIVATING THE BRIGHTNESS FOR ZONES

- ► Select Brightness.
- ► Switch off Link zones .

  The Direct, Indirect and Accents zones can be set separately.

ⓘ The Light strip zone can also be set in vehicles with active ambient lighting.

ACTIVATING EFFECTS

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident if ambient lighting and active ambient lighting effects are not switched on

The warning support effects are fully active only if the respective driving or driving safety systems are switched on on the driving assistance menu.

- ► Ensure that the respective driving or driving safety systems are switched on.

ⓘ Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (⟶ page 408).

- ► Select Effects.
- ► Activate the desired effect.

ⓘ Different effects will be available depending on the vehicle equipment.

OPERATING FEEDBACK EFFECTS

- Climate: If changes are made to the temperature setting in the vehicle, the colour of the ambient light will change briefly.
- Voice assistant: In vehicles with active ambient lighting, the voice assistant will be visually animated.
- Greeting: When you get into the vehicle, a special colour animation will play.

WARNING ASSISTANCE EFFECTS

- Warning when exiting: If an object is detected in the blind spot while you are getting out of the vehicle, the ambient lighting on the affected door will flash red.

  Further information on the exit warning (⟶ page 450).
- Active Lane Keeping Assist: If there is a warning from Active Lane Keeping Assist, the active ambient lighting will flash red.

  Further information on Active Lane Keeping Assist (⟶ page 454).
- Active Brake Assist: If there is an Active Brake Assist warning, the active ambient lighting in the centre of the cockpit will flash bright red.

Further information on Active Brake Assist (⟶ page 439).

- Active Blind Spot Assist: In vehicles with active ambient lighting, the ambient lighting on the affected side will flash red if there is a warning from Active Blind Spot Assist.

  Further information on Active Blind Spot Assist (⟶ page 450).
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: The information from the parking sensors during parking manoeuvres will be displayed in colour.

  Further information on Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: (⟶ page 470)

MULTI-COLOUR ANIMATION

- The chosen colour combination will change at predefined intervals.

SOUND VISUALISATION

- Depending on the selected light colour, the sound visualisation function visually accentuates the sound content.

ⓘ In vehicles with active ambient lighting, an animation will be played.

ⓘ The desired operating feedback and warning assistance can be activated or deactivated on the menu that is called up via the ⚙ symbol. Depending on the equipment, different operating feedback and warning assistance effects are available.

ⓘ If the brightness is set to a low level, warning animations will be displayed at a higher basic brightness.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Switching the interior lighting switch-off delay time on/off

Multimedia system:

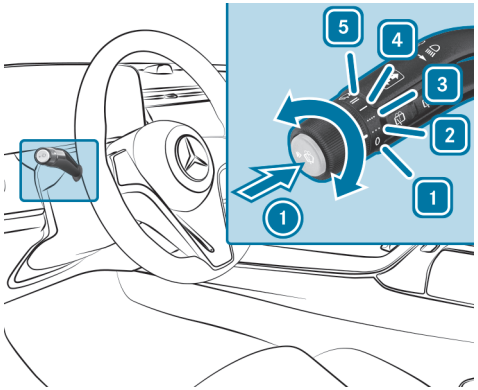
→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Lights ▸▸ Interior/exterior lighting ▸▸ Interior lighting switch-off delay

▶ Activate or deactivate Interior lighting switch-off delay.

If this function is active, the interior lighting will be switched on for a short time after the end of the journey.

Windscreen wipers and windscreen washer system

Switching the windscreen wipers on/off

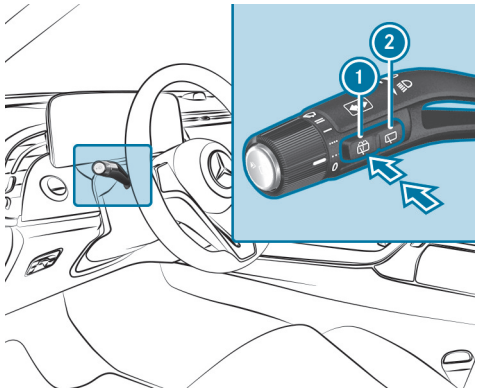


1 0 Windscreen wipers off
2 ••• Automatic wiping, normal
3 •••• Automatic wiping, frequent
4 — Continuous wiping, slow
5 = Continuous wiping, fast

- Turn the combination switch to the corresponding position 1 - 5.
- **Single wipe:** press button (1) as far as the point of resistance.
- **Wiping with washer fluid:** press button (1) beyond the point of resistance.

(i) Observe the notes on washing the vehicle in a car wash (→ page 49).

Switching the rear window wiper on/off



(1) Single wipe/washing
(2) Intermittent wiping

- **Single wipe:** press button (1) as far as the point of resistance.
- **Wiping with washer fluid:** press button (1) beyond the point of resistance.

► **Switching intermittent wiping on/off:** press button (2).

The [symbol] symbol will appear on the driver's display when the rear window wiper is switched on.

Replacing the windscreen wiper blades

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the windscreen wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windscreen wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

► Always switch off the windscreen wipers and vehicle before changing the wiper blades.

MOVING THE WIPER ARMS INTO THE REPLACEMENT POSITION

► Switch the vehicle on and then off again immediately.

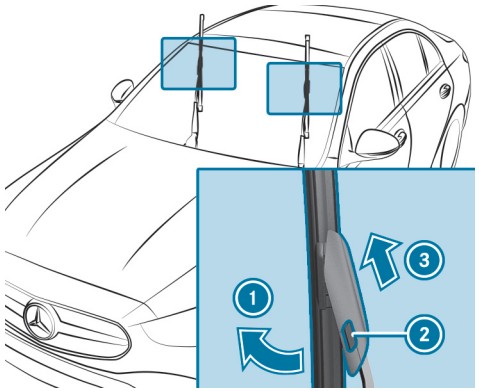
► Within around 15 seconds, press and hold the [button] button on the combination switch for approximately three seconds (→ page 291).

The wiper arms will move into the replacement position.

ⓘ Depending on the time of production of the vehicle, different variants of wiper blades may be used.

REMOVING THE WIPER BLADES (VARIANT 1)

► Fold the wiper arms away from the windscreen.



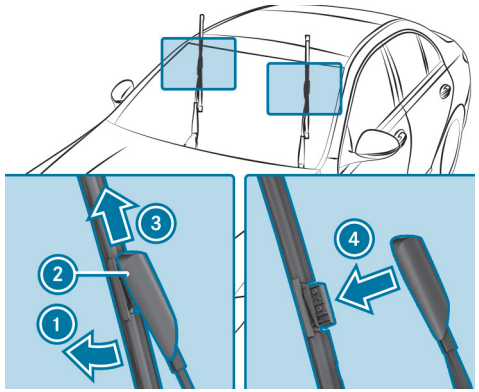
► Hold the wiper arm with one hand. With the other hand, turn the wiper blade away from the wiper arm in the direction of arrow (1) as far as it will go.

► Press release knob (2).

► Remove the wiper blade from the wiper arm in direction of arrow (3).

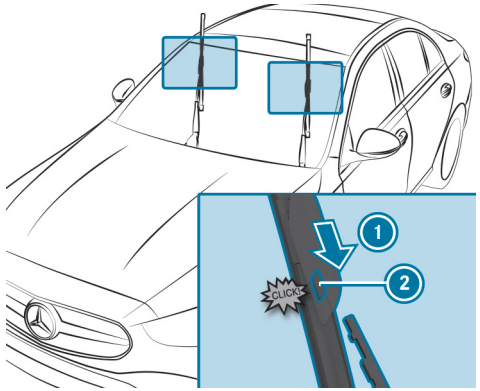
REMOVING THE WIPER BLADES (VARIANT 2)

► Fold the wiper arms away from the windscreen.



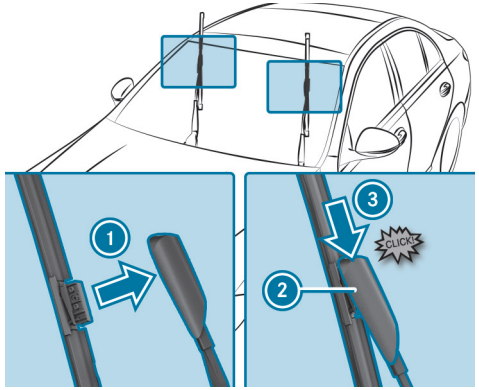
- Hold the wiper arm with one hand. With the other hand, turn the wiper blade away from the wiper arm in the direction of arrow 1 as far as it will go.
- Slide catch 2 in the direction of arrow 3 until it engages in the removal position.
- Remove the wiper blade from the wiper arm in the direction of arrow 4.

FITTING THE WIPER BLADES (VARIANT 1)



- Push the new wiper blade into the wiper arm in the direction of arrow 1 until release knob 2 engages.
- Make sure that the wiper blade is seated correctly.
- Fold the wiper arms back onto the windscreen.
- Switch on the vehicle.
- Press button on the combination switch.
  The wiper arms will return to their original positions.
- Switch off the vehicle.

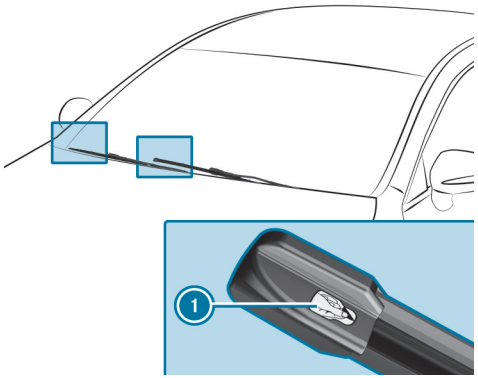
FITTING THE WIPER BLADES (VARIANT 2)



- Insert the new wiper blade into the wiper arm in the direction of arrow 1.
- Slide catch 2 in the direction of arrow 3 until it engages in the locking position.
- Make sure that the wiper blade is seated correctly.
- Fold the wiper arms back onto the windscreen.
- Switch on the vehicle.
- Press button on the combination switch.
  The wiper arms will return to their original positions.
- Switch off the vehicle.

MAINTENANCE DISPLAY

There is a service indicator at the tip of the newly mounted wiper blade.



► Remove protective film (1) from the service indicator.

When the colour of the service indicator changes from black to yellow, the wiper blades should be replaced.

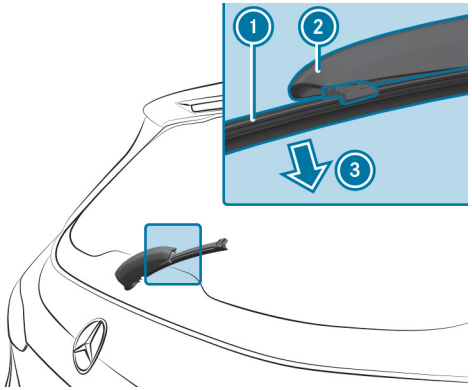
Replacing the rear window wiper blade

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the windscreen wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windscreen wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

► Always switch off the windscreen wipers and vehicle before changing the wiper blades.

REMOVING THE WIPER BLADE

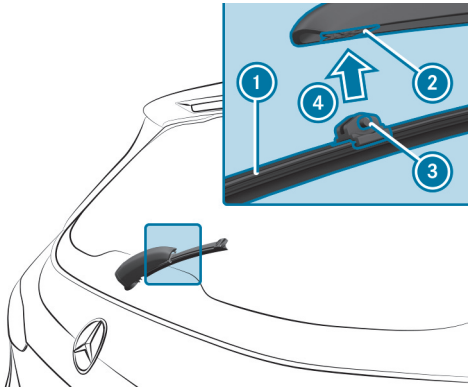


► Switch off the vehicle.

► Fold wiper arm (2) away from the rear window until it engages in the replacement position.

► Unclip wiper blade (1) from wiper arm (2) and remove it in the direction of arrow (3).

FITTING THE WIPER BLADE



- Position wiper blade (1) with both tabs (3) on holder (2) on the wiper arm.
- Push wiper blade (1) in the direction of arrow (4) until it engages in holder (2).
- Make sure that wiper blade (1) is seated correctly.
- Fold the wiper arm from the replacement position back onto the rear window.

Mirrors

Operating the outside mirrors

WARNING
Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

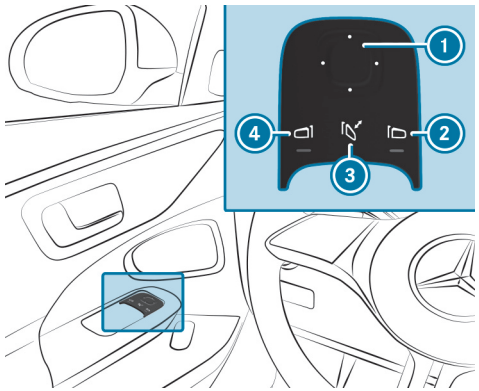
► Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to misjudgement of distance when using the outside mirror

The outside mirrors reflect objects on a smaller scale. The objects in view are in fact closer than they appear.

► Therefore, always look over your shoulder in order to ensure that you are aware of the actual distance between you and the road users driving behind you.

ADJUSTING THE OUTSIDE MIRRORS



► Use button (2) or (4) to select the desired mirror.

ⓘ In vehicles with MBUX Interior Assistant and driver camera, the required outside mirror can also be preselected automatically via a natural head movement to the left or right(⟶ page 559).

► Use button (1) to adjust the position of the selected mirror.

FOLDING THE OUTSIDE MIRRORS IN/OUT (VEHICLES WITH ELECTRICALLY FOLDING OUTSIDE MIRRORS)

► Briefly press button (3).

ⓘ If the battery has been disconnected or has discharged, the outside mirrors must be moved briefly using button (3). Only then will the automatic mirror folding function work properly.

ENGAGING THE OUTSIDE MIRRORS

If an outside mirror has been forcibly disengaged, proceed as follows.

► Vehicles without electrically folding outside mirrors: manually move the outside mirror into the correct position until it audibly engages.

► Vehicles with electrically folding outside mirrors: press and hold button (3).

You will hear a click and the mirror will audibly engage. The outside mirror will now be set to the correct position.

Automatic anti-dazzle mirrors function

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of acid burns and poisoning due to the anti-dazzle mirror electrolyte

Electrolyte may escape if the glass in an automatic anti-dazzle mirror breaks.

The electrolyte is hazardous to health and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your skin, eyes, respiratory organs or clothing or be swallowed.

► If you come into contact with electrolyte, observe the following:

- Immediately rinse the electrolyte from your skin with water and seek medical attention.
- If electrolyte comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water and seek medical attention.
- If the electrolyte is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly. Do not induce vomiting. Seek medical attention immediately.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has been contaminated with electrolyte.
- If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

The inside rearview mirror and the outside mirror on the driver's side will automatically go into anti-dazzle mode if light from a headlamp hits the sensor on the inside rearview mirror.

SYSTEM LIMITS

THE SYSTEM WILL NOT GO INTO ANTI-DAZZLE MODE IF:

- The vehicle is switched off.
- Reverse gear is engaged.
- The interior lighting is switched on.

Front-passenger outside mirror parking position function

The parking position makes parking easier.

THE FRONT-PASSENGER OUTSIDE MIRROR WILL SWIVEL DOWNWARDS IN THE DIRECTION OF THE REAR WHEEL ON THE FRONT PASSENGER'S SIDE WHEN:

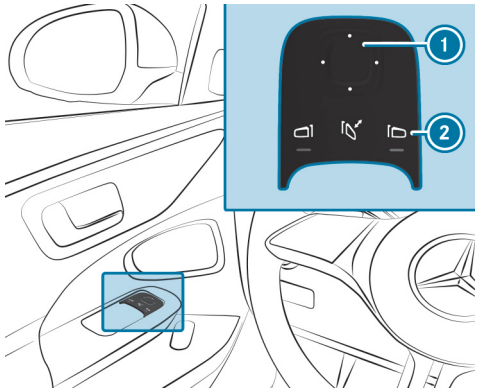
- the parking position is stored (⟶ page 298).
- the front-passenger mirror is selected.
- reverse gear is engaged.

THE FRONT-PASSENGER OUTSIDE MIRROR WILL MOVE BACK TO ITS ORIGINAL POSITION WHEN:

- you shift the transmission to another transmission position.
- you are travelling at a speed greater than 15 km/h.
- you press the button for the outside mirror on the driver's side.

Storing the parking position of the front-passenger outside mirror using reverse gear

STORING



- ► Select the front-passenger outside mirror using button (2).
- ► Engage reverse gear.
- ► Move the front-passenger outside mirror into the desired parking position using button (1).

CALLING UP

- ► Select the front-passenger outside mirror using button (2).
- ► Engage reverse gear.

  The front-passenger outside mirror will move into the stored parking position.

Activating/deactivating the automatic mirror folding function

Multimedia system:

Settings >> Vehicle >> Opening/closing

- Activate or deactivate Automatic mirror fold-in.

Climate control

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Overview of climate control systems

Operating the climate control system

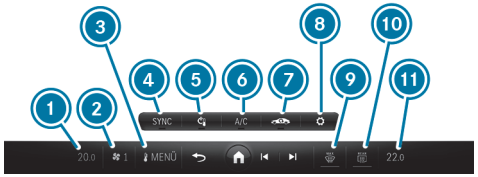
Overview of climate control systems

Notes on climate control

An interior filter in combination with the prefilter in the engine compartment must always be used so that the air conditioning system, pollution level monitoring and the air filtration work correctly. Use filters recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Overview of the THERMATIC climate bar

The indicator lamps indicate that the corresponding functions are activated.



Front climate bar on the central display (example). The climate bar display depends on the settings.

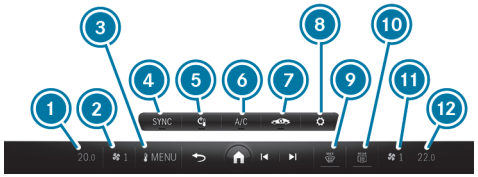
1. Increases/reduces the temperature (driver's side)
2. Increases or reduces the airflow or switches on climate control (driver's side)(⟶ page 304)
3. MENU Calls up the air-conditioning menu (⟶ page 306)
4. SYNC Synchronisation function (⟶ page 309)
5. Switches climate control on/off (⟶ page 304)
6. A/C Switches the A/C function on/off (⟶ page 307)
7. Switches air-recirculation mode on/off (⟶ page 310, 309)
8. Settings
9. MAX Demists the windscreen
10. Example: REAR Switches the rear window heater on/off. This button can be assigned individually under Settings.
11. Increases/reduces the temperature (front passenger's side)

ⓘ The airflow will automatically be reduced in the event of an incoming call. The airflow can still be adjusted manually via 2.

ⓘ The availability of individual functions depends on country and equipment.

Overview of the THERMOTRONIC climate bar

The indicator lamps indicate that the corresponding functions are activated.



Front climate bar on the central display (example). The climate bar display depends on the settings.

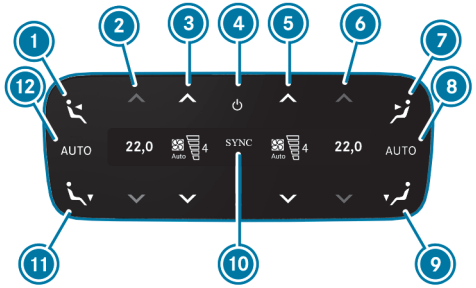
1. Increases/reduces the temperature (front left)
2. Increases or reduces the airflow or switches on climate control (front left) (⟶ page 304)
3. MENU Calls up the air-conditioning menu (⟶ page 306)
4. SYNC Synchronisation function(⟶ page 309)
5. Switches climate control on/off (⟶ page 304)
6. A/C Switches the A/C function on/off (⟶ page 307)
7. Switches air-recirculation mode on/off (⟶ page 310, 309)
   or Activates/deactivates residual heat utilisation (⟶ page 310)
8. Settings
9. MAX Defrosts the windscreen
10. Example: REAR Switches the rear window heater on/off. This button can be assigned individually under Settings.
11. Increases or reduces the airflow or switches on climate control (front right) (⟶ page 304)
12. Increases/reduces the temperature (front right)

ⓘ The airflow will automatically be reduced in the event of an incoming call to keep noise sources to a minimum. The airflow can be adjusted again via 2 or 11 .

ⓘ The availability of individual functions depends on country and equipment.

Overview of the rear operating unit

The rear operating unit is available only for vehicles with the THERMOTRONIC air conditioning control panel.



1. Sets air distribution to the centre and side air vents in the rear passenger compartment, left
2. Sets the temperature in the rear passenger compartment, left
3. Sets the airflow in the rear passenger compartment, left, or switches climate control on/off (⟶ page 304)
4. Switches climate control on/off (⟶ page 304)
5. Sets the airflow in the rear passenger compartment, right, or switches climate control on/off (⟶ page 304)
6. Sets the temperature in the rear passenger compartment, right
7. Sets air distribution to the centre and side air vents in the rear passenger compartment, right

⑧ Sets rear climate control to automatic mode, right (⟶ page 307)
⑨ Sets the air distribution to the right rear footwell vents
⑩ Synchronisation is activated (⟶ page 309)
⑪ Sets the air distribution to the rear left footwell vents
⑫ Sets rear climate control to automatic mode, left (⟶ page 307)

The settings for the second row of seats can be configured via the rear operating unit or the multimedia system (⟶ page 309) depending on the vehicle's equipment.

Operating the climate control system

Switching climate control on/off

SWITCHING ON CLIMATE CONTROL

- Set the airflow to level 1 or higher via [fan] on the climate bar on the central display.

or

- Press and hold [MENU].

or

- Select [MENU] and then press [power].

or

- Press [AUTO].

SWITCHING OFF CLIMATE CONTROL

- Set the airflow to level 0 via [fan] on the climate bar on the central display.

or

- Press [power].

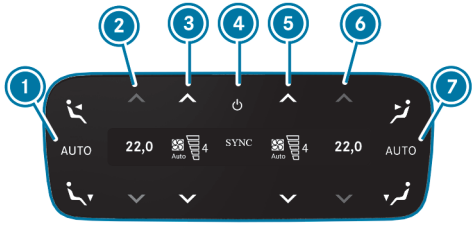
If climate control is switched off, the windows may mist up more quickly. Switch climate control off only briefly.

If you switch off climate control by pressing [power], fragrancing, if enabled, will also be switched off automatically.

If climate control is switched off via [power], **OFF** will be shown on the climate bar.

Switching climate control on/off via the rear operating unit

SWITCHING ON



- Press button 4.

or

- ► Set the airflow to level 1 or higher using buttons 3 and 5.

or

- ► Press buttons 2, 6, 1 or 7.

SWITCHING OFF

- ► Press button 4.

or

- ► Set the airflow to level 0 using buttons 3 and 5.

ⓘ If rear climate control is switched off via button 4, **OFF** will be shown on the displays.

Configuring the climate bar

Multimedia system:

Climate menu >> First row of seats

On the climate menu, you can choose between the different assignments for the freely configurable button on the climate bar.

THE FOLLOWING ASSIGNMENTS ARE AVAILABLE ON THE CLIMATE MENU:

- PM2.5 Air quality
- Recirculated air
- A/C A/C function
- SYNC Synchronisation function
- REAR Rear window heater

ⓘ Functions that are not permanently set on the climate bar are available on the climate menu.

- ► Select ⚙.
- ► Select the desired function for the button in the window.
  The function will be applied to the button.

ⓘ You can also access the window for assigning the button directly by pressing and holding the button once.

Setting the temperature and airflow

CALLING UP THE CONTROLLER FOR THE TEMPERATURE AND AIRFLOW

- ► To call up the controller: press the temperature displayed or on the climate bar of the central display.

or

- ► Swipe on the temperature displayed or on the climate bar of the central display.

SETTING THE TEMPERATURE

- ► Press the temperature display on the climate bar.
- ► To increase the temperature: press ⊕ or move the controller. Press and hold ⊕ to set the temperature to the maximum.

- To lower the temperature: press ⊖ or move the controller. To switch off climate control, press and hold ⊖.

ⓘ The temperature for the driver's and front passenger side can be operated only one after the other.

SETTING THE AIRFLOW

- Press [fan] on the climate bar on the central display.
- To increase the airflow: press ⊕ or move the controller. Press and hold ⊕ to set the airflow to the maximum.
- To reduce the airflow: press ⊖ or move the controller. To switch off the airflow, press and hold ⊖.

ⓘ The airflow will remain active if the AUTO function is activated.

Activating/deactivating the A/C function via the climate bar

The A/C function heats, cools and dehumidifies the vehicle's interior air.

- Press [A/C] on the climate bar on the central display.

ⓘ Switch off the A/C function only briefly, otherwise the windows may mist up more quickly.
Condensation may drip from the underside of the vehicle when cooling mode is active. This is not indicative of a fault.

Calling up the air conditioning menu using the climate bar

The air conditioning menu can be called up via the climate bar. The climate bar is always shown on the lower edge of the central display.

- Select the Menu entry in the climate bar.
  The First row of seats menu is opened.

JUMPING DIRECTLY TO THE AIR QUALITY MENU

- Select the [PM2.5] fine particle status display in the air conditioning bar.
  The Air quality menu is opened. An animation of the automatic air cleaning taking place is shown.

ⓘ The fine particle status display is on the home screen next to the temperature display on the right and it informs you of the current particulate levels inside and outside of the vehicle.
The measurement values are shown with the µg/m^3 units (micrograms per cubic metre).

ⓘ The availability of individual functions depends on the country and equipment.

Demisting the windscreen via the climate bar

SWITCHING ON

- Press [MAX] on the climate bar on the central display.

SWITCHING OFF

- Press MAX, AUTO or on the climate bar on the central display.

or

- Set the airflow to 0.

When the demist function is activated via MAX, some functions (e.g. the temperature setting or the air distribution) will automatically be deactivated.

Activating/deactivating the A/C function via the air-conditioning menu

Multimedia system:

Climate menu >> First row of seats

Depending on the external conditions, support for improved cooling and dehumidification of the interior air will be provided when the A/C function is activated. If it is not possible to operate the A/C function on the climate bar on the central display, switch the function on or off in the climate menu of the central display.

- Select A/C.

Switch off the A/C function only briefly, otherwise the windows may mist up more quickly.

Condensation may drip from the underside of the vehicle when cooling mode is active. This is not indicative of a fault.

Setting climate control to automatic mode

In automatic mode, the set vehicle interior temperature is controlled automatically and maintained at a constant level by the air supply.

- Press on the climate bar on the central display and then select AUTO.

You can increase or reduce the airflow via a controller by pressing on the climate bar of the multimedia system. The airflow will automatically be reduced in the event of an incoming call. You will still be able to adjust the airflow manually by pressing . In automatic mode, five levels can be set via the controller and seven levels can be set without automatic mode.

- **To switch to manual operation:** switch off automatic mode or adjust the air distribution, e.g. .

Setting climate control to automatic mode via the rear operating unit

In automatic mode, the temperature is automatically regulated by the temperature of the dispensed air and the airflow.



- Press button (1).

Overview of the air distribution settings

THE SYMBOLS ON THE CENTRAL DISPLAY INDICATE THE VENTS THROUGH WHICH THE AIRFLOW IS BEING DIRECTED:

- Demister vents
- Centre and side air vents
- Footwell vents

Setting air distribution and air vents using the air conditioning menu

Multimedia system:

→ Climate menu

SETTING THE AIR DISTRIBUTION

- Select First row of seats or Second row of seats.
- Select an air distribution option using the , or buttons.
- Set the airflow.

When the air conditioning system is switched on, at least one zone is always active. However, several air distribution options can be selected at the same time, for example to set the climate control for the vehicle interior and the footwells simultaneously. The climate control for the windscreen can only be selected for the first seat row. When automatic mode is active, the buttons for setting the air distribution are automatically deactivated. If the air conditioning system is switched off, the buttons can still be operated and the last setting is saved.

Setting rear climate control using the air conditioning menu

Multimedia system:

Climate menu

SETTING THE TEMPERATURE

- Select Second row of seats.
- Set the temperature.

SETTING THE AIRFLOW

- Select Second row of seats.
- Set the air flow with ▲ or ▼.

CONTROLLING THE REAR CLIMATE CONTROL AUTOMATICALLY

- Select AUTO.

ⓘ When the defrost function is activated, some functions (e.g. the temperature setting) will automatically be deactivated. To deactivate the defrost function, press either MAX, AUTO or set the air flow to level 0 (→ page 306).

Switching the synchronisation function on/off via the air-conditioning menu

Multimedia system:

Climate menu » First row of seats

The synchronisation function controls the climate control centrally. The driver's settings for temperature, airflow and air distribution are automatically adopted for each climate zone.

- Select SYNC.

Demisting the windows

WINDOWS MISTED UP ON THE INSIDE

- Press on the climate bar on the central display and then select AUTO.
- If the windows remain misted up: press MAX on the climate bar on the central display.

WINDOWS MISTED UP ON THE OUTSIDE

- Switch on the windscreen wipers.
- Press on the climate bar on the central display and then select AUTO.

Switching air-recirculation mode on/off

- Press on the climate bar on the central display.
  The interior air will be recirculated.

Air-recirculation mode will automatically switch to fresh air mode after a while.

If air-recirculation mode is switched on, the windows may mist up more quickly. Switch on air-recirculation mode only briefly.

Switching air-recirculation mode on/off via the air-conditioning menu

Requirements

- A fine particle prefilter is installed in the vehicle.

Multimedia system:

Climate menu >> Air quality

- Press  in the upper display area of the climate bar.

  The interior air will be recirculated.

Air-recirculation mode will automatically switch to fresh air mode after a while.

If air-recirculation mode is switched on, the windows may mist up more quickly. Switch on air-recirculation mode only briefly.

Selecting the fine particle status display 

on the climate bar enables you to jump directly to the Air qualitymenu.

Switching residual heat mode on/off via the climate bar

Requirements

- The residual heat function is available.
- The vehicle is parked.
- The coolant temperature is sufficiently high.

It is possible to make use of the residual heat from the engine to continue heating or ventilating the front compartment of the vehicle for approximately 30 minutes, depending on the temperature set.

- **To switch on or off:** select Residual heat on the climate bar of the central display.

The residual heat function will automatically switch off after a while.

If residual heat utilisation is activated, the two buttons for setting the temperature and air distribution will automatically be deactivated.

Activating/deactivating ionisation

Multimedia system:

Climate menu >> Air quality

When ionisation is activated, the air in the vehicle interior is enriched with negatively charged oxygen ions. These can promote the well-being of the vehicle occupants.

- Select Ionisation.

The function can only be performed if the AUTO mode is activated or the air distribution is set to the side air vent. The function is restricted if the side air vents on the driver's side are closed.

Fragrance system

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING THE FRAGRANCE SYSTEM USING THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM

Requirements

- Automatic climate control is activated.
- The glove compartment is closed.
- A flacon is inserted.

Multimedia system:

Climate menu >> Air quality

The fragrance system distributes a pleasant fragrance throughout the vehicle interior from a flacon located in the glove box.

- ▶ Navigate down until the climate control bar is active.
- ▶ Select Air freshener.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate fragrancing.

SETTING THE FRAGRANCE SYSTEM

Requirements:

- The climate control system is switched on.
- The glove compartment is closed.
- A flacon is inserted.

Multimedia system:

Climate menu >> Air quality

- ▶ Select Air freshener.
- ▶ Keep pressing until the desired intensity is reached.

INSERTING OR REMOVING THE FLACON OF THE FRAGRANCE SYSTEM

WARNING
Risk of injury from liquid perfume

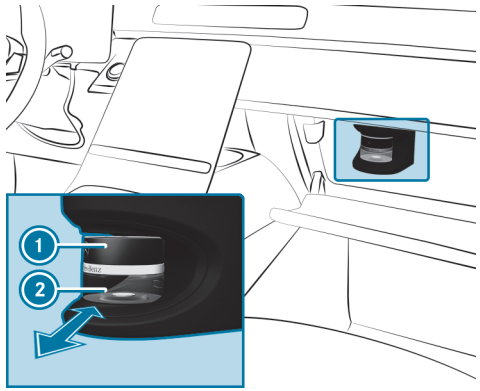
If children open the flacon, they could drink the liquid perfume or it could come into contact with their eyes.

- ▶ Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ Consult a doctor immediately if liquid perfume has been drunk.
- ▶ If liquid perfume comes into contact with your eyes or skin, rinse your eyes with clean water.
- ▶ If symptoms continue, consult a doctor.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE
Environmental damage due to improper disposal of full flacons

: Full flacons may not be disposed of with household waste.

- ▶ Full flacons must be handed in at a pollutant collection point.



1 Cap
2 Flacon

- ► **To insert:** slide the flacon into the holder as far as it will go.
- ► **To remove:** After opening the glove box, wait for approximately seven seconds and pull out the flacon.

If you do not use genuine Mercedes-Benz interior perfumes, observe the manufacturers' safety notes on the perfume packaging.

Dispose of the genuine Mercedes-Benz interior perfume flacon when it is empty and do not refill it.

REFILLABLE FLACON

- ► Unscrew the cap of the empty flacon.
- ► Fill the flacon with a maximum of 15 ml.
- ► Screw the cap back onto the flacon.

Always refill the empty refillable flacon with the same perfume. Observe the separate information sheet attached to the flacon.

Pre-entry climate control when the vehicle is unlocked

FUNCTION OF PRE-ENTRY CLIMATE CONTROL WHEN THE VEHICLE IS UNLOCKED

The seats can be briefly pre-heated or pre-cooled before you get into the vehicle.

ⓘ This function is available only in plug-in hybrid vehicles and some models with a 48 V on-board electrical system.

DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE'S EQUIPMENT, THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS WILL BE ACTIVATED AS NEEDED DURING PRE-COOLING:

- Automatic climate control
- Blower
- Seat ventilation

DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE'S EQUIPMENT, THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS WILL BE ACTIVATED AS NEEDED DURING PRE-HEATING:

- Automatic climate control
- Blower
- Seat heating
- Steering wheel heater
- Panel heating
- Mirror heater
- Rear window heater

DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE'S EQUIPMENT, THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS WILL ALSO BE ADJUSTED DURING PRE-ENTRY CLIMATE CONTROL IF THEY HAVE ALREADY BEEN SWITCHED ON DURING REGULAR VEHICLE OPERATION:

- Fragrancing
- Ionisation

SETTING PRE-ENTRY CLIMATE CONTROL WHEN THE VEHICLE IS UNLOCKED IN THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM

Multimedia system:

Climate menu » Pre-entry climate ctrl

ⓘ This function is available only for plug-in hybrid vehicles.

On some models with a 48 V on-board electrical system, the pre-entry climate control function can be activated when the vehicle is unlocked via the Mercedes me app. The following requirements must be fulfilled:

- The vehicle has a wireless connection.
- The vehicle is linked to the Mercedes me user account.

► Activate or deactivate the function.

SELECTING SEATS

► Select Driver, Passenger, Rear left or Rear right.

The seat-specific functions of pre-entry climate control (e.g. seat heating) will be performed for the selected seats.

When pre-entry climate control is enabled, an LED on the climate bar on the central display will light up blue for a cooled vehicle and red for a heated vehicle.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING PRE-ENTRY CLIMATE CONTROL WHEN THE VEHICLE IS UNLOCKED

Requirements:

ⓘ This function is available only in plug-in hybrid vehicles and some models with a 48 V on-board electrical system.

- The high-voltage battery or the 48 V battery is charged sufficiently.
- The function has been activated via the multimedia system or the Mercedes me app.

► **To switch on:** unlock the vehicle.

The climate control functions are activated for up to five minutes for pre-heating and pre-cooling.

Pre-entry climate control when the vehicle is unlocked cannot be activated more than three times when the vehicle is switched off.

► **To switch off:** press  on the climate bar on the central display, or switch off via the Mercedes me App in some models with a 48 V on-board electrical system.

DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT, THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS WILL REMAIN ACTIVE ONCE THE VEHICLE HAS BEEN STARTED:

- Seat heating
- Seat ventilation
- Panel heating
- Fragrancing
- Ionisation

Pre-entry climate control for departure time

PRE-ENTRY CLIMATE CONTROL FOR DEPARTURE TIME FUNCTION

WARNING
Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

► Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.

WARNING
Risk of burns due to repeatedly switching on the seat heating

Repeatedly switching on the seat heating can cause the seat cushion and seat backrest padding to become very hot.

In particular, the health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries.

► Do not repeatedly switch on the seat heating.

To protect against overheating, the seat heating may be temporarily deactivated after it has been switched on repeatedly.

The pre-entry climate control at departure time function is available only for plug-in hybrid vehicles.

The air inside the vehicle can be heated, ventilated or cooled to the set temperature when the vehicle is parked.

When the vehicle is connected to power supply equipment, priority will be given to charging the high-voltage battery to a specified minimum state of charge.

THE RUNNING TIME OF PRE-ENTRY CLIMATE CONTROL MAY BE REDUCED IN THE FOLLOWING CIRCUMSTANCES:

- The vehicle is not connected to power supply equipment.
- The high-voltage battery is not fully charged

With active pre-entry climate control, the state of charge of the high-voltage battery may be reduced, even if the charging cable connector is connected.

If available, seat ventilation will be activated in the cooling and ventilation modes.

DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE'S EQUIPMENT, THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS WILL BE ACTIVATED IN HEATING MODE, IF AVAILABLE:

- Seat heating
- Steering wheel heater
- Panel heating
- Mirror heater
- Rear window heater

When the set temperature changes, climate control mode will automatically switch:

- from heating mode to ventilation or cooling mode, or
- from cooling mode to ventilation or heating mode, or

- from ventilation mode to heating or cooling mode

SETTING PRE-ENTRY CLIMATE CONTROL AT DEPARTURE TIME VIA THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM

Multimedia system:

Climate menu >> Pre-entry climate ctrl

SETTING THE DEPARTURE TIME

ⓘ The set departure times are used for the vehicle's pre-entry climate control and for predictions regarding the approximate state of charge and range at the time selected. Additional information on the charging settings: (→ page 579).

► Select Edit departure time .

► Select a departure time or set a new departure time.

SETTING REPEAT DAYS

► Select Edit departure time .

► Set the desired departure time and select the corresponding days on which this departure time is to apply.

► Press OK to confirm.

SELECTING SEATS

► Select Driver, Passenger, Rear left or Rear right.

Pre-entry climate control will take place for the selected seats.

When pre-entry climate control is enabled, an LED on the climate bar on the central display will light up blue for a cooled vehicle and red for a heated vehicle. If the departure time is selected, the LED on the climate bar of the central display will light up yellow.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING PRE-ENTRY CLIMATE CONTROL FOR DEPARTURE TIME

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

► Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of burns due to repeatedly switching on the seat heating

Repeatedly switching on the seat heating can cause the seat cushion and seat backrest padding to become very hot.

In particular, the health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries.

► Do not repeatedly switch on the seat heating.

To protect against overheating, the seat heating may be temporarily deactivated after it has been switched on repeatedly.

Requirements:

- The vehicle has a wireless connection.
- The vehicle is linked to the Mercedes me user account.

Plug-in hybrid vehicles:

- The high-voltage battery is charged sufficiently.
- The function has been activated via the multimedia system.

Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system:

- The 48 V battery is charged sufficiently.

► **To switch on:** Plug-in hybrid vehicles: set the departure time (⟶ page 315).

Pre-entry climate control for departure time will switch on a maximum of 55 minutes before the selected departure time. It will remain active for another five minutes if departure is delayed.

Vehicles with 48 V on-board electrical system: pre-entry climate control at departure time can be activated via the Mercedes me app. Pre-entry climate control will switch on a maximum of five minutes before the selected departure time.

► **Switching off pre-entry climate control at departure time ahead of time:**

- Press  on the climate bar on the central display (see vehicle Owner's Manual).
- Switch off the preselection of the time on the climate menu.
- Vehicles with 48 V on-board electrical system: switch off the function via the Mercedes me app.

IF PRESENT, THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS WILL REMAIN ACTIVE ONCE THE VEHICLE HAS BEEN STARTED:

- Seat heating
- Seat ventilation
- Panel heating

DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE'S EQUIPMENT, THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS WILL ALSO BE ADJUSTED DURING PRE-ENTRY CLIMATE CONTROL IF THEY HAVE ALREADY BEEN SWITCHED ON DURING REGULAR VEHICLE OPERATION:

- Fragrancing
- Ionisation

Activating/deactivating immediate pre-entry climate control

WARNING
Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

► Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.

WARNING
Risk of burns due to repeatedly switching on the seat heating

Repeatedly switching on the seat heating can cause the seat cushion and seat backrest padding to become very hot.

In particular, the health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries.

► Do not repeatedly switch on the seat heating.

To protect against overheating, the seat heating may be temporarily deactivated after it has been switched on repeatedly.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched off.

Air-conditioning of the vehicle interior can continue (e.g. if a journey is interrupted) for up to 50 minutes in the case of plug-in hybrids and up to 5 minutes in the case of some models with a 48 V on-board electrical system.

► Press [ ] on the climate bar on the central display.
The red or blue indicator lamp below [ ] on the climate bar on the central display will light up or go out.

► Set the temperature using the [▼▲] arrows on the climate bar on the central display.

THE COLOURS OF THE INDICATOR LAMP HAVE THE FOLLOWING MEANINGS:

- **Blue:** stationary ventilation is switched on.
- **Red:** the stationary heater is switched on.
- **Yellow:** the departure time is preselected.

Stationary heater/ventilation

STATIONARY HEATER/VENTILATION FUNCTION

ⓘ The following function is equipment-dependent.

- The air inside the vehicle is heated or ventilated to the set temperature.
- The air inside the vehicle cannot be cooled down to temperatures below the outside temperature.
- If the outside temperature changes, ventilation mode will automatically switch to heating mode or heating mode will automatically switch to ventilation mode.

The stationary heater and the exhaust gas outlet are situated behind the right front wheel.

SWITCHING THE STATIONARY HEATER/VENTILATION ON/OFF

DANGER
Risk of fatal injury due to poisonous exhaust gases

If the tailpipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide may enter the vehicle. This is the case in enclosed spaces or if the vehicle gets stuck in snow, for example.

- ► Always switch the stationary heater off in enclosed spaces without an air extraction system, e.g. in garages.
- ► Keep the tailpipe and the area around the vehicle free from snow when the vehicle or the auxiliary heating is running.
- ► Open a door or a roof hatch on the windward side of the vehicle to ensure an adequate supply of fresh air.

WARNING
Risk of fire due to hot stationary heater components and exhaust gases

Flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite.

- ► When the stationary heater is switched on, make sure that:
  - hot vehicle parts do not come into contact with flammable materials.
  - the exhaust gas can flow out of the stationary heater exhaust pipe unhindered.
  - the exhaust gas does not come into contact with flammable materials.

NOTE
Battery discharge caused by stationary heater or stationary ventilation operation

Operating the stationary heater or stationary ventilation drains the battery.

- ► After heating or ventilating the vehicle twice, drive for a longer period of time.

Requirements

ⓘ The following function is equipment-dependent.

- The vehicle has a stationary heater.
- The outside temperature is below 15°C
- The fuel tank is sufficiently full.

ⓘ If the fill level of the fuel tank is too low, auxiliary heating mode may be restricted.

- ► Set the temperature using the ⊕ or ⊖ buttons on the climate bar on the central display.
- ► Set the temperature using the ▲ and ▼ arrows on the climate bar on the central display.
- ► Press the button on the control panel in the front centre console.
  The red or blue indicator lamp on button will light up or go out.

THE COLOURS OF THE INDICATOR LAMP HAVE THE FOLLOWING MEANINGS:

- **Blue:** stationary ventilation is switched on.
- **Red:** the stationary heater is switched on.
- **Yellow:** the departure time is preselected.

The stationary heater/ventilation will switch off automatically after 50 minutes.

SETTING THE STATIONARY HEATER/VENTILATION VIA THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM

Requirements:

- The vehicle has a stationary heater.

Multimedia system:

Climate menu » Stationary heater

SELECTING THE DEPARTURE TIME

- ▶ Select Time A, Time B or Time C.

SETTING THE DEPARTURE TIME

- ▶ Select Time A, Time B or Time C.
- ▶ Select the pen beside the time.
- ▶ Set a time.

Air vents

ADJUSTING THE FRONT AIR VENTS

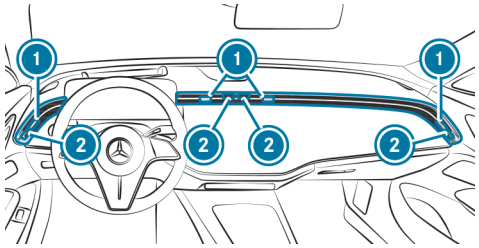
WARNING
Risk of burns or frostbite due to being too close to the air vents

Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents.

- ▶ Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance from the air vents.
- ▶ If necessary, direct the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.

TO GUARANTEE THE FLOW OF FRESH AIR THROUGH THE AIR VENTS INTO THE VEHICLE INTERIOR, NOTE THE FOLLOWING:

- Always keep the vents and ventilation grilles in the vehicle interior clear.
- Keep the air inlet free of residue build-up (⟶ page 690).



- ▶ **To set the airflow direction of the side and centre air vents:** hold controller (1) and move it up or down or to the left or right.
- ▶ **To open or close the side and centre air vents:** turn respective controller (2) up or down as far as it will go.

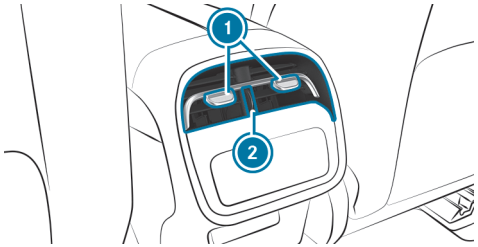
The airflow direction for the first row of seats can also be adjusted electrically via the multimedia system (⟶ page 308).

ADJUSTING THE REAR AIR VENTS

WARNING
Risk of burns or frostbite due to being too close to the air vents

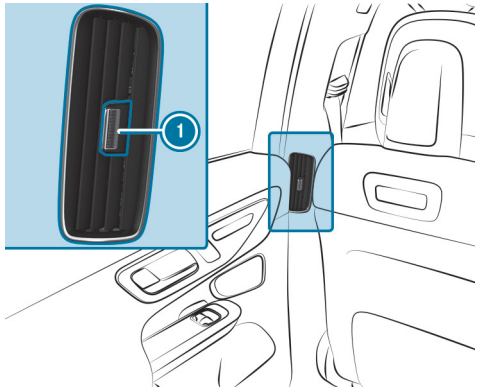
Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents.

- Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance from the air vents.
- If necessary, direct the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.



- **To open or close:** turn controller (2) up or down as far as it will go.
- **To set the airflow direction:** hold the centre of controller (1) and move it up or down or to the left or right.

ADJUSTING THE REAR SIDE AIR VENTS



- **To open or close the side air vents in the rear passenger compartment:** hold the controller of side air vent (1) and move it to the left or right as far as it will go.
- **To set the airflow direction of the side air vents:** hold controller (1) and move it up or down or to the left or right.

Driving and parking

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Driving
Driving and driving safety systems
DYNAMIC SELECT
Vehicle towing instructions
Automatic transmission
Function of 4MATIC
Refuelling
Charging the high-voltage battery (plug-in hybrid)
Parking

Driving

Notes on plug-in hybrids

NOTES ON PLUG-IN HYBRID OPERATION

WARNING
Risk of chemical burns and poisoning from damaged high-voltage battery

If the housing of the high-voltage battery has been damaged, electrolyte and gases may leak out.

- ► Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.
- ► Immediately rinse electrolyte splashes off with water and seek medical attention straight away.

DANGER
Risk of fire and explosion from excessive internal pressure of the high-voltage battery

In the event of a vehicle fire, flammable gas can escape and ignite.

- ► Stop the charging process immediately in case of unusual odours, smoke or burn marks.
- ► Leave the danger zone immediately. Secure the danger zone at a sufficient distance.
- ► Call the fire service.

The hybrid system combines a combustion engine with an electric motor.

CHARACTERISTICS WHEN THE VEHICLE IS AT A STANDSTILL:

- The combustion engine will generally be switched off.
- Idle speed will occur only in certain instances.

CHARACTERISTICS WHEN THE VEHICLE IS STARTED:

- If the high-voltage battery is sufficiently charged, it will be possible to start the vehicle with the electric drive system without the combustion engine (noiseless start).

- If the high-voltage battery for the electric drive system is not sufficiently charged or the vehicle conditions for a silent start are not met, the vehicle will start with the combustion engine.

ⓘ Depending on the system, it may be that even though the high-voltage battery is charged, electric mode has restricted or no availability. When the combustion engine has run for long enough and the ambient conditions permit, electric mode will be available without restriction once more.

CHARACTERISTICS WITH MODERATE POWER OUTPUT REQUESTS:

- The combustion engine will be switched off as often as possible during a journey.
- Depending on the drive program selected and the state of charge of the high-voltage battery, the vehicle can be accelerated under electric power up to a speed of approximately 140 km/h.

CHARACTERISTICS WITH HIGH POWER OUTPUT REQUESTS:

- The electric motor will support the combustion engine (boost effect), e.g. when the vehicle is pulling away or accelerating.
- The high-voltage battery will be discharged.

CHARACTERISTICS WHEN THE ACCELERATOR PEDAL IS RELEASED DURING THE JOURNEY:

- The electric motor will be operated as an alternator when in overrun mode and during braking.
- The high-voltage battery will be charged.

NOTES ON ELECTRIC MODE:

- Vehicles with hybrid systems generate significantly less noise when stationary and when being driven than vehicles with combustion engines.
- When you drive in electric mode, the vehicle may not be heard by other road users owing to the significantly reduced operating noise.

  It is for this reason that the vehicle is equipped with a sound generator, which serves as an acoustic vehicle alerting system (AVAS). This safety system is prescribed by law.

  The external noise produced by the sound generator can be heard in the vehicle interior at low speeds and does not constitute a malfunction.
- If not all the vehicle conditions for electric mode are met, the combustion engine will be switched on.
- Performance restrictions in electric mode are possible as a result of the operating temperature of the high-voltage battery and drive system, the ambient temperature and ageing of the high-voltage battery.
- In electric mode, the maximum power will not be permanently available and may drop to continuous output.

ⓘ **Vehicles with diesel particulate filters:** during regeneration of the diesel particulate filter, drive programs may be unavailable or restricted and the state of charge of the high-voltage battery may change.

NOTES ON THE ACOUSTIC VEHICLE ALERTING SYSTEM:

- The sound generator will produce speed-dependent driving noises when the vehicle is driving forwards or reversing up to a speed of approximately 30 km/h.
- This will help other road users, particularly pedestrians and cyclists, to hear your vehicle better.

- From a speed of 20 km/h, the acoustic vehicle alerting system will gradually switch off.
- The sound generator will be off when the vehicle is stationary.

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: the sound generator of the acoustic vehicle alerting system will also produce a selectable noise while the vehicle is stationary.

MANUALLY DISCONNECTING THE HIGH-VOLTAGE ON-BOARD ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

DANGER
Risk of death and fire due to modified and/or damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system

The vehicle's high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage. If you modify component parts in the vehicle's high-voltage on-board electrical system or touch damaged component parts, you may be electrocuted. In addition, modified and/or damaged components may cause a fire.

In the event of an accident or impact to the underbody, components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system may be damaged although the damage is not visible.

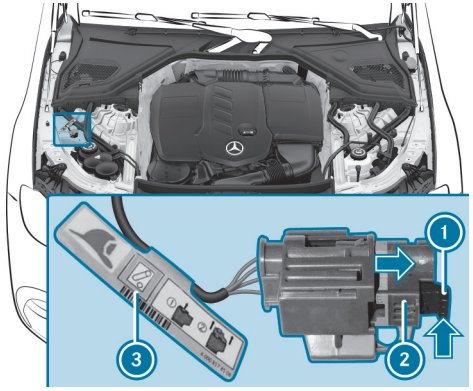
- ► Never make any modifications to the high-voltage on-board electrical system.
- ► Do not switch on or use the vehicle if its high-voltage on-board electrical system components have been modified or damaged.
- ► Never touch damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.
- ► After an accident, do not touch any components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.
- ► After an accident, have the vehicle transported away.
- ► Have the components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system checked at a qualified specialist workshop and replaced if necessary.

Requirements

ONLY DISCONNECT THE HIGH-VOLTAGE ON-BOARD ELECTRICAL SYSTEM MANUALLY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The restraint system warning lamp lights up in the driver display, e.g. after an accident.
- The vehicle is badly damaged, e.g. after an accident, and restraint system components have not been triggered.

OPERATING THE HIGH-VOLTAGE DISCONNECT DEVICE



- ▶ Switch off the vehicle.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position P.
- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- ▶ Open the bonnet.
- ▶ Observe additional label (3) for high-voltage disconnect device (2).
- ▶ Press release tab (1) in the direction of the arrow and pull it out.
- ▶ Pull high-voltage disconnect device (2) in the direction of the arrow until it engages.
  The high-voltage on-board electrical system is switched off.

All work on the hybrid drive system– (including after disconnecting the high-voltage on-board electrical system manually–) may only be carried out in a qualified specialist workshop.

Switching on the power supply or the vehicle

WARNING
Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN IN PARTICULAR

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, forexample.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLEBY:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.

► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

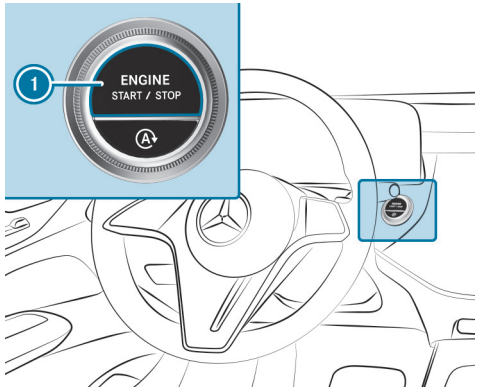
► When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

► Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

Requirements:

- The key is in the vehicle and is recognised.
- **Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:** a Digital Vehicle Key with drive authorisation is detected.
- The brake pedal is not depressed.



► **To switch on the power supply:** press button (1) once.

You can, for example, switch on the windscreen wipers.

THE POWER SUPPLY WILL BE SWITCHED OFF AGAIN IF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS ARE MET:

- You open the driver's door.
- You press button (1) twice more.

► **To switch on the vehicle:** press button (1) twice.

Indicator and warning lamps will light up on the driver display.

THE VEHICLE WILL BE SWITCHED OFF AGAIN IF ONE OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS IS MET:

- You do not start the vehicle within 15 minutes and the transmission is in position P or the electric parking brake is applied.

- You press button (1) once.

Starting the vehicle

STARTING THE VEHICLE WITH THE START/STOP BUTTON

DANGER
Risk of fatal injuries due to exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Breathing in these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and results in poisoning.

► Never leave the engine and, if present, the stationary heater, running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

WARNING
Risk of fire due to flammable materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system

Flammable materials may ignite.

► Therefore, regularly check that there are no flammable foreign materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system.

WARNING
Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN IN PARTICULAR

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, forexample.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLEBY:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.

► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

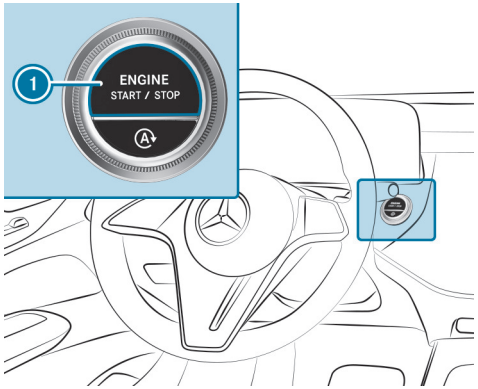
► When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

► Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

Requirements:

- The key is in the vehicle and is recognised.
- **Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:** a Digital Vehicle Key with drive authorisation is detected.



- Shift the transmission to position P or N.
- Depress the brake pedal and press button 1 once.
- If the vehicle does not start: switch off non-essential electrical consumers and press button 1 once.
- If the vehicle still does not start and the Place the key in the marked space See Owner's Manual display message appears on the driver display: start the vehicle with the key in the marked space (emergency operation mode) (⟶ page 330).

ⓘ You can switch off the vehicle while driving. To do this, press and hold button 1 for about three seconds or press button 1 three times within three seconds. Be sure to observe the safety notes concerning this under "Driving tips" (⟶ page 335).

Observe any information regarding display messages that may be shown on the driver display.

STARTING THE VEHICLE WITH THE DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY IN THE STORAGE COMPARTMENT (EMERGENCY OPERATION MODE)

⚠ **DANGER**
Risk of fatal injuries due to exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Breathing in these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and results in poisoning.

- Never leave the engine and, if present, the stationary heater, running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of fire due to flammable materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system

Flammable materials may ignite.

- Therefore, regularly check that there are no flammable foreign materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system.

WARNING
Accident– and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN IN PARTICULAR

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, forexample.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLEBY:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.

► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

► When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

► Keep the key out of reach of children.

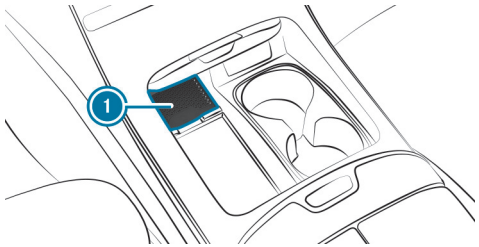
This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is equipped with the "Digital Vehicle Key" pre-installation.
- A Digital Vehicle Key with drive authorisation is detected.

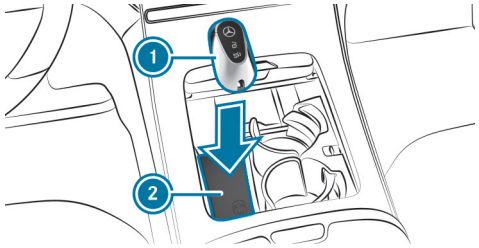
Alternatively, you can use the vehicle key for emergency operation mode.
Mercedes-Benz recommends that the vehicle key is carried about your person as a security measure in the event of functional restrictions.

If the vehicle does not start and the Searching for key in stowage tray or Digital Vehicle Key in inductive charging bracket... See Owner's Manual display message appears on the driver's display, you can start the vehicle in emergency operation mode.



► Place the Digital Vehicle Key in marked space 1.

or



► Place vehicle key 1 in marked space 2.

- Depress the brake pedal and start the vehicle using the start/stop button.
  It may take a few seconds until the engine starts.
- When the Key not detected display message appears on the driver's display, press the Start/Stop button again.

STARTING THE VEHICLE WITH THE KEY IN THE MARKED SPACE (EMERGENCY OPERATION MODE)

DANGER
Risk of fatal injuries due to exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Breathing in these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and results in poisoning.

- Never leave the engine and, if present, the stationary heater, running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

WARNING
Risk of fire due to flammable materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system

Flammable materials may ignite.

- Therefore, regularly check that there are no flammable foreign materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system.

WARNING
Accident– and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN IN PARTICULAR

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, forexample.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLEBY:

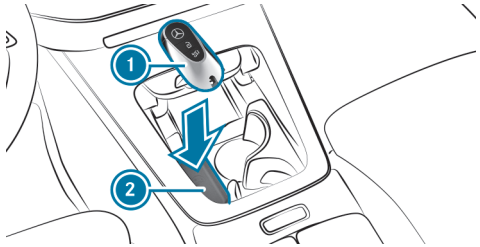
- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
If the vehicle does not start and the Place the key in the marked space See Owner's Manual display message appears on the driver's display, you can start the vehicle in emergency operation mode.

Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key: if the vehicle does not start and the display message reading Searching for key in stowage tray or Digital Vehicle Key in

inductive charging bracket... See Owner's Manual appears on the driver's display, you can start the vehicle in emergency operation mode.



- ► Make sure that marked space (2) is empty.
- ► Remove key (1) from the key ring.
- ► Place key (1) in marked space (2) on symbol.
  The vehicle will start after a short time.
  If you remove key (1) from marked space (2), it will still be possible to continue driving the vehicle. For further engine starts, however, key (1) must be located on symbol in marked space (2) during the entire journey.
- ► Have key (1) checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

IF THE VEHICLE DOES NOT START:

- ► Place key (1) in marked space (2) and leave it there.
- ► Depress the brake pedal and start the vehicle using the start/stop button.

ⓘ You can switch on the power supply or the vehicle with the start/stop button.

Observe any information regarding display messages that may be shown on the driver's display.

Starting the vehicle via Remote Online Services

COOLING OR HEATING THE VEHICLE INTERIOR BEFORE STARTING THE JOURNEY

ENSURE THE FOLLOWING BEFORE STARTING THE ENGINE:

- The legal stipulations in the area where your vehicle is parked allow engine starting via smartphone.
- It is safe to start and run the engine where your vehicle is parked.
- The fuel tank is sufficiently full.
- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.

CHARGING THE STARTER BATTERY BEFORE STARTING THE JOURNEY

You can receive a message on your smartphone when the state of charge of the starter battery is low. You can then start the vehicle with the smartphone to charge the battery. The vehicle is automatically switched off after ten minutes.

ENSURE THE FOLLOWING BEFORE STARTING THE ENGINE:

- The legal stipulations in the area where your vehicle is parked allow engine starting via smartphone.
- It is safe to start and run the engine where your vehicle is parked.
- The fuel tank is sufficiently full.

STARTING THE VEHICLE (REMOTE ONLINE)

DANGER
Risk of fatal injuries due to exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Breathing in these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and results in poisoning.

► Never leave the engine and, if present, the stationary heater, running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

WARNING
Risk of fire due to flammable materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system

Flammable materials may ignite.

► Therefore, regularly check that there are no flammable foreign materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system.

WARNING
Risk of crushing or entrapment due to unintentional starting of the engine

Limbs could be crushed or trapped if the engine is started unintentionally during service or maintenance work.

► Always secure the engine against unintentional starting before carrying out maintenance or repair work.

WARNING
Accident– and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN IN PARTICULAR

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, forexample.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLEBY:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.

► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

► When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

► Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

Requirements

- Park position P is selected.
- the anti-theft alarm system is not activated.
- the hazard warning light system is switched off.
- The bonnet is closed.

- the doors are closed and locked.
- The windows and sliding sunroof are closed.

► Start the vehicle using your smartphone.
After every vehicle start, the engine will run for ten minutes.

You can carry out a maximum of two consecutive starting attempts. You must start the engine with the key before trying to start the vehicle with your smartphone again.

YOU CAN SWITCH OFF THE VEHICLE AT ANY TIME AS FOLLOWS:

- Via the Mercedes me App
- By pressing the [ ] or [ ] button on the key

ⓘ Further information can be found in the Mercedes me App.

SECURING THE ENGINE AGAINST STARTING BEFORE CARRYING OUT MAINTENANCE OR REPAIR WORK:

► Switch on the hazard warning light system.

or

► Unlock the doors.

or

► Open a side window or the sliding sunroof.

Running-in notes

TO PRESERVE THE ENGINE DURING THE FIRST 1500 KM:

- Drive at varying road speeds and engine speeds.
- Do not drive faster than 140 km/h.
- Drive the vehicle in drive program [C] or [E].
  Plug-in hybrid: use drive program [EL], [H] or [B].
- Then shift to the next higher gear at the very latest when the needle reaches the last third before the red area in the rev counter.
- Do not shift down manually in order to brake.
- Avoid overstraining the vehicle, e.g. by driving at full throttle.
- Do not depress the accelerator pedal past the pressure point (kickdown).
- Only increase the engine speed gradually and accelerate the vehicle to full speed after 1500 km.

This also applies when the engine or parts of the drivetrain have been replaced.

PLEASE ALSO OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING RUNNING-IN NOTES:

- In certain handling and driving safety systems, the sensors adjust automatically while a certain distance is being driven after the vehicle has been delivered or after repairs. Full system effectiveness is only reached when this teaching-in process has concluded.
- Brake pads, brake discs and tyres that are either new or have been replaced only achieve optimum braking effect and grip after driving several hundred kilometres. Compensate for the reduced braking effect by applying greater force to the brake pedal.

Notes on optimised acceleration

If all necessary requirements and activation conditions are fulfilled, the best possible acceleration can be achieved from a standstill.

Do not use optimised acceleration on public roads. Individual wheels could spin and you could lose control of the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and/or accident.

Be sure to observe the safety notes and information on ESP® (→ page 411).

Pulling away with optimised acceleration

WARNING
Risk of skidding and accidents due to wheelspin

If you pull away with optimised acceleration, individual wheels could spin and you could lose control of the vehicle.

There is a higher risk of skidding and accidents when ESP® is deactivated in particular.

- ► Make sure that there are no persons or obstacles in the vicinity of the vehicle.

Requirements

- The vehicle is run in (→ page 333).
- The vehicle and tyres are in good condition.
- The road surface is high-grip.
- The engine and transmission are at normal operating temperature.

NOTE
Increased wear due to optimised acceleration

When pulling away with optimised acceleration, all components of the drivetrain are subjected to a very high load.

This can lead to increased component wear.

- ► Do not always pull away with optimised acceleration.

- ► Engage the D drive position (→ page 365).
- ► Move the steering wheel to the straight-ahead position.
- ► Select drive program S (→ page 356).
- ► Deactivating ESP® (→ page 414).
- ► Depress and hold the brake pedal firmly with your left foot.
- ► Fully depress the accelerator pedal with your right foot.
- ► After no more than five seconds, quickly take your left foot off the brake, but keep the accelerator pedal depressed.
  The vehicle will pull away at maximum acceleration.
- ► Switch on ESP® once the acceleration procedure is complete.

ENDING OPTIMISED ACCELERATION

- ► Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
- ► Reactivate ESP®.

After you pull away with optimised acceleration, components of the drivetrain may become very hot, which means that optimised acceleration values may be reached again only after a few minutes.

Notes on driving

WARNING
Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This will jeopardise the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- ► Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- ► Make sure that there is always sufficient clearance for the pedals.
- ► Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed.
- ► Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to incorrect footwear

INCORRECT FOOTWEAR INCLUDES, FOR EXAMPLE:

- shoes with platform soles
- shoes with high heels
- slippers

There is a risk of an accident.

- ► Always wear suitable footwear so that you can operate the pedals safely.

WARNING
Risk of accident if the vehicle is switched off while driving

If you switch off the vehicle while driving, safety functions are restricted or no longer available.

This may affect the power steering system and the brake force boosting, for example.

You will need to use considerably more force to steer and brake, for example.

- ► Do not switch off the vehicle while driving.

DANGER
Risk of fatal injuries due to exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Breathing in these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and results in poisoning.

- Never leave the engine and, if present, the stationary heater, running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

WARNING
Risk of skidding and of an accident due to shifting down on slippery road surfaces

If you shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect, the drive wheels may lose traction.

- Do not shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect.

DANGER
Risk of fatal injury due to poisonous exhaust gases

If the tailpipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide may enter the vehicle. This is the case, for example, if the vehicle gets stuck in the snow.

- Keep the tailpipe and the area around the vehicle free from snow when the engine or the stationary heater is running.
- Open a window on the side of the vehicle facing away from the wind to ensure an adequate supply of fresh air.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to the brake system overheating

If you leave your foot on the brake pedal when driving, the brake system may overheat.

This increases the braking distance and the brake system can even fail.

- Never use the brake pedal as a footrest.
- Do not depress the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal at the same time while driving.

NOTE
Engine damage due to excessively high engine speeds

The engine will be damaged if you drive with the engine in the overrevving range.

- Do not drive with the engine in the overrevving range.

NOTE
Causing wear to the brake linings by permanently depressing the brake pedal

- Do not permanently depress the brake pedal while driving.
- To use braking effect of the engine, shift to a lower gear in good time.

NOTE
Damage to the drivetrain and engine when pulling away

- Do not warm up the engine while the vehicle is stationary. Pull away immediately.
- Avoid high engine speeds and driving at full throttle until the engine has reached its operating temperature.

NOTE
Damage to the catalytic converter due to non-combusted fuel

The engine is not running smoothly and is misfiring.

Non-combusted fuel may get into the catalytic converter.

- Only depress the accelerator pedal slightly.
- Have the cause rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE
Reduced battery life due to frequent short-distance trips

The 12 V battery may not be sufficiently charged when the vehicle is used only for short-distance trips. This reduces the life of the battery.

- Drive longer distances regularly to charge the battery.

NOTE
Vehicle damage due to failure to observe the maximum permissible clearance height

If the vehicle height exceeds the maximum permissible clearance height, the roof and other vehicle parts may be damaged.

- Please observe the indicated maximum clearance height.
- If the vehicle exceeds the permissible clearance height, do not drive in.
- Take the modified vehicle height in the case of roof superstructures or other carrier systems into account.

Please bear in mind that all speed values stated in this Owner's Manual are approximate and are subject to a certain tolerance.

OBSERVE THE NOTES ON DRIVING WITH A ROOF LOAD, TRAILER OR FULLY LADEN VEHICLE.
Driving with a loaded roof luggage rack or trailer, or with the vehicle fully laden or occupied, changes the handling and steering characteristics of your vehicle.

THEREFORE PLEASE OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES:

- Do not exceed the permissible roof load and trailer load. Also observe the information in the technical data in this respect.
- Distribute the roof load and vehicle load evenly, and place heavy objects at the bottom. Also comply with the notes on loading the vehicle. (⟶ page 249)
- Drive carefully, avoiding abrupt starting, braking and steering as well as fast cornering.

NOTES ON DRIVING ON ROADS TREATED WITH DE-ICING SALT
The braking effect is limited on road surfaces treated with de-icing salt.

PLEASE THEREFORE BEAR IN MIND THE FOLLOWING NOTES:

- Due to salt build-up on the brake discs and brake linings, the braking distance can increase considerably or braking may be one-sided.
- Maintain a much greater safety distance to the vehicle travelling ahead.

REMOVE SALT BUILD-UP AS FOLLOWS:

- Brake occasionally, paying attention to the traffic conditions
- Carefully depress the brake pedal at the end of the journey and when starting the next journey

NOTES ON AQUAPLANING
Aquaplaning can take place if a certain depth of water has built up on the road surface.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES IN HEAVY PRECIPITATION OR IN CONDITIONS IN WHICH AQUAPLANING MAY OCCUR:

- Reduce speed.
- Avoid tyre ruts.
- Avoid sudden steering movements.
- Brake carefully.

ⓘ Also observe the notes on regularly checking wheels and tyres (⟶ page 51).

NOTES ON DRIVING THROUGH WATER ON THE ROAD
Water ingress can damage the engine, electrics and transmission.

Water can also enter the air intake of the engine and cause engine damage.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING IF YOU NEED TO DRIVE THROUGH WATER:

- The water, when calm, should reach no higher than the lower edge of the vehicle body.
- Drive at a walking pace at most, otherwise water may enter the vehicle interior or engine compartment.
- Vehicles travelling ahead, or oncoming vehicles, can create waves which may exceed the maximum permissible depth of water.

The braking effect of the brakes is reduced after fording. Brake carefully, paying attention to the traffic conditions, until braking power has been fully restored.

Function of rear axle steering

The rear axle steering is an electromechanical auxiliary steering on the rear axle which adjusts the steering of the rear wheels according to the position of the front wheels, depending on the speed. This results in greater mobility and improved driving stability for the vehicle.

REAR AXLE STEERING HAS THE FOLLOWING CHARACTERISTICS:

- reduced steering effort and turning circle resulting in reduced parking effort
- more direct steering resulting in improved control of the vehicle
- improved cornering of the vehicle

Observe the notes on snow chains and snow chain mode (⟶ page 738).

Notes on off-road driving

WARNING
Risk of accident if you do not keep to line of fall on inclines

If you drive at an angle or turn on an incline, the vehicle could slip sideways, tip and rollover.

- ► Always drive on inclines in the line of fall (straight up or down) and do not turn.

WARNING
Risk of fire due to flammable material coming into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system

If combustible materials, e.g. leaves, grass or twigs, come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system, they may ignite.

- ► When driving off-road or on unpaved surfaces, check the underside of the vehicle at regular intervals.
- ► In particular, remove any trapped parts of plants or other flammable material.
- ► If damage should occur, immediately inform a qualified specialist workshop.

When driving off-road, it is possible that sand, mud and water, or water mixed with oil, may get into the brakes. This may lead to a reduction in braking effect or total brake failure, also as a result of increased wear. The braking characteristics will vary depending on the material that has entered the system. Clean the brakes after driving off-road. If you then notice reduced braking effect or hear scraping noises, have the brake system checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Adapt your driving style to the modified braking characteristics.

NOTE
Damage caused by driving over obstacles

THE VEHICLE CAN BE DAMAGED BY:

- bottoming out on high kerbs or on unpaved trails
- driving at speed over obstacles such as kerbs, speed bumps or potholes
- heavy objects impacting the underbody or suspension components

- ► Do not drive over obstacles that might damage the vehicle.
- ► When driving off-road, regularly check the vehicle for damage.
- ► Adjust your speed to the road conditions.
- ► In the event of damage, immediately consult a qualified specialist workshop.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE
Environmental damage due to non-observance of prohibition signs

Environmental protection has priority. Treat nature with respect.

- ► Be sure to observe prohibition signs.

ⓘ The vehicle is designed for easily negotiable and moderate terrain. When driving off-road, make sure there is sufficient ground clearance.
The high-voltage battery in particular can be damaged by bottoming out or impacts on the underbody. Please also observe the notes on operating safety (⟶ page 118).

CHECKLIST BEFORE DRIVING OFF-ROAD

CHECK THE FOLLOWING POINTS BEFORE DRIVING OFF-ROAD:

- Fuel level
- **Vehicles with a diesel engine:** AdBlue® level
- Engine oil level: fill engine oil to the maximum level to ensure full gradeability (⟶ page 48).
- Tyre-change tool kit and spare wheel
- tyres and wheels

ⓘ Further information about special all-terrain tyres for retrofitting can be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

OFF-ROAD DRIVING

Read this section before driving your vehicle off-road. Practise by driving in less challenging terrain first.

- Observe the notes on off-road ABS (⟶ page 410).
- Select drive programme (⟶ page 356) before driving off-road.
- Select a vehicle level appropriate for the terrain (⟶ page 459). To avoid damage to the vehicle, always ensure adequate ground clearance.

The high-voltage battery in particular can be damaged by bottoming out or impacts on the underbody. Please also observe the notes on operating safety (⟶ page 118).

- Always keep the engine running and in gear when driving on downhill gradients and slopes. Observe the notes on driving in mountainous terrain.
- Do not drive in unknown terrain that is not easy to see and stay on marked routes.
- Always keep the doors and windows closed while the vehicle is in motion.
- Deactivate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, cruise control and the variable limiter.
- Adapt your driving style to the terrain.
- Do not use the HOLD function on steep downhill or uphill gradients with slippery or loose surfaces.

Driving on sand

WHEN DRIVING ON SAND, ALSO OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INSTRUCTIONS:

- Select drive program .
- Select a higher vehicle level.
- Shift to a lower gear.
- Drive quickly to overcome the rolling resistance; the vehicle may otherwise dig itself in.
- Drive in the tracks of other vehicles if possible. Make sure that the following prerequisites are met:
  - the tyre ruts are not too deep.
  - the sand is firm enough.

- the ground clearance is sufficient.

Fording

ALSO OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION WHEN FORDING:

- Select the highest possible vehicle level (⟶ page 459).
- Drive no faster than 10 km/h.
- The water, when calm, should reach no higher than the lower edge of the vehicle body.
- Switch off automatic climate control (⟶ page 307).
- **Vehicles with stationary heater/stationary ventilation:** switch off the stationary heater/stationary ventilation (⟶ page 71).
- Ensure that a bow wave does not form as you drive.
- Do not stop in the water and do not switch off the engine. Ensure the ECO start/stop function is switched off (⟶ page 343).

Driving in mountainous terrain

ALSO OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION WHEN DRIVING IN MOUNTAINOUS TERRAIN:

- Avoid high engine speeds.
- Use the braking power of the engine when driving downhill.
- Shift to a lower gear on uphill gradients and on long, steep downhill gradients.
- Activate DSR before driving downhill, if necessary (⟶ page 434).

CHECKLIST AFTER DRIVING OFF-ROAD

Driving off-road places greater demands on your vehicle than driving on normal roads. Check the entire vehicle for damage and foreign bodies every time after driving off-road. Foreign bodies in the wheels or drivetrain can lead to imbalances and therefore vibrations.

- If the  drive programme is selected: select another drive programme.
- Deactivate DSR.
- Lower the vehicle to a level suitable for the road conditions, e.g. normal level.
- Apply the brakes to dry them after fording.
- Check that the service brake is working normally after a long downhill stretch.
- Clean the following component parts every time after driving off-road:
  - number plate
  - headlamps and tail lamps
  - tyres, wheels and wheel arches
  - underbody
- After driving through sand, mud, water or gravel, have the following component parts checked and cleaned:
  - brake discs and brake linings
  - tyres and wheels
  - axle joints

ECO start/stop function

ECO START/STOP FUNCTION

ⓘ **Plug-in hybrid:** this function is not available.

ⓘ Depending on the engine, the ECO start/stop function is not available in all drive programs. Observe the status indicator on the driver display concerning this.

THE ENGINE WILL BE SWITCHED OFF AUTOMATICALLY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IF ALL VEHICLE CONDITIONS FOR AN AUTOMATIC ENGINE STOP ARE MET:

- You brake the vehicle to a standstill in transmission position D or N.
- You depress the brake pedal when travelling at a low speed.

IF THE SYSTEM HAS DETECTED ONE OF THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, THE ENGINE WILL NOT STOP:

- You stop at a stop sign and there is no vehicle in front of you.
- The vehicle that stopped in front of you pulls away again.
- You manoeuvre, turn the steering wheel sharply or engage reverse gear.

ⓘ If the system detects an intelligent stop inhibitor, e.g. a stop sign, the engine will not stop.
If you activate the HOLD function or engage park position P, the engine can be switched off in spite of an intelligent stop inhibitor.

THE ENGINE WILL RESTART AUTOMATICALLY IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- You engage transmission position D (depending on engine) or R.
- You depress the accelerator pedal.
- The vehicle requires an automatic engine start.
- You release the brake pedal.
- You release the brake pedal on a downhill gradient and the vehicle does not roll.
- The vehicle rolls on a downhill gradient and does not automatically enter glide mode at 20 km/h.

ECO START/STOP FUNCTION SYMBOLS ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY:

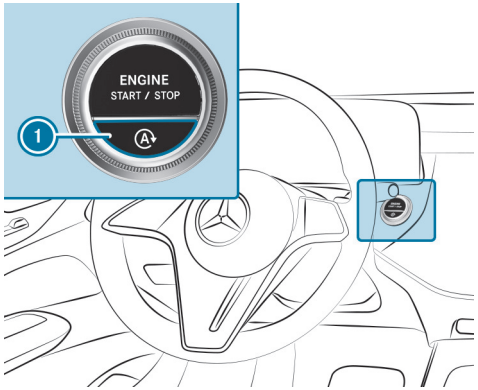
- The Ⓐ symbol (green) appears when the vehicle is at a standstill: the engine was switched off by the ECO start/stop function.
- The Ⓐ symbol (yellow) appears when the vehicle is at a standstill: not all vehicle conditions for an engine stop have been met.
- Neither the Ⓐ symbol nor the Ⓐ symbol appears when the vehicle is at a standstill: an intelligent stop inhibitor, e.g. a stop sign, has been detected.
- The Ⓐ OFF symbol appears: the ECO start/stop function is deactivated or there is a malfunction.

If the engine was switched off by the ECO start/stop function and you leave the vehicle, a warning tone will sound and the engine will not be restarted. In addition, the following display message will appear on the driver display:

Vehicle is operational Switch off vehicle before exiting

If you do not switch off the vehicle, it will automatically be switched off after three minutes.

SWITCHING THE ECO START/STOP FUNCTION ON/OFF

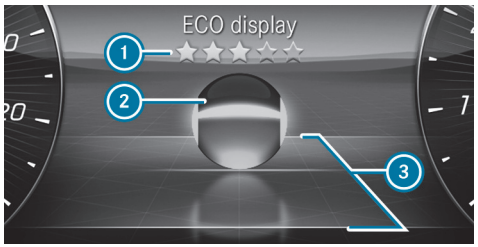


► Press button (1).

An indicator will appear on the driver display when you switch the ECO start/stop function on/off.

ⓘ [A OFF] will be shown permanently on the driver display while the ECO start/stop function is deactivated.

ECO display function



The ECO display shows an evaluation of your driving style on the driver's display depending on the situation. This enables you to check the efficiency of your driving style and adjust it if necessary. The ECO display menu shows a ball (2) that will roll forwards or backwards in the direction of travel on a stylised road according to the driving characteristics.

Above and below the road, lines mark the area for an efficient driving style (3). Ball (2) will light up in green if it is rolling within these lines. Outside the lines, the ball will light up in orange.

THE ECO DISPLAY ASSESSES THE FOLLOWING CRITERIA FOR AN ECONOMICAL DRIVING STYLE:

- Coasting at the right times
- consistent speed
- moderate acceleration

The overall assessment of your driving style "from start" is indicated using stars (1). It starts with five empty stars, which you can fill one after the other if you drive efficiently. When all five stars are filled, a glow will appear in the background.

ⓘ You can call up the ECO display function via the Classic menu (⟶ page 500).

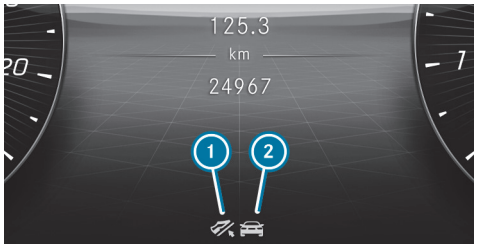
ECO Assist function (vehicles with 48 V on-board electrical system)

For plug-in hybrids, note the ECO Assist information (⟶ page 347).

ⓘ ECO Assist is active only in drive programs [E] and [C].

ECO Assist analyses data for the vehicle's expected route. This allows the system to optimally adjust the driving style for the route ahead, save fuel and recuperate. If the system detects an event ahead and the vehicle nears the event, ECO Assist will calculate the optimum speed for maximum fuel economy and recuperative energy based on the distance, speed and downhill gradient.

If the deceleration provided by ECO Assist is not sufficient, you must also brake with the service brake. This will be the case particularly if, for example, you pull away again in slow-moving traffic and the distance to the vehicle in front is very short.



(1) "Foot off the accelerator" recommendation
(2) Route event ahead

If a route event or vehicle that requires an adjustment of your driving style for more efficiency is detected ahead, corresponding symbol (2) and the symbol (grey) will be displayed.

If you release the accelerator pedal, the symbol will turn green and recuperation in overrun mode will be initiated. If the deceleration is not sufficient, also apply the service brake. If ECO Assist intervenes for a route event ahead (not for a vehicle in front) and you then press the accelerator pedal again, you will end control by ECO Assist.

THE ECO ASSIST DISPLAY WILL BE HIDDEN AGAIN IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- You do not react to the ECO Assist recommendation for a long time.
- You depress the accelerator pedal while ECO Assist is intervening for a route event ahead (not for a vehicle in front).
- ECO Assist cannot identify any further recommendations from the route ahead.

IN addition TO A VEHICLE IN FRONT , ECO ASSIST CAN DETECT THE FOLLOWING ROUTE EVENTS (2) DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE'S EQUIPMENT:

- Roundabout
- Sharp bend
- Junction
- T-junction
- Downhill gradient
- Speed limit

In drive program C, ECO Assist will react only to the "Vehicle in front" route event.

SYSTEM LIMITS

If the calculated route is adhered to when route guidance is active, ECO Assist will operate with greater accuracy. The basic function is also available without active route guidance. Not all information and traffic situations can be foreseen. The quality depends on the map data.

ECO Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for keeping a safe distance from the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR MAY NOT FUNCTION IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- If there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, highly variable shade conditions, rain, snow, fog or heavy spray.
- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- If the windscreen is dirty in the vicinity of the multifunction camera.
- If the multifunction camera is misted up, damaged or obscured.
- If road signs are hard to detect, e.g. due to dirt, snow or insufficient lighting, or because they are obscured.
- If the digital road map of the navigation system has incorrect or outdated information.
- If signs are ambiguous, e.g. road signs in roadworks or in adjacent lanes.
- If the radar sensors are dirty or obscured.
- When you drive on roads with steep gradients.
- If there are narrow vehicles in front, such as bicycles or motorcycles.

Recuperative brake system (plug-in hybrid)

FUNCTION OF THE REGENERATIVE BRAKE SYSTEM

ⓘ The function is only available for plug-in hybrids.

The recuperative brake system converts the vehicle's kinetic energy into electrical energy during overrun mode and braking.

Depending on the selected recuperation level, the electric motor is operated as an alternator when in overrun mode and during braking in order to charge the high-voltage battery while driving. As soon as you take your foot off the accelerator while driving in transmission position D or R, recuperation starts in overrun mode.

The higher the recuperation, the more sharply the vehicle is braked when coasting and the more electrical energy is fed into the high-voltage battery.

The deceleration in overrun mode may not be sufficient depending on the driving situation. There is no deceleration to a standstill. Also brake with the service brake if necessary. Always adapt your speed to the driving situation and keep sufficient distance.

ⓘ If you brake heavily, the mechanical brake is also used. This means that the maximum recuperation energy cannot be recovered. The more proactively you accelerate and brake, the more efficiently energy can be recuperated.

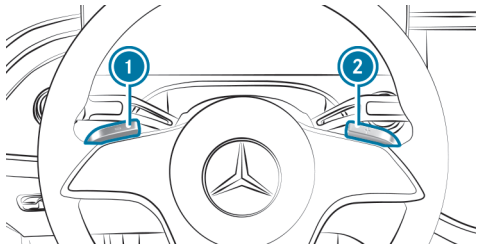
SYSTEM LIMITS

WITH RECUPERATION IN OVERRUN MODE, THE BRAKING EFFECT OF THE ELECTRIC MOTOR IS ONLY REDUCED OR NON-EXISTENT IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- when the high-voltage battery state of charge increases
- if the high-voltage battery is not yet at a normal operating temperature

MANUALLY SETTING RECUPERATIVE DECELERATION

ⓘ The function is only available for a plug-in hybrid.
You can use the steering wheel gearshift paddles to adjust the intensity of recuperation in overrun mode in drive programs H, B and EL in transmission position D.



THE FOLLOWING RECUPERATION LEVELS ARE AVAILABLE:

- D AUTO Intelligent, anticipatory recuperation with ECO Assist (⟶ page 347)
- D + No recuperation: the vehicle rolls freely
- D Normal recuperation
- D – Increased recuperation: Strong vehicle deceleration in overrun mode, e.g.for driving on a downhill gradient

DEFAULT SETTING:

- D AUTO: If the ECO Assist function in the multimedia system is switched on (⟶ page 348).
- D: If the ECO Assist function in the multimedia system is switched off.

ⓘ D AUTO is only available if the ECO Assistant function in the multimedia system is switched on and if the function of the radar sensors is not impaired. Please also note the information on the vehicle sensors and cameras (⟶ page 408).

- Select transmission position D.
- **Increase recuperation:** Pull the gearshift paddle 1 briefly.
- **Reduce recuperation:** Pull the gearshift paddle 2 briefly.
- **Default setting:** Pull long on the gearshift paddle 1 or 2 engage the transmission position D again.

ⓘ When the vehicle is started again, the standard setting is also set.

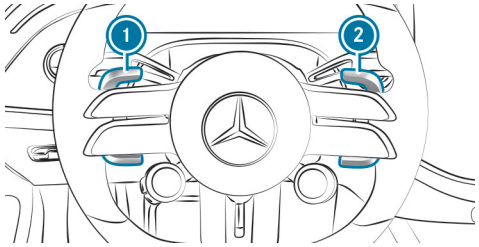
When changing to the transmission position R, the current recuperation level is adopted with the exception of D AUTO. If D AUTO was previously selected, the vehicle deceleration of the recuperation stage D is set in the transmission position R. With a subsequent change to the transmission position D, the previously selected variable recuperation D AUTO is set again.

The driver display shows the currently set recuperation level next to the transmission position display.

SETTING RECUPERATIVE DECELERATION MANUALLY (MERCEDES-AMG VEHICLES)

Requirements

- Drive program EL or B is selected.
- ESP® is activated – ESP® ON.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is not activated.



- **Increase recuperation:** Pull shift paddle (1) briefly.
- **Reduce recuperation:** Pull shift paddle (2) briefly.
- **Default setting:** Pull and hold shift paddle (1) or (2) re-engage transmission position D.

The driver display shows the currently set recuperation level next to the transmission position indicator.

ⓘ Information regarding the recuperation levels (⟶ page 345).

ECO Assist (plug-in hybrid)

ECO ASSIST FUNCTION

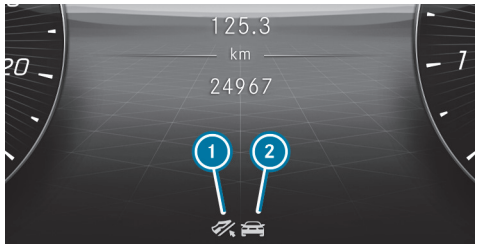
ⓘ The following function depends on the equipment and the country and is available only for plug-in hybrids.

ECO Assist analyses data for the vehicle's expected route. This allows the system to help optimally adjust your driving style for the route ahead, save fuel and recuperate. If the system detects an event ahead and the vehicle nears the event, ECO Assist will calculate the optimum speed for maximum fuel economy and recuperative energy based on the distance, speed and downhill gradient.

If the deceleration provided by ECO Assist is not sufficient, you will also need to brake with the service brake. This will be the case particularly if, for example, you pull away again in slow-moving traffic and the distance to the vehicle in front is very short.

THE FUNCTION WILL BE ACTIVE IN THE FOLLOWING CIRCUMSTANCES:

- The function is activated in the multimedia system (⟶ page 348).
- The D AUTO recuperation level is selected (⟶ page 345).
- M manual gearshifting is not activated.
- Drive program S or comfort is not selected.



(1) "Foot off the accelerator" recommendation
(2) Route event ahead

If a route event that you can deal with more efficiently by adjusting your driving style is detected ahead, corresponding symbol (2) and the symbol will be displayed in grey.

If you release the accelerator pedal, the symbol will turn green and recuperation in overrun mode will be initiated. If the deceleration is not sufficient, also apply the service brake.

If ECO Assist intervenes for a route event ahead and you press the accelerator pedal, you will end control by ECO Assist. This does not apply in the case of a vehicle in front.

THE ECO ASSIST DISPLAY WILL BE HIDDEN AGAIN IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- You do not react to the ECO Assist recommendation for a long time.

- You depress the accelerator pedal while ECO Assist is intervening because of a route event ahead. This does not apply in the case of a vehicle in front.
- ECO Assist cannot identify any further recommendations from the route ahead.

IN ADDITION TO A VEHICLE IN FRONT , ECO ASSIST CAN DETECT THE FOLLOWING ROUTE EVENTS (2) DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE'S EQUIPMENT:

- Roundabout
- Sharp bend
- Junction
- T-junction
- Downhill gradient
- Speed limit

SYSTEM LIMITS

If the calculated route is adhered to when route guidance is active, ECO Assist will operate with greater accuracy. The basic function is also available when route guidance is not active. Not all information and traffic situations can be foreseen. The quality depends on the map data.

ECO Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for keeping a safe distance from the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR MAY NOT FUNCTION IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- if there is poor visibility, e.g. owing to insufficient road illumination, highly variable shadows, rain, snow, fog or heavy spray
- if there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections
- if the windscreen is dirty in the vicinity of the multifunction camera
- if the multifunction camera is misted up, damaged or obscured
- if road signs are hard to detect, e.g. due to dirt, snow or insufficient lighting, or because they are obscured
- if the digital road map of the navigation system has incorrect or outdated information
- if signs are ambiguous, e.g. road signs in roadworks or in adjacent lanes
- if the radar sensors are dirty or obscured
- when you drive on roads with steep gradients
- if there are narrow vehicles in front, such as bicycles or motorcycles

ACTIVATING AND DEACTIVATING ECO ASSIST

Multimedia system:

Settings » Assistance » Driving

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Function of the route-based operating-mode strategy (plug-in hybrid)

ⓘ The following function is country-dependent and available only in conjunction with an integrated navigation system.

THE ROUTE-BASED OPERATING-MODE STRATEGY WILL BE ACTIVE IN THE FOLLOWING CIRCUMSTANCES:

- Drive program [H] is selected .
- The Route-based option is selected for drive program [H] on the DYNAMIC SELECT menu (⟶ page 357).
- Route guidance is active.
- The state of charge of the high-voltage battery is sufficient.

When the function is active, data on the further course of the route will be analysed. This includes e.g. road type, speed limits and elevation data.

THE HYBRID SYSTEM WILL THEN ADAPT THE OPERATING STRATEGY TO THE FURTHER COURSE OF THE ROUTE:

- Use of electrical energy and the combustion engine will be adapted.
- The state of charge of the high-voltage battery will be controlled accordingly.
- Electrical energy will be reserved especially for electric mode, e.g. urban route sections or areas with low emission zones.
- The vehicle will automatically select the operating mode.

Function of the haptic accelerator pedal (plug-in hybrid)

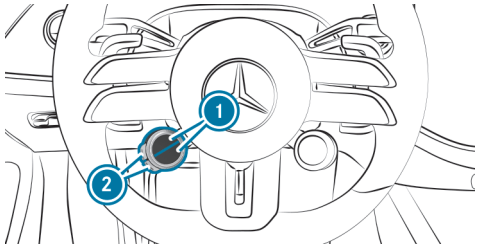
The haptic accelerator pedal has an additional point of resistance followed by increased pedal resistance to help you drive in all-electric mode.

CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ADDITIONAL POINT OF RESISTANCE:

- Available only in drive program [EL]
- Is used when the electric drive support power availability display is full (POWER)
- Indicates the maximum available electric performance

  The subsequent increased pedal resistance indicates that the journey is being continued with the combustion engine.

Function of the AMG steering wheel buttons



The AMG steering wheel buttons are an additional control element with two buttons on the steering wheel.

You can assign two vehicle functions of your choice to the control element. You can change between the available functions for the corresponding button 1 by pressing the upper or lower part of the display buttons 2 repeatedly. The display buttons 1 show each function selected.

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE DEPENDING ON THE EQUIPMENT:

- ESP® (⟶ page 412)
- AMG RIDE CONTROL (⟶ page 460)
- Manual gearshifting (⟶ page 366)
- AMG Real Performance Sound

Camera views (⟶ page 464)

AMG DYNAMICS (⟶ page 354)

Individual functions may be hidden. How functions are displayed and the order in which they are displayed can be set in the multimedia system (⟶ page 350).

If you have assigned a specific function to one of the display buttons (1), you can operate this function with the corresponding button (2).

The assignment of the display buttons (1) remains stored even after a vehicle restart. But the operating status of the respective function is reset to the default.

Setting the AMG steering wheel buttons

Multimedia system:

Settings » System » Control elements » AMG steering-wheel buttons

OVERVIEW OF THE AMG SETTINGS SELECT MENU

The left display buttons on the steering wheel can be set in the SETTINGS SELECT menu.



(Example of representation) Representation and arrangement of content equipment-dependent.

(1) Selection area for the available functions

(2) Adjustable steering wheel buttons

(3) Calls up setting mode

► Select the appropriate steering wheel button.

SETTING THE STEERING WHEEL BUTTON

The SETTINGS SELECT menu can also be called up using the AMG button in the centre console or by pressing and holding the respective display button.

► Select the upper or lower display button in the central display.

► Press and select the desired function for assignment from (1).

ADDING NEW FUNCTIONS FOR SELECTION

► Select the upper or lower display button in the central display.

► Press + in selection area (1) and select the desired function from the list.

The selected function is assigned to selection area (1) and can be selected from there for the steering wheel buttons.

DELETING BUTTON ASSIGNMENT

- Select the upper or lower display button in the central display.
- Press [✎].
- Press [⊗] at the desired function to delete the selected assignment of the display button.

DYNAMIC SELECT

Function of DYNAMIC SELECT

DYNAMIC SELECT allows a drive program to be selected quickly according to the current driving conditions or the desired vehicle characteristics. You will be able to select the following drive programs.

ⓘ Depending on the engine and equipment, the vehicle will have different drive programs.

The drive program selected will appear on the driver display.

I* INDIVIDUAL

- Custom settings (⟶ page 357)

S SPORT

- Maximum output is available
- Sporty driving
- Sporty, but with an emphasis on stability
- Enables a sporty driver to adopt a more active driving style
- Driving with the combustion engine and reinforced boost effect (plug-in hybrid)
- Suitable only for good road conditions, a dry surface and a clear stretch of road
- **Vehicles with AIRMATIC:** lowers the vehicle to low level -1

H HYBRID **(PLUG-IN HYBRID)**

- Comfortable and economical driving
- Balance between traction and stability
- Recommended for all road conditions
- Full development of all intelligent hybrid functions
- Adjustable recuperation in overrun mode
- The selection of the appropriate drive type by the hybrid system depends on the driving conditions and the route
- **Vehicles with AIRMATIC:**
  - Adjusts the vehicle to normal level
  - From 120 km/h: lowers the vehicle to low level -1
  - Below 80 km/h: raises the vehicle to normal level

C COMFORT

- Comfortable and economical driving
- Balance between traction and stability
- Recommended for all road conditions
- **Vehicles with AIRMATIC:**
  - Adjusts the vehicle to normal level
  - From 120 km/h: lowers the vehicle to low level -1

- Below 80 km/h: raises the vehicle to normal level

EL ELECTRIC **(PLUG-IN HYBRID)**

- Electric mode – driving without the combustion engine is possible up to approximately 140 km/h
- Adjustable recuperation in overrun mode
- Adaptation of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC for electric mode
- Depending on the equipment, the maximum set speed for cruise control, the limiter and Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC can be limited to the maximum speed possible in electric mode
- Activation of the combustion engine via the pressure point of the accelerator pedal (kickdown)
- **Vehicles with AIRMATIC:**
  - Adjusts the vehicle to normal level
  - From 120 km/h: lowers the vehicle to low level -1
  - Below 80 km/h: raises the vehicle to normal level

B BATTERY HOLD **(PLUG-IN HYBRID)**

- Prioritises maintaining the state of charge of the high-voltage battery, e.g. for subsequent journeys in inner cities/low-emission zones
- The selection of the appropriate drive type by the hybrid system depends on the driving conditions and the route
- Adjustable recuperation in overrun mode
- **Vehicles with AIRMATIC:**
  - Adjusts the vehicle to normal level
  - From 120 km/h: lowers the vehicle to low level -1
  - Below 80 km/h: raises the vehicle to normal level

OFFROAD **(ALL-TERRAIN VEHICLES)**

- Intervenes later if there is oversteer or understeer, thus improving traction
- Suitable for easily negotiable off-road terrain, such as driving on dirt tracks, gravel or sandy surfaces
- Not suitable for use on public roads
- Below 20 km/h: raises the vehicle to off-road level +1
- From 35 km/h: lowers the vehicle to normal level and
  below 20 km/h: raises the vehicle again to off-road level +1
- Below 15 km/h: manually raising the vehicle to off-road level +2 possible via the multimedia system (⟶ page 459)
- **Plug-in hybrid:** driving in hybrid or electric mode, depending on the high-voltage battery having a sufficient state of charge and the setting in the multimedia system (⟶ page 357)

E ECO

- Particularly economical driving
- Balance between traction and stability
- Recommended for all road conditions
- **Vehicles with AIRMATIC:** lowers the vehicle to low level -1

ⓘ The ESP® settings in drive programs E and C are designed for stability. Therefore, choose one of these drive programs especially when transporting roof loads, in trailer operation and when the vehicle is fully laden or fully occupied.
Plug-in hybrid: this also applies to drive programs H, EL and B.

Plug-in hybrid with diesel particulate filter: during regeneration of the diesel particulate filter, drive programs may be unavailable or restricted and the state of charge of the high-voltage battery may change.

Vehicles with AIRMATIC: below a speed of approximately 60 km/h, you can also manually raise the vehicle to off-road level +1 in any drive program (⟶ page 459).

All-Terrain vehicles: below a speed of approximately 20 km/h, you can also manually raise the vehicle to off-road level +1 in any drive program (⟶ page 459).

DEPENDING ON THE DRIVE PROGRAM, THE FOLLOWING SYSTEMS WILL CHANGE THEIR CHARACTERISTICS:

- Drive
  - Engine and transmission management
  - Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
  - Availability of Glide mode
- ESP®
- **Vehicles with AIRMATIC:** suspension
  - Suspension and damping
  - Vehicle level
- Steering
- Sound characteristics of the engine in the vehicle interior

Function of DYNAMIC SELECT (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

DYNAMIC SELECT allows a drive program to be selected quickly according to the current driving conditions or the desired vehicle characteristics.

YOU CAN SELECT THE FOLLOWING DRIVE PROGRAMS:

- Slippery
  - Optimised pulling-away and driving characteristics in wintry and slippery road conditions
  - The hybrid system will select the appropriate drive type depending on the driving conditions
- B Battery Hold
  - Prioritises maintaining the state of charge of the high-voltage battery, e.g. for subsequent journeys in inner cities/low-emission zones
  - The hybrid system will select the appropriate drive type depending on the driving conditions
- EL Electric
  - Electric mode: driving without the combustion engine is possible up to approximately 140 km/h.
  - Limits the maximum set speed for the limiter and Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC to the maximum speed possible in electric mode
  - Activates the combustion engine via the first point of resistance of the haptic accelerator pedal
- C Comfort
  - Comfortable and economical driving

  - The hybrid system will select the appropriate drive type depending on the driving conditions
- I* Individual
  - Custom settings for drive system, AMG DYNAMICS, suspension and sound
- S Sport
  - Sporty driving
  - Balance between stability and sportiness
  - Driving using the combustion engine and reinforced boost effect
  - Suitable only for good road conditions, a dry surface and a clear stretch of road
- S+ Sport+
  - Particularly sporty driving
  - Emphasises the vehicle's own oversteer and understeer characteristics
  - Driving using the combustion engine and reinforced boost effect
  - Suitable only for good road conditions, a dry surface and a clear stretch of road

Mercedes-AMG recommends selecting drive program C or EL when in city traffic or stop-and-go traffic.

DEPENDING ON THE DRIVE PROGRAM SELECTED, THE FOLLOWING VEHICLE CHARACTERISTICS WILL CHANGE:

- Drive
  - Energy supply for the electric drive output
- AMG DYNAMICS
  - The three agility functions, Basic, Advanced and Pro, will be selected automatically depending on the drive program.
  - The steering, shift timing point, all-wheel drive and stabilisation functions will be adapted to the selected drive program.
- Sound of the drive system in the vehicle interior
- Suspension
- Steering

ⓘ You can set the drive program characteristics using the multimedia system (⟶ page 358).

ⓘ You can adjust the agility functions of AMG DYNAMICS using the AMG steering-wheel buttons.

Notes on the roof load display

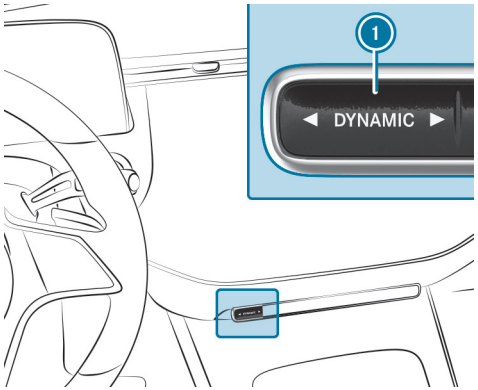
Certain drive programs and ESP® settings are unsuitable for transporting a roof load.

If one of these drive programs is set or selected, the symbol is shown as a warning. When this symbol is shown, the selected drive program is not suitable for transporting a load on the roof.

THE FOLLOWING DRIVE PROGRAMS ARE AFFECTED:

- Drive program S Sport
- Drive program I* Individual with the ESP® setting Sport

Selecting the drive programme

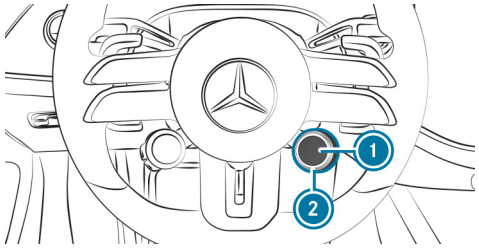


- Press DYNAMIC SELECT button (1) on the left or right.
  The drive program selected appears on the driver's display.

ⓘ In the drive program, some driving systems will be subject to functional restrictions or unavailable. When you select the drive program, a confirmation prompt will therefore appear on the central display before the drive program is activated.
Plug-in hybrid: in the drive program, you can switch between hybrid and electric mode via the multimedia system (⟶ page 357).

Selecting a drive program (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

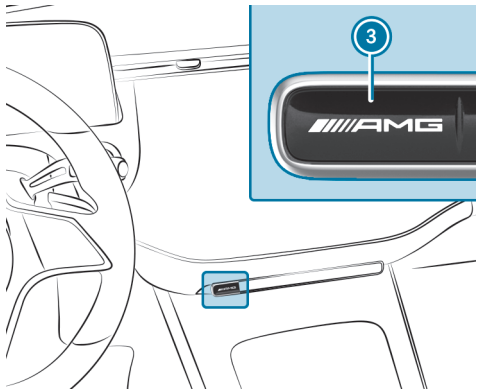
SELECTION WITH RIGHT-HAND STEERING-WHEEL BUTTON



- Turn rotary switch (2).
  The selected drive program will appear on display button (1) and on the driver's display.

ⓘ Individual drive programs may not be shown. How drive programs are displayed and the order in which they are displayed can be set in the multimedia system (⟶ page 358).

SELECTION VIA THE CENTRAL DISPLAY (MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM)



- Press button (3) and select the drive program via the central display (→ page 358).

Configuring DYNAMIC SELECT in the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Settings » Vehicle » DYNAMIC SELECT

SETTING THE I DRIVE PROGRAM

- Select I Individual.
- Select and set a category.

SETTING THE H DRIVE PROGRAM (PLUG-IN HYBRID)

- Select Hybrid.
- Select Route-based or Standard.

  If route guidance is active and the Route-based option has been activated, the electrical energy is distributed intelligently over the entire route.

  In built-up areas, electric mode is preferred, while on the motorway the combustion engine is used.

  With the Standard option, the vehicle drives in its standard drive program (EL Electric or H Hybrid). There is no distribution of electrical energy over the entire route. The high-voltage battery is exhausted and the vehicle is then driven by the combustion engine.

Displaying vehicle data

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Info

- Select Vehicle.

  The vehicle data is displayed.

Displaying engine data

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Info

- Select Engine.

  The engine data is displayed.

ⓘ The actual (maximum) values that can be achieved for engine output and engine torque may deviate from the certified values within the country-specific guidelines for permissible tolerances (basis: UN-ECE No. 85 or country-specific guidelines).

INFLUENCING VARIABLES INCLUDE:

- Sea level
- Fuel quality
- Outside temperature

- Operating temperature of the engine

Adjust your driving style accordingly.
The warning lamp in the driver display is on until the engine has reached operating temperature.

The values displayed serve only as guidance. The values for engine output and engine torque shown on the central display may deviate from the actual values.

The warning lamp to show the power output limitation after starting the vehicle is not available in all vehicle models.

Setting AMG DYNAMIC SELECT in the MBUX multimedia system

Multimedia system:

Settings » Vehicle » DYNAMIC SELECT

OVERVIEW OF THE AMG DYNAMIC SELECT MENU



(Example of representation) Representation and arrangement of content equipment-dependent.

1. AMG drive program settings
2. Drive programs
3. ESP® (→ page 412)

The AMG DYNAMIC SELECT menu can also be called up using the AMG button on the centre console.

► Select the appropriate drive program.

The settings of the drive programs can be adjusted individually.

► Select the desired tab on the left and make the relevant setting.

SETTING OPTIONS FOR THE DRIVE PROGRAMS (EQUIPMENT-DEPENDENT):

- AMG DYNAMICS:
  Basic/Advanced/Pro
- Suspension:
  Comfort/Sport/Sport+
- Sound:
  Balanced/Sport/Powerful
- Drive (can only be set in the I drive program):
  Reduced/Moderate/Sport/Dynamic

SETTING THE I DRIVE PROGRAM

► Select I Individual .

► Select and set a category.

ⓘ A sporty ESP mode can be set in conjunction with a sporty suspension mode.

Automatic transmission

DIRECT SELECT lever

FUNCTION OF THE DIRECT SELECT LEVER

WARNING
Risk of accident due to incorrect gearshifting

If the engine speed is higher than the idle speed and you engage the transmission position D or R, the vehicle may accelerate sharply.

- ► If you engage the transmission position D or R when the vehicle is at a standstill, always depress the brake pedal firmly and do not accelerate at the same time.

WARNING
Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN IN PARTICULAR

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, forexample.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLEBY:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.

- ► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ► When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- ► Keep the key out of reach of children.

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury when the transmission position is not engaged

The current transmission position will be highlighted on the driver's display.

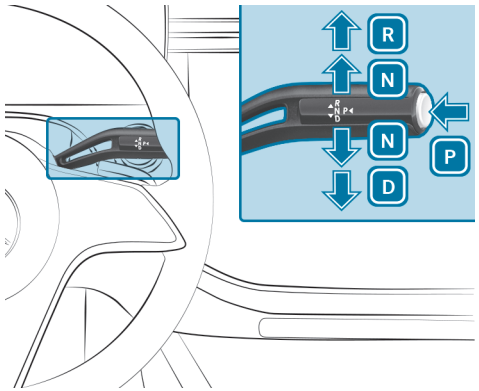
If the selected transmission position is not highlighted, the vehicle may pull away in the wrong direction or roll away.

- After changing the transmission position, always check the transmission position display on the driver's display.

If the transmission position is not highlighted on the driver's display even after a short time:

- Pay attention to the display messages.
- Pull away carefully and check the engaged transmission position.
- When parking, engage the parking brake and secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- Have the transmission checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Use the DIRECT SELECT lever to switch the transmission position. The current transmission position will be highlighted on the driver's display.



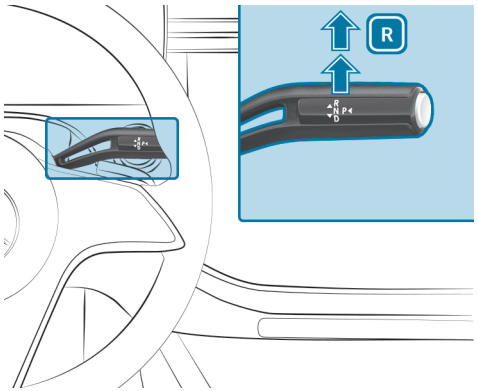
P Park position
R Reverse gear
N Neutral
D Drive position

ENGAGING REVERSE GEAR R

WARNING
Risk of accident due to incorrect gearshifting

If the engine speed is higher than the idle speed and you engage the transmission position D or R, the vehicle may accelerate sharply.

- If you engage the transmission position D or R when the vehicle is at a standstill, always depress the brake pedal firmly and do not accelerate at the same time.



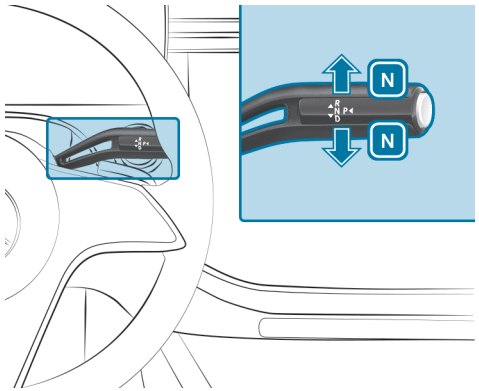
- Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever upwards past the first point of resistance.

ENGAGING NEUTRAL N

WARNING
Risk of accident due to incorrect gearshifting

If the engine speed is higher than the idle speed and you engage the transmission position D or R, the vehicle may accelerate sharply.

- If you engage the transmission position D or R when the vehicle is at a standstill, always depress the brake pedal firmly and do not accelerate at the same time.



- Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down to the first point of resistance.

To shift into neutral N with the vehicle switched on, push the selector lever up or down for several seconds to the first point of resistance.

Subsequently releasing the brake pedal will allow you to move the vehicle freely, e.g. to push it or tow it away.

PROCEED AS FOLLOWS IF YOU WANT THE AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION TO REMAIN IN NEUTRAL N, EVEN IF THE VEHICLE IS SWITCHED OFF OR THE DRIVER'S DOOR IS OPENED:

- Depress the brake pedal and engage neutral N when the vehicle is at a standstill.
- Release the brake pedal.
- Switch off the vehicle.

The Risk of vehicle rolling away N activated manually No automatic switch to P message will appear on the driver display.

If you then exit the vehicle leaving the key in the vehicle, the automatic transmission will remain in neutral [N].
Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key: Make sure that a vehicle key or Digital Vehicle Key is in the vehicle and that the automatic transmission remains in neutral [N].

IF THE AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION DOES NOT STAY IN NEUTRAL [N]:

- Restart the vehicle and repeat the procedure.

PARK POSITION [P] WILL AUTOMATICALLY BE RE-ENGAGED AS SOON AS ONE OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS IS MET:

- You switch to transmission position [D] or [R].
- You press the button [P].

ENGAGING PARK POSITION P

WARNING
Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN IN PARTICULAR

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, forexample.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLEBY:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.

► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

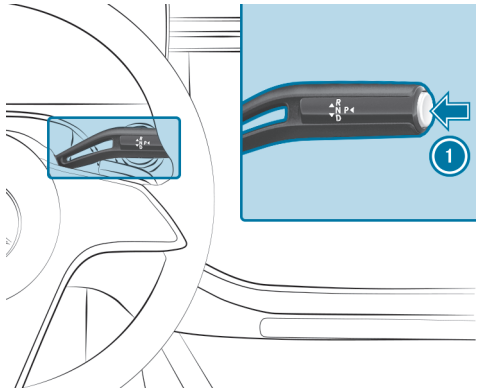
► When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

► Keep the key out of reach of children.

NOTE
Damage due to engaging park position [P] while the vehicle is rolling

If you shift the transmission into park position [P] while the vehicle is rolling, the transmission may be damaged.

- If the vehicle is rolling, do not open a door.
- Only engage the park position [P] when the vehicle is stationary.



- Observe the notes on parking the vehicle (→ page 400).
- Depress the brake pedal until the vehicle comes to a standstill.
- When the vehicle is stationary, press button (1).
  When the [P] transmission position display is shown, park position is engaged. If the [P] transmission position display is not shown, apply the parking brake and secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.

Depending on the situation, it may take a short time until [P] is engaged. Therefore, always pay attention to the transmission position display.

PARK POSITION [P] WILL BE ENGAGED AUTOMATICALLY IF ONE OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS IS MET:

- You switch the stationary vehicle off in transmission position [D] or [R].
- You open the driver's door when the vehicle is stationary in transmission position [D] or [R].
- When the vehicle is rolling, you switch it off in transmission position [D] or [R] and bring it to a standstill.
- When the vehicle is rolling, you shift to transmission position [N], bring the vehicle to a standstill and open the driver's door when the vehicle is stationary.
- Engaging park position [P] automatically is required by the vehicle.

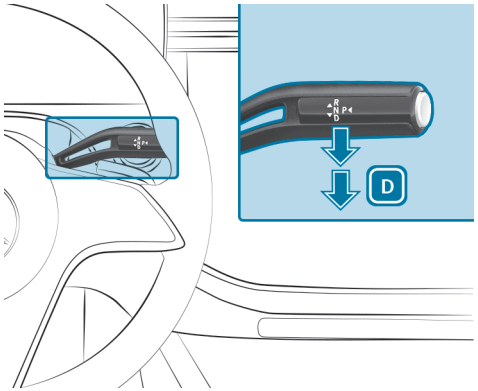
To manoeuvre with the driver's door open, open the driver's door while the vehicle is stationary and engage transmission position [D] or [R] again.

ENGAGING DRIVE POSITION D

WARNING
Risk of accident due to incorrect gearshifting

If the engine speed is higher than the idle speed and you engage the transmission position D or R, the vehicle may accelerate sharply.

- If you engage the transmission position D or R when the vehicle is at a standstill, always depress the brake pedal firmly and do not accelerate at the same time.



- Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever down past the first point of resistance.

WHEN THE AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION IS IN TRANSMISSION POSITION D, IT WILL SHIFT GEARS AUTOMATICALLY. THIS DEPENDS, AMONG OTHER THINGS, ON THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:

- The selected drive program
- The position of the accelerator pedal
- The vehicle speed

Rocking the vehicle free (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

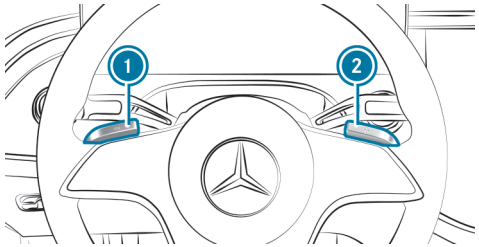
Rocking the vehicle free may help to free the vehicle if it has become stuck in slush or snow.

To rock the vehicle free, move the DIRECT SELECT lever upwards and downwards past the point of resistance to switch between transmission positions D and R.

The maximum speed for rocking the vehicle free is approximately 9 km/h.

Manual gearshifting

For plug-in hybrids, observe the information regarding the regenerative brake system (→ page 345).



When the automatic transmission is shifted to position D, you can shift it manually with the steering wheel gearshift paddles. If permitted, the automatic transmission will shift to a higher or lower gear depending on the steering wheel gearshift paddle pulled.

YOU HAVE TWO OPTIONS FOR MANUALLY SHIFTING THE AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION:

- Temporary setting
- Permanent setting

The gears are shifted automatically when manual shifting is deactivated.

Temporary setting:

- **To activate:** pull steering wheel gearshift paddle (1) or (2).
  Manual shifting will be activated for a short time. The transmission position display will show M and the current gear.

ⓘ How long manual shifting stays activated depends on various factors.
MANUAL SHIFTING CAN BE DEACTIVATED AUTOMATICALLY IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

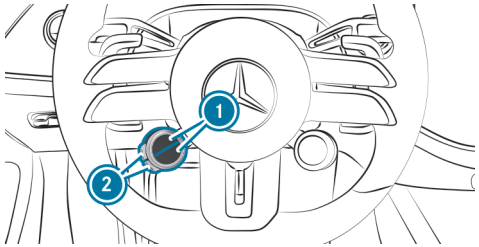
- When the drive program is changed
- When the vehicle is restarted
- When transmission position D is engaged again
- Driving style

- **To shift up:** pull steering wheel gearshift paddle (2).
- **To shift down:** pull steering wheel gearshift paddle (1).
- **To deactivate:** pull and hold steering wheel gearshift paddle (2).
  The transmission position display will show D.

ⓘ You can activate or deactivate manual shifting permanently in the multimedia system.

Manual shifting (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

ⓘ You can also permanently activate and deactivate manual gearshifting via the multimedia system (⟶ page 367).



- Press upper or lower display button (1) repeatedly until it displays the D or M symbol.

ⓘ If the display button does not show the symbol, then it is hidden. How functions are displayed and the order in which they are displayed can be set in the multimedia system (⟶ page 350).

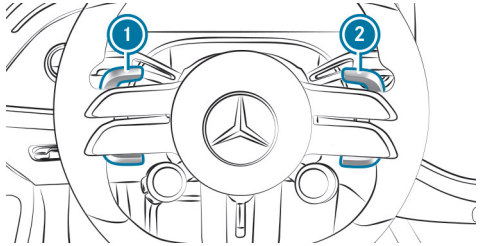
- **To activate/deactivate:** press the corresponding button (2).
  THE SYMBOL INDICATES THE CURRENTLY SELECTED TRANSMISSION POSITION:
  - M (red): manual shifting
  - D (blue): automatic transmission

Automatic transmission must be selected for electric mode. If you select manual mode in drive program EL, the drive program will change to C and the combustion engine will start. If you are driving in electric mode in drive program B or C and select manual mode, the combustion engine will start.

SHIFTING UP AND DOWN
Requirements

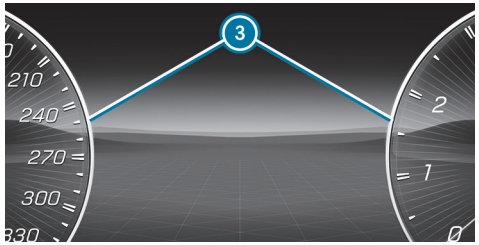
- Drive program EL or B is not selected.

> **NOTE**
> Damage to the engine due to shifting up too late
>
> The automatic transmission does not shift up in manual mode even when the engine's limiting speed is reached.
>
> The fuel supply is interrupted in order to prevent the engine from overrevving.
>
> ► Shift up before the engine speed reaches the red area in the rev counter.



► **To shift up:** pull steering wheel gearshift paddle (2).

► **To shift down:** pull steering wheel gearshift paddle (1).



If the engine speed is too high or too low, you will not be able to change gear using the steering wheel gearshift paddles. In this case, segments (3) will light up red on the driver's display.

Permanently activating/deactivating manual shifting

Multimedia system:

→ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Driving

► Permanently activate or deactivate the function.

Gearshift recommendation

The gearshift recommendation assists you in adopting an economical driving style.



- When gearshift recommendation (1) appears on the driver's display, shift to the recommended gear.

Using kickdown

- **Maximum acceleration:** depress the accelerator pedal beyond the point of resistance.

To protect against engine overrev, the automatic transmission will shift up to the next gear when maximum engine speed has been reached.

Glide mode function

Glide mode helps you to reduce fuel consumption when you employ an anticipatory driving style.

GLIDE MODE IS CHARACTERISED BY THE FOLLOWING:

- The combustion engine is switched off depending on the driving situation. All the vehicle functions will remain active.
- The transmission position display D is shown in green.

GLIDE MODE WILL BE ACTIVATED IF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS ARE MET:

- Drive program E is selected.
- The speed is within a suitable range.
- The road's course is suitable, e.g. no steep inclines or tight bends.
- The state of charge of the battery is sufficient.
- You do not depress the accelerator or brake pedal (except for light brake applications).

Glide mode can also be activated if you have selected the "Eco" setting for the drive in the drive program I*.

Glide mode will be deactivated again if one of the conditions is no longer met.

GLIDE MODE CAN ALSO BE PREVENTED BY THE FOLLOWING PARAMETERS:

- Incline
- Downhill gradient
- Temperature
- Height
- speed
- Operating condition of the engine
- Traffic situation

Function of 4MATIC

4MATIC ensures that all four wheels are driven. Together with ESP® and 4ETS, 4MATIC improves the traction of your vehicle whenever a driven wheel spins due to insufficient traction.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, 4MATIC can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. 4MATIC cannot take account of road, weather and traffic conditions. 4MATIC is only an aid. You are responsible in particular for maintaining a safe distance from the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

ⓘ In wintry road conditions, the maximum effect of 4MATIC can be achieved only if you use winter tyres (M+S tyres), with snow chains if necessary.

Refuelling

Refuelling the vehicle

WARNING
Risk of fire or explosion from fuel

Fuels are highly flammable.

- Fire, naked flames, smoking and creating sparks must be avoided.
- Before refuelling, switch off the vehicle and, if fitted, the stationary heater and keep switched off during filling.

WARNING
Risk of injury from fuels

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to your health.

- Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.
- Do not inhale fuel vapour.
- Keep children away from fuel.
- Keep doors and windows closed during the refuelling process.

If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.
- If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.
- If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.
- Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.

WARNING
Risk of fire and explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can ignite fuel vapour.

- ► Before you open the fuel filler cap or take hold of the pump nozzle, touch the metallic vehicle body.
- ► To avoid creating another electrostatic charge, do not get into the vehicle again during the refuelling process.

WARNING
Risk of fire from fuel mixture

Vehicles with a diesel engine:

If you mix diesel fuel with petrol, the flash point of the fuel mixture is lower than that of pure diesel fuel.

While the vehicle is running, component parts in the exhaust system may overheat without warning.

- ► Never refuel using petrol.
- ► Never mix petrol with diesel fuel.

NOTE
Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Vehicles with a petrol engine:

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

- ► Refuel only with unleaded, sulphur-free spark-ignition engine fuel.

Petrol can contain up to 25 Vol.-% ethanol by volume.

- ► See the information label in fuel filler flap for compatible fuels.

Further information about compatible fuels can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Throughout Europe you can also find the compatibility labels on the fuel pump or pump nozzle suitable for your vehicle.

NEVER REFUEL WITH ANY OF THE FOLLOWING FUELS:

- Diesel
- Regular petrol with an octane number lower than 91 RON
- Petrol with more than 3% methanol by volume, e.g. M15, M30
- Petrol with metallic additives

If you have accidentally refuelled with the wrong fuel:

- ► Do not switch on the vehicle.

- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE
Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Vehicles with a diesel engine:

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

Vehicles with diesel particulate filters:

- Refuel using only sulphur-free diesel fuel.
  In countries without sulphur-free diesel fuel, refuel using only low-sulphur diesel fuel with a sulphur content of less than 50 ppm.

Vehicles without diesel particulate filters:

- Refuel using only diesel fuel with a sulphur content of less than 500 ppm.

NEVER REFUEL WITH ANY OF THE FOLLOWING FUELS:

- Petrol
- Marine diesel
- Heating oil
- Pure fatty acid methyl ester or vegetable oil
- Paraffin or kerosene

If you have accidentally refuelled with the wrong fuel:

- Do not switch on the vehicle.

► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE
Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a petrol engine

IF YOU HAVE ACCIDENTALLY REFUELLED WITH THE WRONG FUEL:

- Do not switch on the vehicle. Otherwise fuel can enter the engine.
  Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. The repair costs are high.

► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

► Have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

NOTE
Do not refuel diesel-engined vehicles with petrol

IF YOU HAVE ACCIDENTALLY REFUELLED WITH THE WRONG FUEL:

- Do not switch on the vehicle. Otherwise fuel can enter the engine.
  Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. The repair costs are high.

► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

► Have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

NOTE
Damage to the fuel system due to overfilling the fuel tank

► Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

If too much fuel has been added due, for example, to a faulty filling pump:

► Do not switch on the vehicle.

► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE
Fuel may spray out when you remove the fuel pump nozzle

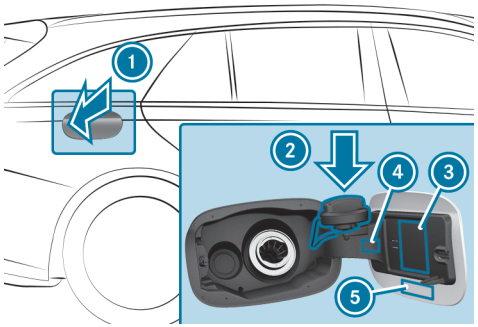
► Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is unlocked.
- **Plug-in hybrid with petrol engine:** the fuel tank was vented before refuelling (⟶ page 375).

Observe the notes on operating fluids and fuel.

The recommended octane number for your vehicle can be found on the information label on the inside of the fuel filler flap.



1 Fuel filler flap
2 Bracket for the fuel filler cap
3 Tyre pressure table
4 QR code for rescue card
5 Fuel type

ⓘ **Plug-in hybrid with petrol engine:** the fuel filler flap opens automatically after the fuel tank has been vented (⟶ page 375).

- Press on the centre rear of the fuel filler flap 1.
- Turn the fuel filler cap counter-clockwise and remove it.
- Insert fuel filler cap from above into bracket 2.
- Completely insert the pump nozzle into the tank filler neck, hook in place and refuel.
- Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

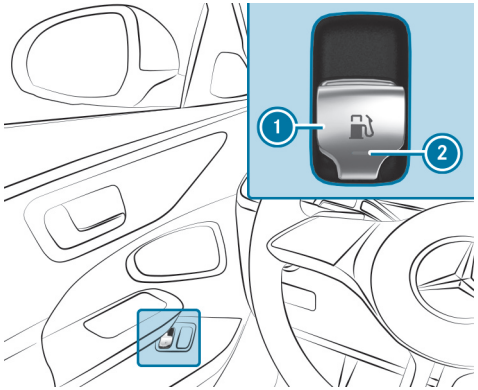
ⓘ **Vehicles with diesel engine:** The tank filler neck is designed for refuelling at diesel filling pumps.
In order to prevent incorrect fuel from being filled, your vehicle is equipped with an incorrect fuelling protector. This function may be deactivated in some countries due to local conditions. For more information, consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

ⓘ **Vehicles with diesel engine:** do not run the fuel tank empty.
When the fuel tank is completely empty, top up with at least 5 l diesel before starting the vehicle.

ⓘ **Vehicles with diesel engine:** Use a filler neck with a large diameter for vehicles with a diesel engine when topping up fuel from a canister. Otherwise, the filler neck cannot slide into the tank filler neck.

- Replace the fuel filler cap on the tank filler neck and turn clockwise until it engages audibly.
- Close fuel filler flap 1.

Depressurising the fuel tank (plug-in hybrid with petrol engine)



► Pull switch 1 once briefly.

Indicator lamp 2 will flash and the Please wait Depressurising fuel tank message will appear on the driver display.

When the fuel tank is depressurised, indicator lamp 2 will light up continuously.

The Fuel tank is depressurised Ready for refuelling message will appear on the driver display and the fuel filler flap will open automatically.

ⓘ Depressurising the fuel tank may take several minutes.

The fuel tank can be depressurised only if the conditions described above are fulfilled. Otherwise, drive the vehicle at least 0.5 km and repeat the process.

ⓘ **IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, THERE IS A MALFUNCTION:**

- Indicator lamp 2 flashes initially and then goes out.
- The yellow engine diagnostics warning lamp lights up.

NOTE

Damage to the fuel filler flap when opening it

If an attempt is made to open a fuel filler flap that is not unlocked, the fuel filler flap or the opening mechanism may be damaged.

► Only refuel when the fuel filler flap has opened automatically.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

AdBlue® (vehicles with a diesel engine only)

NOTES ON TOPPING UP ADBLUE®

AdBlue® is a water-soluble fluid for the NOx exhaust gas aftertreatment of diesel engines. In order for the exhaust gas aftertreatment to function properly, only use AdBlue® in accordance with ISO 22241.

ADBLUE® IS CHARACTERISED BY THE FOLLOWING:

- non-toxic
- colourless and odourless
- non-flammable

If you open the AdBlue® tank, small amounts of ammonia vapour may be released. Only fill the AdBlue® tank in well-ventilated areas.

Do not let AdBlue® come into contact with skin, eyes or clothes. Keep AdBlue® away from children.

Do not ingest AdBlue®. If AdBlue® is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly. Drink plenty of water. Seek medical attention at once.

Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 820).

ADBLUE® IS AVAILABLE HERE:

- AdBlue® can be topped up by fast service at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- AdBlue® is available at many filling stations from AdBlue® filling pumps.
- Alternatively, AdBlue® is available at qualified specialist workshops, e.g. Mercedes-Benz Service Centres, and at many filling stations in AdBlue® refill canisters or AdBlue® refill bottles.

ⓘ Ensure the connection between the refill container and vehicle filler neck does not drip.

TOPPING UP ADBLUE®

NOTE
Engine damage due to AdBlue® being in the fuel

- ► AdBlue® must not be used to fill the fuel tank.
- ► Only use AdBlue® to fill the AdBlue® tank.
- ► Do not overfill the AdBlue® tank.

NOTE
Contamination of the vehicle interior due to AdBlue® leakage

- ► After topping up, carefully close the AdBlue® refill container.
- ► Avoid carrying AdBlue® refill containers permanently in the vehicle.

Requirements

- The vehicle is unlocked.

THE FOLLOWING MESSAGES APPEAR IN ORDER ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY WHEN THE ADBLUE® TANK REQUIRES TOPPING UP:

- Refill AdBlue See Owner's Manual. The AdBlue® level has fallen below the reserve range. Top up with AdBlue® immediately .
- Top up AdBlue Emergency op. in XXX km See Owner's Manual. The low AdBlue® level will lead to limited performance after the remaining distance displayed has been driven. Top up with AdBlue® immediately .
- Top up AdBlue XX,X l Emerg. op.: max. XXX km/h Start not poss. in XXX km. The low AdBlue® level will lead to limited performance from the speed displayed. After the remaining distance displayed has been driven, it will no longer be possible to start the vehicle. Add at least the indicated quantity of AdBlue®.
- Top up XX,X l AdBlue Switch vehicle on, wait 60 sec. or engine start not possThe AdBlue® tank is empty. You can no longer start the vehicle. Add at least the indicated quantity of AdBlue®. Switch on the vehicle and wait approx. 60 seconds. Start the vehicle.

Plug-in hybrid:

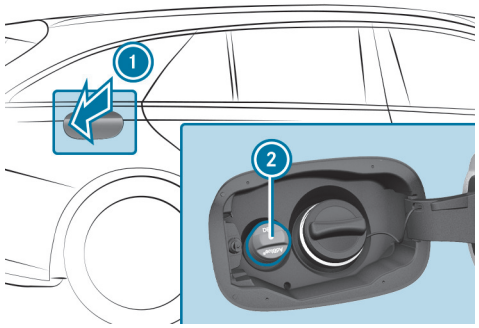
THE FOLLOWING MESSAGES APPEAR IN ORDER ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY WHEN THE ADBLUE® TANK REQUIRES TOPPING UP:

- Refill AdBlue See Owner's Manual. The AdBlue® level has fallen below the reserve range. Top up with AdBlue® immediately .
- Top up AdBlue In XXX km Electric only. See Owner's Manual. The low AdBlue® level will result in the combustion engine being switched off after the displayed remaining distance has been driven. From this point on, the vehicle can be driven only in all-electric mode, depending on the state of charge of the high-voltage battery. Top up with AdBlue® immediately .
- Top up XX,X l AdBlue Only "Electric" available See Owner's ManualThe AdBlue® tank is empty. The vehicle can be driven only in all-electric mode, depending on the state of charge of the high-voltage battery. Add at least the indicated quantity of AdBlue®. Switch on the vehicle and wait approx. 60 seconds. Start the vehicle.

You can see the AdBlue® range and level on the driver display Service.

ⓘ The AdBlue® range shown is highly dependent upon driving style and operating conditions. The actual range can therefore deviate from the calculated range.

OPENING THE ADBLUE® FILLER CAP



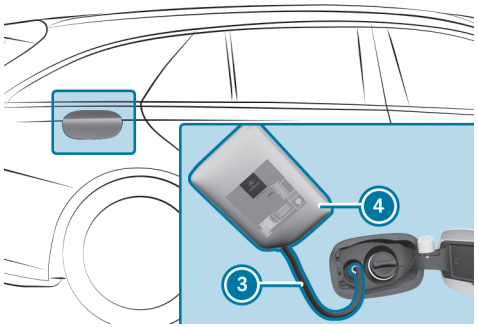
► Press on the centre rear of the fuel filler flap (1).

► Turn AdBlue® filler cap (2) counter-clockwise and remove it.

ⓘ You can also place the AdBlue® filler cap in the filler cap holder in the hinge arm of the fuel filler flap.

TOPPING UP ADBLUE®

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you top up AdBlue® at a pump system. If there is no AdBlue® pump system available you can also top up AdBlue® with a canister.



- Unscrew the cap of the AdBlue® refill canister (4).
- Screw disposable hose (3) onto the opening of AdBlue® refill canister (4) until hand-tight.
- Screw disposable hose (3) onto the filler neck of the vehicle until hand-tight.
- Lift up and tip AdBlue® refill canister (4).

  The filling process stops when the AdBlue® tank is completely full.

  AdBlue® refill canister (4) can be removed when it has been only partially emptied.
- Unscrew disposable hose (3) and close AdBlue® refill canister (4) in reverse order.
- Replace AdBlue® filler cap (2) and turn it clockwise until it audibly engages.
- Close fuel filler flap (1).
- Switch on the vehicle for at least 60 seconds.

ⓘ If it was no longer possible to start the vehicle due to the empty AdBlue® tank, it takes up to 60 seconds for topping up to be detected.

- Start the vehicle.

ⓘ Avoid storing AdBlue® refill containers permanently in the vehicle.

Charging the high-voltage battery (plug-in hybrid)

Notes on charging the high-voltage battery

NOTE
High-voltage battery damage due to leaving the vehicle idle for lengthy periods of time

Lithium-ion batteries experience a natural self-discharge.

Exhaustive discharging can therefore occur if the vehicle is idle for several months. This can damage the high-voltage battery.

► To avoid damage, please observe the following recommendations when handling the high-voltage battery.

NOTE
Accelerated ageing of the high-voltage battery due to not observing the following recommendations

As a result of its basic characteristics, the storage capacity of and the amount of energy available from the high-voltage battery decreases over the course of its life. Due to this, both the maximum electrical range that can be achieved by the vehicle and its maximum electrical output can be impaired.

THE FOLLOWING FACTORS COULD ACCELERATE THE AGEING OF THE HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERY:

- a high level of charge, especially if the vehicle is idle for a lengthy period of time
- frequent rapid charging with direct current (mode 4)
- leaving the vehicle idle for lengthy periods at high ambient temperatures

► To avoid accelerated ageing, please observe the following recommendations when handling the high-voltage battery.

NOTE
Damage to the drive system when charging the high-voltage battery at extreme altitudes

The drive system may be damaged if the high-voltage battery is charged at elevations greater than 4,000 m above sea level.

It may then no longer be possible to continue the journey.

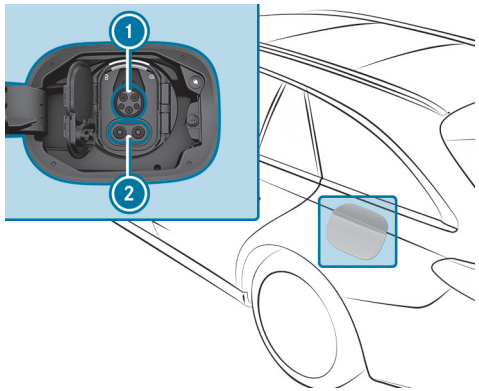
► Avoid charging processes at extreme altitudes.

RECOMMENDATIONS WHEN HANDLING THE HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERY:

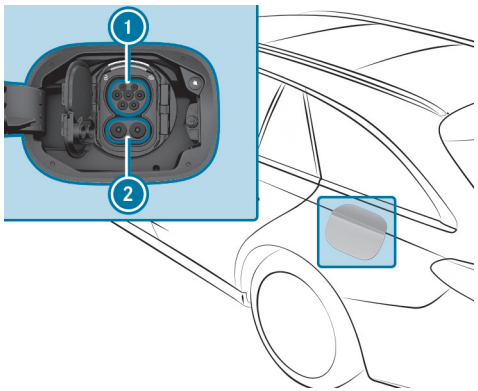
- Rapid-charge the high-voltage battery with direct current (Mode 4) only when required.
- In case of longer idle times, switch off the vehicle with a state of charge of the high-voltage battery between 25 % and 30 %. Do not permanently connect the high-voltage battery to a power supply.
- If leaving the vehicle idle for lengthy periods, avoid high outside temperatures wherever possible.
- Check the high-voltage battery's state of charge every six weeks (⟶ page 399).
- Make sure to charge the high-voltage battery if the state of charge is below 15 %.
- Do not disconnect the 12 V battery even if the vehicle is left unused for a lengthy period. Otherwise the condition of the vehicle's high-voltage battery cannot be monitored.
- When only using the high-voltage battery with low states of charge, fully charge the high-voltage battery twice a year.

DEPENDING ON THE EQUIPMENT AND NATIONAL VERSION, YOUR VEHICLE IS EQUIPPED WITH ONE OF THE FOLLOWING VEHICLE SOCKETS:

- Type 1 for charging with alternating current (mode 2/3)
- Type Combo 1 for charging with alternating current (mode 2/3) and charging with direct current (mode 4)
- Type 2 for charging with alternating current (mode 2/3)
- Type Combo 2 for charging with alternating current (mode 2/3) and charging with direct current (mode 4)



Combo 1 vehicle socket



Combo 2 vehicle socket

1 AC charging socket type 1 or type 2

2 Socket extension for DC charging

When using a CCS charging cable (Combined Charging System) for charging with direct current at a vehicle socket type Combo, both ports on the vehicle socket 1 and 2 are used for charging.

CHARGING OPTIONS FOR THE HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERY (MODE 2, 3 OR 4):

- while driving by means of recuperation
- Stationary AC charging:
  - at a mains socket (mode 2)
  - at a wallbox or charging station (mode 3)
- Stationary DC charging (vehicles with vehicle socket type Combo):
  - At a rapid-charging station (mode 4)

Depending on the country-specific vehicle equipment and your vehicle's charging cable, single phase AC charging is also possible.

Observe the different mains requirements of your current location when charging. Only use charging cables which conform to the mains requirements. Consult a qualified electrician or your local mains operator if you have any questions.

It is recommended that you charge the high-voltage battery at a wallbox or charging station due to the improved charging power and better charging efficiency offered.

SYSTEM LIMITS

THE POWER OF THE HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERY MAY BE IMPAIRED BY THE FOLLOWING:

- high or low outside temperatures
- electrical auxiliary consumers in the vehicle being switched on, e.g. operating the air conditioning system
- extended idle periods without charging

THE CHARGING TIME OR THE CHARGING POWER OF THE HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERY MAY BE INCREASED BY THE FOLLOWING:

- high or low outside temperatures
- a low or high state of charge of the high-voltage battery
- the maximum available charge current of the charging device

Storing the charging cable

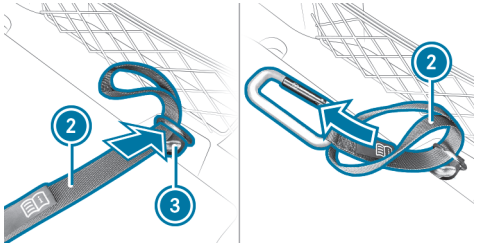
Always stow the vehicle's charging cable in the charging cable bag provided, and secure the charging cable bag in the boot or load compartment with the

included retaining strap. Otherwise, the charging cable bag with the charging cable is not sufficiently secured.

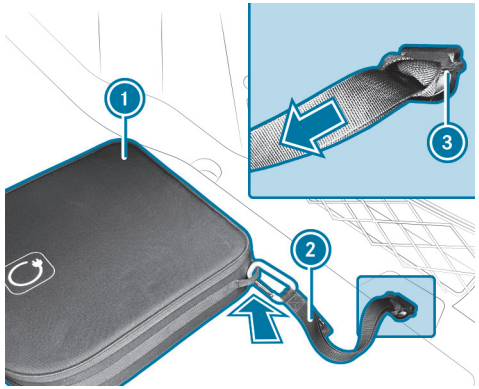


Example: charging cable bag in the boot/load compartment

As delivered, charging cable bag (1) with retaining strap (2) is located in the boot or load compartment. To secure the charging cable bag, the retaining strap must be attached to tie-down eye (3). Do not use bag hooks to attach the retaining strap.



- Feed the loop end of retaining strap (2) through tie-down eye (3) in the boot or load compartment.
- Feed the end with the snap hook through the loop of retaining strap (2).



- Tighten retaining strap (2) so that the knot around tie-down eye (3) is tight and secure.
- Hook the snap hook of retaining strap (2) in a tie-down eye of charging cable bag (1).

Notes on charging the high-voltage battery at a mains socket (Mode 2)

DANGER
Risk of fatal injury from incorrectly installed component parts

Connecting the charging cable to a mains socket using incorrectly installed component parts could cause a fire or an electric shock, for example.

- ► Only connect the charging cable to a mains socket that:
  - Has been properly installed and
  - Has been inspected by a qualified electrician
- ► For safety reasons, only use the charging cable supplied with the vehicle or an original Mercedes-Benz charging cable.
- ► Purchase these parts at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre and obtain advice there.

Mercedes-Benz thoroughly tests these original charging cables for their suitability for high-voltage charging of your vehicle.

- ► Never use a damaged charging cable.
- ► Do not use:
  - Extension cables
  - Extension reels
  - Multiple sockets
- ► Never use socket adapters to connect the charging cable to the mains socket. The only exception being if the adapter has been tested and approved by the manufacturer for charging the high-voltage battery of an electric vehicle.
- ► Observe the safety notes in the operating instructions for the socket adapter.

ONLY THE FOLLOWING CHARGING CABLES MAY BE USED:

- The charging cable supplied with the vehicle.
- A charging cable that has been approved for the vehicle.

The charging process can vary depending on the power supply equipment. The charging times when charging the high-voltage battery at the mains socket are considerably longer than when charging at a wallbox or charging station.

When doing so, always observe the local information.

Do not leave the charging cable controls hanging loose from a mains socket.

DO NOT LIFT THE CONTROLS BY THE FOLLOWING COMPONENT PARTS:

- the charging cable connector
- the mains plug

When charging, protect the charging cable control element from excessive heat such as direct sunlight. Otherwise the charging process may be aborted.

Notes on charging the high-voltage battery at a wallbox or charging station (mode 3)

DANGER
Risk of fatal injury from incorrectly installed component parts

Connecting the charging cable to a wallbox using incorrectly installed component parts could cause a fire or an electric shock, for example.

- ► Only connect the charging cable to a wallbox that:
  - Has been properly installed and
  - Has been inspected by a qualified electrician
- ► For safety reasons, only use charging cables that have been tested and approved by the manufacturer for charging the high-voltage battery in an electric vehicle.
- ► Never use damaged charging cables.
- ► Do not extend the charging cable.
- ► Do not use adapters.
- ► Observe the safety notes in the operating instructions for the wallbox.

If charging at a wallbox without pre-installed cable, use the optionally available charging cable for wallbox and charging station (mode 3). The charging cable is stowed in a bag in the load compartment.

Only use charging cables that have been tested and approved by the manufacturer for charging the high-voltage battery in an electric vehicle.

DANGER
Risk of fatal injury if damaged component parts are used

If you use a damaged component part to connect the vehicle to a charging station, this may lead to e.g. a fire or electrocution.

- ► Visually inspect the charging station for obvious signs of damage, e.g. serious damage to the housing or charging cable connection.
- ► Never use damaged charging cables.
- ► Do not extend the charging cable.
- ► Do not use adapters. The only exception is if the adapter has been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.
- ► Be sure to observe the safety instructions on the charging station.

Most charging stations must be activated before the charging process, e.g. using an RFID card. Observe the operator's on-site instructions for the charging station.

The amount of energy dispensed for the charging process, shown by the charging station, may be higher than the amount of energy actually absorbed by the high-voltage battery. This is the result of different levels of charging losses and is described as recharge efficiency. Charging losses occur, e.g. owing to heat build-up when the vehicle is charging or from auxiliary consumers that are switched on. Further information on recharge efficiency can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on charging the high-voltage battery at a quick charging station (mode 4)

DANGER
Risk of fatal injury if damaged component parts are used

If you use a damaged component part to connect the vehicle to a charging station, this may lead to e.g. a fire or electrocution.

- Visually inspect the charging station for obvious signs of damage, e.g. serious damage to the housing or charging cable connection.
- Never use damaged charging cables.
- Do not extend the charging cable.
- Do not use adapters. The only exception is if the adapter has been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.
- Be sure to observe the safety instructions on the charging station.

DANGER
Risk of fatal injuries when carrying out maintenance work during the charging process

During the charging process, the high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage.

- Do not perform any maintenance work during the charging process.

Most charging stations must be activated before the charging process, e.g. using an RFID card. Observe the operator's on-site instructions for the charging station.

The amount of energy dispensed for the charging process, shown by the charging station, may be higher than the amount of energy actually absorbed by the high-voltage battery. This is the result of different levels of charging losses and is described as recharge efficiency. Charging losses occur, e.g. owing to heat build-up when the vehicle is charging or from auxiliary consumers that are switched on. Further information on recharge efficiency can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Maximum permissible charging current for charging at a mains socket

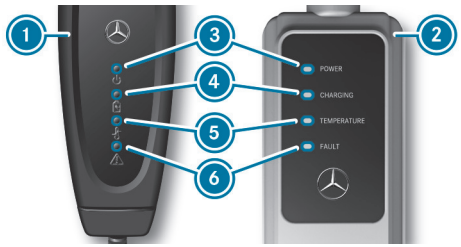
The charging cable supplied is set to a country-specific maximum charging current value. When charging abroad, the maximum value may exceed the permitted value for that country.

- Before charging at a mains socket, have the maximum permissible charging current for the relevant mains socket or the building checked by a qualified electrician.
- When abroad, observe the country-specific laws when charging.

If you have questions concerning the charging current or if there is a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Overview of the charging cable control panel

Your vehicle may be equipped with one of the following two mode 2 charging cables. The control panel of the respective mode 2 charging cable shows the current status of the charging process.



1 Gen5 charging cable
2 Gen4 charging cable
3 Supply voltage indicator
4 Charging process display
5 Temperature monitor display
6 Safety system display

MAINS CURRENT DISPLAY 3 POWER

Display	Meaning
Lights up white	There is supply voltage.

CHARGING PROCESS DISPLAY 4 CHARGING

Display	Meaning
Flashes green	The high-voltage battery is charging.

TEMPERATURE MONITOR DISPLAY 5 TEMPERATURE

Display	Meaning
Lights up red	The green LED flashes simultaneously: overtemperature – the charging power is reduced. The green LED does not flash: overtemperature – the charging process is stopped.
Flashes red	Overtemperature at the mains plug – the charging process is stopped.

SAFETY SYSTEM DISPLAY 6 FAULT

Display	Meaning
Flashes red	Charging cable or internal malfunction – Charging not possible Reset charging cable control panel (Gen5 charging cable 1)
Lights up red (Gen5 charging cable 1)	White LED is off: power supply malfunction – charging process not possible, use a different mains socket. White LED is on: vehicle malfunction – charging process not possible, reset the charging cable control panel.
Lights up red (Gen4 charging cable 2)	Infrastructure malfunction – Charging process not possible, use a different mains socket

If the temperature monitor 5 indicates a malfunction, it may help to protect the charging cable from direct sunlight.

GEN4 CHARGING CABLE 2

If the charging cable control panel detects residual current or a malfunction, the charging process is interrupted. The charging process is resumed automatically when the malfunction has been rectified.

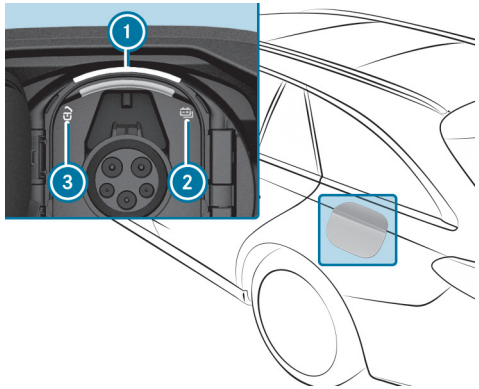
GEN5 CHARGING CABLE (1)
When all four displays light up, the charging cable control panel is performing a self-test.

Reset the Gen5 charging cable control panel: if the safety system (6) indicates a charging cable malfunction or a vehicle malfunction, first reset the charging cable control panel. To do this, disconnect the charging cable from the vehicle and from the mains socket and wait for approximately five seconds. If the malfunction persists after the charging cable is reconnected, charging at the mains socket is not possible. The charging cable must be replaced or the vehicle plug must be checked at a qualified specialist workshop, depending on the readout.

Functions of the indicator lamps on the vehicle socket

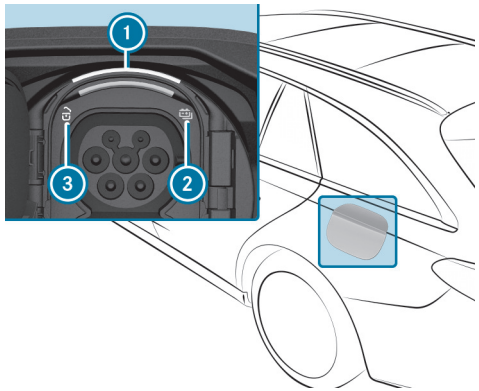
Depending on the national version, your vehicle is equipped with one of the following vehicle sockets.

The socket flap is centrally locked and unlocked together with the vehicle.



Combo 1 vehicle socket

(1) Socket lamp
(2) Charging process indicator lamp
(3) Locking status indicator lamp



Combo 2 vehicle socket

(1) Socket lamp
(2) Charging process indicator lamp
(3) Locking status indicator lamp

The upper curve of the socket lamp (1) is used for the lighting and flashes or lights up as with indicator lamp (3). The lower curve is used for the status display and flashes or lights up as with indicator lamp (2).

The colour and signalling of the indicator lamps (2) and (3) have the following meaning.

LOCKING STATUS (3)

- Lights up white: vehicle socket unlocked; insert or remove charging cable
- Flashes white: malfunction during locking or unlocking

STATUS OF THE CHARGING PROCESS (2)

- Lights up green (for approx. 60 s): charging process completed
- Flashes green: charging; active energy flow
- Lights up orange (for approx. 60 s): charging break
- Flashes orange: connection is being established
- Flashes red (for approx. 90 s): malfunction in vehicle; charging not possible

Starting the alternating current charging process (mode 2/3)

DANGER
Risk of death when charging at a damaged socket

The charging process uses high voltage.

If the charging cable, the vehicle socket or the mains socket are damaged, you could receive an electric shock.

- ► Only use an undamaged charging cable.
- ► Avoid mechanical damage such as crushing, abrading or driving over the cable.
- ► Have a damaged vehicle socket replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
- ► Never connect the charging cable to a damaged vehicle socket.

NOTE
Damage due to overheating of charging cable and charge port

Charging cable and charge port may generate heat within the permissible limiting values during the charging process.

THE HEAT GENERATED BY THE CHARGING CABLE AND CHARGE PORT IS INFLUENCED BY THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:

- The power supply of the mains and the charging cable are intact.
- The notes on handling the charging cable and operating unit on the charging cable were observed.

► If the charging cable or the charge port generate too much heat, have the power supply of the mains supply checked.

NOTE
Damaged or dirty vehicle socket when the socket flap is open

► Always keep the socket cover and the socket flap closed when there is no charging cable connected. This protects the vehicle socket from dirt and damage.

► Make sure that the socket cover is closed properly before closing the socket flap. This can otherwise result in damage which may prevent the socket flap from being opened again.

NOTE
Damage to the vehicle socket or the charging cable connector due to incorrect handling

Do not use excessive force (maximum 300 N) to fully insert the charging cable connector into the vehicle socket. You may otherwise damage the vehicle socket, the charging cable connector or their contacts.

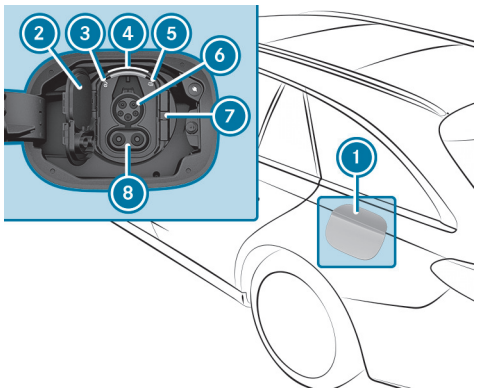
► If you feel there is increased resistance, pull the charging cable connector out of the socket and reinsert it.

Requirements

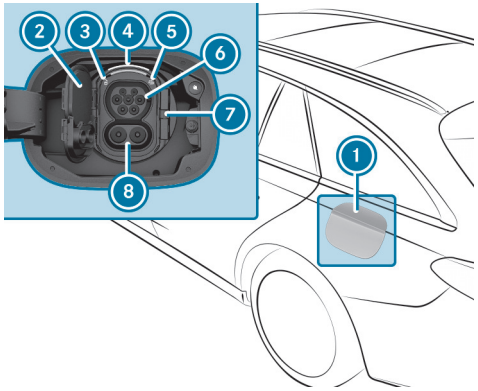
- The transmission is in position P.
- The vehicle is unlocked or the vehicle is locked and the distance between the key and the vehicle does not exceed 1 m.
- The charging cable is not under tension.

DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE'S EQUIPMENT AND ON THE NATIONAL VERSION, YOUR VEHICLE IS EQUIPPED WITH ONE OF THE FOLLOWING VEHICLE SOCKETS:

- Type 1 for AC charging (mode 2 or 3)
- Type Combo 1 for AC charging (mode 2 or 3) and DC charging (mode 4)
- Type 2 for AC charging (mode 2 or 3)
- Type Combo 2 for AC charging (mode 2 or 3) and DC charging (mode 4)



Combo 1 vehicle socket



Combo 2 vehicle socket

- Press the centre on the rear area of the socket flap (1) and swivel the socket flap to the front.
  The indicator lamp (3) and upper status display (4) light up white.

ⓘ The socket flap (1) can also be opened via the multimedia system (⟶ page 579).

- Press catch (7) to the right and open the socket cover (2).

ⓘ On vehicles with a Combo vehicle socket, only the connection (6) is required for the charging cable connector. Only open the upper part of the socket cover (2).

- For charging at a mains socket insert the mains plug into the mains socket of the external power source to the stop.
- Fully insert the charging cable connector into vehicle socket (6). If the wallbox/charging station is not equipped with a charging cable, insert the plug of the vehicle's charging cable into the wallbox/charging station socket right to the stop.
  Make sure that the inserted charging cable is not under tension.
  The indicator lamp (5) and lower status display (4) flash orange, and green as soon as the high-voltage battery is charged.

When the charging cable is connected to the vehicle, the vehicle cannot be started or moved.

At the start of the charging process, the charge level display is shown on the driver display with a charging prediction. The charging prediction is the point in time at which the high-voltage battery will be fully charged.

ⓘ Depending on the temperature, the fan and battery cooling system may audibly switch on during the charging process.

If the vehicle is idle for long periods and connected to the mains supply, the high-voltage battery will be recharged automatically as needed or when electrical consumers are activated (e.g. pre-entry climate control).

The vehicle is equipped with an electric fuse that protects against overvoltages in the mains supply. This electric fuse can be triggered e.g. in severe storms and result in tripping the fuse in the building and in an interruption of charging. These functions protect the vehicle.
After the building's circuit breaker is switched on again, the charging process resumes automatically. Following an interruption in the power supply without the building's circuit breaker being tripped, it may take up to ten minutes for charging to resume automatically.

Ending the alternating current charging process (mode 2/3)

DANGER
Risk of death when charging at a damaged socket

The charging process uses high voltage.

If the charging cable, the vehicle socket or the mains socket are damaged, you could receive an electric shock.

- Only use an undamaged charging cable.
- Avoid mechanical damage such as crushing, abrading or driving over the cable.
- Have a damaged vehicle socket replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
- Never connect the charging cable to a damaged vehicle socket.

NOTE
Damage due to overheating of charging cable and charge port

Charging cable and charge port may generate heat within the permissible limiting values during the charging process.

THE HEAT GENERATED BY THE CHARGING CABLE AND CHARGE PORT IS INFLUENCED BY THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:

- The power supply of the mains and the charging cable are intact.
- The notes on handling the charging cable and operating unit on the charging cable were observed.

► If the charging cable or the charge port generate too much heat, have the power supply of the mains supply checked.

NOTE
Damaged or dirty vehicle socket when the socket flap is open

► Always keep the socket cover and the socket flap closed when there is no charging cable connected. This protects the vehicle socket from dirt and damage.

► Make sure that the socket cover is closed properly before closing the socket flap. This can otherwise result in damage which may prevent the socket flap from being opened again.

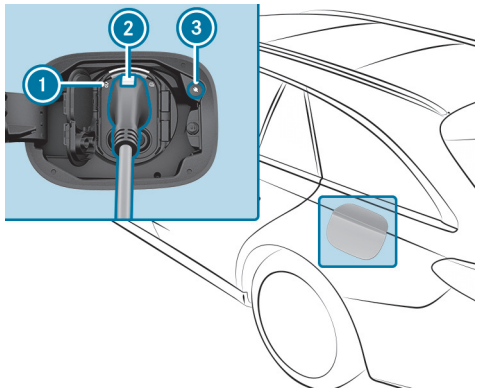
Requirements

- The vehicle is unlocked or the vehicle is locked and the distance between the key and the vehicle does not exceed 1 m.

DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE'S EQUIPMENT AND ON THE NATIONAL VERSION, YOUR VEHICLE IS EQUIPPED WITH ONE OF THE FOLLOWING VEHICLE SOCKETS:

- Type 1 for AC charging (mode 2 or 3)
- Type Combo 1 for AC charging (mode 2 or 3) and DC charging (mode 4)
- Type 2 for AC charging (mode 2 or 3)
- Type Combo 2 for AC charging (mode 2 or 3) and DC charging (mode 4)

COMBO 1 VEHICLE SOCKET



ⓘ Vehicles equipped only with a Type 1 vehicle socket for AC charging have no charging interruption button (3).

► **Type Combo 1 vehicle socket:** press the charging interruption button (3).

The charging process is ended. The indicator lamp (1) lights up white. The vehicle socket is unlocked.

As an alternative, and only if the charging interruption button (3) is not working, you can unlock the vehicle using the vehicle key or centrally from inside to end the charging process. If the indicator lamp [unlock] (1) then lights up white, the vehicle socket is unlocked for around 30 seconds.

The charging process can also be ended via the multimedia system (⟶ page 579).

- **Type 1 vehicle socket:** unlock the vehicle with the vehicle key or centrally from inside.

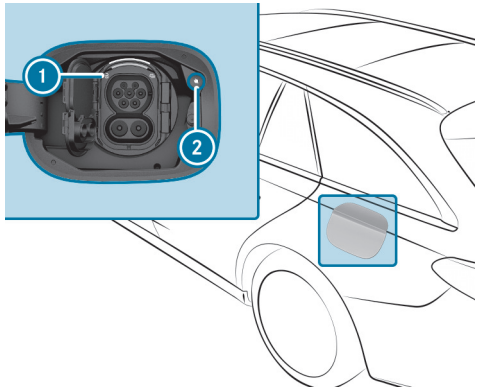
  The charging process is ended. The [unlock] indicator lamp (1) lights up white. The vehicle socket is unlocked.

- Press and hold button (2) on the charging cable connector and remove the charging cable connector from the vehicle socket.

If you cannot remove the charging cable plug, repeat the unlocking procedure. If the charging cable plug is still locked, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

- Close the socket cover and the socket flap.
- Remove the charging cable connector from the mains socket, or from the socket on the wallbox/charging station, and stow the vehicle's charging cable safely in the vehicle (⟶ page 381).

COMBO 2 VEHICLE SOCKET



Vehicles equipped only with a Type 2 vehicle socket for AC charging have no charging interruption button (2).

- **Type Combo 2 vehicle socket:** press the charging interruption button (2).

  The charging process is ended. The [unlock] indicator lamp (1) lights up white. The vehicle socket is unlocked.

As an alternative, and only if the charging interruption button (2) is not working, you can unlock the vehicle using the vehicle key or centrally from inside to end the charging process. If the indicator lamp [unlock] (1) then lights up white, the vehicle socket is unlocked for around 30 seconds.

ⓘ The charging process can also be ended via the multimedia system (→ page 579).

- **Type 2 vehicle socket:** Unlock the vehicle with the vehicle key or centrally from inside.
  The charging process is ended. The indicator lamp ① lights up white. The vehicle socket is unlocked for around 30 seconds.

ⓘ If you cannot remove the charging cable plug, repeat the unlocking procedure. If the charging cable plug is still locked, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

- Close the socket cover and the socket flap.
- Remove the charging cable connector from the mains socket, or from the socket on the wallbox/charging station, and stow the vehicle's charging cable safely in the vehicle (→ page 381).

ⓘ The indicator lamp ① on the vehicle socket remains lit for some time after the charging cable plug has been disconnected and then goes out.

Starting the direct current charging process (mode 4)

⚠ **DANGER**
Risk of death when charging at a damaged socket

The charging process uses high voltage.

If the charging cable, the vehicle socket or the mains socket are damaged, you could receive an electric shock.

- Only use an undamaged charging cable.
- Avoid mechanical damage such as crushing, abrading or driving over the cable.
- Have a damaged vehicle socket replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
- Never connect the charging cable to a damaged vehicle socket.

NOTE
Damage due to overheating of charging cable and charge port

Charging cable and charge port may generate heat within the permissible limiting values during the charging process.

THE HEAT GENERATED BY THE CHARGING CABLE AND CHARGE PORT IS INFLUENCED BY THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:

- The power supply of the mains and the charging cable are intact.
- The notes on handling the charging cable and operating unit on the charging cable were observed.

► If the charging cable or the charge port generate too much heat, have the power supply of the mains supply checked.

NOTE
Damaged or dirty vehicle socket when the socket flap is open

► Always keep the socket cover and the socket flap closed when there is no charging cable connected. This protects the vehicle socket from dirt and damage.

► Make sure that the socket cover is closed properly before closing the socket flap. This can otherwise result in damage which may prevent the socket flap from being opened again.

NOTE
Damage to the vehicle socket or the charging cable connector due to incorrect handling

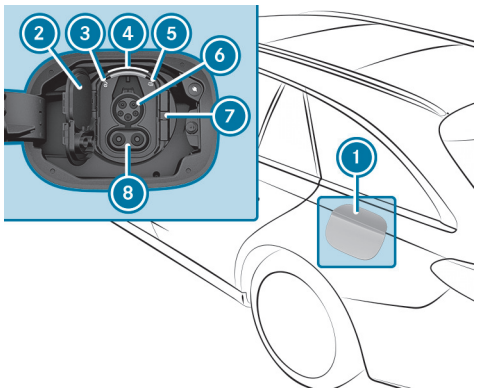
Do not use excessive force (maximum 300 N) to fully insert the charging cable connector into the vehicle socket. You may otherwise damage the vehicle socket, the charging cable connector or their contacts.

► If you feel there is increased resistance, pull the charging cable connector out of the socket and reinsert it.

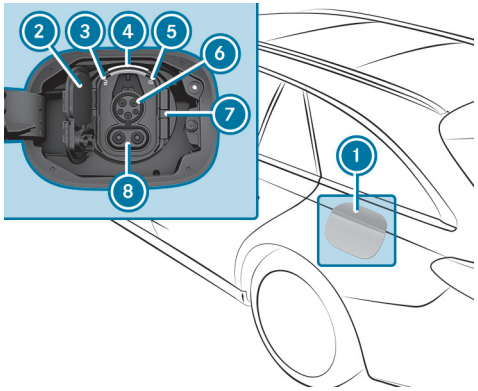
Requirements

- The transmission is in position P.
- The vehicle is unlocked or the vehicle is locked and the distance between the key and the vehicle does not exceed 1 m.
- The charging cable is not under tension.

ⓘ Depending on the national version, the vehicle is equipped with one of the following vehicle sockets.



Combo 1 vehicle socket



Combo 2 vehicle socket

► Press on the centre rear of the socket flap (1) and swing the socket flap forwards.
The indicator lamp (3) and upper status display (4) light up white.

ⓘ The socket flap (1) can also be opened via the multimedia system (⟶ page 579).

► Press catch (7) to the right and open the socket cover (2).

ⓘ Connections (6) and (8) are required for the CCS charging cable plug. Both sections of the socket cover must therefore be opened (2).

► Fully insert the CCS charging cable plug into the vehicle socket.
Make sure that the charging cable is not under tension when inserted.
The indicator lamp (5) and lower status display (4) flash orange, and green as soon as the high-voltage battery is charged.

When the charging cable is connected to the vehicle, the vehicle cannot be started or moved.

At the start of the charging process, the state of charge indicator is shown on the driver display with a charging prediction. The charging prediction is the point in time at which the high-voltage battery will be fully charged.

ⓘ Depending on the temperature, the fan and battery cooling system may audibly switch on during the charging process.

ⓘ If the vehicle is idle for lengthy periods and connected to the mains supply, the high-voltage battery will be recharged automatically as needed or when electrical consumers are activated (e.g. pre-entry climate control).

Ending the direct current charging process (mode 4)

DANGER
Risk of death when charging at a damaged socket

The charging process uses high voltage.

If the charging cable, the vehicle socket or the mains socket are damaged, you could receive an electric shock.

- ► Only use an undamaged charging cable.
- ► Avoid mechanical damage such as crushing, abrading or driving over the cable.
- ► Have a damaged vehicle socket replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
- ► Never connect the charging cable to a damaged vehicle socket.

NOTE
Damage due to overheating of charging cable and charge port

Charging cable and charge port may generate heat within the permissible limiting values during the charging process.

THE HEAT GENERATED BY THE CHARGING CABLE AND CHARGE PORT IS INFLUENCED BY THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:

- The power supply of the mains and the charging cable are intact.
- The notes on handling the charging cable and operating unit on the charging cable were observed.

- ► If the charging cable or the charge port generate too much heat, have the power supply of the mains supply checked.

NOTE
Damaged or dirty vehicle socket when the socket flap is open

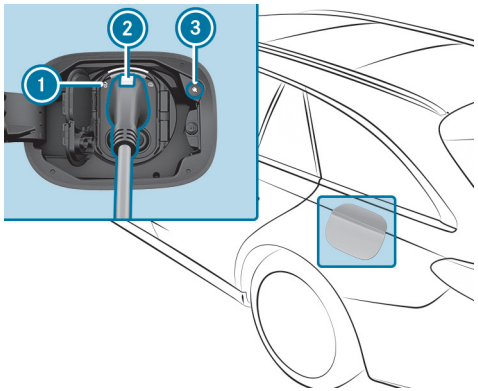
- ► Always keep the socket cover and the socket flap closed when there is no charging cable connected. This protects the vehicle socket from dirt and damage.
- ► Make sure that the socket cover is closed properly before closing the socket flap. This can otherwise result in damage which may prevent the socket flap from being opened again.

Requirements

- The vehicle is unlocked or the vehicle is locked and the distance between the key and the vehicle does not exceed 1 m.

ⓘ Depending on the national version, the vehicle is equipped with one of the following vehicle sockets.

COMBO 1 VEHICLE SOCKET



► Press the charging interruption button (3).

The charging process is ended. The [🔓] indicator lamp (1) lights up white. The vehicle socket is unlocked.

ⓘ As an alternative, and only if the charging interruption button (3) is not working, you can unlock the vehicle using the vehicle key or centrally from inside to end the charging process. If the indicator lamp [🔓] (1) then lights up white, the vehicle socket is unlocked for around 30 seconds.

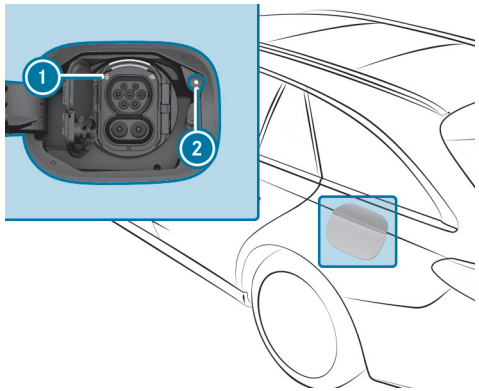
ⓘ The charging process can also be ended via the multimedia system (⟶ page 579).

► Press and hold button (2) on the charging cable plug and remove the charging cable plug from the vehicle socket.

ⓘ If you cannot remove the charging cable plug, unlock the vehicle and repeat the unlocking procedure. If the charging cable plug is still locked, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

► Close the socket cover and the socket flap.

COMBO 2 VEHICLE SOCKET



► Press the charging interruption button (2).

The charging process is ended. The [🔓] indicator lamp (1) lights up white. The vehicle socket is unlocked.

As an alternative, and only if the charging interruption button (2) is not working, you can unlock the vehicle using the vehicle key or centrally from inside to end the charging process. If the indicator lamp (1) then lights up white, the vehicle socket is unlocked for around 30 seconds.

The charging process can also be ended via the multimedia system (→ page 579).

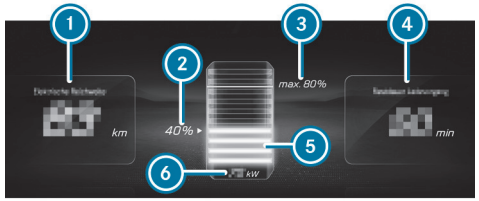
► Remove the charging cable plug from the vehicle socket.

If you cannot remove the charging cable plug, unlock the vehicle and repeat the unlocking procedure. If the charging cable plug is still locked, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

► Close the socket cover and the socket flap.

The left indicator lamp (1) on the vehicle socket remains lit for some time after the charging cable plug has been disconnected and then goes out.

Function of the charge level display in the driver display



(1) Remaining range at current state of charge
(2) Current state of charge of the high-voltage battery
(3) Maximum state of charge (as per the setting)
(4) Remaining time until fully charged (up to the selected maximum state of charge)
(5) Dynamic charge level display
(6) Current charging power

The indicated remaining range (1) may vary due to various factors, e.g.driving style or topography.

When the vehicle is switched off and connected to the mains supply, the driver display shows the charge level display for approximately two minutes.

The value of current charging power (6) can differ from the display on the charging station.

Parking

Parking the vehicle

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury caused by an insufficiently secured vehicle rolling away

If the vehicle is not securely parked sufficiently, it can roll away in an uncontrolled way even at a slight downhill gradient.

- ► On uphill or downhill gradients, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle rolls towards the kerb if it starts moving.
- ► apply the parking brake.
- ► Switch the transmission to position P.

WARNING
Risk of fire caused by hot exhaust system parts

Flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite.

- ► Park the vehicle so that no flammable material can come into contact with hot vehicle components.
- ► In particular, do not park on dry grassland or harvested grain fields.

WARNING
Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN IN PARTICULAR

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, forexample.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLEBY:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.

- ► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ► When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- ► Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

NOTE
Damage to the vehicle due to it rolling away

- Always secure the vehicle against rolling away.

NOTE
Damage caused by vehicle being lowered

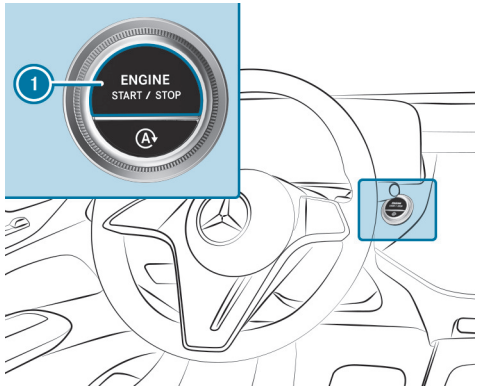
Vehicles with rear axle level control The vehicle can be lowered due to differences in temperature or extended non-operational times. This can cause damage to parts of the body.

- When stopping the vehicle and when driving off, make sure that there are no obstacles such as kerbs under or in the immediate vicinity of the body.

NOTE
Damage caused by vehicle being lowered

Vehicles AIRMATIC: The vehicle can be lowered due to differences in temperature or extended non-operational times. This can cause damage to parts of the body.

- When stopping the vehicle and when driving off, make sure that there are no obstacles such as kerbs under or in the immediate vicinity of the body.



- Bring the vehicle to a standstill by depressing the brake pedal.
- On inclines, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle will roll towards the kerb if it starts moving.
- Apply the electric parking brake.
- Engage transmission position P when the vehicle is stationary and the brake pedal is depressed (→ page 363).
- Switch off the vehicle by pressing button 1.
- Release the service brake slowly.
- Get out of the vehicle and lock it.

When you park the vehicle, you can still operate the side windows and the panoramic sliding sunroof for approximately four minutes if the driver's door is closed.

Automatic vehicle shut-off upon locking

Your vehicle is equipped with automatic engine shut-off.

WHEN YOU LEAVE THE VEHICLE READY TO DRIVE, THE VEHICLE WILL BE TURNED OFF WHEN LOCKED UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- The ignition is switched on or the engine is running.
- Transmission position P is engaged.
- The driver's door is closed.
- **In addition, one of the following conditions must be fulfilled:**
  - The vehicle is locked using the vehicle key.
  - **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** the vehicle is locked via KEYLESS-GO on the door handle of a closed door.
  - **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** the vehicle is locked via the locking button on the tailgate.

ⓘ The engine will continue to run if the vehicle is not locked as described after you have left it. In this case, switch off the vehicle manually.

Automatic vehicle shut-off after a period of time (equipment-dependent)

When the engine is running, the following display message will appear on the driver's display when you leave the vehicle or after a certain holding time in transmission position P : Vehicle is ready to drive Shutdown occurs when locked or automatically in XX mins

The vehicle will then switch off automatically after a total holding time of 20 minutes.

ⓘ To avoid automatic shut-off after a period of time, acknowledge the corresponding message on the central display of the multimedia system.

THE ENGINE WILL CONTINUE TO RUN IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- If the vehicle is not locked as described after you have left it
- If automatic shut-off is not indicated by the display message
- If automatic shut-off after a period of time has been deactivated via the corresponding message on the central display

In this case, switch off the vehicle manually.

Electric parking brake

FUNCTION OF THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE (APPLYING AUTOMATICALLY)

WARNING
Accident– and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN IN PARTICULAR

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, forexample.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLEBY:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.

► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

► When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

► Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE IS APPLIED IF THE TRANSMISSION IS IN POSITION P AND ONE OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS IS FULFILLED:

- The vehicle is switched off.
- The driver's seat belt is not fastened and the driver's door is opened.

ⓘ To prevent application: pull the handle of the electric parking brake (⟶ page 404).

IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE IS ALSO APPLIED:

- The HOLD function is keeping the vehicle stationary.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is bringing the vehicle to a standstill.
- Active Parking Assist is keeping the vehicle stationary.
- **In addition, one of the following conditions must be fulfilled:**
  - The vehicle is switched off.
  - The driver's seat belt is not fastened.
  - There is a system malfunction.
  - The power supply is insufficient.
  - The vehicle is stationary for a lengthy period.
- **Vehicles with Active Parking Assist:** In the following situations, the electric parking brake is also engaged:
  - Following completion of a parking procedure.
  - If an error occurs during a parking procedure.

When the electric parking brake is applied, the red indicator lamp (P) lights up in the driver display.

The electric parking brake is not automatically applied if the vehicle is switched off by the ECO start/stop function.

FUNCTION OF THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE (AUTOMATIC RELEASE)

THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE IS RELEASED WHEN THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS ARE FULFILLED:

- The driver's door is closed.
- The vehicle has been started.
- The transmission is in position [D] or [R] and you depress the accelerator pedal, or you shift from transmission position [P] to [D] or [R] on level ground.
- If the transmission is in position [R], the tailgate must be closed.
- The driver's seat belt is not properly fastened.

  If the driver's seat belt is not fastened, the following condition must be met:

  - You shift from transmission position [P].

When the electric parking brake is released, the red [(P)] indicator lamp in the driver display goes out.

APPLY/RELEASE THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE MANUALLY

WARNING
Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN IN PARTICULAR

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, forexample.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLEBY:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.

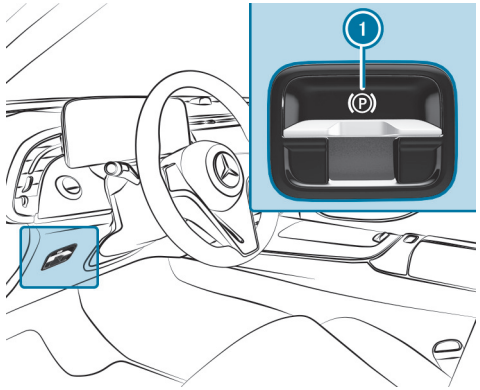
► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

► When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

► Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

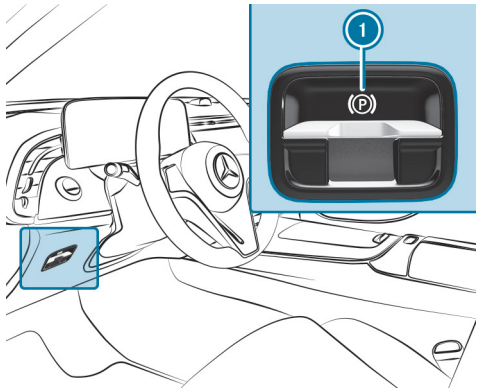
APPLY



- Push handle (1).
  The red (P) indicator lamp lights up on the driver display.

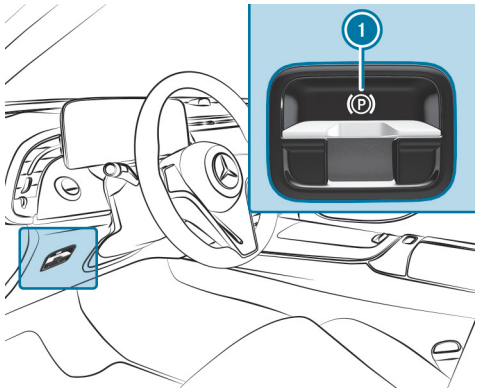
The electric parking brake is only securely applied if the red (P) indicator lamp is lit continuously.

RELEASE



- Switch on the vehicle.
- Pull handle (1).
  The red (P) indicator lamp on the driver display goes out.

EMERGENCY BRAKING



- Press and hold handle (1).
  As long as the vehicle is in motion, the Release parking brake message is displayed and the red (P) indicator lamp flashes.
  When the vehicle has been braked to a standstill, the electric parking brake is applied. The red (P) indicator lamp lights up on the driver display.

Information on collision detection for a parked vehicle

Suppose a collision is detected on the locked vehicle when towing protection is switched on, and the collision detection is switched on. In that case, when the vehicle is switched on, you will receive a message in the multimedia system.

YOU WILL RECEIVE INFORMATION ABOUT THE FOLLOWING POINTS:

- The area of the vehicle that may have been damaged.
- The force of the impact.

THE FOLLOWING SITUATION CAN LEAD TO INADVERTENT ACTIVATION:

- For example, the parked vehicle is moved to a two-storey garage.

ⓘ Deactivate tow-away protection to prevent accidental activation. If you deactivate tow-away protection, collision detection will also be deactivated.
You can permanently deactivate collision detection via the multimedia system (⟶ page 406).

SYSTEM LIMITS

DETECTION MAY BE RESTRICTED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- the vehicle is damaged without impact, for example, if an outside mirror is torn off or the paint is damaged by a key
- an impact occurs at low speed
- the electric parking brake is not applied

ⓘ You are responsible for your vehicle. Convince yourself that your vehicle is free of damage and roadworthy.

Setting collision detection for a parked vehicle

Multimedia system:

Settings » Vehicle » Open/close » Vehicle protection

► Activate or deactivate the function via Collision notification.

ⓘ A maximum of three incidents can be registered. Up to 15 photos are taken for every incident. In the event of another incident, the photos of the first incident will be overwritten if they have not been deleted already.

ACTIVATING OR DEACTIVATING THE COLLISION PHOTOS FUNCTION

Please note that legal restrictions regarding automatic recording of the vehicle surroundings may be in place in certain countries.

► Activate or deactivate Collision photos.

TRANSFERRING THE COLLISION PHOTOS WITH THE MERCEDES ME APP

► Select Upload collision photos.

► Select Upload automatically.

► Scan the generated QR code on the central display with the Mercedes me app.

The encrypted collision photos will then be uploaded to Mercedes me.

ⓘ Any device that can scan QR codes can be used to view the collision photos in the Mercedes me app.

COPYING THE COLLISION PHOTOS TO A USB FLASH DRIVE

- Connect a USB flash drive (⟶ page 665).
- Select Manage collision photos.
- Select Copy (USB).
  All collision photos are copied to the USB flash drive.

ⓘ Only use FAT32 or exFAT formatted USB storage devices to ensure secure operation.

DELETING COLLISION PHOTOS

- Select Manage collision photos.
- Select Delete.
  All collision photos are deleted.

Notes on parking up the vehicle

If you leave the vehicle parked up for longer than six weeks, it may suffer damage through disuse.

The 12 V battery may also be impaired or damaged by heavy discharging.

ⓘ Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Driving and driving safety systems

Driving systems and your responsibility

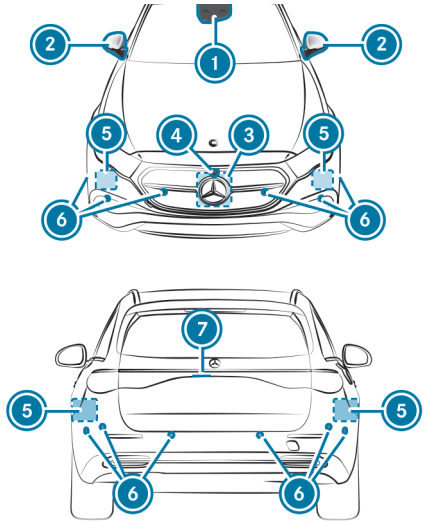
Your vehicle is equipped with driving systems which assist you in driving, parking and manoeuvring the vehicle. The driving systems are only aids. They are not a substitute for you paying attention to your surroundings and do not relieve you of your responsibility pertaining to road traffic law. The driver is always responsible for maintaining a safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane. Pay attention to the traffic conditions at all times and intervene when necessary. Be aware of the limitations regarding the safe use of these systems.

Driving systems can neither reduce the risk of accident if you fail to adapt your driving style nor override the laws of physics. They cannot always take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

ⓘ Some driving systems can regulate or limit the speed to a previously set value. Draw attention to the stored speed when changing drivers.

Information on vehicle sensors and cameras

Some driving and driving safety systems use cameras as well as radar or ultrasonic sensors to monitor the area in front of, behind or next to the vehicle.



1. Multifunction camera
2. Cameras in the outside mirrors
3. Front radar
4. Front camera
5. Corner radars
6. Ultrasonic sensors
7. Reversing camera

WARNING
Risk of accident due to restricted detection performance of vehicle sensors and cameras

If the area around vehicle sensors or cameras is covered, damaged or dirty, certain driving and safety systems cannot function correctly. There is a risk of an accident.

- Keep the area around vehicle sensors or cameras clear of any obstructions and clean.
- Have damage to the bumper, radiator grille or stone chipping in the area of the front and rear windows repaired at a qualified specialist workshop.

Particularly, keep the areas around the sensors and cameras free of dirt, ice or slush (⟶ page 695). The sensors and cameras must not be covered and the detection ranges around them must be kept free. Do not attach additional number plate brackets, advertisements, stickers, car foils or rock chip protection films in the detection range of the sensors and cameras. Make sure there are no overhanging loads protruding into the detection range.

If there is damage to a bumper or the radiator grille, or after an impact, have the function of the sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Have damage or stone chipping in the area of the cameras on the front and rear windows repaired at a qualified specialist workshop.

The reversing camera can extend and retract automatically for the purpose of calibration, even though there is no camera image on the display.

Overview of driving systems and driving safety systems

- ABS (⟶ page 410)
- BAS (⟶ page 411)
- ESP® (⟶ page 411)
- ESP® (Mercedes-AMG vehicles) (⟶ page 412)
- ESP® Crosswind Assist (⟶ page 414)
- EBD (⟶ page 416)
- STEER CONTROL steering assistance system (⟶ page 416)
- HOLD function (⟶ page 416)
- Hill Start Assist (⟶ page 418)
- Adaptive Brake Lights (⟶ page 418)
- Valet Service Mode (⟶ page 418)
- Beginner Driver Mode (⟶ page 419)
- ATTENTION ASSIST (⟶ page 420)
- Cruise control (⟶ page 422)
- Limiter (⟶ page 422)
- Traffic Sign Assist (⟶ page 445)
- Traffic light view (⟶ page 449)
- DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL (⟶ page 457)
- Rear-axle level control (⟶ page 457)
- AIRMATIC (⟶ page 458)
- AMG RIDE CONTROL (⟶ page 460)

DRIVING ASSISTANCE PACKAGE

ⓘ The availability of some functions or partial functions of the Driving Assistance Package depends on the equipment or country. The functions of your Driving Assistance Package may differ from the functions listed here. The functions Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, Active Blind Spot Assist, Active Brake Assist, Active Lane Keeping Assist and Active Emergency Stop Assist are, with restricted functions, also available without Driving Assistance Package.

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (⟶ page 425)
- Route-based speed adaptation (⟶ page 432)
- Active Brake Assist (⟶ page 439)
- Active Steering Assist (⟶ page 435)
- Active Emergency Stop Assist (⟶ page 438)
- Active Stop-and-Go Assist (⟶ page 434)
- Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning (⟶ page 450)
- Active Lane Keeping Assist (⟶ page 454)
- PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side (⟶ page 148)

PARKING PACKAGE

ⓘ The availability of individual functions depends on country and equipment.

- Reversing camera (⟶ page 463)
- 360° camera (⟶ page 464)
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (⟶ page 470)
- Active Parking Assist (⟶ page 474)
- Remote Parking Assist (⟶ page 481)
- Memory Parking Assist (⟶ page 488)

Function of ABS

THE ANTI-LOCK BRAKE SYSTEM (ABS) REGULATES THE BRAKE PRESSURE IN CRITICAL DRIVING SITUATIONS:

- During braking, for instance, at maximum full-stop braking or if there is insufficient tyre traction, the wheels are prevented from locking.
- Vehicle steerability while braking is ensured.

If ABS intervenes when braking, you will feel a pulsing in the brake pedal. The pulsating brake pedal can be an indication of hazardous road conditions and can serve as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

SYSTEM LIMITS

- ABS is active from speeds of approximately 5 km/h.
- ABS may be impaired or may not function if a malfunction has occurred and the yellow  ABS warning lamp lights up continuously after the vehicle is started.

Function of off-road ABS (all-terrain vehicles)

ⓘ Off-road ABS is activated automatically when you select drive program  .

OFF-ROAD ABS IS SPECIALLY ADAPTED FOR DRIVING OFF-ROAD:

- The front wheels lock cyclically during braking.
- The braking distance is shortened due to the digging-in effect.

SYSTEM LIMITS

- Off-road ABS functions at speeds below 40 km/h.
- If Off-road ABS intervenes, the ability to steer may be restricted.

Function of BAS

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of an accident caused by a malfunction in BAS (Brake Assist System)

If BAS is malfunctioning, the braking distance in an emergency braking situation is increased.

► Depress the brake pedal with full force in emergency braking situations. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The Brake Assist System (BAS) supports your emergency braking situation with additional brake force.

IF YOU DEPRESS THE BRAKE PEDAL QUICKLY, BAS IS ACTIVATED:

- BAS automatically boosts the brake pressure.
- BAS can shorten the braking distance.
- ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will function as usual once you release the brake pedal. BAS is deactivated.

ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

FUNCTION OF ESP®

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of skidding if ESP® is deactivated

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation.

► ESP® should only be deactivated in the following situations.

THE ELECTRONIC STABILITY PROGRAM (ESP®) CAN MONITOR AND IMPROVE DRIVING STABILITY AND TRACTION IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS WITHIN PHYSICAL LIMITS:

- When starting off on wet or slippery roads.
- When braking.

IF THE VEHICLE DEVIATES FROM THE DIRECTION DESIRED BY THE DRIVER, ESP® CAN STABILISE THE VEHICLE BY INTERVENING IN THE FOLLOWING WAYS:

- One or more wheels are braked.
- The engine output is adapted according to the situation.

WHEN ESP® IS DEACTIVATED, THE OFF WARNING LAMP LIGHTS UP CONTINUOUSLY:

- Driving stability will no longer be improved.
- The drive wheels could spin.
- ETS/4ETS traction control is still active.

WHEN THE [warning lamp] WARNING LAMP FLASHES, ONE OR SEVERAL WHEELS HAS REACHED ITS GRIP LIMIT:

- Adapt your driving style to suit the current road and weather conditions.
- Do not deactivate ESP®.
- Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as is necessary when starting off.

TO IMPROVE TRACTION, ESP® CAN BE SWITCHED OFF IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- When using snow chains.
- In deep snow.
- On sand or gravel.

ⓘ Spinning the wheels results in a cutting action, which enhances traction.

If the [warning lamp] warning lamp lights up continuously, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- Warning and indicator lamps (⟶ page 918)
- Display messages (⟶ page 841)

ETS/4ETS

ETS/4ETS traction control (Electronic Traction System) is part of ESP® and makes it possible to pull away and accelerate on a slippery road.

All-terrain vehicles: if you select drive programme [programme], a special ETS/4ETS system specifically suited to terrain is automatically activated.

ETS/4ETS CAN IMPROVE THE VEHICLE'S TRACTION BY INTERVENING IN THE FOLLOWING WAYS:

- The drive wheels are braked individually if they spin.
- More drive torque is transferred to the wheel or wheels with traction.

INFLUENCE OF DRIVE PROGRAMMES ON ESP®

The drive programmes enable ESP® to adapt to different weather and road conditions as well as the driver's preferred driving style. Depending on the selected drive programme, the appropriate ESP® mode will be activated (⟶ page 356).

FUNCTION OF ESP® (MERCEDES-AMG VEHICLES)

YOU CAN SELECT BETWEEN THE FOLLOWING MODES OF THE ELECTRONIC STABILITY PROGRAM (ESP®):

- ESP® ON
- ESP® SPORT
- ESP® OFF

CHARACTERISTICS WHEN ESP® IS ACTIVATED

ESP® MONITORS AND IMPROVES DRIVING STABILITY AND TRACTION, PARTICULARLY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- When starting off on wet or slippery carriageways.
- When braking.
- When there is a strong crosswind and a driving speed of approximately 80 km/h to 200 km/h.

ESP® CAN STABILISE THE VEHICLE BY INTERVENING IN THE FOLLOWING WAYS:

- One or more wheels are braked.

- The drive system output is adapted according to the situation.

ESP® is activated every time the vehicle is started regardless of whether ESP® SPORT or ESP® OFF was selected before the engine was switched off.

WHEN THE [car] WARNING LAMP FLASHES, ONE OR SEVERAL WHEELS HAS REACHED ITS GRIP LIMIT:

- Adapt the driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions.
- Do not deactivate ESP® under any circumstances.
- Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary when starting off.

CHARACTERISTICS OF ESP® SPORT

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of skidding if ESP® SPORT is used incorrectly

When you activate ESP® SPORT, there is an increased risk of skidding and having an accident.

► Activate ESP® SPORT only in the circumstances described below.

When ESP® SPORT is selected, the warning lamps [car OFF] and [ESP SPORT] light up continuously.

Select ESP® SPORT when the vehicle's own oversteering and understeering characteristics are desired, e.g. on cordoned-off roads.

Driving with ESP® SPORT or with ESP® deactivated requires an extremely qualified and experienced driver.

If ESP® SPORT is activated and one or more wheels start to spin, the [car] warning lamp flashes. ESP® then only stabilises the vehicle to a limited degree.

ESP® SPORT ALSO HAS THE FOLLOWING CHARACTERISTICS:

- ESP® only improves driving stability to a limited degree.
- ETS/4ETS traction control is still active.
- The power of the drive system is only slightly limited according to the situation and the drive wheels can spin.
  The spinning of the wheels results in a cutting action for better traction on loose surfaces.
- ESP® continues to provide assistance when the brakes are firmly applied.
- Crosswind Assist is no longer active.

CHARACTERISTICS WHEN ESP® IS DEACTIVATED

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of skidding if ESP® is deactivated

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation.

► ESP® should only be deactivated in the following situations.

When ESP® is switched off, the warning lamps [car OFF] and [ESP OFF] light up continuously.

DEACTIVATING ESP® HAS THE FOLLOWING EFFECTS:

- Driving stability will no longer be improved.
- The drive wheels could spin.
- ETS/4ETS traction control is still active.
- Crosswind Assist is no longer active.

ⓘ Even when ESP® is deactivated, you are still assisted by ESP® when braking hard.

IT MAY BE BEST TO ACTIVATE ESP® SPORT OR DEACTIVATE ESP® IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- When using snow chains.
- In deep snow.
- On sand or gravel.

ⓘ Spinning the wheels results in a cutting action, which enhances traction.

ⓘ Activate ESP® as soon as the situations described above no longer apply. ESP® will otherwise not be able to stabilise the vehicle if the vehicle starts to skid or a wheel starts to spin.

If the warning lamp lights up continuously, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.

OBSERVE THE DISPLAY MESSAGES AND INDICATOR AND WARNING LAMPS WHICH ARE DISPLAYED:

- Indicator and warning lamps (⟶ page 918)
- Display messages (⟶ page 841)

ETS/4ETS (ELECTRONIC TRACTION SYSTEM)

ETS/4ETS traction control is part of ESP®.

ETS/4ETS CAN IMPROVE THE VEHICLE'S TRACTION BY INTERVENING IN THE FOLLOWING WAYS:

- The drive wheels are braked individually if they spin.
- More drive torque is transferred to the wheel or wheels with traction.

FUNCTION OF ESP® CROSSWIND ASSIST

ESP® CROSSWIND ASSIST DETECTS SUDDEN GUSTS OF SIDE WIND AND HELPS THE DRIVER TO KEEP THE VEHICLE IN THE LANE:

- ESP® Crosswind Assist is active at vehicle speeds between approx. 80 km/h and 200 km/h when driving straight ahead or cornering slightly.
- The vehicle is stabilised by means of individual brake application on one side.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING ESP® (ELECTRONIC STABILITY PROGRAM)

Multimedia system:



▶ Select ESP®.

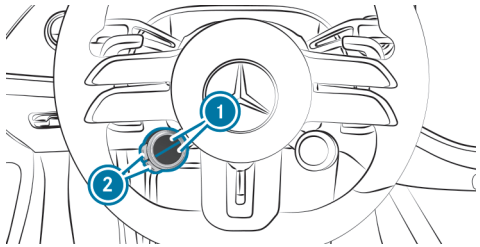
▶ Select On or Off .

ESP® is deactivated if the ESP® OFF warning lamp lights up continuously on the driver display.

Observe the information on the warning lamps and the display messages which may be shown on the driver display.

ADJUSTING ESP® WITH THE STEERING- WHEEL BUTTON

ⓘ You can also adjust ESP® via the multimedia system (⟶ page 415).



- **To adjust ESP®:** press upper or lower display button (1) repeatedly, until it displays the [OFF] symbol.

ⓘ If the display button does not show the symbol, then it is hidden. How functions are displayed and the order in which they are displayed can be set in the multimedia system (⟶ page 350).

THE ROAD COLOUR OF THE [OFF] BUTTON SYMBOL INDICATES THE CURRENT SETTING:

- [OFF] (blue): ESP® ON
- [OFF] (yellow): ESP® SPORT
- [OFF] (red): ESP® OFF

- **To set ESP® SPORT:** briefly press button (2) when ESP® is activated.
  The road in the [OFF] button symbol lights up yellow.
  The [OFF] and [ESP SPORT] warning lamps appear on the driver display.
- **To deactivate ESP® : set** ESP® SPORT then press and hold the button (2).
  The road in the [OFF] button symbol lights up red.
  The [OFF] and [ESP OFF] warning lamps appear on the driver display.
- **To activate® ESP:** briefly press button (2) when ESP® SPORT is selected or ESP® is deactivated.
  The road in the [OFF] button symbol lights up blue.
  The [OFF] and [ESP SPORT] or [ESP OFF] warning lamps go out.

When the [car] symbol is shown with a red **!** on the display button, ESP® is malfunctioning. Observe the information on warning lamps and display messages which are shown on the driver display.

SET ESP® IN THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM (MERCEDES-AMG VEHICLES)
Multimedia system:
[home] ⏩ Settings ⏩ Vehicle ⏩ DYNAMIC SELECT

ⓘ The AMG DYNAMIC SELECT menu can, depending on the equipment, also be accessed via the AMG button in the centre console.

ESP is always activated when the engine is started. The road in the [OFF] button symbol lights up blue.

- **To set ESP® SPORT:** when ESP is activated, briefly press [OFF] to change to the Sport programme.
  The road in the [OFF] button symbol lights up yellow.
- Switch off **ESP® :** set the programme ESP® SPORT and press and hold [OFF] to switch off ESP.
  The road in the [OFF] button symbol lights up red. The [OFF] and [ESP OFF] warning lamps appear in the driver display.
- Switch on**ESP® :** in ESP® SPORT or when ESP® is switched off, briefly press [OFF].
  The road in the [OFF] button symbol lights up blue.

The [OFF] and [ESP SPORT] or [ESP OFF] warning lamps go out.

ⓘ You can also set ESP® via the steering-wheel buttons (→ page 414).

Function of EBD

ELECTRONIC BRAKEFORCE DISTRIBUTION (EBD) IS CHARACTERISED BY THE FOLLOWING:

- Monitoring and regulating the brake pressure on the rear wheels.
- Improved driving stability when braking, especially on bends.

Function of STEER CONTROL

STEER CONTROL assists you by transmitting a noticeable steering force to the steering wheel in the direction required for vehicle stabilisation.

THIS STEERING RECOMMENDATION IS GIVEN IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- both right wheels or both left wheels are on a wet or slippery road surface when you brake
- the vehicle starts to skid

SYSTEM LIMITS

STEER CONTROL MAY BE IMPAIRED OR MAY NOT FUNCTION IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- ESP® is deactivated.
- ESP® is malfunctioning.
- The steering is malfunctioning.

If ESP® is malfunctioning, you will be assisted further by the power steering.

HOLD function

HOLD FUNCTION

The HOLD function holds the vehicle at a standstill without requiring you to depress the brake pedal, e.g. while waiting in traffic.

The HOLD function is only an aid. The responsibility for the vehicle safely standing still remains with the driver.

SYSTEM LIMITS

The HOLD function is only intended to provide assistance when driving and is not a sufficient means of safeguarding the vehicle against rolling away when stationary.

- The gradient must not be greater than 30 %.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING THE HOLD FUNCTION

WARNING
Risk of an accident due to the HOLD function being active when you leave the vehicle

IF THE VEHICLE IS ONLY BRAKED WITH THE HOLD FUNCTION IT COULD, IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, ROLL AWAY:

- If there is a malfunction in the system or in the power supply.
- If the HOLD function is deactivated by depressing the accelerator pedal or brake pedal, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.

► Always secure the vehicle against rolling away before you leave it.

Requirements

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The driver's door is closed or the driver is correctly belted.
- The vehicle has been started or has been automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function.
- The electric parking brake has been released.
- The transmission position D, R or N is engaged.

ACTIVATING THE HOLD FUNCTION

► Depress the brake pedal, and after a short time quickly depress further until the HOLD display appears on the driver display.

► Release the brake pedal.

DEACTIVATING THE HOLD FUNCTION

► Depress the accelerator pedal to start off.

or

► Depress the brake pedal until HOLD disappears from the driver display.

THE HOLD FUNCTION IS ALSO DEACTIVATED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The parking position P is engaged.
- The vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake.

IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, THE VEHICLE IS HELD BY THE PARKING POSITION P AND/OR ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE:

- The seat belt is unfastened and the driver's door is opened.
- The vehicle is switched off.
- There is a system malfunction.
- The power supply is insufficient.

► Immediately depress the brake pedal firmly.
The HOLD function is deactivated.

► Additionally secure the vehicle against rolling away.

Function of Hill Start Assist

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to the vehicle rolling away

After a short time, Hill Start Assist no longer holds the vehicle.

- Swiftly move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. Do not leave the vehicle when it is being held by Hill Start Assist.

HILL START ASSIST HOLDS THE VEHICLE FOR A SHORT TIME WHEN STARTING OFF UPHILL UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- The transmission position D or R for starting off uphill is selected.
- The electric parking brake has been released.

This gives you enough time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and depress it without the vehicle rolling away immediately.

Function of Adaptive Brake Lights

ADAPTIVE BRAKE LIGHTS WARN FOLLOWING TRAFFIC IN AN EMERGENCY BRAKING SITUATION WITH THE FOLLOWING ACTIONS:

- flashing the brake lamps
- activating the hazard warning lights (⟶ page 73)

If the vehicle is braked sharply from speeds above 50 km/h, the brake lamps flash rapidly. This provides traffic travelling behind you with an even more noticeable warning.

Valet service mode

FUNCTION OF THE VALET SERVICE MODE

ⓘ This function can be a Digital Extra (⟶ page 117).

In valet service mode, the vehicle acceleration is limited to reduce the risk of damage to and improper use of the vehicle when it is handed over to third parties.

VALET SERVICE MODE IS CHARACTERISED BY THE FOLLOWING:

- Power output is reduced.
- In principle, a maximum speed of 130 km/h can be reached.
- The sporty drive programs and the drive program I* are not available.
- ESP® cannot be deactivated.
- Profiles that are still logged in are logged out and unprotected profiles are secured.

SWITCH VALET SERVICE MODE ON OR OFF

Requirements:

- For activation: the vehicle is at a standstill.
- For deactivation: the park position P is selected.

Multimedia system:
Apps » Valet service mode

ⓘ This function is a Digital Extra (⟶ page 117).

► Activate or deactivate the function.
If the valet service mode is activated an indicator lamp lights up in the driver display.

ⓘ Alternatively the valet service mode can be switched on or off via the Mercedes me connect App.
Further information about Mercedes-Benz Connect (⟶ page 648).

ⓘ The valet service mode is only protected against deactivation by a third party in conjunction with Mercedes me connect. If the vehicle is linked to Mercedes me connect, only the profile that has activated the mode or the specified main user can deactivate it again.

ⓘ The valet service mode remains active in case of a profile change or if the vehicle is switched on or off and must be consciously switched off by the authorised users.

Beginner driver mode

FUNCTION OF BEGINNER DRIVER MODE

ⓘ This function can be a Digital Extra (⟶ page 117).

In beginner driver mode, the vehicle acceleration is limited to increase safety for inexperienced drivers.

BEGINNER DRIVER MODE IS CHARACTERISED BY THE FOLLOWING:

- Power output is reduced.
- In principle, a maximum speed of 130 km/h can be reached.
- The sporty drive programs and the drive program [I] are not available.
- ESP® cannot be deactivated.

SWITCH BEGINNER DRIVER MODE ON OR OFF

Requirements:

- For activation: the vehicle is at a standstill.
- For deactivation: the park position [P] is selected.

Multimedia system:

Apps » Beginner driver mode

ⓘ This function is a Digital Extra (⟶ page 117).

► Activate or deactivate the function.
If the beginner driver mode is activated an indicator lamp lights up in the driver display.

ⓘ Alternatively, beginner driver mode can be switched on or off via the Mercedes-Benz Connect app.
Further information about Mercedes-Benz Connect (⟶ page 648)

Beginner driver mode is only protected against deactivation by third parties in conjunction with Mercedes-Benz Connect. If the vehicle is connected to Mercedes-Benz Connect, only the profile that activated the mode or the defined main user can deactivate it again.

The beginner driver mode remains active in case of a profile change or if the vehicle is switched on or off and must be consciously switched off by the authorised users.

ATTENTION ASSIST

FUNCTION OF ATTENTION ASSIST

Depending on the respective country and equipment, ATTENTION ASSIST features a microsleep detection sub-function. This function is only available in conjunction with the driver camera in the driver display (⟶ page 561).

ATTENTION ASSIST assists you on long, monotonous journeys, e.g. on motorways and trunk roads. If indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration on the part of the driver are detected, the system suggests taking a break.

ATTENTION ASSIST serves solely as an aid. It cannot always promptly detect fatigue or lapses in concentration. The system is not a substitute for a well-rested and attentive driver. On long journeys, take regular, timely breaks to allow for adequate recovery.

YOU CAN CHOOSE BETWEEN TWO SETTINGS:

- **Standard:** normal system sensitivity.
- **Sensitive:** higher system sensitivity. The driver is warned earlier and the attention level detected by ATTENTION ASSIST is adapted accordingly.

If fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration are detected, the driver display shows the warning: ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a break!. You can acknowledge the message and take a break if necessary. If you do not take a break and ATTENTION ASSIST continues to detect increasing lapses in concentration, you will be warned again after a minimum of 15 minutes.

If ATTENTION ASSIST is unable to calculate the attention level and cannot issue a warning, the System suspended message appears.

If the driver display shows a warning, the multimedia system offers to search for a rest area. You can select a rest area and start navigation to this rest area.

When you restart the vehicle, ATTENTION ASSIST is automatically switched on. The last selected sensitivity level remains stored.



THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION IS DISPLAYED IN THE DRIVER DISPLAY:

- journey time since the last break
- The attention level determined by ATTENTION ASSIST:
  - The more segments (2) of the circle displayed, the higher the detected attention level.

- Fewer segments (2) are displayed in the circle as the attention level decreases.

- Microsleep detection status (1) :
  - **Grey:** Switched on, but will not issue a warning.
  - **Green:** Switched on and will issue a warning.
  - **Deactivated:** Display is hidden.

MICROSLEEP DETECTION
If the system detects signs of microsleep using the driver camera, the warning message ATTENTION ASSIST Microsleep Take a break! appears in the driver display and a warning tone sounds simultaneously. This warning message must be confirmed by Touch Control. It is recommended that you take a break immediately.

If the driver does not react to the microsleep warning, an emergency stop can be initiated by the system (⟶ page 438).

SYSTEM LIMITS
ATTENTION ASSIST is active in the 60 km/h to 200 km/h speed range.

The microsleep detection function is available at a speed of 20 km/h and above.

If the system is unavailable due to a fault, the ATTENTION ASSIST warning lamp lights up continuously in the driver display.

FUNCTIONALITY OF ATTENTION ASSIST IS RESTRICTED, AND WARNINGS MAY BE DELAYED OR NOT ISSUED AT ALL IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- If you have been driving for less than approximately 30 minutes.
- If the road condition is poor (uneven road surface or potholes).
- If there is a strong side wind.
- If you adopt a sporty driving style (high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration).
- If the Active Steering Assist function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active.
- If the clock is set to the incorrect time.
- If you change lanes and vary your speed frequently in active driving situations.
- If ESP® is not available

MICROSLEEP DETECTION WILL ALSO NOT FUNCTION IF THE DRIVER CAMERA CANNOT DETECT THE DRIVER'S EYES, FOREXAMPLE AS A RESULT OF THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:

- The driver's eyes are covered due to the steering column position, forexample.
- Poor lighting conditions.
- Certain types of spectacles or sunglasses.
- The driver's line of vision is outside the driver camera's field of vision.

Observe also the information pertaining to display messages shown in the driver display.

THE ATTENTION ASSIST DROWSINESS OR ALERTNESS ASSESSMENT IS RESET AND RESTARTED WHEN CONTINUING THE JOURNEY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- If you switch off the vehicle.
- If you unfasten your seat belt and open the driver's door (e.g. to change drivers or take a break).

SETTING ATTENTION ASSIST
Multimedia system:
Settings » Assistance » Assistance » ATTENTION ASSIST

- Activate or deactivate ATTENTION ASSIST.

SETTING THE SENSITIVITY

- Select next to ATTENTION ASSIST.
- Select Standard or Sensitive.

ATTENTION ASSIST can also be switched on or off in the Control Centre.

Cruise control and limiter

FUNCTION OF CRUISE CONTROL
Cruise control regulates the speed to the value selected by the driver.

Forexample, the stored speed is not deleted if you accelerate to overtake. If you remove your foot from the accelerator pedal after overtaking, cruise control will resume speed regulation back to the stored speed.

You can set any speed above 20 km/h up to the maximum design speed or up to the set winter tyre limit.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise potential dangers (⟶ page 408).

DISPLAYS ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY

Grey: cruise control is selected but not yet active or temporarily in passive mode.

Green: cruise control is active.

A stored speed is shown below the display and is indicated in the speedometer.

SYSTEM LIMITS
Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed on uphill gradients. The stored speed is resumed when the gradient evens out.

On long and steep downhill gradients, you must change down to a lower gear in good time. This is particularly important when driving a laden vehicle. You are thus making full use of the engine's braking effect. This will take some of the strain off the brake system and prevent the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

DO NOT USE CRUISE CONTROL IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- in traffic situations which require frequent changes of speed, e.g. in heavy traffic, on winding roads
- on slippery roads. Accelerating can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then begin skidding.
- when visibility is poor

FUNCTION OF THE LIMITER
The limiter restricts the speed of the vehicle. To reduce the speed to the set speed, the limiter applies the brakes automatically.

YOU CAN LIMIT THE SPEED AS FOLLOWS:

- **Variable:** for short-term limitation of the driving speed, e.g. in built-up areas
- **Permanent:** for a longer-term speed restriction, e.g. in winter tyre mode

You can set any speed above 20 km/h up to the maximum design speed or up to the set winter tyre limit. You can also perform settings while the vehicle is stationary if the vehicle has been started.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise potential dangers (⟶ page 408).

DISPLAYS ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY

LIM **Grey:** variable limiter is selected but not yet activated.

LIM **Flashing grey:** variable limiter is temporarily in passive mode.

LIM **Green:** variable limiter is activated.

A stored speed is shown below the display LIM and is indicated in the speedometer.

If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown), the variable limiter switches to passive mode. The LIM passive message appears in the driver display and the indicator LIM starts flashing.

THE VARIABLE LIMITER IS REACTIVATED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- If the vehicle speed drops below the stored speed.
- If the stored speed is called up.
- If you store a new speed.

OPERATING CRUISE CONTROL OR THE VARIABLE LIMITER

WARNING
Risk of accident due to stored speed

If you call up the stored speed and this is lower than your current speed, the vehicle decelerates.

► Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

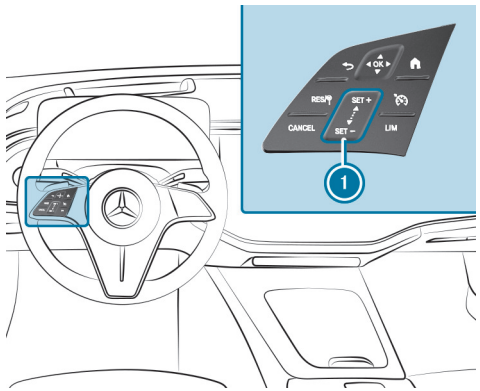
Requirements

CRUISE CONTROL

- The transmission is in position D.
- The vehicle speed is at least 20 km/h.
- ESP® must be activated, but not intervening.
- Cruise control is selected.

VARIABLE LIMITER

- The variable limiter is selected.



Steering wheel control panel for cruise control and variable limiter

RES/	Adopts the stored/detected speed
CANCEL	Deactivates cruise control/variable limiter
1 SET + SET -	Control panel to increase/decrease speed
	Selects cruise control
LIM	Selects the variable limiter

Operating cruise control and the variable limiter:

- Press the corresponding button with only one finger or swipe across the control panel.

Switching between cruise control and the variable limiter:

- **To select cruise control:** press .
- **To select the variable limiter:** press LIM.

Vehicles with Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC: the variable limiter is selected by a different button (⟶ page 429).

Activating cruise control or the variable limiter:

- Press SET + or SET - on the control panel 1.

  The current vehicle speed is stored and maintained by the vehicle via cruise control, or is restricted by the variable limiter.

or

- Press RES/.

  The last stored speed is called up and maintained by the vehicle via cruise control, or is restricted by the variable limiter.

  If the last stored speed has previously been deleted, the current vehicle speed is stored.

When you switch off the vehicle, the last speed stored is deleted. When you activate cruise control or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, the last speed stored for the variable limiter is deleted.

Increasing/decreasing the stored speed:

- To increase the stored speed: swipe upwards from the bottom of the control panel 1.
  - The stored speed is increased by 1 km/h.
- To decrease the stored speed: swipe downwards from the top of the control panel 1.
  - The stored speed is decreased by 1 km/h.

or

- Briefly press SET+ or SET- on the control panel (1).
  The stored speed is increased or decreased to the next increment of ten (e.g. to 50 km/h or 60 km/h).

or

- Press and hold SET+ or SET- on the control panel (1).
  The stored speed is increased or decreased to the next increment of ten, and afterwards by increments of 10 km/h.

or

- Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.
- Press SET+ on the control panel (1).

ⓘ When the variable limiter is switched to passive mode, you cannot increase or decrease its stored speed in increments of 1 km/h.

Deactivating cruise control or the variable limiter:

- Press CANCEL.

ⓘ If you brake, deactivate ESP® or if ESP® intervenes, cruise control is deactivated. The variable limiter is not deactivated.

ⓘ When you switch off the vehicle, the last speed stored is deleted. When you select cruise control or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, the last speed stored for the variable limiter is deleted.

INFORMATION ON THE PERMANENT LIMITER

If the vehicle should never exceed a specific speed (e.g. for driving in winter tyre mode), you can set this speed with the permanent limiter.

You do this by limiting the speed between 160 km/h and 240 km/h in the multimedia system (⟶ page 65).

Shortly before the set speed is reached, it appears on the driver's display. When you confirm the message, display messages no longer appear until you switch off the vehicle. The speed will only be displayed again once the vehicle has been restarted or if the set speed is changed.

The permanent limiter does not switch to passive mode even during kickdown and the driven speed remains below the set speed.

SETTING THE SPEED LIMIT FOR WINTER TYRES

Multimedia system:

⟶ Settings ⏩ Vehicle ⏩ Winter tyre limit

- Activate or deactivate Winter tyre limit.

SETTING A SPEED

- Select Winter tyre limit.
- Select a speed.

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

FUNCTION OF ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC

ⓘ The Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC described for vehicles without the Driving Assistance Package is an on-demand feature (country-dependent) (⟶ page 117).

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC maintains the set speed on free-flowing roads. If vehicles are detected ahead the set distance is maintained, if necessary until the vehicle comes to a standstill. The vehicle accelerates or brakes depending on the distance to the vehicle in front and the set speed.

The speed and distance to the vehicle in front are set and saved using the steering wheel.

AVAILABLE SPEED RANGE:

- **Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package:** 20 km/h - 160 km/h
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** 20 km/h - 210 km/h

ⓘ The adjustable set speed may differ if a speed limit (e.g. winter tyre limit) is stored .

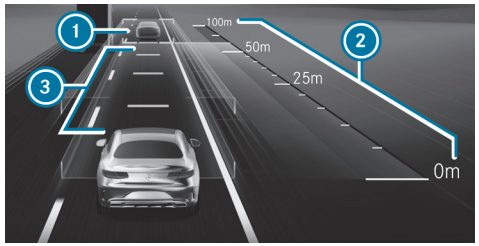
OTHER FEATURES OF ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC:

- Adjusts the driving style depending on the selected drive program
- Initiates acceleration to the stored speed if the turn signal indicator is switched on to change to the overtaking lane
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:**
  - Reacts to stationary vehicles detected in urban speed ranges (except bicycles and motorcycles)
  - Takes one-sided overtaking restrictions into account on motorways or multi-lane roads with separate carriageways (country-dependent)

ⓘ In the Active Distance Assist menu, it is possible to set the driving mode of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC. Depending on the selected drive program, the driving behaviour is energy-saving, comfortable or dynamic (⟶ page 433).

Vehicles with Active Parking Assist and Driving Assistance Package: if Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has braked the vehicle to a standstill, it can automatically follow the vehicle in front when driving off again within 30 seconds if the system detects that the driver is touching the steering wheel. If a critical situation is detected in the surrounding area when driving off, suchas a person in the vehicle path, a visual and acoustic warning indicates that the driver must now take control of the vehicle. The vehicle is not accelerated any further.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise potential dangers (⟶ page 408).



Notification on the driver display in the Assistance menu

① Vehicle in front
② Distance indicator
③ Set specified distance

The vehicle detected in front ① is highlighted in green. It may also be in the lane to the right of your vehicle in situations where it is not permitted to overtake on the left, for example, on UK motorways.

PERMANENT STATUS DISPLAY

Grey: Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC selected but not yet active

Green speedometer, grey vehicle: Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC active, speed set

Green: Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC active and vehicle detected

The stored speed is shown under the permanent status display and highlighted in the speedometer. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC's status display is greyed out when in passive mode.

If the speed of the vehicle in front or the ascertained target speed due to the route event ahead is less than the stored speed, the segments in the speedometer light up.

If you increase or decrease the set specified distance (3), the display appears briefly.

ⓘ The green vehicle symbol is displayed cyclically when the vehicle is ready to pull away.

ⓘ If the accelerator pedal is depressed while Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is operational, the system can be switched to passive mode. The suspended message appears briefly on the driver display.

SYSTEM LIMITS

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING INSTANCES, FOREXAMPLE:

- In snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, if there is glare, in direct sunlight or in greatly varying light conditions.
- The windscreen in the camera's area is dirty, misted up, damaged or covered.
- If the radar sensors are dirty or covered.
- In multi-storey car parks or on roads with steep uphill or downhill gradients.
- If there are narrow vehicles in front, such as bicycles or motorcycles.

In addition, one or more wheels may lose grip due to braking or acceleration on smooth or slippery roads, and the vehicle may begin skidding. If ESP® intervenes, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.

Do not use Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC in these situations.

WARNING
Risk of accident from acceleration or braking by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC MAY ACCELERATE OR BRAKE IN THE FOLLOWING CASES, FOR EXAMPLE:

- If the vehicle pulls away using Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.
- If the stored speed is called up and is considerably faster or slower than the currently driven speed.
- If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC no longer detects a vehicle in front or does not react to relevant objects.

► Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and be ready to brake at all times.

► Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to insufficient deceleration by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC brakes your vehicle with up to 50% of the possible deceleration. If this deceleration is not sufficient, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC alerts you with a visual and acoustic warning.

► Adjust your speed and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.

► Brake the vehicle yourself and/or take evasive action.

WARNING
Risk of accident if detection function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is impaired

ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC DOES NOT REACT OR HAS A LIMITED REACTION:

- when driving on a different lane or when changing lanes
- to pedestrians, animals, bicycles or stationary vehicles, or unexpected obstacles
- to complex traffic conditions
- to oncoming vehicles and crossing traffic

As a result, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations.

► Always observe the traffic conditions carefully and react accordingly.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

OPERATING ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC AND THE VARIABLE LIMITER

WARNING
Risk of accident if detection function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is impaired

ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC DOES NOT REACT OR HAS A LIMITED REACTION:

- when driving on a different lane or when changing lanes
- to pedestrians, animals, bicycles or stationary vehicles, or unexpected obstacles
- to complex traffic conditions
- to oncoming vehicles and crossing traffic

As a result, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations.

► Always observe the traffic conditions carefully and react accordingly.

WARNING
Risk of accident from acceleration or braking by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC MAY ACCELERATE OR BRAKE IN THE FOLLOWING CASES, FOR EXAMPLE:

- If the vehicle pulls away using Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.
- If the stored speed is called up and is considerably faster or slower than the currently driven speed.
- If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC no longer detects a vehicle in front or does not react to relevant objects.

► Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and be ready to brake at all times.

► Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to insufficient deceleration by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC brakes your vehicle with up to 50% of the possible deceleration. If this deceleration is not sufficient, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC alerts you with a visual and acoustic warning.

► Adjust your speed and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.

► Brake the vehicle yourself and/or take evasive action.

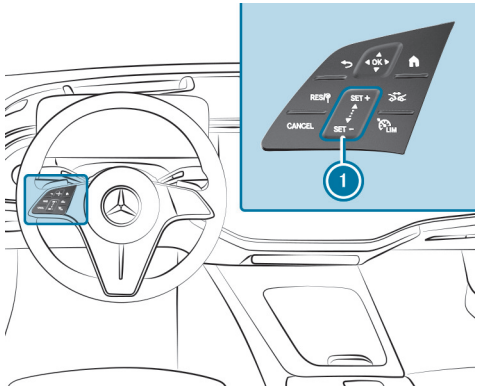
Requirements

ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC:

- The electric parking brake is released.
- ESP® is switched on and is not intervening.
- Transmission position D is engaged.
- All the doors are closed.
- Check of the radar sensor system has been successfully completed.
- Snow chain mode is not active (⟶ page 738).
- **All-Terrain vehicles:** DSR is switched off (⟶ page 435).
- **All-Terrain vehicles:** the drive program is switched off (⟶ page 352).

VARIABLE LIMITER:

- The variable limiter is selected.



RES/	Adopts the stored/detected speed
CANCEL	Deactivates Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC/the variable limiter
1 SET + SET -	Control panel to increase/decrease speed
	Increases/decreases the specified distance
LIM	Switches between the variable limiter and Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

► **To operate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC or the variable limiter:** press the respective button with only one finger or swipe across the control panel.

SWITCHES BETWEEN THE VARIABLE LIMITER AND ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC

► Press LIM.

ACTIVATING ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC OR THE VARIABLE LIMITER

- **To activate without a stored speed:** press SET+, SET- or RES. **Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:** remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

  The current vehicle speed is stored and maintained by the vehicle via Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC or is restricted by the variable limiter.

or

- **To activate with a stored speed:** press RES. **Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:** remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

  The last stored speed is called up and maintained by the vehicle via Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC or is restricted by the variable limiter.

  If the stored speed has been deleted, the current vehicle speed is stored.

ⓘ When you switch off the vehicle, the stored speed is deleted.
When you activate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, the speed stored for the variable limiter is deleted.

INCREASING OR DECREASING THE SPEED

- To increase the stored speed: swipe upwards from the bottom of the control panel (1).
  - The stored speed is increased by 1 km/h.
- To decrease the stored speed: swipe downwards from the top of the control panel (1).
  - The stored speed is decreased by 1 km/h.

or

- Briefly press the top SET+ or bottom SET- of the control panel (1).

  The stored speed is increased or decreased by 10 km/h.

or

- Press the top SET+ or bottom SET- of the control panel (1) and hold pressed.

  The stored speed is increased or decreased in 10 km/h increments.

or

- Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.
- Press the top SET+ of the control panel (1).

PULLING AWAY WITH ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC

- Activate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and remove your foot from the brake pedal.
- Press RES.

or

- Depress the accelerator pedal briefly and firmly.

  The functions of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC remain active.

INCREASING OR DECREASING THE SPECIFIED DISTANCE FROM THE VEHICLE IN FRONT

- Press .

  The display appears. The specified distance is reduced by one level.

  If the lowest level is already selected, the selection jumps to the highest level.

DEACTIVATING ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC OR THE VARIABLE LIMITER

WARNING
Risk of an accident due to Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC being active when you leave the driver's seat

If you leave the driver's seat while the vehicle is being braked by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC only, the vehicle can roll away.

- Always deactivate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away before you leave the driver's seat.

- Press CANCEL.

If you brake, deactivate ESP® or if ESP® intervenes, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated. The variable limiter is not deactivated.

FUNCTION OF ROUTE-BASED SPEED ADAPTATION

When Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated, the vehicle speed will be adapted to the route events ahead. Depending on the drive program selected, the vehicle negotiates a route event ahead in an energy-saving, comfortable or dynamic manner. When the route event has been passed, the vehicle accelerates again to the stored speed. The set distance to the vehicle in front, vehicles detected ahead and speed restrictions ahead are taken into account.

Route-based speed adaptation can be activated in the multimedia system (⟶ page 433).

THE FOLLOWING ROUTE EVENTS ARE TAKEN INTO ACCOUNT:

- Bends
- Roundabouts
- T-junctions
- Turns and exits
- Traffic jams ahead (only with Live Traffic (⟶ page 610))

ALSO, THE SPEED IS REDUCED IF THE TURN SIGNAL INDICATOR IS SWITCHED ON AND ONE OF THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IS DETECTED:

- Turning off at junctions
- Driving on slowing-down lanes
- Driving on lanes adjacent to slowing-down lanes

The driver is responsible for choosing the right speed and observing other road users. This applies in particular to junctions, roundabouts and traffic lights, as route-based speed adaptation does not brake the vehicle to a standstill.

When route guidance is active, the first speed adjustment is carried out automatically. If the turn signal indicator is switched on, the selected route is confirmed and further speed adaptation is activated.

SPEED ADAPTATION IS CANCELLED IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- If the turn signal indicator is switched off before the route event and it is presumed that the route event is not deemed relevant by the driver
- If the driver depresses the accelerator or brake pedal during the process.

SYSTEM LIMITS

Route-based speed adaptation does not take right of way regulations into account. The driver is responsible for complying with road traffic regulations and driving at a suitable speed.

IN DIFFICULT CONDITIONS, THE SPEED SELECTION MADE BY THE SYSTEM MAY NOT ALWAYS BE SUITABLE. THIS APPLIES TO THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- The road's course is not clearly visible
- Road narrowing
- Varying maximum permissible speeds in individual lanes, for example, at toll stations
- Wet road surfaces, snow or ice

In these situations the driver must intervene accordingly.

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident in spite of route-based speed adaptation

Route-based speed adaptation can malfunction or be temporarily unavailable in the following situations:

- If the driver does not follow the calculated route
- If map data is not up-to-date or available
- In the event of roadworks
- In bad weather or road conditions
- If the accelerator pedal is depressed
- In the event of electronically displayed speed limitations

► Adapt the speed to the traffic situation.

SETTING ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC DRIVING STYLES

Requirements:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.

Multimedia system:

→ Settings » Assistance » Driving » Active Distance Assist

SELECTING A DRIVING STYLE

► Select Based on DYNAMIC SELECT, Dynamic or Comfortable.

ⓘ Additional information on Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 429).

SETTING SPEED ADAPTATION

► Select Route based or Speed limit.

When these functions are active, the travel speed is adapted depending on the route events ahead or in accordance with a speed restriction.

ⓘ **IF ONE OF THE FOLLOWING SYSTEMS IS ACTIVATED, THE DETECTED SPEED CAN BE MANUALLY ADOPTED AS THE MAXIMUM PERMISSIBLE SPEED:**

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- Cruise control
- Variable limiter

ⓘ Additional information on speed adaptation (→ page 432).

FUNCTION OF ACTIVE STOP-AND-GO ASSIST
Active Stop-and-Go Assist helps you in traffic jams on multi-lane roads with separate carriageways by automatically pulling away within up to 60 seconds and with moderate steering manoeuvres. It orients itself using the vehicle in front and lane markings. Active Stop-and-Go Assist automatically maintains a safe distance from the vehicle in front and vehicles cutting in.

Active Stop-and-Go Assist requires you, as the driver, to keep your hands on the steering wheel at all times so that you can intervene at any time to correct the course of the vehicle and keep it in the lane.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise potential dangers (⟶ page 408).

IF ALL OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS ARE MET, ACTIVE STOP-AND-GO ASSIST ACTIVATES AUTOMATICALLY:

- You are in a traffic jam on a motorway or major high-speed road.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated and active (⟶ page 429).
- Active Brake Assist is available (⟶ page 439).
- Active Steering Assist is switched on and active (⟶ page 437).
- You are travelling no faster than 60 km/h.

When Active Stop-and-Go Assist is active, the status display appears in the driver display.

SYSTEM LIMITS
The system limits of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and Active Steering Assist apply to Active Stop-and-Go Assist.

DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation)

FUNCTION OF THE DSR (ALL-TERRAIN VEHICLES)
DSR is an aid to assist you when driving downhill. It keeps the speed of travel at the selected target speed. The steeper the downhill gradient, the greater the DSR braking effect on the vehicle. On flat stretches of road and uphill gradients, the DSR brakes the vehicle minimally or not at all.

When DSR is activated and the transmission is in position D, R or N, DSR controls the driving speed. The target speed can be set to a value between 2 km/h and 18 km/h. By braking or accelerating, you can drive at a higher or lower speed than the target speed at any time.

DSR WILL BE SWITCHED OFF AUTOMATICALLY

- If you are driving at a speed greater than 45 km/h
- If you change the drive program

The DSR off message appears in the driver's display. The status indicator in the driver's display goes out. You also hear a warning tone.

ⓘ DSR remains activated in drive program .

INFORMATION ON DSR
Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise potential dangers (⟶ page 408).

You are always responsible for keeping control of the vehicle and for assessing whether the downhill gradient can be negotiated. Depending on road surface conditions and tyres, DSR may not always be able to maintain the target speed. Select a target speed suitable for the environmental conditions and also apply the brakes yourself if required.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING DSR (DOWNHILL SPEED REGULATION)

Requirements

- You are driving at 40 km/h or slower.
  If the vehicle speed is too high, the Max. speed 40 km/h message appears in the driver display.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, cruise control, variable limiter and recuperation level DAuto are switched off.

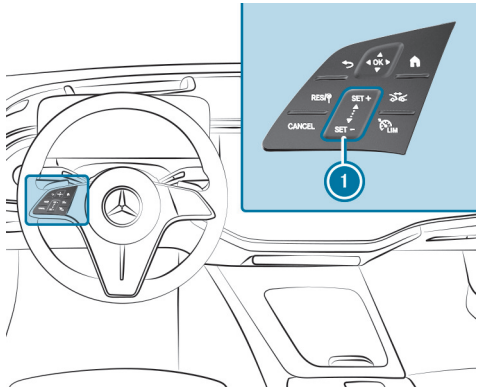
Multimedia system:

Settings Assistance

- Select DSR.
  A status display appears in the driver display when the function is activated.

CHANGING THE TARGET SPEED

When DSR is activated, you can change the target speed to a value between 2 km/h and 18 km/h.



- **To increase the target speed:** swipe upwards from the bottom of control panel (1).
  - The target speed is increased by 1 km/h.

or

- Press and hold (1) at SET + the top of the control panel.
  The target speed is increased in 1-km/hincrements.
- **To decrease the target speed:** swipe downwards from the top of control panel (1).
  - The target speed is decreased by 1 km/h.

or

- Press and hold (1) at SET - the bottom of the control panel.
  The target speed is reduced in 1-km/hincrements.

The set target speed is shown DSR next to the status display in the driver's display.

Active Steering Assist

FUNCTION OF ACTIVE STEERING ASSIST

Active Steering Assist is available up to a speed of 210 km/h.

The system helps you to stay in the centre of the lane by means of moderate steering interventions. Depending on the vehicle speed, Active Steering Assist uses the vehicles ahead and lane markings as a reference.

Depending on the respective country, Active Steering Assist can use the surrounding traffic as a reference in the lower speed range. If necessary, Active Steering Assist can also assist when driving outside the centre of the lane, forexample, to form an emergency corridor.

If the detection of lane markings and vehicles ahead is impaired, Active Steering Assist switches to passive mode. The system provides no support in this case.

STATUS DISPLAY OF ACTIVE STEERING ASSIST

Grey: activated and in passive mode

Green: activated and active

Red, flashing: prompt to the driver to actively confirm or transition from active to passive mode, system limits detected

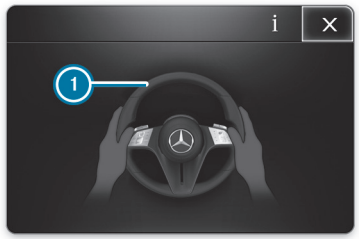
White, red hands: "hands on the steering wheel" prompt

During the transition from active to passive mode, the symbol is shown as enlarged and flashing. Once the system is in passive mode, the symbol is shown as grey on the driver display.

Depending on the selected vehicle settings, Active Steering Assist may be unavailable.

STEERING AND TOUCH DETECTION

The driver is required to keep their hands on the steering wheel at all times to ensure that they can intervene at any time to correct the course of the vehicle and keep it in lane. The driver must expect a change from active to passive mode or vice versa at any time.



If the system detects that the driver has not steered the vehicle for a considerable period of time or has removed their hands from the steering wheel, an initial visual warning is issued. The notification 1 appears on the driver display. If the driver still does not steer the vehicle, or gives no confirmation to the system, a warning tone sounds in addition to the visual warning message.

If the driver does not react to this warning for a considerable period, an emergency stop may be initiated (⟶ page 438).

The warning is not issued or stops as soon as the system detects the driver touching or steering the steering wheel.

The touch detection may be limited or inoperative if there is no direct contact between the hand and the steering wheel, e.g. when wearing gloves or if there is a steering wheel cover on the steering wheel.

If Active Steering Assist detects that a system limit has been reached, a visual warning is issued and a warning tone sounds.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise potential dangers (⟶ page 408).

SYSTEM LIMITS

Active Steering Assist has a limited steering torque for lateral guidance. In some cases, the steering intervention is not sufficient to keep the vehicle in the lane or to drive through exits.

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- There is poor visibility, e.g. due to snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, greatly varying light conditions or dense shadows on the carriageway.
- There is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- Insufficient road illumination.
- The windscreen is dirty, misted up, damaged or covered in the vicinity of the camera, e.g. by a sticker.
- There are no lane markings in a given lane, or the markings are not easily discernible or change quickly, forexample, in a construction area or at junctions.
- The lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, e.g. by dirt or snow.
- If the distance to the vehicle in front is too short and the lane markings can therefore not be detected.
- The roadway is narrow and winding.
- There are obstacles on the lane or projecting out into the lane, suchas object markers.

THE SYSTEM DOES NOT PROVIDE ASSISTANCE IN THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- On very tight bends and when turning.
- When crossing junctions.
- At roundabouts or toll stations.
- When actively changing lane without switching on the turn signal indicator.
- When the tyre pressure is too low.

WARNING
Risk of accident if Active Steering Assist unexpectedly stops functioning

If the system limits of Active Steering Assist are reached there is no guarantee that the system will remain active or will keep the vehicle in lane.

► Always keep your hands on the steering wheel and observe the traffic carefully.

► Always steer the vehicle paying attention to traffic conditions.

WARNING
Risk of accident if Active Steering Assist unexpectedly intervenes

The detection of lane markings and objects may malfunction and cause unexpected steering interventions.

► Steer according to traffic conditions.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING ACTIVE STEERING ASSIST

Requirements

- ESP® is activated, but is not intervening.

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.

Multimedia system:

Settings Assistance Driving

▶ Activate or deactivate Active Steering Assist.

Function of Active Emergency Stop Assist

Active Emergency Stop Assist monitors the steering wheel, as well as the accelerator and brake pedals. If the system detects a lack of driver activity or the vehicle is in danger of leaving the lane, a warning can be issued and an emergency stop initiated.

Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package: The system is available from a speed of approx. 60 km/h.

Vehicles with Driving Assistance package: If Active Steering Assist is switched off, the system is available from a speed of approx. 60 km/h.

IF THE SYSTEM DETECTS THAT THE VEHICLE IS IN DANGER OF LEAVING THE LANE, A WARNING CAN BE ISSUED AND AN EMERGENCY STOP INITIATED.

- The driver has not touched the steering wheel for a certain while, or no steering movement is detected for a lengthy period (depending on the vehicle equipment).
- Neither the accelerator nor the brake pedal is depressed.

ⓘ **Vehicles with Driving Assistance package:** if Active Steering Assist is switched on and active, the system only monitors the steering wheel. If the driver has not touched the steering wheel for a certain while, a warning may be issued despite pedal actuation.
Observe also the instructions on the touch detection of Active Steering Assist (⟶ page 435).



ACTIVE EMERGENCY STOP ASSIST ISSUES THE FOLLOWING WARNINGS IN ORDER:

- Display message 1 appears in the driver display.
- In addition to display 1, a warning tone sounds.
- The Beginning emergency stop message appears in the driver display, a continuous warning tone sounds and the vehicle will no longer accelerate. Additionally, a slight tensioning of the belt will be generated as required.
- The vehicle speed is reduced in increments until the vehicle comes to a standstill. Sharp brake impulses are also effected.

ⓘ **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active and the driver unfastens the seat belt and opens the driver's door, an emergency stop can be initiated immediately.

When automatic braking is initiated, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated. Depending on the respective country, the hazard warning light system is switched on.

WHEN THE VEHICLE HAS COME TO A STANDSTILL:

- the vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake.
- the vehicle is unlocked.
- if possible, an emergency call is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

Before automatic braking is initiated, you can cancel Active Emergency Stop Assist by turning the steering wheel.

YOU CAN CANCEL AN INTERVENTION BY ACTIVE EMERGENCY STOP ASSIST AFTER AUTOMATIC BRAKING IS INITIATED BY PERFORMING ONE OF THE FOLLOWING ACTIONS:

- Accelerating or braking: the emergency stop is cancelled, but the warning message, warning tone and electric power steering remain active
- Steering: electric power steering is cancelled, the warning message and warning tone remain active, and the vehicle continues to be braked

ⓘ Active Emergency Stop Assist can initiate an emergency stop a maximum of three times within a driving cycle. After that, Active Steering Assist and Active Emergency Stop Assist are disabled until the vehicle has been restarted.

SYSTEM LIMITS

FOR THE DETECTION OF VEHICLES AND OTHER OBSTACLES, OBSERVE THE SYSTEM LIMITS OF THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (⟶ page 425)
- Active Steering Assist (⟶ page 435)
- Active Lane Keeping Assist (⟶ page 454)
- Active Brake Assist (⟶ page 439)

Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package:

ACTIVE EMERGENCY STOP ASSIST IS INACTIVE IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- Active Lane Keeping Assist has reached a system limit.
-  Active Lane Keeping Assist is switched off (white status display).
-  Active Lane Keeping Assist is not ready (grey status display).

Active Brake Assist

FUNCTION OF ACTIVE BRAKE ASSIST

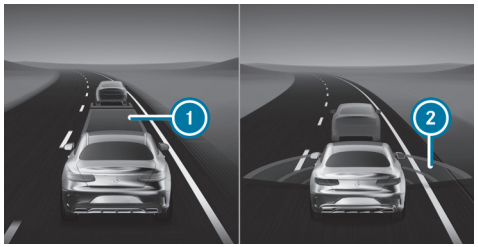
ACTIVE BRAKE ASSIST CONSISTS OF THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Distance warning function
- Collision warning
- Autonomous braking function
- Situation-based brake force boosting
- Sideguard Assist
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** Evasive Steering Assist

- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** intersection start-off function

Active Brake Assist can help you to minimise the risk of a collision with vehicles, cyclists or pedestrians or to reduce the effects of such a collision.

If Active Brake Assist has detected a risk of collision, a warning tone sounds and the distance warning lamp lights up.



Display in the driver display in the Assistance menu

1 Distance insufficient
2 Red radar waves

In the Assistance menu, an insufficient distance to the vehicle in front 1 is displayed in red. If you further reduce the distance, the vehicle in front is also highlighted in red. When the system detects a risk of collision, red radar waves 2 appear in front of your vehicle.

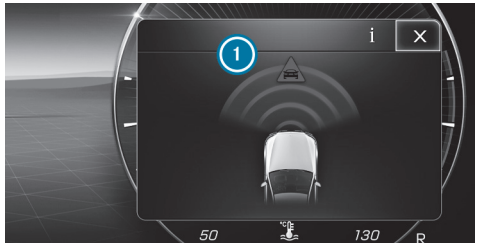
Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®: depending on the country, an additional haptic warning is given in the form of slight, repeated tensioning of the driver's seat belt.

Vehicles with active ambient lighting: If Warning assistance is switched on, the warning by Active Brake Assist is reinforced by the ambient lighting (→ page 288).

If you do not react to the warning, autonomous braking can be initiated in critical situations.

In particularly critical situations, Active Brake Assist can also initiate autonomous braking directly. In this case, the warning tone and distance warning lamp are simultaneous with the braking action.

If you apply the brakes yourself in a critical situation or apply the brakes during autonomous braking, situation-dependent braking assistance occurs. The brake pressure increases up to maximum emergency braking if necessary.



If autonomous braking or situation-dependent braking assistance has occurred, pop-up 1 appears in the driver display and then automatically disappears after a short time.

If the autonomous braking function or the situation-based braking assistance is triggered, additional preventive measures for occupant protection by PRE-SAFE® may also be initiated.

WARNING
Risk of an accident caused by limited detection performance of Active Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

IN SUCH CASES, ACTIVE BRAKE ASSIST MIGHT:

- Give a warning or brake without reason
- Not give a warning or not brake

Active Brake Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for maintaining a sufficiently safe distance to the vehicle in front, vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

► Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Active Brake Assist alone.

► Be prepared to brake or swerve if necessary.

If Active Brake Assist is deactivated or the functions are restricted, e.g. owing to activation of another driving system, the Active Brake Assist warning lamp OFF appears in the driver display.

If the system is unavailable owing to soiled or damaged sensors or a fault, or if the functions are restricted, the Active Brake Assist warning lamp appears on the driver display.

Also observe the system limits of Active Brake Assist.

The individual subfunctions are available in the following speed ranges:

DISTANCE WARNING FUNCTION
From approximately 30 km/h, you are warned by the distance warning function if the safety distance to the vehicle travelling ahead is insufficient at the current speed for several seconds. In this case, the distance warning lamp in the driver display lights up. If the distance to the vehicle in front continues to decrease at higher speeds, the distance warning lamp begins to flash.

COLLISION WARNING
The collision warning function can assist you in the following situations from approximately 7 km/h with an intermittent warning tone and the distance warning lamp .

VEHICLES WITHOUT DRIVING ASSISTANCE PACKAGE:

- at speeds up to approximately 250 km/h when approaching moving vehicles ahead.
- at speeds up to approximately 80 km/h when approaching stationary vehicles, pedestrians walking along the road and moving cyclists ahead.
- at speeds up to approximately 70 km/h when approaching crossing pedestrians and cyclists.
- at speeds up to approximately 60 km/h when approaching stationary pedestrians and cyclists.

VEHICLES WITH DRIVING ASSISTANCE PACKAGE:

- at speeds up to approximately 250 km/h when approaching moving vehicles ahead.
- at speeds up to approximately 120 km/h when approaching crossing vehicles, pedestrians and cyclists.
- at speeds up to approximately 100 km/h when approaching stationary vehicles.
- at speeds up to approximately 80 km/h when approaching moving cyclists ahead.

- at speeds up to approximately 70 km/h when approaching stationary pedestrians and cyclists.

AUTONOMOUS BRAKING FUNCTION

From a speed of approximately 7 km/h, the autonomous braking function can intervene in the following situations:

VEHICLES WITHOUT DRIVING ASSISTANCE PACKAGE:

- at speeds up to approximately 250 km/h when approaching moving vehicles ahead.
- at speeds up to approximately 80 km/h when approaching moving cyclists ahead, pedestrians walking along the road and stationary vehicles.
- at speeds up to approximately 70 km/h when approaching crossing pedestrians and cyclists.

VEHICLES WITH DRIVING ASSISTANCE PACKAGE:

- at speeds up to approximately 250 km/h when approaching moving vehicles ahead.
- at speeds up to approximately 120 km/h when approaching crossing vehicles, pedestrians and cyclists.
- at speeds up to approximately 100 km/h when approaching stationary vehicles.
- at speeds up to approximately 80 km/h when approaching moving cyclists ahead.
- at speeds up to approximately 70 km/h when approaching stationary pedestrians and cyclists.

SITUATION-BASED BRAKE FORCE BOOSTING

From a speed of approximately 7 km/h, situation-related brake force boosting can intervene in the following situations:

VEHICLES WITHOUT DRIVING ASSISTANCE PACKAGE:

- at speeds up to approximately 250 km/h when approaching moving vehicles ahead.
- at speeds up to approximately 80 km/h when approaching moving cyclists ahead, pedestrians walking along the road and stationary vehicles.
- at speeds up to approximately 70 km/h when approaching crossing pedestrians and cyclists.
- at speeds up to approximately 60 km/h when approaching stationary pedestrians and cyclists.

VEHICLES WITH DRIVING ASSISTANCE PACKAGE:

- at speeds up to approximately 250 km/h when approaching moving vehicles ahead.
- at speeds up to approximately 120 km/h when approaching crossing vehicles, pedestrians and cyclists.
- at speeds up to approximately 100 km/h when approaching stationary vehicles.
- at speeds up to approximately 80 km/h when approaching moving cyclists ahead.
- at speeds up to approximately 70 km/h when approaching stationary pedestrians and cyclists.

CANCELLING A BRAKE APPLICATION OF ACTIVE BRAKE ASSIST

YOU CAN CANCEL A BRAKE APPLICATION OF ACTIVE BRAKE ASSIST AT ANY TIME BY:

- Fully depressing the accelerator pedal or with kickdown.
- Releasing the brake pedal.

ACTIVE BRAKE ASSIST MAY CANCEL THE BRAKE APPLICATION WHEN ONE OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS IS FULFILLED:

- You steer to avoid an obstacle.
- There is no longer a risk of collision.
- An obstacle is no longer detected in front of your vehicle.

REACTION TO ONCOMING ROAD USERS (ONLY VEHICLES WITH DRIVING ASSISTANCE PACKAGE)

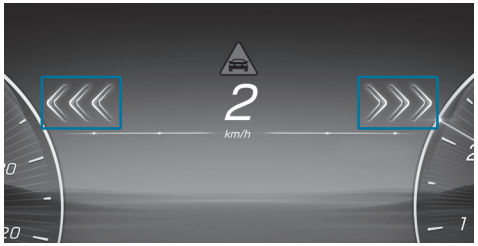
ACTIVE BRAKE ASSIST CAN ALSO REACT TO DETECTED ONCOMING ROAD USERS:

- Reaction up to a speed of approximately 100 km/h
- Warning of oncoming road users through warning tone and distance warning lamp
- Autonomous braking application in order to reduce the severity of an accident

TURNING MANOEUVRE FUNCTION

If the system detects a risk of collision with oncoming road users when you turn off across the opposite carriageway at speeds up to approximately 20 km/h, autonomous braking can be initiated.

INTERSECTION START-OFF FUNCTION (ONLY VEHICLES WITH DRIVING ASSISTANCE PACKAGE)



If a risk of collision with crossing traffic is detected when moving off or at walking pace, three red arrows consecutively light up in the driver display in the direction of the crossing road user, together with the distance warning lamp . If the situation is particularly critical, the arrows begin to flash. A warning tone will also sound. If you do not react to the warning, acceleration can be restricted or autonomous braking can be initiated in critical situations. The autonomous braking can also prevent you from moving off and keep the vehicle stationary. In particularly critical situations, Active Brake Assist can also initiate autonomous braking directly. In this case, the distance warning lamp and warning tone occur simultaneously with the braking action.

If autonomous braking or situation-dependent brake force boosting has occurred, a pop-up appears in the driver display and automatically disappears after a short time.

If Active Brake Assist is set to Late the purely visual warning stage and restriction of acceleration are deactivated. If the situation is particularly critical, there can still be a visual warning, a warning tone and initiation of autonomous braking.

EVASIVE STEERING ASSIST

WARNING
Risk of accident despite Evasive Steering Assist

Evasive Steering Assist cannot always recognise objects or complex traffic situations clearly.

Moreover, the steering support provided by Evasive Steering Assist is not sufficient to avoid a collision.

- ► Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Evasive Steering Assist alone.
- ► Be prepared to brake or swerve if necessary.
- ► End the support by actively steering in non-critical situations.
- ► Drive at an appropriate speed if there are pedestrians close to the path of your vehicle.

EVASIVE STEERING ASSIST HAS THE FOLLOWING FEATURES:

- Detection of pedestrians, cyclists and vehicles.
- Help through additional steering assistance if it detects an evasive manoeuvre.
- Activation by an abrupt steering movement during an evasive manoeuvre.
- Assistance in taking evasive action, and straightening of the vehicle.
- Reaction from a speed of approximately 20 km/h up to a speed of approximately 110 km/h.

The steering support of Evasive Steering Assist can be cancelled at any time by counter steering.

SYSTEM LIMITS

Full system performance is not yet available for a short time after switching on the vehicle or after driving off. As long as the functions are restricted, the warning Active Brake Assist warning lamp can also be shown in the driver display. Depending on the environmental conditions, it may take a few minutes before full system performance is available.

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR MAY NOT FUNCTION, PARTICULARLY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- in snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, glare, in direct sunlight or in greatly varying light conditions.
- If the sensors are dirty, misted up, damaged or covered. (→ page 408)
- if the sensors are impaired owing to interference from other radar sources, e.g. strong radar reflections in multi-storey car parks.
- if a loss of tyre pressure or a defective tyre has been detected and displayed.
- in complex traffic situations where objects cannot always be clearly identified.
- If pedestrians, cyclists or vehicles move quickly into the sensor detection range.
- If road users are hidden by other objects or are located close to other objects.
- If the typical outline of a pedestrian or cyclist cannot be distinguished from the background.
- If a pedestrian or cyclist is not detected as such, e.g. owing to special clothing or other objects.
- if the driver's seat belt is not fastened.
- on bends with a tight radius.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

SETTING ACTIVE BRAKE ASSIST

Requirements

- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:

Settings » Assistance » Collision avoidance

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

ⓘ Availability of the function is dependent on the respective country.

ⓘ It is recommended that you always leave Active Brake Assist activated.

When switching off the Active Brake Assist, the distance warning function, the collision warning, the autonomous braking function and the Active Evasive Steering Assist are switched off.

ⓘ If Active Brake Assist is deactivated, the OFF symbol appears in the status bar of the driver display and when the vehicle is next started the system is activated again.

SETTING WARNING TIMING

▶ Select ⚙ alongside Active Brake Assist.

▶ Select Early, Medium or Late.

ⓘ If the ATTENTION ASSIST has detected signs of fatigue or a microsleep, depending on the country, the system can issue a warning earlier than set. Further information about ATTENTION ASSIST (⟶ page 420).

Traffic Sign Assist

FUNCTION OF TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST

ⓘ This function is an on-demand feature (⟶ page 117).

Traffic Sign Assist detects the traffic signs with the multifunction camera and compares them with the information from the digital road map of the navigation system. It supports you by showing detected speed restrictions and overtaking bans on the driver display.

Maximum permissible speeds can also be shown on the head-up display.

The system can issue a warning when you exceed the maximum permissible speed.

In some countries, the system can provide you with further functions and can warn you when you are approaching pedestrian crossings or when you are about to drive past stop signs or red lights unintentionally.

The camera also detects and analyses traffic signs with a restriction indicated by an additional sign (e.g. in wet conditions).

Traffic Sign Assist portrays only selected signs on the driver display. Actual traffic signs and speed restrictions have priority over traffic signs and speed restrictions shown on the driver display.

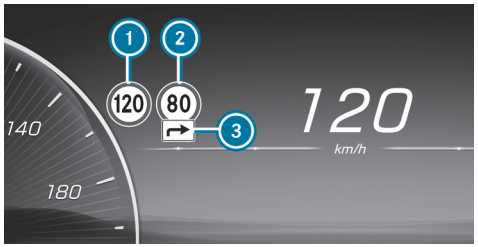
Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise potential dangers (⟶ page 408).

OBSERVE ALSO THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- select a speed adapted to the traffic, surroundings and weather conditions
- observe actual traffic signs
- observe applicable traffic rules and regulations

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise potential dangers (⟶ page 408).

DISPLAYS ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY

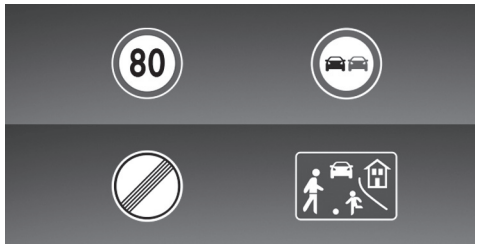


(Example)

1 Permissible speed
2 Permissible speed when there is a restriction
3 Additional sign with restriction

The system can show up to two traffic signs on the driver display simultaneously. The system always prioritises displaying speed restrictions. The head-up display shows only one traffic sign with a maximum permissible speed. If two speed signs are shown on the driver display, forexample, when speed limits are detected, the value of the left-hand speed restriction 1 is always transmitted to the limiter, cruise control or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC for acceptance and is shown on the head-up display.

Important information from other systems can cause traffic signs to be hidden for a short time.



Examples of traffic signs which can be displayed

TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST CAN DETECT AND DISPLAY THE FOLLOWING TRAFFIC SIGNS 1:

- speed restrictions
- end of the speed restriction
- overtaking restrictions
- play streets
- depending on the country: signs showing the start or end of motorways and dual carriageways

TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST CAN DETECT THE FOLLOWING ADDITIONAL SIGNS 3 AND EVALUATE RELEVANCE OF THE RESTRICTIONS AS REQUIRED USING AUXILIARY VEHICLE SENSORS:

- in wet conditions
- slippery road surfaces
- in fog
- temporary restrictions

- exits

Traffic Sign Assist also uses data from the digital street map on the navigation system. When you leave or enter a municipality or change roads, on a motorway exit or slip road forexample, or after you turn at a junction, the display on the driver display can thus be updated without a traffic sign having been detected.

ⓘ Regularly update the digital road map of the navigation system to ensure optimum functioning of Traffic Sign Assist (⟶ page 54).

Depending on vehicle equipment and country, the system can also display speed restrictions ahead on the driver display and head-up display. The driver display can also show the distance to an upcoming lower limit speed. Information from the digital road map of the navigation system is used for this purpose. The Assistance menu can also display a dynamic visualisation of the speed restrictions ahead.

If the Traffic Sign Assist cannot determine the current maximum permissible speed, e.g. due to a lack of signage, the following display appears in the driver display:

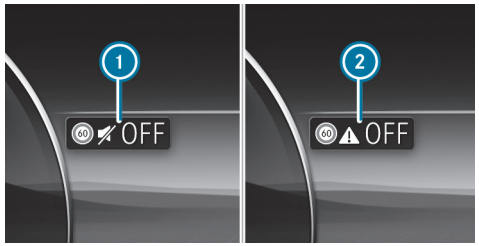
Traffic Sign Assist is not available in all countries. This display is shown permanently in the vehicle when travelling in countries which do not support Traffic Sign Assist.

If the system is temporarily or permanently unavailable due to a technical fault or soiling of the windscreen, a corresponding display message appears in the driver display. The Traffic Sign Assist OFF warning lamp also lights up in the driver display in certain countries.

ⓘ Please also note the information on the display messages from Traffic Sign Assist (⟶ page 841).

WARNING WHEN THE MAXIMUM PERMISSIBLE SPEED IS EXCEEDED

The system can warn you if you are about to exceed the maximum permissible speed. Depending on the country, you can set how much the maximum permissible speed may be exceeded on the multimedia system before a warning is issued. You can switch off the warning, or select in the settings whether the warning should be issued optically, with the traffic sign flashing in the driver display, or as a combination of visual and audible warning. Selection of the type of warning is confirmed via a notification in the driver display, depending on the respective country of use.



(Example)

① Visual warning only
② WARNING off

ⓘ The type, duration and deployment stages of the speed limit warning, as well as the option of setting the timing of the deployment stages upon which the warning is issued, are subject to legislation valid for the respective country in which the vehicle is delivered.

ADDITIONAL FUNCTIONS OF TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST (COUNTRY-SPECIFIC)

Warning for no-entry signs: Traffic Sign Assist can warn you if you drive the wrong way down a section of road, forexample, on motorway slip roads or one-way streets.

Warning at pedestrian crossings: if you approach pedestrian crossings, provided that pedestrians are in the danger zone or are moving towards it, Traffic Sign Assist can warn you up to a speed of approximately 70 km/h.

Warning at stop signs: Traffic Sign Assist can warn you up to a speed of approximately 70 km/h if you are about to drive past a stop sign unintentionally. For this to be possible, the sign must be unambiguous, forexample, if the system detects more than one stop sign, or if a stop sign is confirmed using the digital navigation map. No warning can be issued if several different signs are detected.

Warning at red lights: Traffic Sign Assist can warn you up to a speed of approximately 70 km/h if you are about to drive through a red light unintentionally.

THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS MUST BE FULFILLED:

- Several traffic lights have been detected.
- All traffic lights detected are red.
- At least one of the red traffic lights detected is on the front passenger side beside the vehicle's lane.
- The traffic lights are in the following sequence (from top to bottom): red, yellow, and green.

ⓘ Where available, you can turn the warnings on and off in the Traffic Sign Assist menu under Further warnings(→ page 449).

SYSTEM LIMITS

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- If visibility is poor, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, highly variable shade conditions, rain, snow, fog, swirling dust or heavy spray.
- if there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections
- If there is soiling on the windscreen in the vicinity of the multifunction camera, or if the camera is misted up, damaged or obscured.
- If the traffic signs are difficult to see because, forexample, they are dirty, obscured, faded, iced over, damaged, inconveniently positioned, insufficiently illuminated or askew.
- Active traffic signs with LED displays may not be detected correctly, or even at all due to technical factors suchas transmission frequency.
- If the information on the navigation system's digital map is incorrect, incomplete or out of date.
- If the signs, road markings or road layout are ambiguous, e.g. traffic signs at road works, at exits and slip roads, adjacent lanes or parallel roads, and pedestrian crossing markings at traffic lights.
- If the signage or road markings do not comply with the standard.
- If the signage, road markings, or road guidance is country-specific and deviates from the navigation system's route guidance, e.g. at or after road works.
- After sharp turns and tight bends, if traffic signs are outside the camera's field of vision.
- If you overtake vehicles with traffic signs affixed or attached to them.

SETTING TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST

Multimedia system:

Settings » Assistance » Assistance » Traffic Sign Assist

ACTIVATING OR DEACTIVATING THE SPEED LIMIT WARNING

ⓘ The speed limit warning is switched on by default (depending on the respective country).

► Switch off Speed limit warning .

Following country-specific legislation, the speed limit warning remains deactivated until the next time the vehicle is switched on or off and the driver's door is opened.

ⓘ The acoustic speed limit warning can also be switched off and on via quick-access, by pressing and holding the mute button on the steering wheel, by pressing the speed icon in the status line of the central display or via a voice control command (availability of these functions is country-dependent).

CHANGE THE TYPE OF SPEED LIMIT WARNING

► Change the warning to Visual only or Visual and audible.

SETTING THE WARNING THRESHOLD

This value determines the speed at which a warning is issued when exceeded.

► Set the desired speed under Warning Threshold.

ⓘ Availability of the function is subject to country-specific legislation.

SWITCHING THE ACOUSTIC SIGNAL FOR A NEW MAXIMUM PERMISSIBLE SPEED ON OR OFF

ⓘ The acoustic signal for a new maximum permissible speed is switched off at the factory.

The function determines whether a subtle, non-intrusive sound supports each change of the displayed speed in the driver display.

► Activate or deactivate the function.

ⓘ Availability of the function is dependent on the respective country.

ACTIVATING OR DEACTIVATING ADDITIONAL FUNCTIONS OF TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST

► Activate or deactivate Further warnings.

The available functions are switched on or off.

SET THE TYPE OF WARNING FOR OTHER FUNCTIONS

► Select Visual only or Visual and audible.

Traffic light view

INFORMATION ABOUT THE TRAFFIC LIGHT VIEW

The traffic light view supports the driver when waiting in front of a red light by displaying the camera image on the central display. The camera image is displayed when the driver is the first vehicle in front of the red light and faded out when the vehicle drives off.

DISPLAYING TRAFFIC LIGHT VIEW

Requirements:

- The Traffic light view option is switched on.
- A traffic light view is available.

Multimedia system:

Settings Assistance Assistance Traffic light view

This function is not available in all countries.

If the vehicle is in first position at a traffic light, the camera image with traffic light view is shown on the central display.

When the vehicle pulls away, the camera image is faded out.

- Activate or deactivate Traffic light view.

USING OTHER AVAILABLE FUNCTIONS

- Select .
- Select On request or Automatic.

  If On request is set and a traffic light view is available, the Please tap here for traffic light view. message is displayed. The camera image is shown after confirmation of the message.

  When Automatic is set, the camera image is automatically displayed when the traffic light view is available.

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist

FUNCTION OF BLIND SPOT ASSIST AND ACTIVE BLIND SPOT ASSIST WITH EXIT WARNING

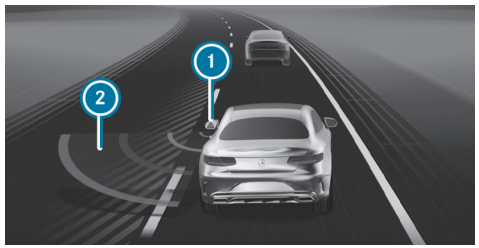
Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist use radar sensors to monitor the area up to 40 m behind and 3 m next to your vehicle.

The system can detect vehicles travelling from speeds of approximately 12 km/h and issue a warning if they move into the monitoring range.

STATUS DISPLAY IN THE DRIVER DISPLAY

Grey: the system is activated but inoperative.

Green: the system is activated and operational.



Display in the driver display in the Assistance menu

1 Warning lamp in the exterior mirror
2 Red radar waves

If a vehicle is detected from approximately 12 km/h and immediately moves into the monitoring range, the warning lamp in the relevant exterior mirror lights up in red. In the Assistance menu, the lamp in the exterior mirror 1 also lights up red, and the lane in which the vehicle is detected is hatched out.

If a vehicle is detected in the monitoring range and you activate the direction indicators in the corresponding direction, a double warning tone sounds once and the warning lamp flashes red in the corresponding exterior mirror. Red radar waves (2) are displayed next to your vehicle in the assistance graphic.

If the turn signal indicator remains on, the display in the exterior mirror flashes for all other detected vehicles, but no further warning tone sounds. If you overtake a vehicle quickly, no warning is given.

ⓘ **Vehicles with active ambient lighting :** If Warning assistance is switched on, the warning is reinforced by the ambient lighting (⟶ page 288).

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise potential dangers (⟶ page 408).

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident despite Blind Spot Assist

Blind Spot Assist does not react to vehicles approaching and overtaking you at a greatly different speed.

Blind Spot Assist cannot warn drivers in this situation.

► Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident despite Active Blind Spot Assist

ACTIVE BLIND SPOT ASSIST DOES NOT REACT TO THE FOLLOWING:

- if you overtake a vehicle too closely so that it is in the blind spot area
- if vehicles travelling at a much faster speed approach and then overtake

Active Blind Spot Assist may not give warnings or intervene in such situations.

► Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

EXIT WARNING

The exit warning is an additional function of Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist and can warn vehicle occupants attempting to leave a stationary vehicle about approaching vehicles.

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident despite exit warning

The exit warning neither reacts to stationary objects nor to persons or road users approaching you at a greatly differing speed.

The exit warning cannot warn drivers in these situations.

► Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation when opening the doors and make sure there is sufficient clearance.

If a vehicle is detected in the monitoring range, the red warning lamp lights up in the corresponding exterior mirror.

If a vehicle occupant pulls the door handle on the side of the warning, a warning tone sounds twice and the ambient lighting in the respective door and the warning lamps in the corresponding exterior mirror flash red.

Vehicles with MBUX Interior Assistant: the visual warning begins as soon as the hand of a vehicle occupant moves into the area of the door.

ⓘ **Vehicles with ambient lighting or active ambient lighting:** the Warning assistance of the ambient lighting can be activated and deactivated (⟶ page 288).

ⓘ The warning assistance can differ depending on the equipment and may vary according to the setting.

The exit warning is only available when Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist is active.

After the vehicle is switched off, the exit warning continues to function for a few minutes. If a door is opened when the vehicle is switched off, the exit warning is active again for a few minutes. When the exterior mirror warning lamp flashes three times, the exit warning is no longer available.

The exit warning is only an aid and not a substitute for the attention of vehicle occupants. The responsibility for opening and closing the doors and for leaving the vehicle remains with the vehicle occupants.

SYSTEM LIMITS

BLIND SPOT ASSIST AND ACTIVE BLIND SPOT ASSIST MAY BE LIMITED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, IN PARTICULAR:

- if there is soiling on the sensors or the sensors are obscured
- in poor visibility, e.g. owing to fog, heavy rain or snow
- if there are narrow vehicles, e.g. bicycles or motorcycles
- if the road has very wide or narrow lanes
- if vehicles are not driving in the middle of their lane

Warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar continuous lane borders. Always make sure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other traffic or obstacles.

Warnings may be interrupted when driving alongside long vehicles, e. g. trucks, for a prolonged time.

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist are not operational when reverse gear is engaged.

ADDITIONALLY, THE EXIT WARNING MAY BE LIMITED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- when the sensors are covered by adjacent vehicles in narrow parking spaces
- when people approach the vehicle
- in the event of stationary or slowly moving objects

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

BRAKE APPLICATION FUNCTION IN ACTIVE BLIND SPOT ASSIST

ⓘ The brake application function is only available for vehicles with Driving Assistance Package.

If Active Blind Spot Assist detects a risk of a side impact in the monitored range, a course-correcting brake application is carried out. Course-correcting brake application helps in this case to avoid collossion with another vehicle.

The course-correcting brake application is available to you from a speed of approx. 30 km/h - 60 km/h (depending on the country) up to a speed of approx. 200 km/h.

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident despite brake application of Active Blind Spot Assist

A course-correcting brake application cannot always prevent a collision.

- ► Always steer, brake or accelerate yourself, especially if Active Blind Spot Assist warns you or makes a course-correcting brake application.
- ► Always maintain a safe distance at the sides.

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident despite Active Blind Spot Assist

ACTIVE BLIND SPOT ASSIST DOES NOT REACT IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- If you overtake vehicles at a high speed.
- If vehicles approach and overtake you at a greatly different speed.

Active Blind Spot Assist may not give warnings or intervene in such situations.

- ► Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.



If a course-correcting brake application occurs, the red warning lamp flashes in the outside mirror and a warning tone sounds. In addition, a display (1) indicating the danger of a side collision appears on the driver display.

In rare cases, the system may make an inappropriate brake application. This brake application may be interrupted at any time if you steer slightly in the opposite direction or accelerate.

SYSTEM LIMITS

Note the system limitations of Active Blind Spot Assist; you may otherwise not recognise the dangers (⟶ page 450).

EITHER A COURSE-CORRECTING BRAKE APPLICATION APPROPRIATE TO THE DRIVING SITUATION, OR NONE AT ALL, MAY OCCUR IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- Vehicles or obstacles, e.g. crash barriers, are located on both sides of your vehicle.
- An approaching vehicle leaves too little lateral distance between you.
- You have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds.
- You brake or accelerate significantly.
- A driving safety system intervenes, e.g. ESP® or Active Brake Assist.
- ESP® is deactivated.
- A loss of tyre pressure or a defective tyre is detected.

SWITCHING BLIND SPOT ASSIST OR ACTIVE BLIND SPOT ASSIST ON OR OFF

Multimedia system:

Settings » Assistance » Collision avoidance

► Activate or deactivate Active Blind Spot Assist.

Active Lane Keeping Assist

FUNCTION OF ACTIVE LANE KEEPING ASSIST

Active Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle by means of a multifunction camera, (⟶ page 408) and can protect you from departing your lane unintentionally. The system can guide you back into your lane with a course-correcting steering intervention, and warn you with tangible steering wheel feedback.

Active Lane Keeping Assist is available in the speed range between 60 km/hand 200 km/h.

THE SYSTEM CAN INTERVENE IF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS ARE MET:

- Active Lane Keeping Assist detects a lane marking.
- You touch this lane marking with one of your front wheels.

If you activate the direction indicators, there is no steering intervention on that side.

There is no steering intervention if you depart your lane without activating the direction indicators but there is a risk of collision with a moving obstacle in your own lane.

Vehicles with Blind Spot Assist or Driving Assistance Package: If the system detects an obstacle, e.g. another vehicle, in the adjacent lane, there is a steering intervention despite the direction indicators.

DEPENDING ON THE COUNTRY, ACTIVE LANE KEEPING ASSIST CAN ALREADY REACT IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS FROM A SPEED OF APPROXIMATELY 45 KM/H:

- If your own vehicle is overtaken by another road user and a risk of collision is detected, there is a course-correcting steering intervention.
- If a recognised lane marking is crossed, a warning is given by tangible feedback from the steering wheel.



IN THE FOLLOWING CASES THE WARNING (1) APPEARS ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY AND A WARNING TONE SOUNDS:

- A steering intervention by Active Lane Keeping Assist lasts more than approximately ten seconds.
- There are two or more steering interventions by the systems within approximately three minutes, without steering action by the driver.

You can set the sensitivity of the system in the Active Lane Keeping Assist settings in order to determine the level of assistance. You can also determine whether the system is to react to broken lane markings, or only to continuous lane markings (⟶ page 456).

If ATTENTION ASSIST has detected signs of drowsiness or microsleep, the most sensitive setting is automatically selected (⟶ page 420).

STATUS DISPLAYS OF ACTIVE LANE KEEPING ASSIST

White: Active Lane Keeping Assist is switched off.

If ESP® is switched off or a tyre pressure loss warning is indicated, Active Lane Keeping Assist is automatically switched off.

Yellow: There is a malfunction. Also note any display messages.

Grey: Active Lane Keeping Assist is switched on but not ready.

Green: Active Lane Keeping Assist is switched on and ready. If the system is only ready on one side, only the lane marking on that side is shown in green.

Red: Active Lane Keeping Assist has guided you back into your lane by a course-correcting steering intervention. If a tangible warning is also given in the steering wheel, the status display flashes. The lane marking of the affected side is shown in red.

Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package: If both lane markings are shown in red on the status display at the same time, Active Lane Keeping Assist has initiated an emergency stop (⟶ page 438).



Indication on the driver display in the Assistance menu

If one of your front wheels moves onto a recognised lane marking, this is highlighted in red in the Assistance menu on the driver display.

Vehicles with active ambient lighting: If Warning assistance is switched on, the warning by Active Lane Keeping Assist is reinforced by the ambient lighting (⟶ page 288).

SYSTEM LIMITS

IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, THERE MAY BE NO COURSE-CORRECTING STEERING INTERVENTION BUT A WARNING MAY BE GIVEN IN THE STEERING WHEEL DEPENDING ON THE SITUATION:

- if you clearly and actively steer, brake or accelerate.
- if a driving safety system is intervening, e.g. ESP® or Active Brake Assist
- if you have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration.

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- if there is poor visibility, e.g. owing to insufficient road illumination, highly variable shadows, rain, snow, fog or heavy spray
- if there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- If there is soiling on the windscreen in the vicinity of the multifunction camera, or if the camera is misted up, damaged or obscured.
- if the bumper is soiled in the area of the radar sensors, or if these are damaged or obscured
- if there are no lane markings, or several unclear lane markings are present for one lane, e.g. around roadworks.
- if the lane markings are worn, dark or covered.
- If the distance to the vehicle in front is too short and the lane markings can therefore not be detected.
- if the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge.
- if the lanes are very narrow and winding.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise potential dangers (⟶ page 408).

ACTIVATING OR DEACTIVATING ACTIVE LANE KEEPING ASSIST

Multimedia system:

Settings » Assistance » Collision avoidance » Active Lane Keeping Assist

- Activate or deactivate the function.

Alternatively, Active Lane Keeping Assist can be activated and deactivated via the quick-access.

ⓘ Setting after vehicle start is country-dependent.

SETTING ACTIVE LANE KEEPING ASSIST

Multimedia system:

Settings » Assistance » Collision avoidance » Active Lane Keeping Assist

SETTING THE SENSITIVITY

- Select ⚙.
- Select Early, Med. or Late.

The setting last selected is adopted when the vehicle is next started.

ⓘ The standard setting of this function is country-dependent.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING ASSISTANCE WHEN LANE MARKINGS ARE INTERRUPTED

- Select Advanced support.

The setting last selected is adopted when the vehicle is next started.

ⓘ The standard setting of this function is country-dependent.

ⓘ This function must be activated for vehicles without Driving Assistance Package for Emergency Stop Assist to be available in full measure.
Further information on Emergency Stop Assist (⟶ page 438).

DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL function

DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL continuously adjusts the characteristics of the suspension dampers to the current operating and driving conditions.

THE DAMPING IS SET INDIVIDUALLY FOR EACH WHEEL AND IS AFFECTED BY THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:

- the road surface conditions
- the vehicle load
- the drive program selected
- the driving style

The drive program can be adjusted using DYNAMIC SELECT.

Function of the rear axle level control system

ⓘ The rear axle level control system is only available for plug-in hybrids.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped due to the vehicle lowering

Vehicles with rear axle level control system: when you unload luggage or leave the vehicle, the vehicle first rises slightly and then returns to the set level shortly afterwards.

You or anyone else in the vicinity of the wheel arches or the underbody could thus become trapped.

The vehicle can also be lowered after being locked.

► When leaving the vehicle, make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the wheel arches or the underbody.

NOTE
Damage caused by vehicle being lowered

Vehicles with rear axle level control The vehicle can be lowered due to differences in temperature or extended non-operational times. This can cause damage to parts of the body.

► When stopping the vehicle and when driving off, make sure that there are no obstacles such as kerbs under or in the immediate vicinity of the body.

The rear axle level control system ensures a constant vehicle level on the rear axle, even with a laden vehicle.

THE REAR AXLE LEVEL CONTROL SYSTEM CONSISTS OF:

- air suspension on the rear axle
- automatic level control system for load compensation

AIRMATIC

FUNCTION OF AIRMATIC

AIRMATIC is an air suspension system with variable damping for improved driving comfort. The all-round level control system ensures the best possible suspension and constant ground clearance, even with a laden vehicle. When driving at speed, the vehicle is lowered automatically to improve driving safety and reduce energy consumption. You also have the option of manually adjusting the vehicle level.

AIRMATIC INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING COMPONENTS AND FUNCTIONS:

- Air suspension with automatic all-round level control
- ADS PLUS (adaptive damping system with constant adjustment of damping characteristics)
- Speed-dependent lowering of the vehicle level
- Raised vehicle level selectable via the multimedia system for increased ground clearance

SUSPENSION SETTING AND VEHICLE LEVEL PER DRIVING MODE

DRIVING MODE C:

- Comfortable suspension tuning
- The vehicle is set to normal level
- From a speed of approx. 120 km/h the vehicle is lowered to low level -1
- Below a speed of approx. 80 km/h the vehicle is raised to normal level

DRIVING MODE E:

- Comfortable suspension tuning
- The vehicle is set to low level -1

DRIVING MODE S:

- Firmer suspension tuning
- The vehicle is set to low level -1

DRIVING MODES B, H AND EL (PLUG-IN HYBRID):

- Comfortable suspension tuning
- The vehicle is set to normal level
- From a speed of approx. 120 km/h the vehicle is lowered to low level -1
- Below a speed of approx. 80 km/h the vehicle is raised to normal level

DRIVING MODE (ALL-TERRAIN VEHICLES):

- Suspension is tuned for moderate off-road terrain
- Below a speed of approx. 20 km/h the vehicle is raised to off-road level +1
- From a speed of approx. 35 km/h the vehicle is lowered to normal level
- Below a speed of approx. 20 km/h the vehicle is raised to off-road level +1 again
- Below a speed of approx. 15 km/h it is possible to raise the vehicle to off-road level +2 via the multimedia system (⟶ page 459)

DIFFERENCES BETWEEN DIFFERENT VEHICLE LEVELS COMPARED TO NORMAL LEVEL (ALL-TERRAIN VEHICLES):

- **Off-road level +2**
  - approx. +35 mm
- **Off-road level +1**
  - approx. +15 mm
- **Low level -1**

- approx. -15 mm

In driving mode [I+], individual suspension settings are set (⟶ page 357).

SETTING THE VEHICLE LEVEL

WARNING
Risk of accident because vehicle level is too high

Driving characteristics may be impaired.

The vehicle can drift outwards, for example, when steering or cornering.

► Choose a vehicle level which is suited to the driving style and the road surface conditions.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped due to the vehicle lowering

When lowering the vehicle, persons may become trapped if body parts are between the vehicle body and the tyres or underneath the vehicle.

► Make sure nobody is underneath the vehicle or in the immediate vicinity of the wheel arches when you lower the vehicle.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped due to the vehicle lowering

Vehicles with AIRMATIC or level control: when you unload luggage or leave the vehicle, the vehicle first rises slightly and then returns to the set level shortly afterwards.

You or anyone else in the vicinity of the wheel arches or the underbody could thus become trapped.

The vehicle can also be lowered after being locked.

► When leaving the vehicle, make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the wheel arches or the underbody.

NOTE
Damage due to vehicle lowering

Parts of the body could be damaged when the vehicle is lowered.

► Make sure that there are no obstacles such as kerbs underneath or in the immediate vicinity of the body when the vehicle is being lowered.

Requirements

- The vehicle has been started.
- Off-road level +1: the vehicle is not moving faster than 20 km/h.
- Off-road level +2: the vehicle is not moving faster than 15 km/h in drive program [car].
- When the trailer socket is contacted (trailer/bicycle rack): the vehicle is not moving faster than 30 km/h.

Multimedia system:



RAISING THE VEHICLE

- Select  .
  The indicator lamp lights up continuously.
  The vehicle is raised to off-road level +1.
- Select  in drive program  .
  The indicator lamp lights up continuously.
  The vehicle is raised to off-road level +2.

Your selection is saved. The off-road level set remains stored even after the vehicle has been switched off.

THE VEHICLE IS LOWERED AGAIN IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- Off-road level +1: when driving faster than 35 km/h.
- Off-road level +2: when driving faster than 15 km/h. The vehicle is lowered to off-road level +1.
- When the trailer socket is contacted (trailer/bicycle rack): the vehicle is moving faster than 30 km/h.

LOWERING THE VEHICLE

- Select  in off-road level +2.
  The vehicle is lowered to off-road level +1.
- Select  in off-road level +1.
  The indicator lamp goes out.
  The vehicle is lowered to normal level.

ⓘ In the Sport and Eco drive programs, only normal vehicle level is possible when the trailer socket is contacted (trailer/bicycle rack).

ⓘ Use the normal level in trailer operation. Off-road-level driving is not permitted in trailer operation on public roads.

AMG RIDE CONTROL

DEFUNCTION OF AMG RIDE CONTROL
AMG RIDE CONTROL is an electronically controlled damping system for improved driving comfort and increased driving safety.

THE DAMPING IS ADJUSTED INDIVIDUALLY TO EACH WHEEL AND DEPENDS ON THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:

- driving style, e.g. sporty
- road condition, e.g. undulations
- individual selection of **SPORT**, **SPORT +** or **COMFORT**

The suspension tuning depends on the selected drive program.

In each drive program, you can also select the tuning individually using the AMG steering wheel button (⟶ page 461). After every change of drive program, automatic suspension tuning is active again.

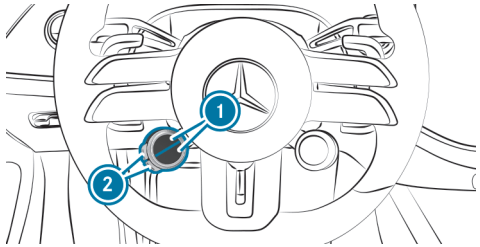
ⓘ When the vehicle is started again, the **COMFORT** setting is activated automatically.

SELECTING THE SUSPENSION SETTING

ⓘ You can also adjust the suspension setting via the multimedia system (⟶ page 358).

YOU CAN SELECT FROM THREE DIFFERENT SUSPENSION SETTINGS:

- **COMFORT** ensures a comfortable suspension setting. Select this suspension setting if you prefer a comfortable driving style.
- **SPORT** ensures a firmer suspension setting. Select this suspension setting when employing a sporty driving style, e.g. on winding country roads.
- **SPORT +** ensures a very firm suspension setting.



► Press the upper or lower (1) display button repeatedly, until it displays the [ ] symbol.

ⓘ If the display button does not show the symbol, then it is hidden. How functions are displayed and the order in which they are displayed can be set in the multimedia system (⟶ page 350).

► Press the corresponding button (2).

The selected suspension setting is shown on the driver display as a message.

THE [ ] SYMBOL INDICATES THE CURRENTLY SELECTED MODE:

- [ ] (blue): COMFORT
- [ ] (yellow): SPORT
- [ ] (red): SPORT +

RACE START

INFORMATION ON RACE START

ⓘ RACE START is available only for Mercedes-AMG vehicles.

ⓘ RACE START is available only for vehicles with the **AMG DYNAMIC PLUS package**.

RACE START enables optimal vehicle acceleration from a standstill. For this, a suitably high-grip road surface is required, and the tyres and vehicle must also be in good condition.

ⓘ You can use RACE START only after the vehicle has been run in for approximately 1,500 km.

ⓘ RACE START must not be used in normal road operation. RACE START may be activated and used only on dedicated race circuits, not on public roads.

Read the safety notes and information on ESP® (⟶ page 412).

WARNING
Risk of skidding and having an accident from wheels spinning

If you use RACE START, depending on the ESP® mode selected, there is an increased risk of skidding and having an accident.

► Make sure that no persons or obstacles are in the close vicinity of your vehicle.

ACTIVATING RACE START

WARNING
Risk of skidding and having an accident from wheels spinning

If you use RACE START, depending on the ESP® mode selected, there is an increased risk of skidding and having an accident.

► Make sure that no persons or obstacles are in the close vicinity of your vehicle.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on and the transmission and the engine are at normal operating temperature. The temperature indicators on the driver display are white instead of blue.
- The state of charge of the high-voltage battery is sufficient. The remaining electric range is at least 1 km.
- The driver's door is closed.
- All vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened properly and are seated correctly.
- The front wheels are in the straight-ahead position.
- The vehicle is on level ground.
- The vehicle is stationary, the brake pedal is depressed (left foot) and the parking brake is released.
- The transmission is in position D.
- One of the S or S+ drive programs is selected (⟶ page 354).

RACE START must not be used in normal road operation. RACE START may be activated and used only on dedicated race circuits, not on public roads.
Read the safety notes and information on ESP® (⟶ page 412).

► Rapidly depress the accelerator pedal fully.
The engine speed will increase. The seat belts on the driver's and front passenger seats will be pre-tensioned.
In vehicles with active ambient lighting, a special animation of the ambient light will play.

If the activation conditions are not fulfilled, RACE START cannot be used. The RACE START cancelled message will appear on the driver display.

► The RACE START Release brake to start message will appear on the driver display.

If the brake pedal is not released after a short while, RACE START will be cancelled. The RACE START cancelled message will appear on the driver display.

- Take your foot off the brake, but keep the accelerator pedal depressed.
  The vehicle will pull away at maximum acceleration. The RACE START active message will appear on the driver display.

RACE START will be deactivated immediately if you release the accelerator pedal during RACE START or if any of the activation conditions is no longer fulfilled. The RACE START cancelled message will appear on the driver display.

After being used several times in short succession, RACE START will be unavailable until a certain distance has been driven.

Reversing camera

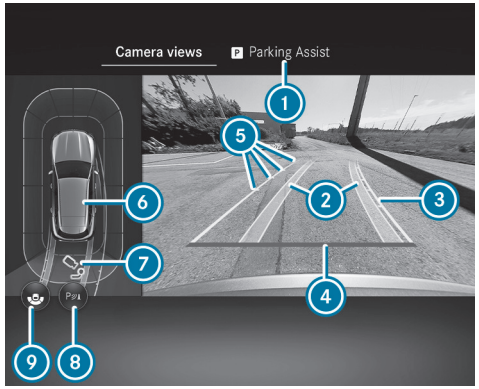
FUNCTION OF THE REVERSING CAMERA

The reversing camera serves solely as an aid. It is not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Ensure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc. in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking.

The area behind the vehicle is displayed as a mirror image, as it would appear in the inside mirror.

VEHICLES WITH PARKING PACKAGE

The following camera perspectives are available on the central display:



Menu Camera views (top view)

1. Menu Parking Assistance
2. Path indicating the route the wheels will take at the current steering angle (dynamic)
3. Driven surface depending on the current steering angle (dynamic)
4. Guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the rear area
5. Guide lines at a distance of approximately 0.5 m, 1.0 m, 1.5 m and 3.0 m from the rear area
6. Warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (⟶ page 470)
7. Trailer view (depending on the respective vehicle equipment)
8. Activating/deactivating Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (⟶ page 473)
9. Switching wide-angle view to reversing camera with top view

When Active Parking Assist is active, the paths 2 are displayed in green (⟶ page 474).



Wide-angle view (example)

- (6) Warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (⟶ page 470)
- (8) Activating/deactivating Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (⟶ page 473)
- (10) Switching wide-angle view to standard view

SYSTEM LIMITS

If the system is not ready for operation, the message System inoperative appears on the driver display and/or on the central display.

If a camera perspective is selected and the central display is temporarily black or does not show a camera image, the camera system is also faulty or is not ready for operation.

THE REVERSING CAMERA WILL NOT FUNCTION, OR WILL ONLY PARTIALLY FUNCTION IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- You are driving forwards at a speed greater than approximately 16 km/h.
- The tailgate is open.
- The weather conditions are poor, e.g. heavy rain, snow, fog, storm or spray.
- The light conditions are poor, e.g. at night or if a light is shining into the camera.
- The camera lens is obstructed, dirty or misted up. Observe the notes on cleaning the reversing camera (⟶ page 695).
- The camera or rear of your vehicle is damaged. In this case, have the camera, its position and setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ Do not use the reversing camera in these types of situations. You could otherwise injure others or collide with objects when parking the vehicle.

The field of vision and other functions of the camera system may be restricted due to additional vehicle attachments (e.g. licence plate bracket or bicycle rack).

ⓘ The contrast of the display may be impaired by direct sunlight or by other light sources, e.g. when driving out of a garage. Particular attention must be afforded in this case.

ⓘ Have the display repaired or replaced if, forexample, its use is considerably restricted due to pixel errors.

Observe also the information on vehicle sensors and cameras (⟶ page 408).

360° Camera

FUNCTION OF THE 360° CAMERA

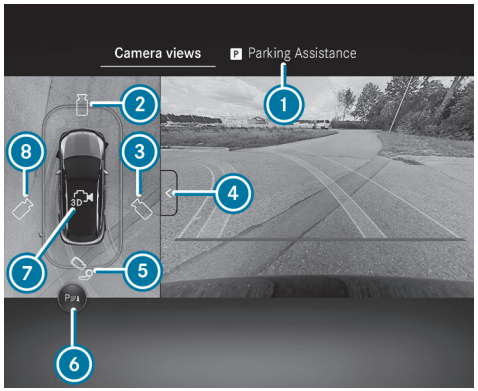
The 360° camera is a system comprising four cameras which cover the immediate vehicle surroundings. The cameras support you, for example, when parking or when exits are difficult to see.

THE 360° CAMERA INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING CAMERAS AND EVALUATES THEIR IMAGES:

- Reversing camera
- Front camera
- Two outside mirror cameras

The cameras serve solely as aids and may show a distorted view of obstacles, show them incorrectly or even omit them altogether. They are not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Ensure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc. in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking.

The following camera perspectives are available on the central display:

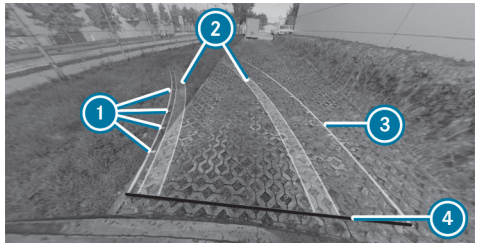


Overview of Camera views menu (example)

1 Menu Parking Assistance
2 Top view with image from the front camera
3 3D view right-hand side of the vehicle
4 Switching between standard view and wide-angle view
5 Switching between reversing camera and trailer view (depending on the respective vehicle equipment)
6 Activating/deactivating Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (⟶ page 473)
7 3D auto view
8 3D view left-hand side of the vehicle

ⓘ The warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is shown in all views (⟶ page 470).

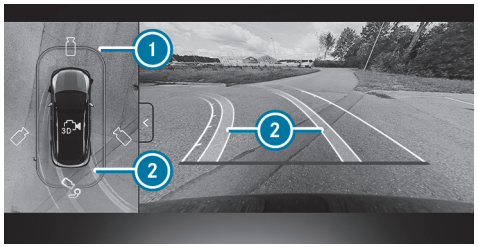
ⓘ Availability of the 3, 8 3D view and 7 3D auto view functions is dependent upon the respective vehicle equipment.



Function of the guide lines (example)

1 Guide lines at a distance of approximately 0.5 m, 1.0 m, 1.5 m and 3.0 m from the rear area
2 Path indicating the route the wheels will take at the current steering angle (dynamic)
3 Driven surface depending on the current steering angle (dynamic)
4 Guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the rear area

When Active Parking Assist is active, paths and guide lines are displayed in green instead of yellow (⟶ page 474).



Top view with image of front camera or reversing camera (example)

1 Warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (⟶ page 470)
2 Path indicating the current steering angle

WARNING
Risk of accidents due to objects not being displayed or being displayed as heavily distorted

Due to the projection of the cameras, objects in the 3D views may be heavily distorted or not displayed at all.

► Ensure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking.



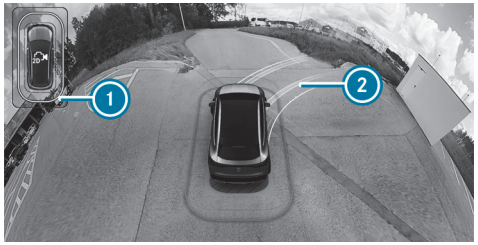
3D view left/right-hand side of the vehicle (example)

1 Warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (⟶ page 470)
2 Switching between 3D view and 2D view

In the 3D view, left/right-hand side of the vehicle, the virtual camera moves to the respective side of the vehicle. When you change the transmission position, the view is automatically adapted.

Display of the area beneath the vehicle may deviate from the actual circumstances.

The area behind the vehicle is **not** displayed as a conventional mirror image in the 3D views.

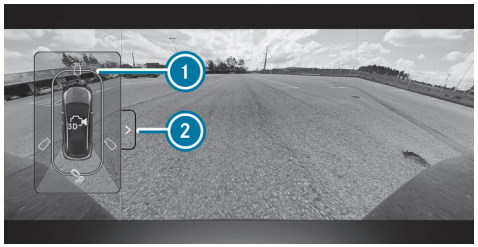


3D auto view (example)

1 Display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (⟶ page 470)
2 Guide lines

In the 3D auto view, the virtual camera moves to the standard view, facing forward from the rear above the roof. The view changes automatically when approaching obstacles.

If you touch the touchscreen, the view changes to a 3D view with free rotation. You can turn, tilt and zoom the views by touch.



Wide-angle view (example)

1 Display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (⟶ page 470)
2 Switching between standard view and wide-angle view

SYSTEM LIMITS

If the system is not ready for operation, the System inoperative message appears on the driver display and/or on the central display.

If a camera perspective is selected and the central display is temporarily black or does not show a camera image, the camera system is also faulty or is not ready for operation.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to functional limitations of the 360° camera

If the function of the 360° camera is restricted, there is a risk of collision with persons or objects.

- ► Do not use the 360° camera in case of functional limitations.
- ► Ensure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc., in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking.

THE 360° CAMERA WILL NOT FUNCTION, OR WILL ONLY PARTIALLY FUNCTION IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- You are driving forwards at a speed greater than approximately 16 km/h.
- The doors are open.
- An outside mirror is not completely extended.
- The tailgate is open.
- The weather conditions are poor, e.g. heavy rain, snow, fog, storm or spray.
- The light conditions are poor, e.g. at night or if a light is shining into the camera.
- The camera lens is obstructed, dirty or misted up. Refer to the notes on cleaning the 360° camera (⟶ page 695).
- If cameras or vehicle components in which the cameras are fitted are damaged. In this event, have the cameras, their positions and their setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

For technical reasons, the standard height of the vehicle may be altered if the vehicle is carrying a heavy load and can result in inaccuracies in the guide lines and in the display of generated images.

The field of vision and other functions of the camera system may be restricted due to additional vehicle attachments (e.g. licence plate bracket or bicycle rack).

ⓘ Contrast of the display may be impaired by abrupt direct sunlight or other light sources, e.g. when driving out of a garage. Particular attention must be afforded in this case.

ⓘ Have the display repaired or replaced if, forexample, its use is considerably restricted due to pixel errors.

Observe also the information on vehicle sensors and cameras (⟶ page 408).

OFF-ROAD FUNCTION OF 360° CAMERA (ALL-TERRAIN VEHICLES)
The 360° camera can support you with different views when driving off-road.

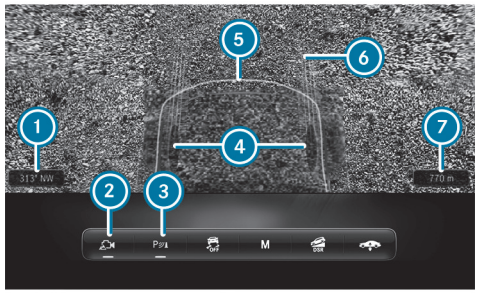
THE FOLLOWING VIEWS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Transparent bonnet
- Front view
- Rear view

To call up the function, call up the off-road menu in the multimedia system (⟶ page 582).

ⓘ Active Parking Assist and manoeuvring assistant functions are unavailable in the drive program . Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is available in all drive programs when switched on. Please also note the system limits of the respective functions.

TRANSPARENT BONNET



Transparent bonnet display (example)

1. Cardinal point
2. Switch camera perspective on or off
3. Activate or deactivate Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (⟶ page 470)
4. Position of the wheels
5. Area under the bonnet
6. Lane indicating the route the vehicle will take at the current steering angle
7. Altitude above sea level

If the off-road menu is open in the central display and the button 2 is switched on, the transparent bonnet view is automatically displayed in the transmission position [D].

The transparent bonnet view shows a virtual image of the area directly in front of the bumper, in front of the tyres and under the bonnet. In addition, the

current lane is displayed. The transparent bonnet can assist you when driving over difficult terrain, e.g. on rocky or uneven ground.

The front camera captured and recorded the hatched area under the bonnet (5). This area is then shown as soon as it has been traversed by the vehicle. If the vehicle has not been moved for some time, the recorded area is displayed in greyscale and faded out.

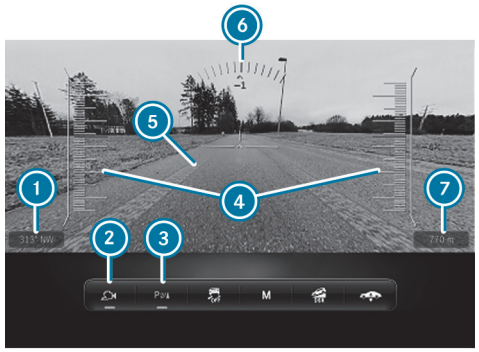
NOTE
Damage caused by obstacles which were not indicated

The transparent bonnet view is generated from images recorded previously by the 360° camera.

These recorded images may therefore possibly deviate from the actual conditions. In the meantime, moving objects may have found their way underneath the vehicle which are not showing up in the current display.

- ► Avoid any obstacles or navigate them with extreme caution.
- ► Adapt the travel speed to the respective conditions.

FRONT AND REAR VIEW



Front and rear view display (example)

(1) Cardinal point
(2) Switch camera perspective on or off
(3) Activate or deactivate Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (⟶ page 470)
(4) Upward inclination indicator
(5) Lane indicating the route the vehicle will take at the current steering angle
(6) Downward inclination indicator
(7) Altitude above sea level

Note that the area between the vehicle and up to approx. 1 m in front of the vehicle is not displayed.
The upward and downward inclination indicators are only shown in the front view.

If the vehicle is travelling faster than approx. 8 km/h the view automatically changes from transparent bonnet to front view. The camera image is closed if the vehicle is travelling faster than approx. 20 km/h - 30 km/h (depending on the drive program).

The reversing camera image is automatically displayed when you engage reverse gear.

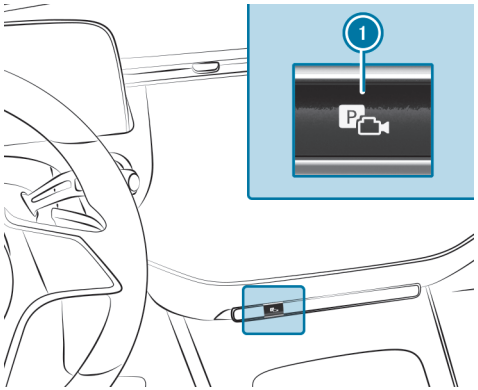
SYSTEM LIMITS

THE AREA UNDER THE BONNET IS NOT DISPLAYED CORRECTLY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- in the rain
- when driving in the dark
- when shadows fall on the area recorded by the camera

Observe the instructions on the 360° camera's function and its system limits. You may otherwise fail to recognise potential dangers (⟶ page 464).

CALLING UP THE 360° CAMERA VIEWS USING THE BUTTON



- ▶ Press button (1).
- ▶ Select the Camera views menu.
- ▶ Select the desired view in the multimedia system (⟶ page 464).

SELECTING A VIEW FOR THE 360° CAMERA (REVERSE GEAR)

- ▶ Engage reverse gear.
- ▶ Select the desired view in the multimedia system (⟶ page 464).

OPENING THE CAMERA COVER

Multimedia system:

▶ ⌂ ▶▶ Settings ▶▶ Assistance ▶▶ Camera

- ▶ Select Open camera cover.

ⓘ The camera cover closes automatically after some time or after the vehicle is switched on or off.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

FUNCTION OF PARKING ASSIST PARKTRONIC

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking assistance system which monitors the area surrounding your vehicle . The distance between your vehicle and a detected obstacle is displayed visually and acoustically.

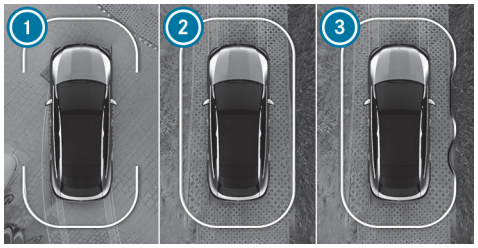
The passive side impact protection also warns you of obstacles to the side. These must be detected beforehand by the sensors in the front or rear bumper while driving by them. If you steer in the direction of a detected obstacle and there is a risk of a lateral collision, a warning is issued.

Passive side impact protection can be activated and deactivated via the multimedia system (⟶ page 474).

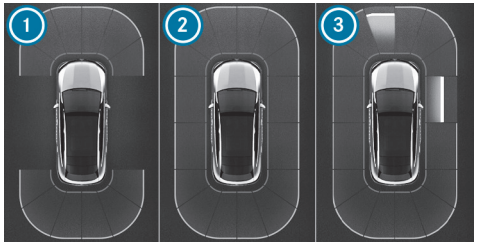
In order that front or rear obstacles to the side can be displayed, the vehicle must first travel a distance of at least half a vehicle length. Once the vehicle has travelled a distance of one vehicle length, obstacles on all sides can be shown.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC serves solely as an aid. It is not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring, parking and exiting parking spaces remains with you. Ensure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc. in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking in/exiting parking spaces.

DISPLAYS ON THE CENTRAL DISPLAY



Example: vehicles with 360° camera



Example: vehicles with reversing camera

1 Ready for display at the front and rear
2 Ready for display all around
3 Ready for display all around and obstacles detected

As soon as Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is ready for display, the respective areas 1 to 3 of the display are shown in blue.

THE COLOUR OF THE DISPLAY CHANGES DEPENDING ON THE DISTANCE TO THE DETECTED OBSTACLE:

- **Blue:** > 1 m (no obstacles detected)
- **Yellow:** approximately 1 m - 0.7 m
- **Orange:** approximately 0.7 m - 0.4 m
- **Red:** < 0.4 m

Vehicles with 360° camera: the boundary line shifts dynamically depending on the position and distance of the obstacles detected.

An intermittent warning tone also sounds depending on the distance to the obstacle detected. You can set the timing of the warnings in the multimedia system. In the Warn early setting, the system warns you from a distance of 1 m. In the standard setting, from a shorter distance of 0.4 m.



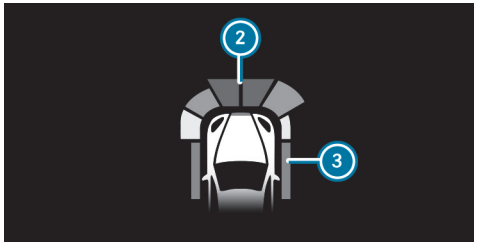
Example: vehicles with 360° camera



Example: vehicles with reversing camera

IF YOU ARE NOT IN THE CAMERA & PARKING **MENU AND AN OBSTACLE IN THE VEHICLE'S PATH IS DETECTED, A POP-UP WINDOW** 1 **APPEARS ON THE CENTRAL DISPLAY IF THE FOLLOWING REQUIREMENTS ARE MET:**

- **Vehicles without Active Parking Assist:** when driving no faster than 12 km/h.
- **Vehicles with Active Parking Assist:** when driving no faster than 18 km/h.



Head-up display (example)

Optionally, obstacles detected by Parking Assist PARKTRONIC from a distance of approximately 1.0 m in front 2 and 0.7 m at the sides 3 can also be displayed on the head-up display.

VEHICLES WITH ACTIVE AMBIENT LIGHTING AND PARKING PACKAGE WITH REMOTE PARKING FUNCTIONS

When Warning assistance is activated, the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC display is also accompanied by ambient lighting. If an obstacle is detected, the ambient lighting lights up in the same colour as the central display.

The active ambient lighting which accompanies the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC display is only intended to accentuate the display on the central display, and not to replace it.

More information on ambient lighting: (⟶ page 288)

ⓘ The ambient lighting does not respond in the vicinity of the driver display or behind the rear doors.

ⓘ Depending on the selected setting, other functions may supersede the ambient lighting effects of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC. In this case, the ambient lighting effects of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC do not occur.

SYSTEM LIMITS

PARKING ASSIST PARKTRONIC DOES NOT NECESSARILY TAKE INTO ACCOUNT THE FOLLOWING OBSTACLES:

- Obstacles below the detection range, e.g. persons, animals or objects
- Obstacles above the detection range, e.g. protruding loads, overhangs or loading ramps of lorries
- Pedestrians or animals approaching the vehicle from the side

- Objects placed next to the vehicle

OBSTACLES ON THE SIDES ARE NOT SHOWN IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- You park the vehicle and switch it off.
- You open the doors.

After the vehicle is restarted, obstacles must be detected again by driving past them before a new warning can be issued.

OBSERVE ALSO THE SYSTEM LIMITS OF THE FOLLOWING SYSTEMS:

- Reversing camera (⟶ page 463)
- 360° camera (⟶ page 464)

Observe the information on vehicle sensors and cameras; otherwise the system cannot function properly (⟶ page 408).

PROBLEMS WITH PARKING ASSIST PARKTRONIC

If the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC display lights up red for approximately three seconds and then goes out, and the P OFF symbol appears on the driver display, the system may have been deactivated due to signal interference. Start the vehicle again and check whether Parking Assist PARKTRONIC works in a different location.

IF A WARNING TONE ALSO SOUNDS, THE CAUSES MAY BE AS FOLLOWS:

- **The sensors are dirty:** clean the sensors (⟶ page 695).
- **Parking Assist PARKTRONIC has been deactivated due to a malfunction:** restart the vehicle. If the problem persists, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING PARKING ASSIST PARKTRONIC

NOTE
Vehicle damage when parking or manoeuvring due to nearby objects

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC may not detect certain objects in the close-up range.

► When parking or manoeuvring, pay particular attention to objects that are under or above the sensors, e.g. flower pots or drawbars. The vehicle or other objects may otherwise be damaged.

Requirements

- The camera menu is open.
- Or: the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC pop-up window is displayed.

► Tap P on the central display.

If the indicator lamp is lit, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is active. If the indicator lamp does not light up or the symbol P OFF is displayed, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is not active.

ⓘ Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is automatically activated when the vehicle is started.

Alternatively, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC can be activated or deactivated in the quick-access menu.

SETTING THE WARNING TONES OF PARKING ASSIST PARKTRONIC
Multimedia system:

Settings » Assistance » Parking » PARKTRONIC

SETTING WARNING TONES

- Select Set warning tones.
- Set the desired level under Volume or Tone pitch.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING AUDIO FADEOUT

- Select Audio fadeout and activate or deactivate Audio fade for warnings.

  The volume of the media source currently playing is reduced when a warning tone sounds in Parking Assist PARKTRONIC.

or

- Select Audio fadeout and activate or deactivate Audio fadeout in trans. position R.

  The volume of the media source currently playing is reduced when reverse gear is engaged.

SETTING WARNING TIMING

- Select Time of warning.
- Set the desired warning time for Front or Rear.
- Activate or deactivate Side warning.

Active Parking Assist

FUNCTION OF ACTIVE PARKING ASSIST
Active Parking Assist is an electronic parking assistance system which uses ultrasound with the assistance of the reversing camera or 360° camera. When you are driving forwards up to approximately 35 km/h, the system automatically measures parking spaces on both sides of the vehicle.

Active Parking Assist serves solely as an aid. It is not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring, parking and exiting parking spaces remains with you. Ensure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the vehicle's path.

Active Parking Assist offers the following functions:

VEHICLES WITH REVERSING CAMERA

- Parking in parking spaces parallel to the roadway
- Reversing into parking spaces perpendicular to the roadway

The parking space is freely selectable. The parking procedure is executed with the vehicle reversing.

VEHICLES WITH 360° CAMERA

- Parking in parking spaces parallel to the roadway
- Parking in parking spaces perpendicular to the roadway (either forwards or reversing as desired)
- Parking in parking spaces that can only be detected as such from markings (for example at the roadside)
- Exiting parking spaces if you have parked using Active Parking Assist

The parking space is freely selectable. The parking direction (forwards or reversing) can also be freely selected, depending on the orientation of the parking space.

If Active Parking Assist is available, the notification P appears on the driver display. When the system detects parking spaces, the notification P

appears. The arrows show the side of the roadway on which free parking spaces are located. These are then shown on the central display.

When Active Parking Assist is activated, the turn signal indicators are activated based on the calculated path of your vehicle. The parking and unparking procedures are assisted by acceleration, braking, steering and gear changes.

To start the parking procedure, press the button (→ page 476) or go to the navigation view (e.g. when near the destination) and select Active Parking Assist (→ page 536).

ACTIVE PARKING ASSIST WILL BE CANCELLED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- You press the button again.
- You begin steering.
- You select the park position P.
- You engage the electric parking brake.
- ESP® intervenes.
- You open the driver's door.

SYSTEM LIMITS
If the exterior lighting is malfunctioning, Active Parking Assist is not available.

All-terrain vehicles: In the drive program , or if the exterior lighting is malfunctioning, Active Parking Assist is not available.

OBSERVE ALSO THE SYSTEM LIMITS OF THE FOLLOWING SYSTEMS:

- Reversing camera (→ page 463)
- 360° camera (→ page 464)

Objects above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist, e.g. protruding loads, overhangs or loading ramps of trucks or parking space boundaries are not detected when measuring the parking space. These are also not subsequently taken into account when calculating the parking procedure. In some circumstances, Active Parking Assist may therefore prematurely guide you into the parking space or brake too late.

Certain environmental conditions, suchas snowfall or heavy rain, may lead to a parking space being mismeasured. Parking spaces that are partially occupied by trailer drawbars might not be identified as such or may be measured incorrectly. Only use Active Parking Assist on level road surfaces with adequate grip.

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

IF THERE ARE OBJECTS ABOVE OR BELOW THE DETECTION RANGE, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY ARISE:

- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

There is a danger of collision!

► In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.

Active Parking Assist can also display unsuitable parking spaces, e.g. parking spaces in which parking is not permitted or on unsuitable surfaces.

DO NOT USE ACTIVE PARKING ASSIST IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- In extreme weather conditions, suchas ice, packed snow or in heavy rain.

- When transporting a load that protrudes beyond the vehicle.
- If the parking space is on a steep downhill or uphill gradient.
- When snow chains are fitted.
- Directly after a tyre change or when spare tyres are fitted.
- If the tyre pressure is too low or too high.
- On steep downhill gradients of more than approximately 15 %.
- If the vehicle level has been offset, e.g. mounting the kerb on one side (vehicles with level control)

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

PARKING WITH ACTIVE PARKING ASSIST

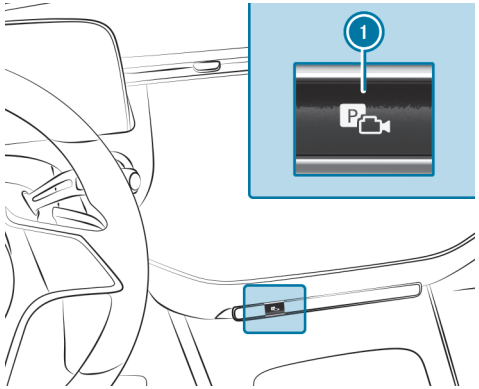
⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

IF THERE ARE OBJECTS ABOVE OR BELOW THE DETECTION RANGE, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY ARISE:

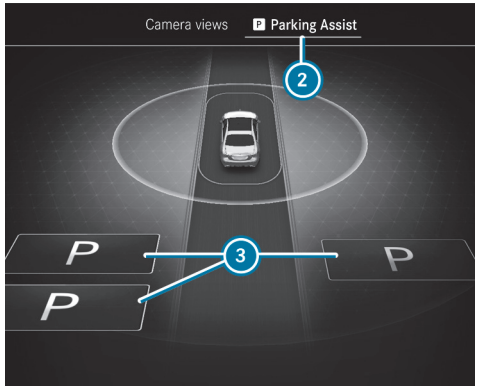
- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

There is a danger of collision!

► In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.



► Press the button (1).

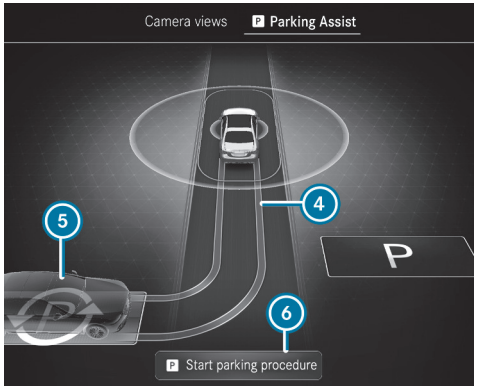


Parking Assist menu (example for left-hand side of the screen)

► Select the Parking Assistance (2) menu.

Parking spaces (3) detected by the system are shown on the central display.

At speeds greater than approx. 16 km/h, the camera perspective on the right-hand side of the screen switches off.



Parking Assistance menu (example)

When the vehicle is at a standstill, the indicated vehicle path (4) into the currently selected parking space (5) also appears.

- If a parking space is displayed: stop the vehicle.
- If necessary, select another parking space.
- **Vehicles with 360° camera:** to change the parking direction, tap the selected parking space again.
- **To start the parking procedure:** press the button (1) again.

or

- Depress the brake pedal and select Start parking procedure (6) (depending on the respective vehicle equipment).
- Take your hands off the steering wheel.

  The vehicle drives into the selected parking space.

  The duration of the parking procedure is indicated by a progress bar.

The turn signal indicator is switched on automatically when the parking procedure begins. You are responsible for selecting the turn signal indicator in accordance with the traffic conditions. If necessary, select the turn signal indicator accordingly.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space

While parking or exiting a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane.

This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.

- Pay attention to objects and other road users.
- Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.

Following completion of the parking procedure, the Active Parking Assist finished message appears.

- Secure the vehicle against rolling away. When necessitated by legal requirements or local conditions: turn the wheels towards the kerb.

You can stop the vehicle and change the transmission position during the parking procedure. The system then calculates a new vehicle path. If no new vehicle path is available, the transmission position can be changed again, or the process can be cancelled.



Immediate parking via the Camera views menu

- ► Select the Camera views menu.
- ► When the vehicle is stationary and in transmission position R, and the symbol (7) appears in the camera image: press the button (1) again.
  The parking procedure is initiated for the detected parking space.

ⓘ The parking space and parking direction cannot be changed in immediate parking.

EXITING A PARKING SPACE WITH ACTIVE PARKING ASSIST

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

IF THERE ARE OBJECTS ABOVE OR BELOW THE DETECTION RANGE, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY ARISE:

- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

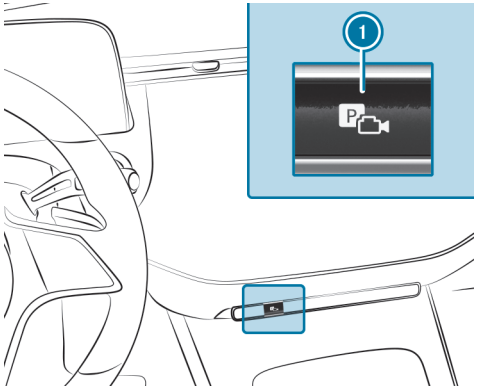
There is a danger of collision!

- ► In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.

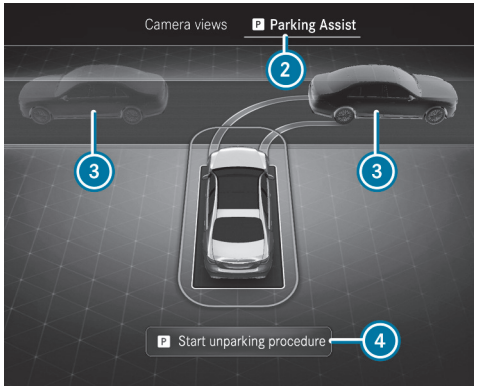
Requirements:

- The vehicle is equipped with a 360° camera.
- The vehicle has been parked with Active Parking Assist.

- ► Start the vehicle.



► Press the button (1).



Parking Assist menu (example for left-hand side of the screen)

► Select the Parking Assistance (2) menu.

At speeds greater than approx. 16 km/h, the camera perspective on the right-hand side of the screen switches off.

► If necessary, change the direction of exit (3).

► **To initiate the unparking procedure:** press the button (1) again.

or

► Depress the brake pedal and select Start unparking procedure (4) (depending on the respective vehicle equipment).

► If necessary, change the transmission position. Observe any messages displayed on the driver display and central display.

The vehicle moves out of the parking space.

The duration of the unparking procedure is indicated by a progress bar.

The turn signal indicator is automatically switched on when the unparking procedure is initiated, and automatically switched off again when it is completed. You are responsible for selecting the turn signal indicator in accordance with the traffic conditions. If necessary, select the turn signal indicator accordingly.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space

While parking or exiting a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane.

This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.

► Pay attention to objects and other road users.

► Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.

After the parking space has been exited, a warning tone and the Active Parking Assist finished, take control of vehicle message prompt you to take control of the vehicle. You have to accelerate, brake, steer and change gear yourself again.

If you do not react to the prompt to take control of the vehicle, the system will brake the vehicle to a standstill.

PAUSING ACTIVE PARKING ASSIST

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

IF THERE ARE OBJECTS ABOVE OR BELOW THE DETECTION RANGE, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY ARISE:

- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

There is a danger of collision!

► In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.

You can interrupt the parking or unparking procedure of Active Parking Assist by performing one of the following actions, forexample:

► Depress the brake pedal.

► Open the front passenger door, a rear door, the tailgate or the bonnet.

► Apply the electric parking brake or activate the HOLD function.

► **To resume the parking or unparking procedure:** gently depress the accelerator pedal.

ⓘ If the electric parking brake was applied before Active Parking Assist was activated, depress the accelerator pedal gently to start the parking or unparking procedure.

Check the area around your vehicle again before resuming a paused parking procedure. Ensure that persons, animals or objects are no longer in the manoeuvring range. Observe also the system limits of Active Parking Assist.

AUTOMATIC BRAKING FUNCTION OF ACTIVE PARKING ASSIST

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

IF THERE ARE OBJECTS ABOVE OR BELOW THE DETECTION RANGE, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY ARISE:

- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

There is a danger of collision!

► In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.

Persons or objects detected in the vehicle's path may trigger a sudden braking action, which will in turn halt the parking or unparking procedure. The vehicle will then remain at a standstill. The parking or unparking procedure is resumed if you depress the accelerator pedal.

Check the area around your vehicle again before resuming the parking or unparking procedure. Ensure once again that no persons, animals or objects are in the vehicle's path. Observe also the system limits of Active Parking Assist.

Remote Parking Assist

FUNCTION OF REMOTE PARKING ASSIST

Remote Parking Assist is an additional function of Active Parking Assist. Comply with local traffic laws and regulations when using Remote Parking Assist on public roads.
If you are required to steer the wheels in the direction of the kerb, you must not use Remote Parking Assist.
Please note that you can only use Remote Parking Assist if you have a valid driving licence and are in a fit state to drive.

Remote Parking Assist parks or releases your vehicle while you are outside your vehicle. You can control the manoeuvring and parking process on your mobile phone.

With Remote Parking Assist, you can perform all the parking and unparking operations of Active Parking Assist. In addition, you can position the vehicle directly in front of a garage or driveway and then park or unpark it with Remote Parking Assist.

Remote Parking Assist takes over starting, braking and steering. While Remote Parking Assist is active, the vehicle is locked.

Remote Parking Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Interrupt or terminate the parking procedure if necessary. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the manoeuvring range. Also pay attention to other vehicles.

SYSTEM LIMITS

IF THE SYSTEM DETECTS A MALFUNCTION OR SYSTEM LIMIT DURING THE MANOEUVRING OR PARKING PROCESS, THE PROCESS IS ABORTED:

- The vehicle is brought to a standstill.
- The transmission position P is selected, and the electric parking brake is applied automatically.
- The vehicle is switched off.
- The vehicle is still locked.

A corresponding message is displayed on the mobile phone if the parking process is cancelled.

Depending on the situation, you can take control of the procedure, manoeuvre the vehicle back to the starting position or manually take control of the vehicle.

The system limits of Active Parking Assist apply (⟶ page 474).

Certain environmental conditions, such as snowfall or heavy rain, may lead to a parking space being mismeasured or to connection problems with the mobile phone. Only use Remote Parking Assist on level, high-grip ground.

During parking, your distance from the vehicle should not exceed approx. 3.0 m At greater distances, the procedure will be interrupted and a corresponding message will be displayed on the mobile phone. When you approach the vehicle again, you can continue the process.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

OPERATING REMOTE PARKING ASSIST

Requirements

FOR THE REMOTE PARKING ASSIST FUNCTION, YOU WILL REQUIRE:

- a user account with Mercedes me
- the current Remote Parking Assist app for your vehicle model
- a mobile phone

ⓘ A list of compatible mobile phones can be found at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/

THE FOLLOWING OPERATING SYSTEMS ARE SUPPORTED:

- Android™
- Apple® iOS

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

IF THERE ARE OBJECTS ABOVE OR BELOW THE DETECTION RANGE, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY ARISE:

- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

There is a danger of collision!

► In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.

Objects located above the detection range of Active Parking Assist will not be detected when the parking space is measured. They are therefore not taken into account when the parking procedure is calculated, e.g. protruding loads, overhangs or loading ramps of lorries. In some circumstances, Active Parking Assist may therefore guide you into the parking space prematurely.

⚠ **WARNING**
Danger due to insufficient view of the vehicle surroundings

If you manoeuvre, park or exit a parking space with the vehicle using Remote Parking Assist, observe the following:

► Make sure that you have the best view possible of the vehicle and the vehicle's surroundings.

► Make sure that no persons, animals or objects are in the path of your vehicle.

► Make sure that you maintain a suitable distance to the vehicle and that neither you nor other road users could be endangered.

► Be aware of the vehicle's surroundings at all times and identify possible dangers.

► If necessary, cancel the parking procedure.

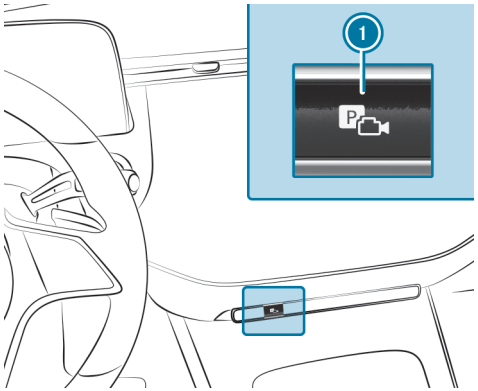
No persons or pets are permitted to remain in the vehicle during the parking procedure. Observe the system limits at all times. If necessary, cancel the parking procedure. Always ensure that vehicle access is guaranteed for other road users.

► Activate the "Remote Parking Assist" service, e.g. via the Mercedes me homepage.

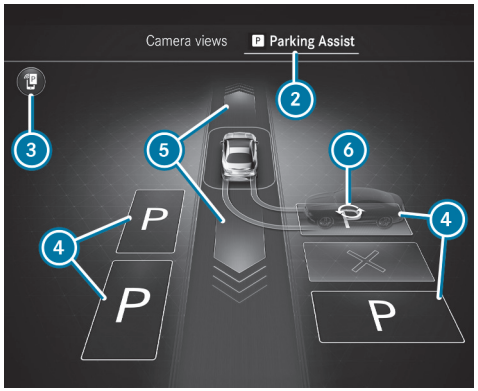
- Authorise the mobile phone using the Remote Parking Assist app in the vehicle (⟶ page 484).

SELECTING THE PARKING MANOEUVRE IN ADVANCE WHILE INSIDE THE VEHICLE

- Stop the vehicle and select transmission position P.



- Press button 1.



- Select Parking Assistance 2 menu.
- For further information on Remote Parking Assist: select 3.
- If necessary, select another parking space 4 or select 5 to drive straight ahead into a garage, forexample.
- If necessary, change parking direction 6.

ⓘ Alternatively, you can begin parking with Active Parking Assist (⟶ page 476) and continue with the Remote Parking Assist from any vehicle position. To do this, stop the parking process and engage transmission position P.

- Switch off and exit the vehicle taking the key with you.

STARTING THE PARKING PROCEDURE WITHOUT SELECTING IN ADVANCE

- Stop the vehicle and engage transmission position P.
- Switch off and exit the vehicle taking the key with you.

STARTING THE PARKING PROCEDURE WHILE OUTSIDE THE VEHICLE

- Unlock the vehicle.

CARRYING OUT A PARKING PROCEDURE WITH REMOTE PARKING ASSIST

ⓘ Keep the vehicle key with you during the parking procedure. You can cancel the parking procedure and bring the vehicle to a standstill by pressing a button on the key.

ⓘ Following completion of the parking procedure, the vehicle is locked.

If you have started the parking procedure as described above, the vehicle is ready to connect to your mobile phone for a limited period of time.

- Start the Remote Parking Assist app on the mobile phone and connect to the vehicle.
- Follow the instructions of the Remote Parking Assist app.

ⓘ The turn signal indicator is automatically switched on when starting the parking procedure, and switched off again upon completion.

ⓘ If the connection between the vehicle and the mobile phone is interrupted while a parking manoeuvre is being performed, the manoeuvre can be continued if the connection is re-established within a short period of time.

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space

While parking or pulling out of a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane.

This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.

- Pay attention to objects and other road users.
- Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Remote Parking Assist.
- Following completion of the parking procedure, ensure that all vehicle doors, windows and the tailgate are closed. Secure the vehicle against rolling away.

CANCELLING THE PARKING PROCEDURE
You can cancel the parking procedure of Remote Parking Assist at any time and bring the vehicle to a standstill.

- Cancel the parking procedure in the Remote Parking Assist app.

or

- Press a button on the vehicle key.

or

- Pull a door handle.

AUTHORISING/DEAUTHORISING A MOBILE PHONE FOR REMOTE PARKING ASSIST
Multimedia system:
Settings » Assistance » Parking

AUTHORISING A NEW MOBILE PHONE
To be able to use the Remote Parking Assist function, you must authorise your mobile phone. You can authorise up to ten mobile phones.

- Select Remote Parking Assist.
- Select Authorise a new device.
  Remote Parking Assist is ready to connect.
- Start the Remote Parking Assist app and then start the authorisation process.
  A connection prompt is displayed.

- Scan the QR code on the central display.
  The mobile phone is authorised.

DEAUTHORISING MOBILE PHONES

- Select Remote Parking Assist.
- Select Deauthorise devices.
- **To de-authorise a mobile phone:** select a mobile phone.
  The mobile phone is deleted from the device list.
- **To de-authorise all mobile phones:** select Deauthorise all devices.
  All mobile phones are deleted from the device list.

Manoeuvring assistant

FUNCTION OF DRIVE AWAY ASSIST

Drive Away Assist can reduce the severity of an impact when pulling away. If the system detects an obstacle in the direction of travel, the vehicle's speed is briefly restricted to approximately 2 km/h.

A RISK OF COLLISION MAY ARISE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- If the driver mixes up the accelerator and brake pedals.
- If the driver engages an incorrect gear.
- If the driver depresses the accelerator pedal with too much force.

DRIVE AWAY ASSIST IS ACTIVE UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- If the vehicle was stationary and the transmission position was changed to R or D.
- If the vehicle has rolled less than approximately 1.0 m since coming to a standstill.
- If the detected obstacle is less than approx. 1.0 m away.

The Drive-away Assist can be deactivated or activated in the Manoeuvring assistance menu (⟶ page 488).

If a critical situation is detected, the symbol appears in red in the selected view in the Camera & parking menu.

ⓘ If Drive Away Assist is not available, the symbol appears in grey. If the Camera & parking menu is not open in the central display, the symbol appears together with the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC pop-up.

Drive Away Assist serves solely as an aid. It is not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring, parking and exiting parking spaces remains with you. Ensure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the manoeuvring range.

WARNING
Risk of accident caused by limited detection performance of Drive Away Assist

Drive Away Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and traffic situations.

- Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Drive Away Assist alone.
- Be prepared to brake or swerve as necessary, provided the traffic situation permits and that it is safe to take evasive action.

SYSTEM LIMITS

All-Terrain vehicles: Drive Away Assist is not available in the drive program .

The system limits of Active Parking Assist apply (⟶ page 474).

On uphill gradients, the performance of Drive Away Assist is limited.

FUNCTION OF CROSS TRAFFIC WARNING

The cross traffic warning can warn you of crossing traffic when exiting a parking space. The radar sensors in the bumper also monitor the area adjacent to the vehicle.

THE CROSS TRAFFIC WARNING IS ACTIVE UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- Warning for crossing traffic behind: The vehicle is driving in reverse at a speed slower than approx. 10 km/h.
- Warning for crossing traffic ahead: The vehicle is driving forwards at a speed slower than approx. 10 km/h and the camera image is shown on the central display (⟶ page 470).

The Warning for crossing traffic ahead can be deactivated or activated in the Manoeuvring assistance menu.

Depending on the country, the can also be deactivated or activated Warning for crossing traffic behind (⟶ page 488).

If a critical situation is detected, the symbol appears in red in the selected view in the Camera & parking menu.

WARNING FOR CROSSING TRAFFIC BEHIND

- The vehicle can be braked automatically when crossing traffic is detected.
- If the Camera & parking menu is not opened and a critical situation is detected, a warning appears on the central display together with the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC pop-up.

WARNING FOR CROSSING TRAFFIC AHEAD

- If Active Parking Assist is active, the vehicle can be braked automatically when crossing traffic is detected.
- A warning appears if Active Parking Assist is not active, but the Camera & parking menu is open.
- If the Camera & parking menu is not open, the system cannot react to crossing traffic.

The cross traffic warning serves solely as an aid, and is not a substitute for you paying attention to your surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring,

parking and exiting parking spaces remains with you. Ensure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the vehicle's path.

WARNING
Risk of accident caused by limited detection performance of the cross traffic warning

The cross traffic warning cannot always clearly identify objects and traffic situations.

- Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on the cross traffic warning alone.
- Be prepared to brake or swerve as necessary, provided the traffic situation permits and that it is safe to take evasive action.

SYSTEM LIMITS

If the cross traffic warning is not available, the symbol appears in grey.

All-Terrain vehicles: The cross traffic warning is not available in the drive program .

The system limits of Active Parking Assist apply (⟶ page 474).

If the radar sensors are obstructed by vehicles or other objects, detection is not possible.

IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, THE CROSS TRAFFIC WARNING IS NOT AVAILABLE:

- on uphill gradients

FUNCTION OF CLOSE-RANGE BRAKING

Close-range braking can prevent collisions with pedestrians when the vehicle is reversing at slow speeds. If the reversing camera detects a person in the vehicle's path, the vehicle can be braked to a standstill.

CLOSE-RANGE BRAKING CAN INTERVENE UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- The vehicle is reversing at a speed slower than 10 km/h.
- The camera image is shown on the central display (⟶ page 470).

Depending on the respective country, close-range braking can be deactivated or activated in the Manoeuvring assistance menu (⟶ page 488).

When close-range braking is triggered, the symbol appears in red in the selected view in the Camera & parking menu.

If close-range braking is not available, the symbol appears in grey.

Close-range braking serves solely as an aid. It is not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring, parking and exiting parking spaces remains with you. Ensure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the vehicle's path.

WARNING
Risk of accident caused by limited detection by the manoeuvring brake function

The manoeuvring brake function cannot always clearly detect people. Other obstacles are not detected by the function.

In these cases, the function may brake unnecessarily or not brake at all.

- Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on the manoeuvring brake function alone.
- Be ready to brake.

SYSTEM LIMITS
All-Terrain vehicles: Close-range braking is not available in the drive program .

OBSERVE THE SYSTEM LIMITS OF THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Active Parking Assist (⟶ page 474)
- 360° camera (⟶ page 464)
- Reversing camera (⟶ page 463)

THE CLOSE-RANGE BRAKING FUNCTION IS NOT AVAILABLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- on uphill gradients

SWITCH PARKING SUPPORT ON OR OFF
Multimedia system:
Settings » Assistance » Parking

This function is an on-demand feature (⟶ page 117).

- Select parking support .
- Switch the desired parking support on or off.

Memory Parking Assist

FUNCTION OF MEMORY PARKING ASSIST
Memory Parking Assist can park your vehicle using a previously stored parking space. You can store parking procedures with a total distance of up to 500 m (100 m per parking or unparking procedure).

During parking or unparking, the system can travel a previously stored distance of up to approximately 100 m to or out of the desired parking space, for example, from the driveway entrance into the garage.

Within a radius of approx. 150 m, only one parking or unparking procedure can be recorded.

Only use Memory Parking Assist on private property. Use on public roads, e.g. in public parking spaces, is not permitted.

Memory Parking Assist serves solely as an aid. It is not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring, parking and exiting parking spaces remains with you. Ensure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the vehicle's path.

SYSTEM LIMITS

Observe the system limits of Active Parking Assist (⟶ page 474).

WARNING

Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Memory Parking Assist

IF THERE ARE OBJECTS ABOVE OR BELOW THE DETECTION RANGE, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY ARISE:

- Memory Parking Assist may steer too early.
- The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

This result in a collision.

► In these situations, do not use Memory Parking Assist.

Objects located above or below the detection range of Memory Parking Assist may not be detected during the parking procedure.

Drawbars of parked trailers that protrude into the parking space, for example, may not be detected.

DO NOT USE MEMORY PARKING ASSIST IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, FOR EXAMPLE:

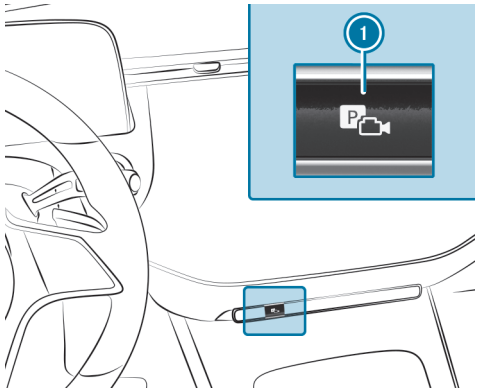
- In extreme weather conditions, suchas ice, packed snow or in heavy rain.
- When transporting a load that protrudes beyond the vehicle.
- If the parking space is on a steep downhill or uphill gradient.
- When snow chains are fitted.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

RECORDING A PARKING PROCEDURE USING MEMORY PARKING ASSIST

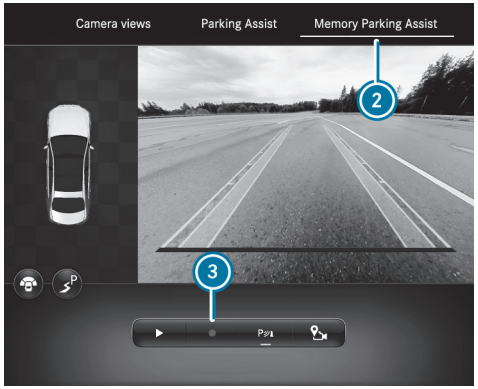
Requirements:

- The entire route is, for example, within your own property and not on public roads.
- The system needs reference points in the surroundings to orient itself, suchas fences, walls or trees. A certain distance must therefore be driven after starting the vehicle. If not enough reference points are detected in the surrounding area, no new route can be recorded.
- Sufficient distance is maintained between the vehicle and surrounding objects as the parking procedure is being recorded.



► Press the button (1).

The Camera & parking view opens on the central display.



- ► Select the menu Memory Parking Assist (2).
- ► Brake the vehicle to a standstill at the desired starting point of the assisted parking procedure, e.g. a driveway entrance.
- ► **To start recording:** tap (3).

ⓘ If not all conditions for a recording are met, the symbol (3) is greyed out.

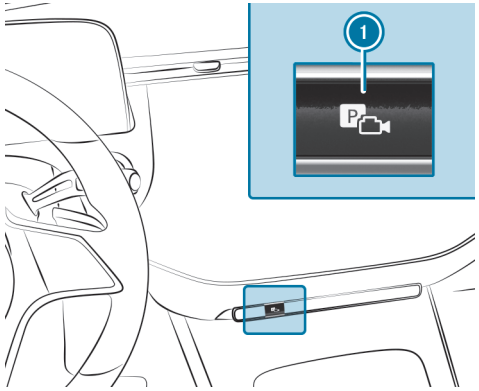
- ► Park the vehicle in the desired parking space. Do not exceed a speed of 8 km/h.
- ► **To stop recording:** stop the vehicle and tap (3) again.
  The recording is stored.

ⓘ In the Memory Parking Assist settings you can delete and rename stored parking procedures.

PARKING WITH MEMORY PARKING ASSIST

Requirements:

- A parking procedure has been recorded.



- ► Press the button (1).
  The Camera & parking view opens on the central display.



- ► Select the Memory Parking Assist (2) menu.

- Brake the vehicle to a standstill at the starting point of the stored parking procedure.
- **To start the parking procedure:** press [▶].
- Select the stored parking procedure from the list.
- Follow the instructions on the central display.
  The vehicle drives into the selected parking space.

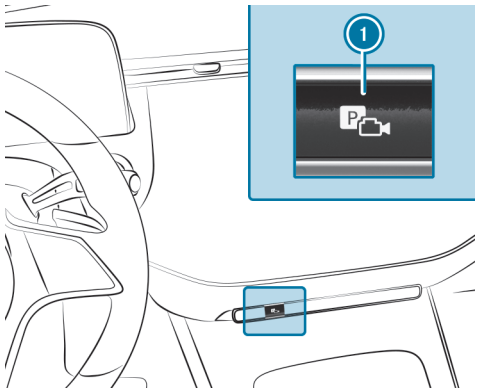
ⓘ The turn signal indicator is not switched on automatically. You are responsible for selecting the turn signal indicator in accordance with the traffic conditions.

- Following completion of the parking procedure, secure the vehicle against rolling away.

EXITING A PARKING SPACE WITH MEMORY PARKING ASSIST

Requirements:

- The unparking procedure was recorded together with the respective parking procedure and stored separately within one driving cycle.
- The vehicle was parked using Memory Parking Assist.



- Press the button (1).
  The Camera & parking view opens on the central display.



- Select the Memory Parking Assist (2) menu.

STARTING THE UNPARKING PROCEDURE

- Press [▶].
- Confirm the saved unparking procedure.

- Follow the instructions on the central display.
  The vehicle drives the recorded route.

ⓘ The turn signal indicator is not switched on automatically. You are responsible for selecting the turn signal indicator in accordance with the traffic conditions.

- Take control of the vehicle after the unparking procedure has been completed.

SETTING MEMORY PARKING ASSIST

Multimedia system:

Settings » Assistance » Parking » Memory Parking Assist

RENAMING A RECORDING

- Select Manage tracks.
- Select ••• next to the desired recording.
- Enter a name and confirm with OK.

DELETING A RECORDING

- Select Manage tracks.
- Select ••• next to the desired recording.
- Select Delete entry.

DELETING ALL RECORDINGS

- Select Manage tracks.
- Select ••• next to one of the desired recordings.
- Select Delete all.

ⓘ Alternatively, you can delete all data in Memory Parking Assist by resetting the multimedia system (→ page 572).

Vehicle towing instructions

The vehicle is not suitable for the use of tow bar systems that are used for flat towing or dinghy towing, for example. Attaching and using tow bar systems may result in damage to the vehicle. When you are towing a vehicle with tow bar systems, safe driving characteristics cannot be guaranteed for the towing vehicle or the towed vehicle. The vehicle-trailer combination may swerve from side to side.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- Permitted towing methods (⟶ page 720)
- **Plug-in hybrid:** permitted towing methods (⟶ page 721)
- The notes on towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground (⟶ page 80)

Back to Contents

Driver's display

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Notes on the driver display
Notes on the 3D driver display
Driver display malfunction
Operating the driver display
Driver display menus
Head-up display
Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system
Function of the power meter
Overview of status indicators on the driver display (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)
Overview of status indicators on the driver display

Notes on the driver display

WARNING
Risk of accident if the driver display malfunctions

if the driver display is inoperative or its functions are restricted, you will not receive information about such issues as other function restrictions, speed, current drive range and the status of the electric parking brake.

This will impair operating safety.

- ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch it off. Do not continue driving.
- ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- ► Have the vehicle transported rather than towed.

If the operating safety of your vehicle is impaired, park the vehicle immediately and safely. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

THE DRIVER DISPLAY SHOWS THE FOLLOWING BASIC INFORMATION:

- Indicator and warning lamps
- Speed and engine speed
- Transmission position
- Fuel level or state of charge

ADDITIONAL FUNCTIONS AVAILABLE INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING:

- Various menus, such as Assistance and Navigation
- Status displays for the driving systems
- Display messages
- Information regarding Consumption and Range
- Power meter level and state of charge of the high-voltage battery

ADDITIONAL INDICATORS FOR PLUG-IN HYBRID VEHICLES:

- READY Drive system is activated
  "Foot off the accelerator" (⟶ page 349)

Some menu content and settings can be changed (⟶ page 501).

Notes on the 3D driver display

WARNING
Risk of accident if the driver display fails

If the driver display has failed or is malfunctioning, function restrictions in systems relevant to safety cannot be detected.

The operating safety of your vehicle may be impaired.

- ► Drive on carefully.
- ► Have the vehicle checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

If the operating safety of your vehicle is impaired, park the vehicle immediately and safely. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.
The 3D driver's display enables a three-dimensional representation of the content of the driver's display. This requires the driver to be recorded by the driver camera.

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR MAY NOT FUNCTION IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The driver camera is deactivated or is not working.
- The driver is outside the detection range of the driver camera.
- The operating conditions are not in place, e.g. if the outside temperature is too low or too high.

Driver display malfunction

WARNING
Risk of accident if the driver display malfunctions

if the driver display is inoperative or its functions are restricted, you will not receive information about such issues as other function restrictions, speed, current drive range and the status of the electric parking brake.

This will impair operating safety.

- ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch it off. Do not continue driving.
- ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- ► Have the vehicle transported rather than towed.

Identifying a driver display malfunction

A DRIVER DISPLAY MALFUNCTION CAN BE IDENTIFIED BY CHARACTERISTICS SUCH AS THE FOLLOWING:

- When the vehicle is switched on, the driver display continues to show nothing but a black screen.
- The driver display restarts.
- The content freezes.
- The display stops showing data such as speed. In addition, various indicator and warning lamps light up.

The drier display also does not work during an update.

What to do in the event of a driver display malfunction

If the driver display is inoperative or its functions are restricted, stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch it off. The following procedure is recommended in this eventuality:

- ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions.
- ► While the vehicle is stationary, continue to hold the brake pedal down.
- ► Press the P button on the DIRECT SELECT lever.
- ► Apply the parking brake.
- ► Slowly release the brake pedal and make sure that the vehicle is secured against rolling away.
- ► Press and hold the start/stop button (→ page 400) once for roughly three seconds to switch off the drive system.
- ► Contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- ► Have the vehicle transported rather than towed.

ⓘ In addition, note the additional information about switching off the vehicle (→ page 400)and the notes on transporting the vehicle (→ page 726, 723).

Operating the driver display

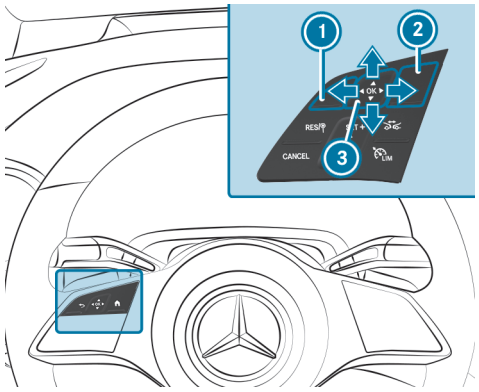
WARNING
Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

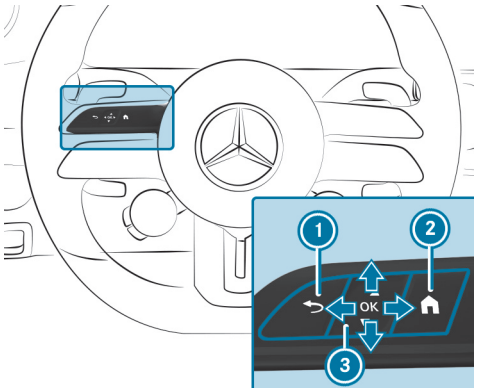
- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the driver display.

SCROLLING ON THE MENU BAR



1. Back button
2. Main menu button
3. Touch Control



Mercedes-AMG vehicles

1 Back button
2 Main menu button
3 Touch Control

The controls on the left of the steering wheel manage the content of the driver display. Swipe with your finger on Touch Control 3 to navigate vertically or horizontally through the content. Press the Touch Control to confirm your selection.

ⓘ Use the tip of your thumb to operate Touch Control 3 in the most effective way. Set the sensitivity of the Touch Control on the central display (⟶ page 543).

- Briefly press the main menu button 2.
- Select a menu by swiping to the left or right on Touch Control 3.
- **To confirm:** press Touch Control 3.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Driver display menus

Notes on menus on the driver display

WARNING
Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the driver display.

THE FOLLOWING MENUS CAN BE CALLED UP VIA THE MENU BAR ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY:

- Mercedes-AMG vehicles: TRACK PACE
- Sport
- Classic
- Navigation
- Assistance
- Offroad (equipment-dependent)
- Service

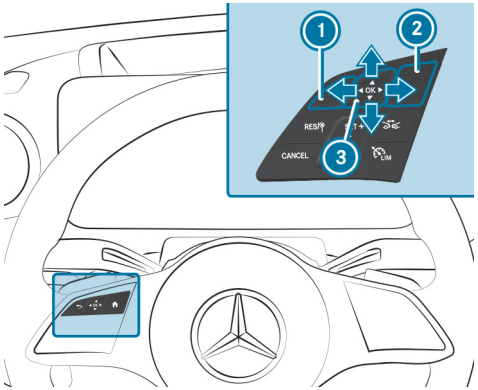
On some of the menus, you can choose between different display content in the centre display area.

On most of the menus, you can use Options to configure further settings for the menu-specific display content.

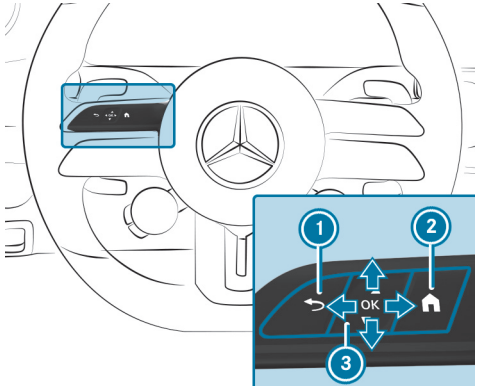
You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Calling up and operating menus on the driver display

CALLING UP A MENU VIA THE DRIVER DISPLAY MENU BAR



1 Back button
2 Main menu button
3 Touch Control



Mercedes-AMG vehicles

1 Back button
2 Main menu button
3 Touch Control

► Press the main menu button 2 on the steering wheel.
The menu bar will be shown in the lower area of the driver display.



Vehicles with combustion engines



Plug-in hybrid vehicles

- Select a menu on the menu bar by swiping to the left or right on Touch Control (3).
- **To confirm:** press Touch Control (3).

CALLING UP OR EXITING THE OPTIONS SUBMENU

- **To call up:** press Touch Control (3).
- **To exit:** press the back button (1).

BROWSING THROUGH DISPLAY CONTENT OR LISTS

- Swipe horizontally or vertically on Touch Control (3).

ⓘ On some menus, an index character at the right edge of the centre display indicates the current position of the information.

PRESETTING DISPLAYS

Custom-configured menu content can be set as the standard display.

- Press and hold Touch Control (3) until the displayed bar is completely filled.
  The prompt Set direct entry? will appear.
- Swipe to the left on Touch Control (3) and select Yes.
- **To confirm:** press Touch Control (3).
- **To show standard displays:** press the back button (1) on the upper level of a menu.

ⓘ Pressing the back button (1) on the standard display will open the previous menu.

RESETTING VALUES

- **To call up the Options submenu:** press Touch Control (3).
- Select Yes.
- **To confirm:** press Touch Control (3).

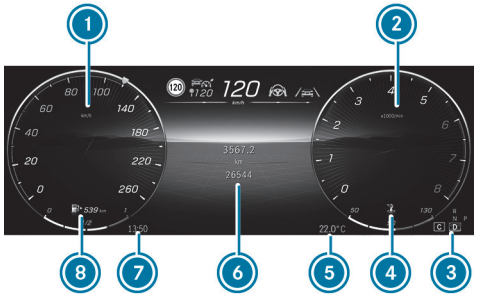
Calling up the Classic menu

Driver display:

→ Classic

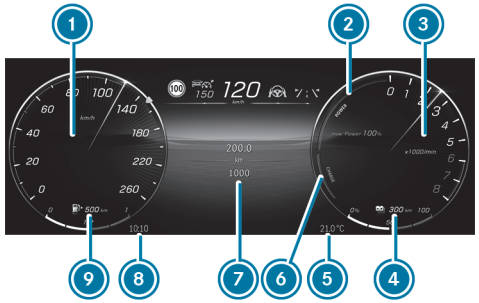
SELECTING CENTRE DISPLAY CONTENT

The Classic menu shows the driver display separated into speedometer and rev counter. The area in between can be filled with various types of information.



Vehicles with combustion engines

1. Speedometer
2. Rev counter
3. Transmission position
4. Coolant temperature
5. Outside temperature
6. Centre display content (example: trip distance)
7. Time
8. Fuel level and fuel filler flap location



Plug-in hybrid

1. Speedometer
2. POWER display range
3. Rev counter and power meter level
4. Current state of charge of the high-voltage battery
5. Outside temperature
6. Display range of recuperated power
7. Centre display content (example: trip distance)
8. Time
9. Fuel level and fuel filler flap location

► Open the Classic menu via the driver display menu bar.

► **To select display content:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control and select the display content.

THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION CAN BE SHOWN IN THE CENTRE DISPLAY CONTENT:

- Trip and total distance
- Trip computer From start and From reset
- Driving time and distance covered in electric mode

- ECO display
- Range
- Consumption
- ATTENTION ASSIST
- Audio
- Navigation

If you select navigation for the centre display content, you will see navigation instructions that vary depending on the driving situation.

If you have selected information for the centre display content and switch to another menu, the selected information will be applied.



Trip computer (example)

(1) Proportion of driving done in electric mode (distance travelled under electric power per total distance travelled)

INFORMATION ABOUT RANGE

- The actual range achieved may differ from the range displayed. Your previous driving style will be taken into account when the range is being calculated.
- Factors such as outside temperature or climate control settings have a direct influence on the achievable range.
- While the navigation system or commuter route is active, additional information about the route ahead can be included in the range calculation.

INFORMATION ON ELECTRIC ENERGY CONSUMPTION

- The From start and From reset consumption figures take into account all active consumer equipment when it comes to the drive system's operational readiness READY.

INFORMATION ON THE PROPORTION OF DRIVING DONE IN ELECTRIC MODE

- When the proportion of driving done in electric mode is determined, only distances driven under the following conditions will be taken into account:
  - The combustion engine is switched off.
  - The Electric or Hybrid drive program is active.
  - The high-voltage battery is charged.

Distances travelled under electric power in the Battery Hold drive program or with a discharged high-voltage battery will not be taken into account in the proportion of driving done in electric mode.

To increase the distance covered in electric mode, charge the high-voltage battery as frequently as possible at a suitable charging facility.

CHANGING THE RADIO STATION OR TRACK ON THE STATION OR TRACK LIST

You can change radio stations or tracks on the station or track list in the centre display content with audio information.

THE FOLLOWING WILL BE ADJUSTED IN THE MBUX MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM:

- Configuring the station or track list
- Switching between media sources
- Setting the frequency band



1 Track list in the centre display content (example)

► **To change radio stations or tracks:** swipe left or right on the Touch Control and select a radio station or track on the station or track list 1.

The radio station or track displayed when the vehicle is restarted depends on the user profile used for the previous trip.

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS MAY BE AVAILABLE ON THE OPTIONS SUB-MENU, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Navigation: selecting and adjusting zoom, route guidance and map settings
- Resetting the trip odometer
- Resetting the trip computer From start
- Resetting the trip computer From reset
- Resetting the ECO display values

Calling up the Service menu

Driver display:

↳ Service

The current status of the vehicle is shown on the Service menu.

► Open the Service menu via the driver display menu bar.

THE FOLLOWING DISPLAY CONTENT IS AVAILABLE IN THE SERVICE MENU (EQUIPMENT-DEPENDENT):

- Information about how many messages are in the message memory
- AdBlue: AdBlue® range and fill level
- Tyre pressure:
  - Restarting the tyre pressure loss warning system (⟶ page 742)
  - Checking the tyre pressure with the tyre pressure monitoring system (⟶ page 741)

- Restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system (⟶ page 741)

- ASSYST PLUS: calling up the service due date (⟶ page 678)
- Engine oil level: checking the engine oil level (⟶ page 48)
- Coolant indicator
- Mercedes-AMG vehicles with plug-in hybrid: temperature display (transmission oil, engine oil, coolant, high-voltage battery and high-voltage motor)

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE ON THE OPTIONS SUBMENU:

- Tyre pressure (⟶ page 741)
- Message memory (⟶ page 841)

Calling up the Assistance menu

Driver display:

→ Assistance

The Assistance menu displays different driver assistance systems and navigation instructions.

► Open the Assistance menu via the driver display menu bar.



Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC indicator on the assistant display (example)

IN VEHICLES WITH THE DRIVING ASSISTANCE PLUS PACKAGE, THE FOLLOWING DISPLAYS MAY VARY DEPENDING ON THE DRIVING SITUATION:

- The navigation instructions in the left-hand display section
- The traffic light view in the right-hand display section
- The display of the driver assistance systems
- The level of detail on the assistant display

In vehicles without the Driving Assistance Plus Package, your lane and the vehicle in front will be displayed.

THE FOLLOWING STATUS DISPLAYS ARE AVAILABLE ON THE ASSISTANT DISPLAY:

- Green: pedestrian detection active
- Grey: pedestrian detection enabled
- Green radar waves next to vehicle: Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist enabled and ready for operation
- Grey radar waves next to vehicle: Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist enabled but not ready for operation

THE CONTENT ON THE ASSISTANT DISPLAY WILL ADAPT TO THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- Number of lanes detected
- Change of direction, e.g. lane change
- Current road conditions
- Road users detected

The assistant display will not display other detected obstacles with the exception of road users.

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE ON THE OPTIONS SUBMENU:

- Starting route guidance
- With active route guidance: end route guidance
- Call up previous destinations and favourites
- Start new route guidance to a recent destination
- Start new route guidance to a favourite

Calling up the Sport menu

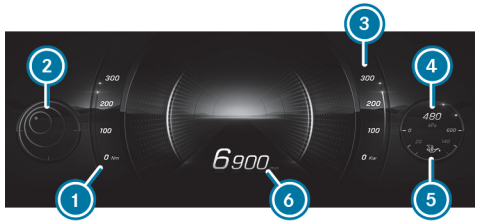
Driver display:

Sport

The Sport menu shows information about the vehicle's engine data.

► Open the Sport menu via the driver display menu bar.

When you call up the Sport menu on the driver display, the menu colour setting will automatically be applied to the MBUX multimedia system.



1 Current torque
2 G-meter
3 Current power output
4 Boost pressure
5 Engine oil temperature
6 Engine speed

Calling up the Sport menu (plug-in hybrid vehicles)

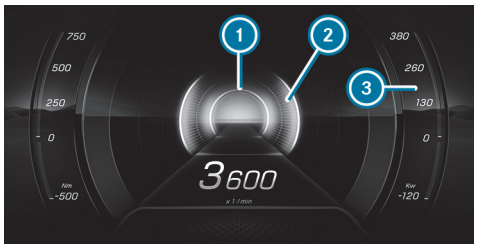
Driver display:

Sport

The Sport menu provides additional information about the operating energy as well as the recuperated power of the vehicle.

► Open the Sport menu via the driver display menu bar.

When you call up the Sport menu on the menu bar of the driver's display, the menu colour setting will automatically be applied to the MBUX multimedia system.



1 Display area for recuperated power (recuperation)
2 Display area for output
3 Additional display area for output

Calling up the Supersport menu (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

Driver display:

→ Supersport

SELECTING THE CENTRE DISPLAY CONTENT



1 Current torque and recuperation display
2 Centre display content (example: selected gear and electric drive support display)
3 Current power and recuperation display

- ▶ Press the main menu button on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Swipe to the left or right on the Touch Control to call up the Supersport menu on the menu bar of the driver display.
- ▶ **To select display content:** swipe upwards or downwards on the Touch Control.

ⓘ Displays 1 and 3 vary depending on the centre display content.

THE CENTRE DISPLAY CONTENT SHOWS THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- Transmission position display
- **Plug-in hybrid vehicles:** temperature display (transmission oil, engine oil, coolant, high-voltage battery and high-voltage motor)
- Set-up (drive, AMG DYNAMICS, suspension and sound)
- G-force
- Trip and total distance
- Distance From start and From reset
- Consumption
- Audio
- Navigation

ⓘ Depending on the vehicle equipment, AMG-specific content regarding temperature, set-up and engine data will be displayed. You can configure the set-up display content either using the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel or via the MBUX multimedia system (→ page 358).

Calling up the Track Pace menu (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

Driver display:

→ TRACK PACE

The Track Pace function is intended only for closed race tracks. Do not use this function on public roads. Adapt your driving style to your personal capabilities and the ambient conditions.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS WILL BE DISPLAYED ON THE TRACK PACE MENU:

- G-meter
- Race track selected
- Braking and acceleration procedure
- Gear currently selected



Track Pace menu (example)

1. G-meter
2. Centre display content (example: gear display and electric drive support display)
3. Telemetry (example: selected race track)

► Press the ⌂ main menu button on the steering wheel.

► Swipe to the left or right on the Touch Control to select the TRACK PACE menu on the menu bar of the driver display.

THE DISPLAY CONTENT OF THE TRACK PACE MENU WILL ADAPT TO THE SELECTED SETTINGS ON THE CENTRAL DISPLAY:

- Transmission position
- Electric drive support display
- Recuperated power display
- G-meter
- Braking points
- Acceleration
- Quarter-miles
- Race track selected on the central display
- Current race
- Record route

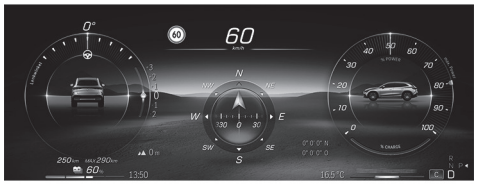
While the vehicle is in motion, the G-meter shows the forces that are exerted on the vehicle occupants both laterally and in the direction of travel. The maximum values will be displayed in red in the coordinate system.

Calling up the off-road menu

Driver display:

→ Offroad

► Open the Offroad menu via the driver display menu bar.



AMONG OTHER THINGS, THE MENU CONTAINS THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- Steering angle
- Chassis height
- Elevation above sea level
- Compass with direction of travel
- Coordinates

The availability of this menu is dependent on the equipment.

Calling up the Navigation menu

Driver display:

→ Navigation

The Navigation menu shows the relevant map with navigation instructions.

► Open the Navigation menu via the driver display menu bar.

CHANGING THE SCALE OF THE SELECTED MAP VIEW



1. Distance to the change of direction
2. Road to which the change of direction leads
3. Traffic incident indicator
4. Currently selected route
5. Indicator showing vehicle's current position
6. Change-of-direction symbol
7. Recommended lane (white)
8. Lane not recommended (grey)
9. Current lane

The level of detail in the navigation instructions in the left-hand display section may vary.

► **To zoom in and out on the map directly:** swipe upwards or downwards on the Touch Control.

If you do not enter anything in auto zoom, the system will reset the scale of the map view already selected after a short time. The map scale is set permanently in the MBUX multimedia system (→ page 616).

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE ON THE OPTIONS SUBMENU:

- With active route guidance: end route guidance
- Select route guidance
- Map settings

ⓘ If the current route guidance is ended on the Navigation menu, it will also be ended in the MBUX multimedia system.

On the Options submenu, you can use other functions in the Destinations and Map settings categories.

THE FUNCTIONS IN THE DESTINATIONS CATEGORY INCLUDE:

- Call up previous destinations and favourites
- Start new route guidance to a favourite

ⓘ In Favourites, the options Work and Home will be displayed even if no address is stored.

THE FUNCTIONS IN THE MAP SETTINGS CATEGORY INCLUDE:

- Activate auto zoom
- Adjust the map view, satellite view and route overview

THE FOLLOWING MAP VIEWS ARE AVAILABLE ON THE NAVIGATION MENU:

- Entire route
- 2D direction of travel
- 2D north-up
- 3D map

ⓘ There is an additional navigation view on the front passenger display. The front passenger can thus assist the driver with route guidance (→ page 605).

Head-up display

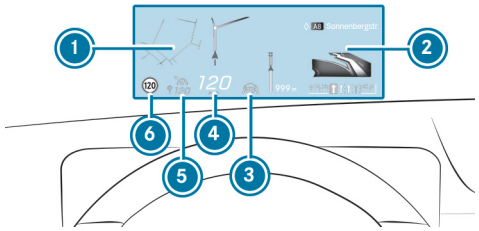
Function of the head-up display

The head-up display projects various content into the driver's field of vision, for example.

USE THE HEAD-UP DISPLAY MENU BAR TO SELECT DIFFERENT CONTEXTS, E.G.:

- Minimal
- Sport
- Standard
- Supersport
- TRACK PACE
- Race
- Offroad (equipment-dependent)
- Settings
- Activating/deactivating Head-up display

HEAD-UP DISPLAY CONTENT WITH NAVIGATION (9X3°)



1. Navigation instructions
2. Navigation instructions (distance to the next route event)
3. Status of Active Steering Assist
4. Current speed
5. Set speed in the driving system (e.g. cruise control)
6. Detected traffic signs (Traffic Sign Assist)

When you receive a call, the head-up display and the driver display will show the Call waiting message.

The call will also be shown on the central display.

SYSTEM LIMITS

VISIBILITY IS INFLUENCED BY THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS IN PARTICULAR:

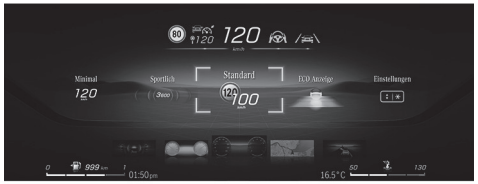
- Seat position

- Image position setting
- Light conditions
- Wet road surfaces
- Objects on the display cover
- Polarisation in sunglasses

Operating the head-up display

SELECTING DISPLAY CONTENT OF THE HEAD-UP DISPLAY VIA THE MENU BAR OF THE DRIVER DISPLAY

- Press the main menu button [⌂] on the left.
- **To select the menu bar of the head-up display:** swipe upwards on the Touch Control.



SWITCHING BETWEEN DISPLAY CONTENT ON THE HEAD-UP DISPLAY

- Swipe to the left or right on the Touch Control.

  A preview of the selected display content will appear on the head-up display.
- **To confirm:** press the [OK] button.

SWITCHING BACK TO THE DRIVER DISPLAY

- Press the [↩] or [⌂] button.

SETTING THE POSITION AND BRIGHTNESS

- Swipe to the left or right on the Touch Control and select Settings on the menu bar of the head-up display.
- Press the Touch Control.

  The current position and brightness settings will be displayed as graphics on the head-up display as well as on the driver display.
- **To adjust the position:** swipe upwards or downwards on the Touch Control.
- **To adjust the brightness:** swipe to the left or right on the Touch Control.

  The settings configured for position and brightness will be saved automatically.
- Press the [↩] or [OK] button to exit the settings.

Switching the head-up display on/off

Driver display:

→ [⌂]

SWITCHING ON

- Swipe upwards on the Touch Control.
- Press the Touch Control.

SWITCHING OFF

- Swipe upwards on the Touch Control.
- Swipe on the Touch Control and select Head-up display.
- Press the Touch Control.

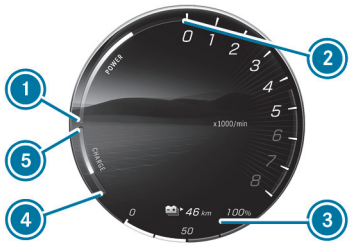
Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system



1. Electric drive support
2. Recuperation behaviour of the electric motor

Due to various system limits, the values displayed may temporarily differ slightly from the actual value.

Function of the power meter



1. Start of the POWER display range
2. End of the POWER display range
3. Current state of charge of the high-voltage battery/remaining range
4. Maximum recovered energy
5. Start of the display range of the recovered energy

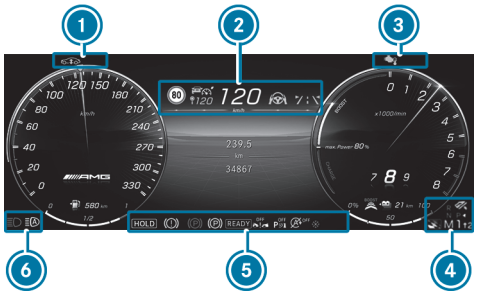
THE POWER METER HAS THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- In electric mode, area 1 – 2 shows what percentage of the electrical drive is currently being used. The combustion engine is switched on at a percentage of 100%. In boost mode, the electrical power assistance of the drive is displayed.
- The area 4 – 5 shows the recuperation and charging behaviour using the combustion engine.

ⓘ Due to various system limits, displayed value 4 may temporarily differ slightly from the actual value.

Overview of status indicators on the driver display (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

The status indicators for the driving and driving safety systems are shown in areas (1) and (6).



Vehicle with plug-in hybrid (example)

The number, position and presentation of the status indicators on the driver display depend on which systems are activated or deactivated.

DEPENDING ON THE EQUIPMENT, MERCEDES-AMG VEHICLES HAVE THE FOLLOWING STATUS INDICATORS:

- Pedestrian detection (on assistant display only) (⟶ page 282)
- Active Parking Assist is available (⟶ page 476)
- Active Parking Assist has detected a parking space (⟶ page 476)
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC deactivated (⟶ page 473)
- Cruise control (⟶ page 422)
- LIM: Limiter (⟶ page 422)
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (⟶ page 425)
- Specified distance for Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (⟶ page 425)
- Active Brake Assist switched off (⟶ page 445)
- Active Brake Assist impaired or not functioning (⟶ page 445)
- Active Steering Assist (⟶ page 435)
- Active Lane Keeping Assist (⟶ page 454)
- Active Blind Spot Assist (on assistant display only) (⟶ page 453)
- READY: Plug-in hybrid operation activated
- Haptic accelerator pedal (⟶ page 347, 343, 349)
- Sound generator inoperative (⟶ page 862)
- ECO start/stop function (⟶ page 341)



Adaptive Highbeam Assist (⟶ page 283)

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus (⟶ page 285)



Active Stop-and-Go Assist (⟶ page 434).



Engine temperature warning light



Display flashing: the vehicle level is being raised or lowered.

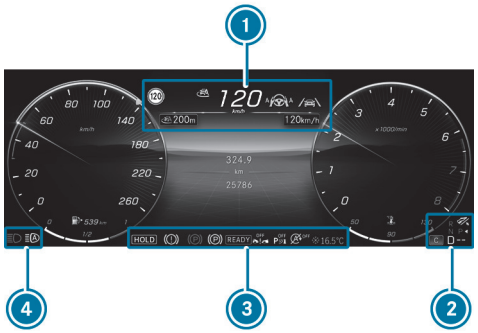
Display lit up: the vehicle is at high level.

Vehicles with Traffic Sign Assist: detected instructions and traffic signs (⟶ page 445)

Important information from other driving systems may briefly appear in front of the displayed traffic signs.

Overview of status indicators on the driver display

The status indicators for the driving and driving safety systems can be found in display sections (1) to (4).



- Pedestrian detection (on assistant display only) (⟶ page 282)
- Active Parking Assist is available (⟶ page 476)
- Active Parking Assist has detected a parking space (⟶ page 476)
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC deactivated (⟶ page 473)
- Cruise control (⟶ page 422)
- LIM Limiter (⟶ page 422)
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (⟶ page 425)
- Specified distance for Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (⟶ page 425)
- Active Brake Assist switched off (⟶ page 445)
- Active Brake Assist impaired or not functioning (⟶ page 445)
- Active Steering Assist (⟶ page 435)
- Active Lane Keeping Assist (⟶ page 454)
- Active Blind Spot Assist (on assistant display only) (⟶ page 453)
- Blind Spot Assist (on assistant display only) (⟶ page 453)
- READY Plug-in hybrid operation activated
- Haptic accelerator pedal (⟶ page 347, 343, 349)
- Sound generator inoperative (⟶ page 862)
- ECO start/stop function (⟶ page 341)
- HOLD HOLD function (⟶ page 416)
- Adaptive Highbeam Assist (⟶ page 283)

  Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus (⟶ page 285)
- 120 km/h! Maximum permissible speed exceeded (for certain countries only)

 Active Stop-and-Go Assist (⟶ page 434)

 Slippery road surface warning

Vehicles with Traffic Sign Assist: detected instructions and traffic signs (⟶ page 445)

Important information from other driving systems may briefly appear in front of the displayed traffic signs.

Back to Contents

MBUX voice assistant

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Notes on operating safety
Operation
Using MBUX voice assistant effectively
Essential voice commands

Notes on operating safety

FOR YOUR OWN SAFETY, ALWAYS OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING POINTS WHEN OPERATING MOBILE COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT AND ESPECIALLY YOUR VOICE ASSISTANT:

- Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are driving.
- If you use the Voice Assistant in an emergency your voice can change and your telephone call, e.g. an emergency call, can thereby be delayed.
- Familiarise yourself with the Voice Assistant functions before starting the journey.

The Voice Assistant does not replace the Owner's Manual.
The answers from the Voice Assistant do not provide the complete scope of information contained in the Owner's Manual. The Voice Assistant also does not give detailed warning or damage information. You can get the full scope of information about the function and safe operation of the systems and components in the vehicle in the Owner's Manual.

Operation

Function of the MBUX Voice Assistant

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Using the MBUX Voice Assistant, vehicle functions and various areas of the MBUX multimedia system can be operated by voice input, e.g. Navigation or Telephone. The MBUX Voice Assistant is operational about half a minute after switching on the vehicle and can be operated from all seats (depending on the special equipment).

Conducting a dialogue

Requirements:

- Voice activation must be switched on in the multimedia system (⟶ page 523).
- For corrections during output, the Voice barge-in option must be activated in the multimedia system (⟶ page 523).

STARTING A DIALOGUE

► Say Hey Mercedes to activate the MBUX Voice Assistant.

or

► Press the button on the multifunction steering wheel.

A blue wave appears in the MBUX multimedia system. The dialogue can be started.

For the dialogue with the MBUX Voice Assistant, you can use complete sentences of colloquial language as voice commands. Voice activation can also be combined directly with a voice command, e.g. Hey Mercedes, how warm is it outside?

INTERRUPTING THE DIALOGUE

► During the dialogue say Pause.

The dialogue is interrupted.

► Say Hey Mercedes to continue the dialogue.

CHANGING DIALOGUE LEVEL

► During the dialogue, say Back.

The MBUX Voice Assistant jumps back to the previous dialogue step.

NAVIGATING IN THE SELECTION LIST

If a voice command does not achieve a clear result, a selection list is shown.

► Say the line number or the content to select an entry or to have further details shown.

► Say Next page or Previous page to browse the selection list.

CALLING UP HELP

► **Current application:** say Help.

You receive suggestions and information on operating the MBUX Voice Assistant .

Overview of the operable functions of the MBUX Voice Assistant

YOU CAN USE THE MBUX VOICE ASSISTANT TO OPERATE THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT:

- Telephone
- Text messages
- Navigation
- Radio and media
- Vehicle functions
- Online functions

Full functionality of the Voice Assistant is only available for you with activation of online voice control (⟶ page 523).

Information on the language setting

You can change the language of the MBUX Voice Assistant via the system language settings (⟶ page 567). If the set system language is not supported by the MBUX Voice Assistant, English will be selected.

Setting functions of MBUX Voice Assistant using the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

Settings » System » Voice assistant

SWITCHING VOICE ACTIVATION OF MBUX VOICE ASSISTANT ON OR OFF

For vehicles with driver camera or MBUX Interior Assistant, the MBUX Voice Assistant can be switched on or off in the Intelligent Assistant menu.

- Select Hey Mercedes.

  When the function is active, the Hey Mercedes voice command can activate the dialogue.

SWITCHING DIRECT COMMANDS ON OR OFF

- Select ⚙.
- Activate or deactivate the function.

  If the function is active, under certain conditions, some commands can be used without Hey Mercedes, for example Navigate home.

SWITCHING VOICE ACTIVATION FOR INDIVIDUAL SEATS ON OR OFF

- Select ⚙.
- Switch the function for the desired seats on or off.

SWITCHING VOICE INTERRUPTION ON OR OFF

- Select Further settings.

- Select Voice barge-in.

  If the function is active, a command can be interjected during voice output of the system.

SWITCHING PROACTIVITY ON OR OFF

- Select Further settings.
- Select the desired situation, e.g. Activate your profile or Don't forget your phone.

  When the function is active, the voice assistant proactively provides information in specific situations.

ACTIVATING OR DEACTIVATING ONLINE VOICE CONTROL

ⓘ Online voice control is activated at the factory.

- Select Online recognition.
- Activate or deactivate the function.

  If the function is activated and a Mercedes me user account is linked to the vehicle, additional results are available through the provision of external information, e.g. information on POIs. By clicking the symbol in the blue wave, more information about the online voice control can be displayed.

ACTIVATING OR DEACTIVATING CONTACTS FOR ONLINE USE

- Select Contact upload for online recognition.

  When the function is active, contacts will be found more easily and accurately using voice input.

Using MBUX voice assistant effectively

Notes on optimum use of the MBUX Voice Assistant

- The MBUX Voice Assistant is operational half a minute after switching on the vehicle and can be operated from all seats, depending on the equipment installed. The system recognises from which seat the command was spoken and performs actions according to the seat position.
- If a dialogue has been ended, the MBUX Voice Assistant continues to be active, as long as the blue wave is shown in the multimedia system. You can say another voice command without saying Hey Mercedes.
- If a dialogue has been ended, the MBUX Voice Assistant continues to be active, as long as the blue wave is shown in the multimedia system. You can say another voice command without saying Hey Mercedes (⟶ page 523).
- With the MBUX Voice Assistant, incoming calls can be accepted or rejected without the keyword Hey Mercedes.

Information on the MBUX online voice assistant

The online voice control facilitates recognition and thanks to external information makes additional results available.

Therefore, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you activate online voice control (⟶ page 523).

You will need a Mercedes me user account for this. If you do not yet have a user account you must create one and connect it with your vehicle (⟶ page 546).

Then call up your Mercedes me user account. The Mercedes me services are shown and can be activated (⟶ page 548).

By clicking on the symbols displayed in the blue wave, further information on the online status is displayed.

WHEN ONLINE VOICE CONTROL IS ACTIVE, ADDITIONAL FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE SUCH AS:

- Weather
- General knowledge
- Public holidays and school holidays
- Smarthome
- Messages
- Time, date and time zones
- Pocket and currency calculator
- Football results and fixture lists
- Share prices
- Calendar
- ChitChat
- Horoscope
- Geo Quiz

The availability of these functions is country and equipment-dependent.

Text content is taken from Wikipedia in accordance with the CC BY-SA 3.0 licence.

Essential voice commands

Notes on voice commands

It is not necessary to use exact voice commands to call up a specific function. The MBUX Voice Assistant also understands you when you use your colloquial speech. Some examples are listed below. For some languages however these examples are only available to a limited extent.

EXAMPLES OF VOICE COMMANDS:

- Navigation (⟶ page 527)
- Telephone (⟶ page 527)
- Radio and TV (⟶ page 528)
- Media player (⟶ page 528)
- Vehicle functions (⟶ page 528)
- Online functions (⟶ page 529)

Examples of navigation voice commands

You can operate the navigation system using the MBUX Voice Assistant. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible navigation commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say Help for navigation.

"HEY MERCEDES, ..."

- Drive me home.
- Where is the nearest service station?
- Is there a service area along the route?
- Set Covent Garden as intermediate destination.
- Cancel the route guidance.
- Show my last destination.
- Search for a filling station near the Mercedes-Benz Museum in Stuttgart.
- Navigate me to Warsaw and avoid toll roads.
- How is the traffic on the way to work?

Examples of telephone voice commands

You can operate phones connected with the MBUX multimedia system using the MBUX Voice Assistant. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible telephone commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say Help for phone.

"HEY MERCEDES, ..."

- Call Peter Miller on the mobile phone.
- Dial 0711 17 0.
- Call my father.
- Write a text message to Jane Smith.
- Search for the contact Peter Miller.
- Tell Peter Miller: "I'll be there five minutes later".
- Read me my new text messages.
- Show me the missed calls.

- Switch to address book

FOR AN INCOMING CALL:

- Reject call
- Accept call

Examples of radio and TV voice commands

Depending on the vehicle equipment, you can operate the radio and TV using the MBUX Voice Assistant. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible radio or TV voice commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say Help for radio or Help for TV.

"HEY MERCEDES, ..."

- Play the radio station Heart FM.
- Next station.
- Previous station.
- Show me the list of radio stations
- Save the station
- What am I listening to?

Examples of media voice commands

You can operate connected media sources and online music using the MBUX Voice Assistant. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible media voice commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say Help for media or Help for player.

"HEY MERCEDES, ..."

- Play Michael Jackson.
- Play Michael Jackson on Spotify.
- Play "Yellow Submarine' by the Beatles.
- Next track.
- Previous track.
- Repeat this track.
- Please skip five seconds.
- Please go back five seconds.
- Switch on random playback.
- Set the music volume to level six.
- Mute the music.
- Switch to USB.

Examples of vehicle voice commands

You can make settings or operate functions in your vehicle using the MBUX Voice Assistant. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible vehicle voice commands.

If no seat is mentioned for commands, the action is carried out automatically for the seat from which the command was spoken or for the function which is closest to that seat.

"HEY MERCEDES, ..."

- Switch the seat heating to level 2.
- Start the Refresh programme.
- Switch the massage function on.

- I would like to set the ambient light to blue
- Switch on the reading lamp.
- Turn off the rear light.
- Open all the windows.
- Switch the driver display to 3D.
- How fast can I drive here?
- How warm is it outside?

INFORMATION ABOUT THE VEHICLE CAN ALSO BE REQUESTED:

- Information about individual items of the vehicle equipment
  - Hey Mercedes, which massage programmes do you have?
  - Hey Mercedes, do I have Blind Spot Assist?
  - Hey Mercedes, where is the warning triangle?
- Information about functioning of the systems and components installed in the vehicle
  - Hey Mercedes, what is DISTRONIC?
  - Hey Mercedes, what do I need ESP for?
  - Hey Mercedes, what is MBUX?
- Information about operating the systems and components integrated in the vehicle
  - Hey Mercedes, how do I connect my smartphone?
  - Hey Mercedes, how can I turn on the main beam headlamps?
  - Hey Mercedes, how do I stop the ionization function?

Examples of online functions

Depending on the country, language and vehicle equipment, additional functions are available when online voice control is active. The system accesses external information and can, for example, answer questions about general knowledge, provide information about weather or locations, perform calculations, etc.

"HEY MERCEDES, ..."

- Is the sun shining in Manchester?
- Is it raining at my destination?
- What are the skiing conditions on the Zugspitze?
- What's the time in Sydney now?
- In which country do you pay with dollars?
- How many Swiss franks make 25 euros?
- How long now until the holidays?
- What day is it tomorrow?
- What is 20 % of 29?
- What does my horoscope say?
- What is the price of Mercedes-Benz Group shares?
- Let's play Geo Quiz.
- I'm bored.
- Who is the current prime minister?
- What do you know about the Globe Theatre in London?
- Who painted the picture "The Scream"?
- What's the status in the Premier League?
- Create a calendar entry tomorrow at 9 am.
- Tell me a joke.
- How many languages do you speak?
- What is your favourite animal?
- Are there any updates?

Direct command examples

With direct commands, some functions can be operated without first saying the voice command **Hey Mercedes**. To use direct commands, the function must be activated in the multimedia system (⟶ page 523).

- Next radio station
- Previous radio station
- Next station
- Previous station
- Next track
- Previous track
- Mute music
- Music loud again
- Music louder
- Music quieter
- Start dashcam recording
- Stop dashcam recording
- Show the map
- 3D map
- 2D map
- Align map to north
- Align map in direction of travel
- Enlarging the map
- Zoom out map
- Show all routes
- Show traffic
- Navigate to work
- Navigate home
- Repeat driving instruction
- Cancel route guidance
- Change language to English

Back to Contents

MBUX multimedia system

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Overview and operation
MBUX Interior Assistant
Driver camera
System settings
AMG TRACK PACE
Plug-in hybrid settings
Off-road menu
Fit & Healthy
Navigation and traffic
Telephone
In-Car Apps
Online and Internet functions
Media
Radio
Sound
Camera app

Overview and operation

Overview of the MBUX multimedia system

WARNING
Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ► Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ► If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

NOTE
Increased surface temperature due to direct sunlight on the central display/front passenger display

The surface of the display is very dark.

If the display is exposed to direct sunlight, the surface may heat up considerably.

- ► If the display has been exposed to direct sunlight, allow it to cool down before touching it for a longer period of time.

THE FUNCTIONS OF YOUR MBUX MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM MAY DIFFER AND DEPEND ON THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:

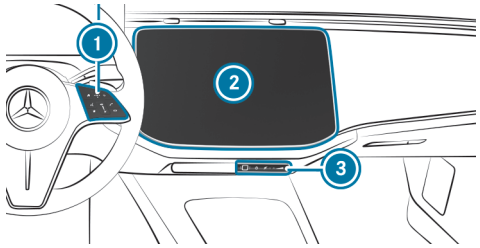
- Market
- National version
- Technical conditions

Functions, services and service aspects provided by Mercedes-Benz and/or third-party providers may no longer be available when the contractual period expires or due to technical conditions. There is therefore no entitlement to the continuous provision of functions and services.
The described functions may be modified, optimised and adapted after the time of going to press.

MERCEDES-BENZ THEREFORE RESERVES THE RIGHT TO INTRODUCE CHANGES IN THE FOLLOWING AREAS:

- Features
- Services
- Service aspects

For these reasons, descriptions and depictions relating to the MBUX multimedia system may, in some cases, differ for your vehicle.

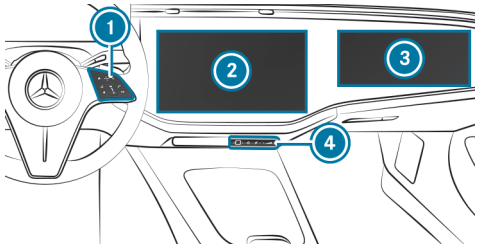


Vehicles with central display

1 Touch Control and control panel for the MBUX multimedia system
- Operating Touch Control (⟶ page 543)

2 Central display with touch functionality for the driver
- Overview of the zero layer (⟶ page 536)
- Calling up and operating the zero layer (⟶ page 538)
- Home screen overview (⟶ page 540)
- Operating the touchscreen (⟶ page 543)

3 Control panel for:
- Fingerprint sensor
- switching the MBUX multimedia system on or off, switching the central display on or off
- switching the sound on or off
- adjusting the volume



Vehicles with MBUX Superscreen

1 Touch Control and control panel for the MBUX multimedia system
- Operating Touch Control (⟶ page 543)

2 Central display with touch functionality for the driver
- Overview of the zero layer (⟶ page 536)
- Calling up and operating the zero layer (⟶ page 538)
- Home screen overview (⟶ page 540)
- Operating the touchscreen (⟶ page 543)

3 Front passenger display with touch functionality

4 Control panel for:
- Fingerprint sensor
- switching the MBUX multimedia system on or off, switching the central and front passenger displays on or off
- switching the sound on or off
- adjusting the volume

ⓘ Various MBUX multimedia system apps offer the option of linking with a QR code. Scan this QR code with your mobile phone before starting the journey.

ⓘ Alternatively, the MBUX Voice Assistant allows voice dialogue. Operation with natural speech starts after the wake-up call "Hey Mercedes" (⟶ page 522).

ⓘ If the vehicle is equipped with the MBUX Interior Assistant, vehicle and infotainment functions can be used contact-free. The interaction then follows intelligently, reactively or with hand or head movements.

Numerous application, online services, services and apps are available for you. These can be called up via the home screen.

In the zero layer, entertainment sources as well as telephone, active applications and suggestions are directly available to you. You can conveniently call up and add your telephone favourites using the ★ button on the steering wheel.

Quick-access in the home screen and in the applications serve to select functions more quickly.

If you use the learning function of the multimedia system, phone numbers dialled during operation, active massage programmes or vehicle functions are suggested to you, for example. Suggestions are displayed on the zero layer based on context and your user behaviour. The configuration of the suggestions is completed in the system settings. Furthermore, the multimedia system learns routines. Routines are actions that run automatically under certain conditions. You can compile your user profile from various vehicle settings and settings of the multimedia system. Some functions and services are protected by a PIN. If you teach in biometric procedures, you can identify yourself with these instead of the four-digit Mercedes me PIN.

The Notifications Centre collects incoming notifications, e.g. about an available software update. Depending on the type of notification it offers various actions. The call is made via the Control Centre.

OVERVIEW OF THE FRONT PASSENGER DISPLAY (ONLY VEHICLES WITH MBUX SUPERSCREEN)

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident and injury due to distraction when the driver is looking at the front passenger display

If you look at the front passenger display while driving, you may be distracted from the traffic. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle. The front passenger display is intended exclusively for the front passenger.

- ► Keep the actual traffic situation constantly in view.
- ► Avoid looking at the front passenger display while driving.

The front passenger display is an additional touchscreen specifically for the front passenger.

REQUIREMENTS FOR DISPLAYING MENU CONTENT ON THE FRONT PASSENGER DISPLAY WHILE DRIVING:

- The front passenger is sitting on the front passenger seat.
- The front passenger display is switched on and is not showing a digital decorative image.
- The driver camera is switched on (⟶ page 562).
  The [camera] symbol is shown in the status line of the central display.
- The driver camera detects the driver's head and line of sight.

The front passenger display shows content from the MBUX multimedia system independently of the central display. Depending on the application, operation is independent of the driver. Depending on the market, extended content, e.g. playback of media content, is also available while driving.

ⓘ When the vehicle is parked (transmission in position P), the front passenger can use the front passenger display.
If the driver has left the vehicle briefly, e.g. to go shopping, the front passenger display can also be operated.

ⓘ If no front passenger is logged in, a digital decorative image can be shown on the front passenger display (⟶ page 563). There is also the option of selecting a personal image via the Mercedes me App.

VISUAL SHIELD FUNCTION FOR FRONT PASSENGER DISPLAY
The visual shield function is a function for the driver. This reduces the peripheral perception of the front passenger display.

Certain content on the front passenger display is dimmed for the driver.

REQUIREMENTS FOR ACTIVATING THE VISUAL SHIELD FUNCTION:

- The content shown on the front passenger display is blocked for the driver while driving, e.g. playback of videos.
- The MBUX multimedia system identifies the content to be locked for the driver and locks it automatically.

INTELLIGENT, CAMERA-BASED BLOCKING CONCEPT
The driver camera detects the driver's head and line of sight directed to the front passenger display. If the system detects the driver looking at the front passenger display for too long while driving, the display brightness for the front passenger is reduced for content subject to blocking. These contents are thus no longer visible to the driver and do not distract them during driving. A symbol appears in the top right-hand corner of the front passenger display.

REQUIREMENTS FOR THE FUNCTION:

- The driver camera is switched on.
  The symbol is shown in the status line of the central display.
  If these conditions are not fulfilled, the display brightness is permanently reduced for all content that is subject to blocking.
- The driver camera is functional and not covered.

THE FRONT PASSENGER DISPLAY SHOWS THE CONTENTS AGAIN IN THE USUAL WAY UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- The driver looks forward again.
- No blocked content is shown on the front passenger display.

ANTI-THEFT PROTECTION
This device is equipped with technical provisions to protect it against theft. More detailed information about anti-theft protection can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Zero layer

FUNCTION OF THE ZERO LAYER

ⓘ Your software can be upgraded to a more current version at a later date.

The zero layer provides you with dynamic content from the MBUX multimedia system and is used to quickly access and control the applications you use.

When you select [⌂] on the central display, the digital map with the applications appears in the lower display area. Compared to the home screen with a classic menu, the steps required to call up the applications are reduced. You can switch between the zero layer and the home screen with a classic menu.

The applications can be hidden from the display area and shown again.

THE ZERO LAYER PROVIDES THE FOLLOWING MODULES AND APPLICATIONS:

- Navigation module

  In the expanded view you can, for example, have the route overview displayed, switch on the display of traffic information and make settings for the View (map), Messages & tones and the Route.
- Entertainment (media, radio) and telephone

  When the lower display area is shown, the entertainment sources are always displayed.

  A mobile phone must be connected to the MBUX multimedia system for the phone to be displayed.
- Active applications

  The lower display area shows an active massage programme, for example.
- Suggestions

  Suggestions are displayed on the lower display area based on context and your user behaviour. Here are a few examples:
  - Latest calls
  - Active massage programmes
  - Vehicle functions
  - Online voice applications
  - Personalised routines

  The learning function of the system recognises your typical operating sequences and offers to perform these automatically for you as a routine.

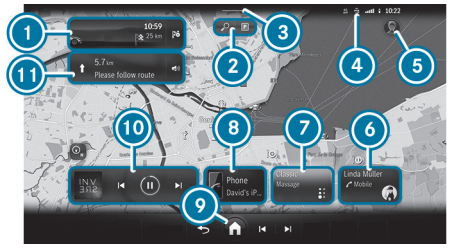
Modules and applications are first shown in a reduced view. By tapping on them, you can operate them or open the associated menu (expanded view).

A long press on a suggestion opens a context menu in which further functions are available.

The learning function can be switched on and off for the options (⟶ page 568).

OVERVIEW OF THE ZERO LAYER

DIGITAL MAP AND USER-SPECIFIC APPLICATIONS (EXAMPLE)



1. Navigation module (reduced view)
2. Enters a destination (⟶ page 54)
   Searches for parking
3. Calls up the Control Centre: pull the bar down
4. Status line
5. Calls up user profile settings
6. Suggestion
   Requirement: suggestions are activated (⟶ page 568).
7. Active application

(8) Telephone
Requirement for phone: the mobile phone is connected to the MBUX multimedia system.

(9) ⌂
Press briefly: shows all applications (→ page 538)
Press and hold: calls up the home screen with classic menu (→ page 540)

(10) Entertainment sources (media, radio)

(11) Route monitor
e.g. route list, lane recommendations, 3D image of the upcoming driving manoeuvre

The zero layer shows the digital map and the user-specific applications.

THE FOLLOWING USER-SPECIFIC APPLICATIONS ARE DISPLAYED IN THE LOWER DISPLAY AREA:

- Suggestions
  Requirement: suggestions are activated (→ page 568).
- Active applications
  e.g. a massage programme
  e.g. Active Parking Assist
- Telephone (8)
- Entertainment sources (10)
- Online voice applications

The lower display area can be hidden and shown (→ page 538).

INFORMATION ABOUT ENTERTAINMENT SOURCES
You can operate the applications in the reduced view or in the menu (expanded view) (→ page 538).

EXAMPLES:

- Control a media source, e.g. pause/play, next track, set a station
- Select tracks from the current playlist or stations from the station list
- Select a media source
  The media source must be connected to the MBUX multimedia system.

INFORMATION ABOUT THE TELEPHONE
To use the functions, the mobile phones must be connected to the MBUX multimedia system.

Requirement for suggestions: the Calls & messages option is activated in the suggestions.

EXAMPLES:

- Answer a call and call a missed call
  The missed calls are displayed for the mobile phones connected to the MBUX multimedia system.
- Display contacts and call list and call a contact
- Use voice functions
- Suggest contacts
  The contacts are suggested for the mobile phones connected to the MBUX multimedia system. No contacts are suggested for the mobile phones that are linked to another user profile.
- Write messages to contacts (suggestion)
- Connect a device via the device manager (suggestion)

INFORMATION ABOUT ACTIVE APPLICATIONS

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Operating a massage programme
- Operating an ENERGIZING COMFORT programme

SUGGESTIONS FOR COMFORT AND VEHICLE FUNCTIONS AS WELL AS NAVIGATION

Requirement: the Comfort, Vehicle and Navigation options are activated in the suggestions.

- Operating a massage programme
  For example, the multimedia system suggests a programme at a certain time.
- Opening the boot lid
  Requirement: the vehicle is equipped with boot lid convenience closing.
- Operating an ENERGIZING COMFORT programme
- Making heating settings
- Activating/deactivating Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
- Selecting previous destinations and destinations from favourites

SUGGESTIONS FOR ONLINE VOICE APPLICATIONS

Requirement: the Online voice services option is activated in the suggestions.

The suggested voice applications are made available online and are based on your previous voice inputs.

EXAMPLES:

- What will the weather be like tomorrow?
- Play the messages.
- Start geoquiz.
- Open the garage door.

SUGGESTIONS FOR ACTIVATING RECOGNISED ROUTINES

Requirement: the Learning & suggestions option is activated in the suggestions.

Routines are actions that run automatically under certain conditions. An example of a routine: whenever you drive to work in the morning (condition), the MBUX multimedia system should set a certain massage programme (action). Routines can also perform different actions.

CALLING UP AND OPERATING THE ZERO LAYER

CALLING UP THE ZERO LAYER

When the vehicle has been switched on, the zero layer is displayed with the digital map. Navigation is active.

- **From another application:** press the [⌂] button on the right side of the steering wheel.

or

- Tap on [⌂].

OPERATING APPLICATIONS IN THE REDUCED VIEW (EXAMPLES)

- **Media:** to play the previous or next track, tap [⏮] or [⏭].
- **To answer a call or call a missed call:** tap on the contact.
  After the connection has been established, the call functions are available.
- **To end a call:** tap on the contact again.
- **To reply to a message:** tap on a message and dictate the message via the MBUX Voice Assistant.
- **To start a massage programme:** tap on the application and start the massage programme.
- **To select a previous destination:** tap on the application and select one of the previous destinations.
- **To select a destination from the favourites:** tap on the application and select the destination.

HIDING AND SHOWING THE DISPLAY AREA WITH APPLICATIONS

- **To hide:** pull the applications down.
- **To show:** pull the bar above [⌂] upwards.

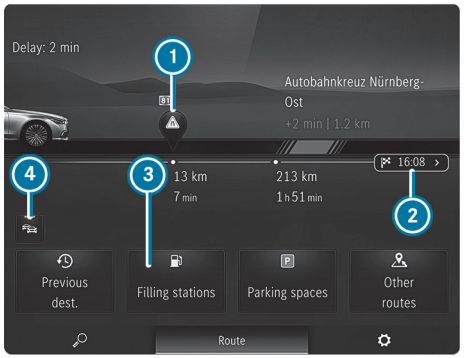
or

- Select [⌂].

or

- Press the [⌂] button on the steering wheel on the right.

NAVIGATION MODULE (EXPANDED VIEW)

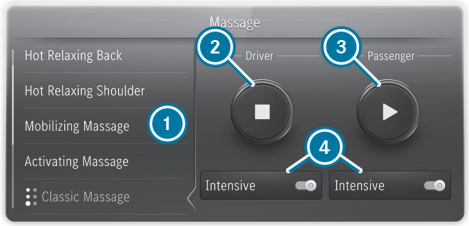


Example: route guidance is active

(1) Traffic incident on the route
Distance from current vehicle position and remaining driving time
(2) Destination
(3) Searches for a filling station
(4) Switches traffic information display on or off

- Tap on the navigation module (⟶ page 536).
- Select Route in the lower menu bar.

OPERATING A MENU IN THE LOWER DISPLAY AREA (EXAMPLE: ACTIVE MASSAGE PROGRAMME)



(1) Selects a massage programme
(2) Starts/stops a programme for the driver
(3) Starts/stops a programme for the front passenger
(4) Sets the massage intensity for the driver's or front passenger seat

- Tap on the application.
  The expanded view of the application is displayed.
- **To close the menu:** select [↩].

OPENING AND CLOSING THE CONTEXT MENU FOR A SUGGESTION

- Press and hold on a suggestion.
  The context menu opens and shows the No longer suggest option, for example.
- **To close:** swipe downwards.

REMOVING A SUGGESTION FROM THE DISPLAY AREA

- Swipe the suggestion upwards.

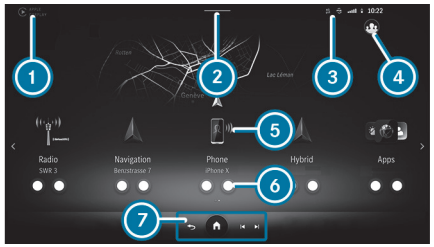
SHOWING ALL APPLICATIONS

- Briefly press [⌂].
  Available applications are displayed.
- **To hide applications:** briefly press [⌂] again.

SWITCHING BETWEEN THE ZERO LAYER AND HOME SCREEN WITH CLASSIC MENU

- Press and hold on [⌂].
  The home screen with classic menu is shown.
- **To return to the zero layer:** press and hold on [⌂].

Home screen overview



1. Status line
2. Calls up the Control Centre: pull the bar down
3. Displays in the status line
4. Calls up user profile settings and switches user
5. Calls up applications
6. Quick-access to application
7. Global menu
   - [↩] Calls up previous menu
   - [⌂] Press and hold: switches between home screen and zero layer
   - [⏮] Previous track or previous radio station
   - [⏭] Next track or next radio station

ⓘ During a telephone call, the call duration is displayed in global menu 7.

Alternatively, to switch between the home screen and the zero layer, press and hold the [⌂] button on the right-hand side of the steering wheel.

When bar 2 is pulled down, the Control Centre appears.

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE CALLED UP IN THE CONTROL CENTRE:

- Notifications Centre
- Quick vehicle access

Personalised routines

OVERVIEW OF PERSONALISED ROUTINES

The MBUX multimedia system supports you with daily routine tasks and can run them automatically. The system's learning function recognises your typical operating sequences and suggests them as a routine in recurring situations.

When the system recognises a routine, it is proposed to you on the zero layer for activation.

Routines are actions that run automatically under certain conditions. An example of a routine: whenever you drive to work in the morning (condition), the MBUX multimedia system should set a certain massage programme (action). Routines can also perform different actions.

ROUTINES ARE AVAILABLE TO YOU VIA THREE OPTIONS:

- The MBUX multimedia system learns and suggests routines.
- You create your own routines.
- You select predefined routines (templates).

If the learning function Learning & suggestions is switched on and enough data is available, the system suggests a routine on the zero layer. You can activate or reject these. In the future, when the conditions for the routine are met, you will receive a notification with a timer. After confirmation or expiry of the timer, the actions of the routine are executed. If you tap ■ in the notification, the routine is cancelled. No actions are performed. However, the routine is still activated. If the conditions for the routine are met again, you will receive a notification again.

You can create your own routines or select predefined routines via the Routines app.

CONDITIONS FOR ROUTINES ARE, FOR EXAMPLE:

- When should a routine start?
  - Weekdays at 8 a.m.
- Where should a routine start?
  - Start at home, start at work, tunnel passage
- At what temperature should a routine start?
  - From 0 °C
- At which event should a routine start?
  - Incoming or outgoing call
  - Strong sunlight

YOU CAN SELECT THE FOLLOWING ACTIONS, FOR EXAMPLE, FROM CATEGORIES:

- Comfort
  - Selects a massage programme
  - Setting the seat heating
  - Selecting an ENERGIZING COMFORT programme
- Climate control
  - Setting temperature (front, rear)
  - Activating or deactivating the AC function
  - Adjusting the air vents
- Entertainment and navigation
  - Selecting a radio station
  - Selecting a media source
  - Switching off navigation announcements

ACTIVATING AND STARTING SUGGESTED ROUTINES

Multimedia system:



ACTIVATING ROUTINES

When a new routine is detected, it is suggested for automation on the zero layer.

► Select Yes.

In the future, when the conditions for the routine are met, a notification will be displayed to prepare you to execute the routine.

or

- **To reject the routine this time:** select Decide later.

  You can find the routine in the Routines app and can activate or delete it there at any time.

STARTING A ROUTINE

A notification is displayed with a timer. When the timer has expired, the routine starts automatically.

- **To start the routine immediately:** tap the notification text.
- **To reject routine this time:** tap ■.

  If the conditions for the routine are met, the routine will be offered again in the future.

CREATING YOUR OWN ROUTINES

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Routines » Create routines

CONFIGURING CONDITIONS

- Select +.
- Select the condition, e.g. Weekdays.
- Select further conditions if required.

CONFIGURING ACTIONS

- Select +.
- Select the category, e.g. Comfort.
- Select the action, e.g. Classic Massage.
- If required, select further actions also from other categories.
- Select Next.
- Select a symbol and enter a name, e.g. My first routine.
- Select Add routine.

  The routine appears in the overview. When the conditions for the routine are met, a notification is displayed. The routine can be started.

ⓘ You can edit a created routine at any time.

SELECTING PREDEFINED ROUTINES

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Routines » Templates

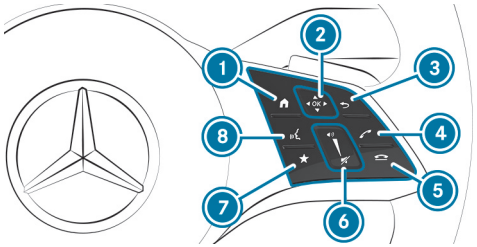
- Activate the desired routine.

  When the conditions for the routine are met, a notification is displayed. The routine can be started.

ⓘ Templates can be edited like your own routines.

Touch Control

OPERATING TOUCH CONTROL (MBUX MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM)



1. Shows zero layer/home screen
2. Touch Control
   - ◀ ▲ ▶ ▼ swipe in the direction of the arrow (navigate)
   - OK Press (confirm)
3. Returns to the previous display
4. Makes or accepts a call
5. Rejects or ends a call
6. To increase volume: swipe upwards
   To reduce volume: swipe down
   To switch off the sound: press
7. Calls up telephone favourites
8. Starts the MBUX Voice Assistant

ⓘ To operate Touch Control (2) in the most effective way, use the tip of your thumb if possible.

You can navigate through menus and lists via the touch-sensitive surface of Touch Control (2) using **a single-finger swipe**, e.g.:

- **To enter a character:** select a character using the keyboard and press on Touch Control (2).
- **To select a menu option:** scroll in a list and press Touch Control (2).
- **To move the digital map:** swipe in any direction.

SETTING THE SENSITIVITY FOR TOUCH CONTROL

Multimedia system:

→ Settings » System » Control elements » Touch Control sensitivity

- Select Fast, Medium or Slow.

SETTING ACOUSTIC OPERATIONAL FEEDBACK FOR ALL CONTROL ELEMENTS

Multimedia system:

→ Settings » System » Control elements » Acoustic feedback

The function is supported by the selection in a list.

- Set Off, Unleaded or Loud.

  If the function is activated you will hear a clicking sound when selecting control elements or when scrolling in a list. When the beginning or end of the list is reached you will hear another clicking sound.

Touchscreen

OPERATING THE TOUCHSCREEN

TAPPING

- **To select a menu item or entry:** tap on a symbol or an entry.
- **To increase the map scale:** tap twice quickly with one finger.

- **To reduce the map scale:** tap with two fingers.
- **To enter characters with the keypad:** tap on a button.

SINGLE-FINGER SWIPE

- **To navigate in menus:** swipe up, down, left or right.
- **To move the digital map:** swipe in any direction.

TWO-FINGER SWIPE

- **To zoom in and out of the map:** move two fingers together or apart.
- **To enlarge or reduce the size of a section of a website:** move two fingers together or apart.
- **To turn the map:** turn anti-clockwise or clockwise using two fingers.

THREE-FINGER SWIPE

- **To call up the home screen:** swipe up with three fingers in an application.

TOUCHING, HOLDING AND MOVING

- **To move the map:** touch the touchscreen and move your finger in any direction.
- **To set the volume on a scale:** touch the touchscreen and move the finger to the left or right.

TOUCHING AND HOLDING

- **To save the destination in the map:** touch the touchscreen and hold until a message is shown.
- **To call up a global menu in the applications:** touch the touchscreen and hold until the Options menu appears.

User

NOTES ON USER PROFILES

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped during adjustment of the driver's seat after calling up a driver profile

Selecting a user profile may trigger an adjustment of the driver's seat to the position saved under the user profile. You or other vehicle occupants could be injured in the process.

- Make sure that when the position of driver's seat is being adjusted using the multimedia system, no people or body parts are in the seat's range of movement.

If there is a risk of someone becoming trapped, immediately stop the adjustment process by:

- a) Pressing the warning message on the central display.

or

- b) Pressing a position button of the memory function or a seat adjustment switch in the driver's door.

  The adjustment process is stopped.

The driver's seat is equipped with an anti-entrapment feature.

If the driver's door is open, the driver's seat will **not** be set after calling up the driver's profile.

OVERVIEW OF USER PROFILES

REQUIREMENTS FOR USE

- You have a Mercedes me user account.
- You have a Mercedes me PIN.
- You have agreed to the terms of use.
- The vehicle is linked to a Mercedes me user account.

ⓘ If one of the pre-requisites listed is missing or if no user profile has been selected, the data described in the following section will be saved in the vehicle as the standard setting. Standard settings can be changed by all vehicle users.

User profiles save personal settings. If the vehicle is used by several people, a person can change their profile settings without changing the settings of other users.

ⓘ Some settings apply to the entire vehicle and are displayed in all user profiles, e.g. ambient lighting and the current navigation settings. These are assigned to the driver's profile, but can also be changed by the other vehicle occupants in their user profile.

You can individualise a user profile in the vehicle using the set-up assistant or using the settings in your user profile. Some settings, e.g. the Mercedes me PIN and a profile photo are made in the Mercedes me App or in the Mercedes me Portal.

ⓘ If the user profile is downloaded while travelling, user profiles are not set up using the set-up assistant.

User-specific content and applications with personal data are protected by different levels of security (⟶ page 546).

To access protected content, the Mercedes me PIN and, depending on the vehicle equipment, biometric sensors are used.

ⓘ The security level is set by the multimedia system and calculated from the combination of all sensor inputs. Some security levels cannot be turned off.

ⓘ **WHEN A USER PROFILE IS ACTIVATED, THE FOLLOWING PERSONALISED COMFORT SYSTEMS, FOR EXAMPLE, CAN BE ADJUSTED OR THEIR SETTINGS LOADED:**

- Seat
- Ambient light
- Outside mirrors
- Roller blinds
- Air conditioning settings
- Head-up display

If the user profile is activated when driving then the driver's seat position will not be adjusted.

USER-SPECIFIC CONTENT

DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT YOU CAN, AS A USER, SAVE THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Driver's seat, steering wheel and mirror settings
- Climate control

- Ambient light
- Radio (including station list)
- Suggestions

This function is an on-demand feature (⟶ page 117): if the vehicle key is linked to the user profile, the user profile is pre-activated when unlocking the vehicle or approaching a vehicle with KEYLESS-GO. Light, mirror and seat adjustments are made during this process. To use a user profile or an application, the vehicle key also serves as a sensor input for authorisation.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

ADDING A USER

Requirements:

- The vehicle is stationary.

Multimedia system:

Select Select user

▶ Select ⊕ Add user.

A QR code is loaded.

▶ Scan the displayed QR code with the Mercedes me App or any QR code scanner on a mobile device. If the Mercedes me App is not yet installed on your mobile device, you will be directed to the store of your mobile device.

▶ Follow the steps in the Mercedes me App.

The vehicle is connected with your Mercedes me user account. This automatically creates your user profile in the vehicle.

If only your user profile is available, it will be loaded automatically.

If more than one user profile is available, you will be directed to the user selection.

When the vehicle is stationary, the set-up assistant starts automatically after user selection.

ⓘ When the user has been added, they can be selected (⟶ page 548).

SELECTING USER OPTIONS

Requirements:

- A user is selected.

Multimedia system:

Select Settings

PROTECTING USER-SPECIFIC CONTENT AND APPLICATIONS

If you add a new user, access protection is already activated for the user profile. The Mercedes me PIN and, depending on the vehicle equipment, biometric sensors are available for access. Biometric sensors in the vehicle must be taught in. The authentication process then takes all taught-in and available sensors into account.

THE FOLLOWING USER-SPECIFIC CONTENT AND APPLICATIONS ARE PROTECTED, FOR EXAMPLE:

- User selection and user profile settings
- Biometric sensors

  The teaching-in of biometric sensors

  For teaching in and editing biometric recognition see the following section.
- Suggestions

The data and determination of the most probable navigation destinations, media sources, radio stations, contacts and messages.

- ENERGIZING COACH
  The recorded health data and its evaluation.
- Parking service
  The payment transactions.
- Mercedes me Store
  The purchase of services.
- System activations of paid vehicle functions

IN THE FOLLOWING CASES YOU WILL BE PROMPTED FOR AUTHENTICATION OR RE-AUTHENTICATION USING A SENSOR OR THE MERCEDES ME PIN:

- When selecting a protected user profile
- When calling up a function requiring special protection
- If biometric sensors provide insufficient or contradictory information
- If the multimedia system no longer trusts a sensor
- If the seat belt buckle and the door are opened at the same seat and a function requiring special protection is called up

ⓘ Facial recognition for re-authentication in the driver's seat is only possible once the door has been closed or the seat belt buckle has been fastened again.

► Select Protect content.

► Switch Access protection on or off.

ⓘ When access protection is switched off, your user profile can be viewed from any seat and changes can be made.

ⓘ Access protection is switched on or off on a vehicle-specific basis.

ⓘ Note that authentication is necessary for some functions and therefore cannot be switched off completely.

SETTING UP AND EDITING BIOMETRIC RECOGNITION

The biometric data models are saved in the sensors in the vehicle. If recognition has been set up, this sensor serves as a contributory factor for authentication on the multimedia system.

► Select Protect content.

► Select Facial recognition.

ⓘ If necessary, authenticate yourself on the multimedia system.

SETTING UP FACIAL RECOGNITION

► Close the driver's door or fasten the driver's seat belt.

► Follow the system's instructions.
  Your face is scanned. A message in the driver display or central display shows whether facial recognition was successful or not. You can unlock your user profile and protected applications with the facial scan.

DELETING BIOMETRIC DATA

- Tap on 🗑 behind Facial recognition.
- Select Yes.

CALLING UP THE SET-UP ASSISTANT

- Select Profile.
- Select Set-up assistant.
- Follow the directions from the set-up assistant.

CHANGING A USER NAME OR PROFILE PHOTO

- Select Profile.
- Select Change user name.

or

- Select Profile picture.
- Enter the user name or select a user image.
- Select Finished.

ⓘ You can store your photo in the Mercedes me user account using the app or in the portal. The photo will then be shown in the vehicle. In the vehicle itself, you can select other sample images instead of the photo.

DELETING A USER PROFILE

- Select Profile.
- Select Remove.
- Select Remove user profile.

ⓘ Your Mercedes me user account and your personal data will remain within the Mercedes me ecosystem.

RESETTING THE USER PROFILE TO FACTORY SETTINGS

- Select Profile.
- Select Reset.
- Select Yes.

ⓘ You are only resetting the user profile to the factory settings; none of the other system settings in the vehicle are changed.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

SELECTING A USER

Multimedia system:



ⓘ When you call up your driver profile, the driver's seat and the steering wheel can be set.

YOU CAN CANCEL THE SETTING PROCESS WITH THE FOLLOWING ACTIONS:

- Press Tap here to cancel. message on the central display.
- Press one of the seat operating buttons in the driver's door.

- Select Select user.
- Select a user.

► When requested to do so, authenticate with the Mercedes me PIN or a taught-in biometric characteristic.
The user profile is loaded and activated.

ⓘ If you select Continue without selecting user, no specific settings for the user profile are loaded.

SYNCHRONISING USER PROFILES

Requirements

- You have a Mercedes me user account.
- The vehicle is connected with your Mercedes me user account.
- A user has been selected.

Multimedia system:
Settings » Profile synchronisation

► Activate Synchronise automatically.
When the vehicle is switched on or off, the data stored in the vehicle is automatically synchronised with the Mercedes me user accounts. This synchronization is done for all user profiles and is not profile-specific.

or

► Select Synchronise now.
After selecting this option, the data stored in the vehicle is synchronised with the Mercedes me user accounts.

ⓘ Not all user profile functions are available during synchronization.

ⓘ **IF THE PERSONALISATION SERVICE IN THE VEHICLE IS DEACTIVATED, ONLY THE FOLLOWING USER PROFILE MASTER DATA IS SYNCHRONISED:**

- Profile name
- Profile image
- Mercedes me PIN

Notifications Centre

OVERVIEW OF THE NOTIFICATIONS CENTRE

THE FOLLOWING COMMUNICATIONS ARE COLLECTED IN THE NOTIFICATIONS CENTRE:

- Communications which are generated by the vehicle or from the multimedia system.
- Communications which are received through the use of services.

THE FOLLOWING NOTIFICATION TYPES ARE AVAILABLE FOR YOU:

- Navigable destinations and routes
- Messages (text messages)
- System information, e.g. Important software update available. Confirm to start the update.
- Other notifications, e.g. from additional online services that can be subscribed to or emergency reports (e.g. tornado)

The Notifications Centre is in the Control Centre.

Depending on the style set, newly received notifications are shown using a coloured dot.

Notifications are normally briefly shown as they are received. If you take no action, these are stored for future access in the Notifications Centre.

The notifications are sorted chronologically. The most recent notifications are at the top.



Example of a message

1. Calls up the Notifications Centre
2. Symbol for a pinned notification
3. Time message received
4. Calls up the settings
5. Notification
6. Description of the notification and the issuing service
7. Symbol for notifications
8. Date of the notification received

Depending on the type of notification, up to four different actions are available. If available these are shown as symbols.

EXAMPLES OF ACTIONS INCLUDE:

- Reading aloud
- Placing a call
- Replying
- Calling up a web page
- Navigation

Some notifications, e.g. a navigation destination, are stored longer. Therefore, it is not necessary to carry out available actions directly upon receipt of the notifications. A route guidance can be started at a later time.

You can pin a notification so that this is not deleted automatically after a certain time. The notification is then denoted by symbol 2.

CALLING UP NOTIFICATIONS

OPENING THE NOTIFICATIONS CENTRE

► In the zero layer pull down bar 3 in the centre of the status line (⟶ page 536).

or

► In the home screen pull down bar 4 in the centre of the status line (⟶ page 540).

The Control Centre opens.

► Select [ ] in the Control Center.

SELECTING A NOTIFICATION

► If several messages are available swipe up or down.

► Select an action.

CLOSING THE NOTIFICATIONS CENTRE

► Select [↩].

SELECTING ACTIONS FOR A NOTIFICATION

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Select the action directly after a notification is received and shown.
- Select the action later after calling up in the Notifications Centre.

► Up to two actions available: select the action.

► More than two actions available: select [<].

► Select the action.
The notification is still available.

► Close the actions with [>].

EDITING NOTIFICATIONS

► Call up the Notifications Centre (⟶ page 550).

CONFIGURING SETTINGS

► Select [⚙] Settings .

► Select the service.

► Switch the options on or off.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE DEPENDING ON THE SERVICE:

- Allow notifications
- Display in notification centre
- Show notifications
- Switching Acoustic signals on or off
- External access
  The option allows an external service access to specific data, e.g. the current vehicle position. The detailed, approved information is shown with ⓘ.

If Allow notifications is switched off, the options cannot be selected with the exception of External access.

PINNING A NOTIFICATION

► Drag a notification to the right on the touchscreen.
A pin appears.

► Tap on the pin.
The notification is marked with a pin.

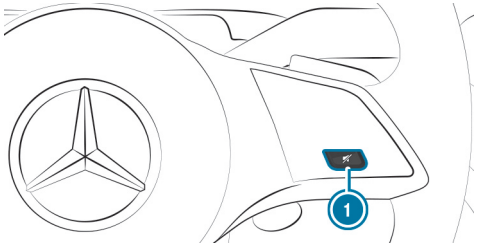
DELETING NOTIFICATIONS

► Drag a notification to the left on the touchscreen.

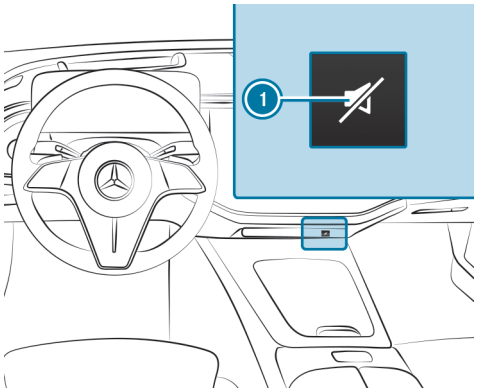
or

► Select [🗑].
► Select Yes.
All messages are deleted.

Switching the sound for the MBUX multimedia system on or off



On the steering wheel



On the control panel when equipped with MBUX Superscreen

- **To switch off:** press button (1).

  The current audio source is muted.

  The [ ] symbol appears in the status line of the central display.

  If you are listening to a radio station, for example, and switch off the sound then all media sources will be muted.

  Traffic and navigation announcements can still be heard in this case. The MBUX Voice Assistant and telephony are also not affected.

SWITCHING ON

- Press button (1) again.

or

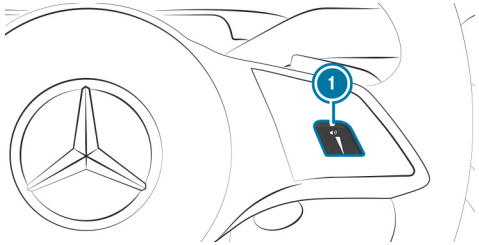
- Set the volume.

or

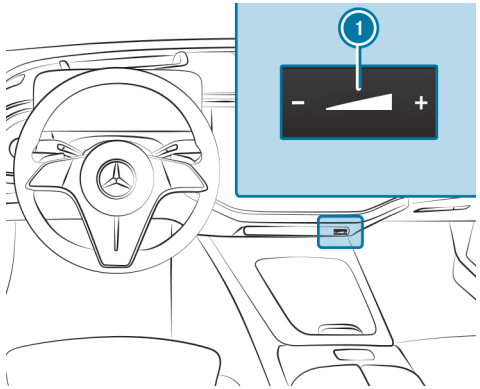
- The media source changes.

Setting the volume of the MBUX multimedia system

SETTING WITH THE BUTTON



On the steering wheel



On the control panel when equipped with MBUX Superscreen

► Press – or + 1.

or

► Swipe across button 1.

The volume of the current audio source in the foreground is set.

USING THE CONTROL, THE VOLUME IS ADJUSTED FOR THE FOLLOWING GROUPS:

- Entertainment
- Ringtone
- Calls, for example phone calls
- Voice output, for example MBUX Voice Assistant
- Navigation announcements

ⓘ If you set the volume of the voice output to "0", for example, a minimum volume is automatically set when the MBUX Voice Assistant is next called up. The entertainment volume is automatically adjusted after the multimedia system is restarted.

SETTING IN THE MENU

► Press and hold the ⌂ button on the right of the steering wheel.

or

► Press and hold ⌂ on the touchscreen.

The home screen appears.

► Select Settings.

► Select System.

► Select Audio.

► Select a volume setting.

ⓘ The volume can be set for all groups except the entertainment volume.

► Set the volume.

THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS ARE ALSO AVAILABLE IN THE ASSISTANCE MENU:

- Switching the navigation announcements on or off during a phone call.
- Reducing the entertainment volume while a navigation announcement is being issued.

Entering characters

USING THE CHARACTER INPUT FUNCTION

You can enter characters using Touch Control or the touchscreen. Character input can be started with a control element and resumed with another.

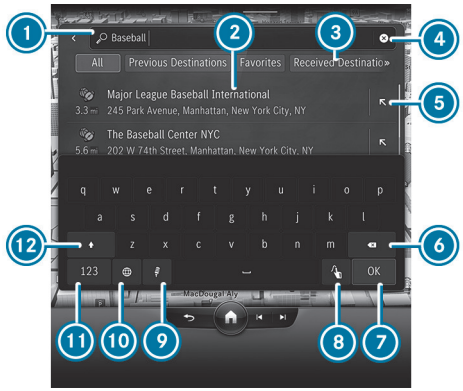
- ► When the keypad is shown, enter the characters by swiping and pressing on the Touch Control or by tapping on the touchscreen.

Examples for character entry include the entry of a navigation destination or a message.

ENTERING CHARACTERS ON THE TOUCHSCREEN

Requirements

- An online connection is required for some functions.
- For Hong Kong and Singapore: Chinese or, for example, English (ABC) is set as the system language.



Example: character input with the keypad

1. Input line with current entry
2. Search result
3. Selects destination input, displays further destination inputs with double arrow
4. Deletes an entry
5. Adopts the search result in the input line and continues the search
6. Deletes the last character entered
7. Hides the keypad
8. Switches to further entries
9. Starts the MBUX Voice Assistant (→ page 522)
10. Setting the written language
11. Switches to digits and special characters
12. Switches to upper-case or lower-case letters

- ► Example: call up the navigation and enter a destination address (→ page 54).
- ► Briefly press on a character.
  The character is entered in input line 1.
- ► Resume character input.

ⓘ The available editing functions depend on the editing task, the language set and the character level.

ENTERING ALTERNATIVE CHARACTERS

- ► Press and hold on a character.
- ► Select the character.

ENDING CHARACTER INPUT

- ► Tap on 7 and hide the keyboard.

SETTING THE KEYBOARD FOR CHARACTER ENTRY

Requirements:

- The read-aloud function is available for the selected system language.

Multimedia system:

Settings » System » Keyboard

SETTING THE KEYBOARD LANGUAGE

- Select Keyboard languages.
- Select one or more keyboard languages.

DELETING THE USER DICTIONARY

The user dictionary learns from your inputs and offers suggestions during character input. You can reset the user dictionary.

- Select Reset my dictionary.
- Select Yes.

MBUX Interior Assistant

Notes on lasers and laser classification

WARNING
Risk of injury from the camera's laser radiation

This product uses a classification 1 laser system. If the housing is opened or damaged, laser radiation may damage your retina.

- ► Do not open the housing.
- ► Always have maintenance work and repairs carried out by a qualified specialist workshop.

This product complies with the requirements of the FDA 21 CFR 1040.10 and 1040.11 with exception of the variations according to the FDA Laser Notice No. 50 from 24 June 2007.

The camera records image data for the applications, for example body, head and hand detection.
The camera converts the image data directly into meta data. No image data is saved in the process. The data is processed in the vehicle and is not transmitted from the vehicle.
When you start the vehicle, the MBUX Interior Assistant is activated automatically. You can switch the Interior Assistant on or off (⟶ page 560).

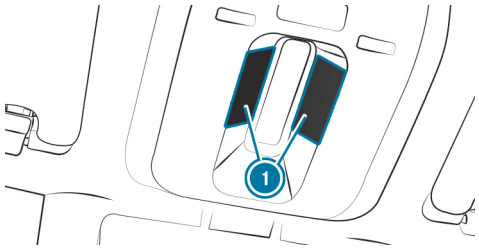
Overview of the MBUX Interior Assistant

The MBUX Interior Assistant detects the front vehicle occupants via 3D laser cameras in the overhead control panel. The Assistant interprets natural hand, head and body movements contextually or upon explicit request from the driver or front passenger. The Assistant can thus automatically trigger vehicle interior functions and assist appropriately to the situation.

The Assistant recognises driver and front passenger interactions.

THE APPLICATIONS ARE AVAILABLE UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- The MBUX Interior Assistant is activated (⟶ page 560).
- The MBUX multimedia system is activated.



Cameras (1) are located in the overhead control panel.

THE ASSISTANT SUPPORTS VEHICLE AND INFOTAINMENT FUNCTIONS AT THREE INTERACTION LEVELS:

- INTELLIGENT
  The Assistant recognises vehicle occupants and objects automatically and activates functions.
- REACTIVE
  The Assistant recognises the natural body language of a vehicle occupant and carries out functions automatically, appropriate to the situation.
- CONTACTLESS
  The vehicle occupant actively requests a function using a hand movement.

THE ASSISTANT OFFERS FUNCTIONS FOR THE FOLLOWING:

- SAFETY
  The Assistant supports vehicle occupants with the use of restraint systems.
- COMFORT
  The Assistant enhances comfort by automating functions inside the vehicle and supporting natural interaction with the vehicle.
- INFOTAINMENT
  The Assistant facilitates operation of the Infotainment functions.

SYSTEM LIMITS, DISPLAY MESSAGES AND NOTES FOR RECTIFICATION

ⓘ System limits that only apply to one application are described in the corresponding section.

The fault messages are shown on the central display, for example.

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR MAY NOT FUNCTION IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The camera in the overhead control panel may heat up due to operating conditions. As a result the camera may switch off temporarily, particularly during longer periods of operation and at high outside temperatures.
  Do not touch or cover the camera. Wait until the camera has cooled down and is available again.
  The Interior assistant unavailable. Notification to follow. message appears.
  You receive a message when the camera is available again.
- The camera is covered, dirty, misted up or scratched.
  Wait until the camera has cooled down before cleaning the camera cover.
  The Currently unavailable, see Owner's Manual. message appears.
  Clean the outside of the camera cover with a dry or damp cotton cloth. Do not use microfibre cloths. Do **not** remove the cover when cleaning.
- A vehicle occupant is very large. Clothing being worn (gloves, hat, scarf, colour of clothing) or objects carried on a person, for example a watch with a large display, can affect the camera view. Or the detection range of the camera is restricted.
  No message appears.
  Keep the camera's field of vision clear.
  Objects in the detection range of the camera can restrict the camera view. Please make sure that no objects hang on the inside rearview mirror, for example.
- The MBUX Interior Assistant is faulty.
  The Interior assistant is unavailable. Please contact a Mercedes-Benz workshop. message appears.
  Consult a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

THE THREE TYPES OF INTERACTION:

Type of interaction	Description and example of application
INTELLIGENT	The Assistant detects the presence of vehicle occupants and objects. Depending on the situation, functions are carried out automatically. Example of application: prompt about fastening the child seat (safety)
REACTIVE	The natural body language of a vehicle occupant, e.g. a hand or head movement, is recognised and triggers a function implicitly. Example of application: switching the search light on or off (comfort)
CONTACTLESS	The vehicle occupant triggers a function by actively demanding this with a hand movement.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Note on securing the child seat with the belt (SAFETY/intelligent)

The MBUX Interior Assistant detects child restraint systems on the front passenger seat. If a child restraint system is not fastened, e.g. a rearward-facing child seat, a message appears on the central display.

The function assists you in making sure that a child restraint system is secured with the seat belt on the front passenger seat.

ⓘ For further information on securing a child restraint system with the seat belt on the front passenger seat (⟶ page 182).

ⓘ The MBUX Interior Assistant cannot check whether the child is correctly restrained in the child restraint system.

Switching the reading light on or off (COMFORT/contactless)

Requirements:

- The driver's and front passenger's hand movement takes place under the inside rearview mirror.

A brief movement of the hand up and down, switches the reading light on or off.



Carrying out operation of the reading light for the driver and front passenger

- Move your hand up and down under the inside rearview mirror.
  The reading light is switched on or off.

ⓘ Further information on switching the reading lamps on and off (⟶ page 288).

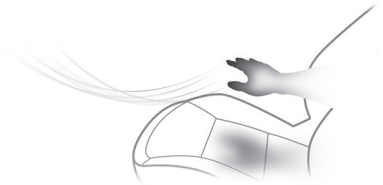
Switching the search light on or off (COMFORT/reactive)

REQUIREMENTS:

- The function is available in the vehicle when it is dark.
- The front passenger seat is not occupied or a child is sitting in a child restraint system.
- The hand movement is made by the driver in the interaction area above the front passenger seat.

The function enhances the comfort in the vehicle interior.

Stretching out a hand over the front passenger seat switches a search light on automatically for the driver when it is dark. Pulling the hand back switches the search light off again.



Interaction area for activation of the search light

Automatic preselection of the outside mirrors (COMFORT/reactive)

Until now, to set the outside mirrors the desired mirror had to be selected using a preselection button in the driver's door.

With the MBUX Interior Assistant, the mirror to be set is preselected automatically by the natural movement of your head to the left or right. When the hand touches the button for adjusting the outside mirror, the LED under the button of the preselected mirror side lights up.

Use the button to set the position of the active outside mirror.

ⓘ Preselection of the outside mirrors using buttons is still possible. Further information on adjusting the outside mirrors (⟶ page 296).

ⓘ The driver camera is also used for this application.
Further information on the driver camera (⟶ page 561).

ⓘ This function is not supported if the MBUX Interior Assistant is not available.

Selecting settings for the MBUX Interior Assistant

Multimedia system:

Settings » System » Intelligent assistants

SWITCHING THE MBUX INTERIOR ASSISTANT ON OR OFF

- Activate or deactivate the Assistant.

  If the Assistant is activated, full functionality is used.

Driver camera

Overview of the driver camera

WARNING
Risk of injury from infrared radiation from the camera

This product uses an infrared lighting system of risk group 0 (RG0). If the housing is opened or damaged, infrared radiation may damage your retina.

- ► Do not open the housing.
- ► Always have maintenance work and repairs carried out by a qualified specialist workshop.

This device is a product of risk group 0 (RG0) according to IEC 62471: 2006 (First Edition) & DIN EN 62471: 2008.
Depending on the equipment, the driver camera is located either in the driver display or in the nozzle strip.

Depending on the equipment, the driver camera is either a mono or a stereo camera.

THE DRIVER CAMERA DETECTS THE FOLLOWING CHARACTERISTICS:

- Head position
- Viewing direction
- Eyelid closure characteristics
- Driver's face

The driver camera is automatically activated each time the vehicle is opened with the key.
The current status of the driver camera is shown in the status line of the central display.

The driver camera records image data for applications such as ATTENTION ASSIST and facial recognition, for example.
The driver camera converts the image data directly into meta data. No image data is saved in the process. The data is only processed in the vehicle and is not transmitted from the vehicle.

The driver camera must be set up for facial recognition before use (⟶ page 546).

SYSTEM LIMITS

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR MAY NOT FUNCTION IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The driver camera is covered or dirty, misted up or scratched.
- The driver's face and/or eyes are covered.
- The driver is wearing glasses that block infrared.

DISPLAY MESSAGES

IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS DISPLAY MESSAGES MAY BE SHOWN:

- If the driver camera is not functioning.

The driver camera is malfunctioning.

The Driver camera inoperative See Owner's Manual message appears.

- If the driver camera's view of the driver is blocked due to the current steering wheel and seat position.

  The Change steering wheel/ seat position until 6 dots are visible on the upper edge of the screen message appears.

- If the view of the driver camera is reduced or restricted.

  The The camera's view of the driver is currently impeded Affected functions: see Owner's Manual message appears.

  The message can appear, for example, in the following cases:

  - The camera's view is obstructed, e.g. due to a scarf or hat being worn.
  - The driver is wearing glasses that block infrared.
  - If hair partially obstructs the eyes, e.g. as with a long fringe.
  - In the event of strong direct sunlight. The driver camera cannot detect the driver's eyes if the light-dark contrast is too strong.
  - When one hand or both hands are on top of the steering wheel (twelve o'clock position).

NOTES ON CARE

Please comply with the notes on caring for the interior relevant to the display (⟶ page 696).

Switching the driver camera on or off

Multimedia system:

Settings » System » Intelligent assistants

The driver camera is automatically activated each time the vehicle is switched on.

► Select On or Off.

WHEN THE DRIVER CAMERA IS SWITCHED OFF OR THE THE CAMERA'S VIEW OF THE DRIVER IS CURRENTLY IMPEDED AFFECTED FUNCTIONS: SEE OWNER'S MANUAL **MESSAGE APPEARS, THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE NOT AVAILABLE OR LIMITED:**

- The 3D driver display (only with stereo camera) (⟶ page 496)
- The microsleep and distraction detection function of ATTENTION ASSIST (⟶ page 420)
- The facial recognition

  This function serves as sensor input for authentication and unlocking of the user profile and protected applications (⟶ page 546).
- The mirror preselection

  This function allows the natural movement of the head to the left or right to automatically preselect the outside mirror to be adjusted (⟶ page 296).

System settings

Display

CONFIGURING DISPLAY SETTINGS

Multimedia system:

Settings » System » Display

ADJUSTING THE BRIGHTNESS

- Select Display brightness.
- Vehicles with a driver display and central display: adjust the display brightness of the driver display or central display.
- Vehicles with the MBUX Superscreen: adjust the display brightness of the driver display, central display or the front passenger display.

SWITCHING THE HEAD-UP DISPLAY ON/OFF

- Switch the head-up display on or off.

SETTING THE DECORATIVE IMAGE FOR THE FRONT PASSENGER DISPLAY (VEHICLES WITH MBUX SUPERSCREEN)

ⓘ The function is country-dependent.

- Select Passenger screen decorative image.
  A selection of decorative images is displayed.
- Select the desired decorative image.

ⓘ The number of available decorative images is variable.

ⓘ If no user is logged in to the front passenger display and the front passenger display is switched on, the digital decorative image is visible.

Time and date

SETTING THE TIME ZONE

Multimedia system:

Settings » System » Time and date

- Select Time zone.
  The list of countries is displayed.

ⓘ If there are several time zones available in a country, these will be shown after the country is selected.

- Select a country and, if required, a time zone.
  The time zone set is displayed after Time zone.

or

- Select the Automatic time zone entry from the country list.
  The time zone will be set automatically according to the vehicle location.

The Automatic time zone option is available for vehicles with satellite reception.

SETTING THE TIME AND DATE FORMAT

Multimedia system:

Settings >> System >> Time and date >> Set format

- Select a time and date format.

SETTING THE TIME AND DATE MANUALLY

REQUIREMENTS:

- The vehicle does not have satellite reception.

Multimedia system:

Settings >> System >> Time and date

SETTING THE TIME

- Select Set time.
- Set a time.
- Press OK to confirm.

SETTING THE DATE

- Select Set date.
- Select a date.
- Press OK to confirm.

On vehicles with satellite reception, the time and date settings are determined automatically based on the vehicle location and cannot be set manually.

ADJUSTING THE TIME

- Select Adjust time.
- Set a value.
- Press OK to confirm.

The function is only available in vehicles with satellite reception.

Vehicle position

SWITCHING TRANSMISSION OF THE VEHICLE POSITION ON OR OFF

Requirements:

- The vehicle is linked to a Mercedes me ID.
- At least one digital Mercedes-Benz service is activated for the vehicle, which customers and/or third parties can use to display the vehicle position via the respective user accesses.

With this setting, you decide whether the vehicle position will be transmitted in order to show it to users who have access to the digital Mercedes-Benz services for this vehicle.

The function is country-dependent. For more information, consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Multimedia system:

Settings » System » Data protection

► Activate or deactivate the Transmit veh. position function.

ⓘ Alternatively, you can also switch the function on or off in the status line via .

Setting permissions

Multimedia system:

Settings » System » Data protection » Permissions

In the Permissions menu, you can set access authorisations for various data points (such as a microphone, camera) used in an application. You can change permissions that have already been granted here. You can set permissions either for individual data points or for certain applications or websites.

► Select Requests or Apps/websites.

► Make the required settings for the permissions.

Bluetooth®

INFORMATION ABOUT BLUETOOTH®

Bluetooth® technology is a standard for short-range wireless data transfer up to approximately 10 m.

YOU CAN USE BLUETOOTH® TO CONNECT YOUR MOBILE PHONE TO THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM AND USE THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Hands-free system with access to the following options:
  - Contacts (⟶ page 633)
  - Call lists (⟶ page 634)
  - Text messages (⟶ page 635)
- Internet connection (⟶ page 657)

Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth Special Interest Group (SIG) Inc.

ⓘ Internet connection via Bluetooth® is not available in all countries.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING BLUETOOTH®

Multimedia system:

Settings » System » Internet and Bluetooth

► Switch Bluetooth on or off.

Wi-Fi

WI-FI CONNECTION OVERVIEW

You can use Wi-Fi to set up a connection to the Internet or to external network devices.

ⓘ The availability of the function is dependent on the country.

WITH REGARD TO THE WI-FI CONNECTION, YOU CAN CHOOSE BETWEEN:

- **Using the multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot** (⟶ page 566)

The multimedia system in the vehicle serves as a Wi-Fi hotspot for mobile communication devices such as a smartphone or tablet PC.

- **Using a mobile communication device as a Wi-Fi hotspot (tethering)** (⟶ page 659)
  An external Wi-Fi hotspot is accessed for the Internet connection of the vehicle's multimedia system.

SWITCHING WI-FI ON OR OFF

Multimedia system:

→ Settings » System » Internet and Bluetooth

► Select Wi-Fi.

The controller is to the right: Wi-Fi is switched on.

When Wi-Fi is switched on, you can connect the multimedia system with external hotspots or make it available as a hotspot for external devices.

When Wi-Fi is switched off, it is not possible to establish a hotspot connection.

ⓘ Availability of the function is dependent on the respective country.

USING THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM AS A WI-FI HOTSPOT

Requirements:

- The device to be connected supports at least one of the types of connection described.
  The connection types shown depend on the device to be connected. The function must be supported by the multimedia system and by the device to be connected. The type of connection must be selected on the multimedia system and on the device to be connected.

ⓘ The data volume of the vehicle or an already connected tethering device is used for the data connection.
Data volume for the vehicle: depending on the vehicle equipment, you can obtain an Entertainment Package via the Mercedes me Store. In order to use the data package included, you must conclude your own contract with a mobile phone network provider via the Mercedes me App. This can be terminated at any time and incurs no costs. Without this contract it is not possible to use the services included in the previously acquired Entertainment Package. The availability of this option is dependent on the country.
If the data package option is not available or can be upgraded, you can purchase data volume directly from the mobile phone network provider for a fee. The availability of this option is dependent on the country.

ⓘ Some functions may first need to be activated on the device being connected. More detailed information can be found in the manufacturer's operating instructions.

ⓘ The use of the vehicle data tariff by external devices is not available in all countries.

Multimedia system:

Settings » System » Internet and Bluetooth

- Select MBUX hotspot.
- Select one of the following connection options.

CONNECTING USING A QR CODE

Requirement: an app for scanning the QR code is installed on the device being connected.

Alternatively: the device being connected has an integrated QR code scanner (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

- Scan the QR code shown.

  The WLAN connection is established.

CONNECTING USING A SECURITY KEY

- Select the vehicle from the device to be connected. The vehicle is displayed with the MBUX XXXXX network name.
- Enter the security key which is shown in the central display on the device to be connected.
- Confirm the entry.

GENERATING A NEW SECURITY KEY

- Select the Generate new security key option in the MBUX hotspot menu.
- Confirm the prompt with Yes.

  A new security key is generated.

A connection will be established with the newly created security key.

When a new security key is generated, all existing Wi-Fi connections are then disconnected. If the Wi-Fi connections are re-established, enter the new security key.

System language

NOTES ON THE SYSTEM LANGUAGE

This function allows you to determine the language for the menus and navigation announcements. The selected language affects the characters available for entry. The navigation announcements are not available in all languages. If a language is not available, the navigation announcements will be in English.

SETTING THE LANGUAGE

Multimedia system:

Settings » System » Language

SETTING THE SYSTEM LANGUAGE

A list of the available system languages is shown.

- Select a language.

  The system language is switched to the selected language.

Setting the distance unit

Multimedia system:

Settings » System » Displays and appearance

This function is not available in all countries.

- Select a unit for the distance.
- Activate Additional speedometer for an additional display in the driver display.

Activating/deactivating system PIN protection

Multimedia system:

Settings » System » Data protection » PIN protection

SETTING THE SYSTEM PIN

- Select Set PIN.
- Enter a four-digit system PIN.
- Enter the four-digit system PIN again.
  If both system PINs match, then the system PIN protection is active.

CHANGING THE SYSTEM PIN

- Select Change settings.
- Enter the current system PIN.
- Select Change PIN.
- Set a new system PIN.

SWITCHING SYSTEM PIN PROTECTION FOR SOFTWARE UPDATES ON OR OFF

- Select Protect software updates.
- Activate or deactivate the function.

Configuring suggestions

Multimedia system:

Settings » System » Suggestions

- Activate or deactivate Learning & suggestions.
  If the user profile is active and the function is switched on, personalised suggestions can be derived for activated applications.
- Select .
- Switch the options on or off individually.
  If an option is switched on and sufficient data has been gathered, personalised suggestions based on your user behaviour will be offered to you. These are, for example, navigation destinations visited, phone numbers dialled as well as suggestions based on your music preferences.
  Navigation
  When Allow destination suggestions is switched on, the vehicle makes suggestions based on your visited navigation destinations.
  If Commuter route is switched on, the navigation automatically detects that the vehicle is on a commuter route.
  Calls & messages
  Suggestions are offered for numbers dialled and messages sent.
  Comfort
  The vehicle makes suggestions based on the use of your comfort functions, e.g. which massage programme should be started when.
  Entertainment
  Suggestions are offered for the currently played media source. Suggestions are also made for online digital services, e.g. Spotify, TuneIn Radio and streaming services, and for categories, e.g. genre, artist and mood.
  Climate control

The suggestions for quick temperature adjustment in the vehicle are displayed.

Vehicle

The suggestions for vehicle functions are displayed, e.g. for Parking Assist PARKTRONIC and for opening the boot.

Online voice services

The suggestions are made available online based on your voice input and are offered on the zero layer.

ⓘ The suggestions offered depend on the equipment.

Deleting collected suggestions

Multimedia system:

Settings » System » Suggestions

- Select ↺.
- Select Yes.

The suggestions are reset.

Software update

INFORMATION ON SOFTWARE UPDATES

ⓘ The availability of this function is country-dependent.

Software updates keep your vehicle and the related systems up-to-date and prevent security flaws.

Software updates are available for vehicle components such as control units, convenience systems, locking and safety systems, driver assistance systems, suspension and drive systems as well as for the MBUX multimedia system. Software updates are available via the communication module or a Wi-Fi connection to an external hotspot.

The navigation maps are also updated via updates from external storage media (e.g. USB flash drive).

Install available software updates regularly. Otherwise the security of your MBUX multimedia system and individual vehicle components cannot be ensured.

ⓘ Software updates can be protected with a system PIN. Further information about the system PIN (→ page 568).

Further information about software updates can be found at https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com.

CARRYING OUT SOFTWARE UPDATES

Requirements

FOR SOFTWARE UPDATES VIA THE COMMUNICATION MODULE AND WI-FI:

- Your vehicle is linked to a Mercedes me user account (→ page 650).
- Software updates without Mercedes me user account: the Allow software updates option is activated in the Software update menu.
- For software updates via the communication module: an Internet connection exists via the communication module (→ page 658).
- For software updates via WLAN: a connection to an external WLAN hotspot exists (→ page 659).

The availability of this function is country-dependent.

Depending on the software update, this is started via the communication module, Wi-Fi or external storage medium.

Online software updates cannot be performed via external WLAN hotspots that are encrypted via TKIP.

If the WLAN hotspot requires logging in via the browser, once the connection is successfully established the browser will open in order to start the update. To start the download follow the instructions in the browser.

Multimedia system:

Settings >> System >> Software update >>

STARTING A MAP UPDATE FROM AN EXTERNAL STORAGE MEDIUM

- Connect the storage medium with the vehicle via a media interface.
  A message about an available map update appears on the central display.
- Select the message.
- Select Start.
  The map update is started.

STARTING THE SOFTWARE UPDATE VIA THE COMMUNICATION MODULE

If the Automatic online update option is active, available software updates are downloaded and installed automatically. Activate the option in order to always keep your vehicle up-to-date and avoid security flaws.

- Select Automatic online update.
  The software update is downloaded and installed automatically.

If the option is deactivated, you will be informed of new software updates once. The updates are available for downloading for a limited period of time.

- Select an update from the list of available updates.
- Start the update.
  The software update is downloaded and installed automatically.

STARTING A SOFTWARE UPDATE VIA WI-FI

Some software updates require an additional connection to a WLAN hotspot. The connection to an external hotspot can be established when the software update is started.

- Select an update from the list of available updates.
- Start the update.
- Establish the connection to a WLAN hotspot.
  The update is downloaded and installed automatically.

For software updates requiring a safe vehicle status: when the last installation step is reached, a message appears on the central display after the vehicle is switched off. Follow the step-by-step instructions on the central display to complete the installation.

There are software updates that can only be installed when the vehicle is safely parked, there are no more people in the vehicle and the vehicle is locked.

INSTALLING SOFTWARE UPDATES
Software updates are installed automatically after they are downloaded. As soon as the software update has been completed, a message appears in the central display. It may be necessary to restart the MBUX multimedia system.

Some software updates require a safe vehicle status for the installation to be completed. They can only be carried out in a safely parked vehicle with the vehicle switched off. If this is necessary, a message appears on the central display after the vehicle is switched off.

► Follow the instructions on the central display.

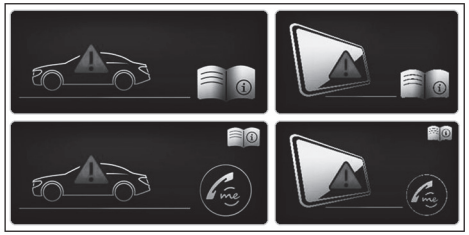
For some software updates, you can set a time for installation. The installation is carried out automatically at the scheduled time. You do not need to be in the vehicle during installation. Note that the planned installation is cancelled as soon as the vehicle door is opened.

If an installation is available where you can set the time, a message appears on the central display after the vehicle is switched off.

► Follow the instructions on the central display.

The vehicle cannot be used while these software updates are being installed. Make sure that no persons or animals are in the path of your vehicle. Events stored in the vehicle's control units can be overwritten.

AVAILABILITY OF THE DRIVER AND CENTRAL DISPLAY
During the installation of software updates, it is not possible to use the vehicle, driver display and central display. You may receive the following display messages when an installation is running:



ⓘ The display message does not appear every time a software update is installed.

In rare cases, an error can occur during the installation. The multimedia system automatically attempts to restore the previous version.

If it is not possible to restore the previous version, the display message shown above appears every time the vehicle is started.

FAILURE OF THE DRIVER DISPLAY:
If the driver display fails or there is a malfunction, you may not recognise limitations in the functions of systems relevant to safety or the speed display, for example. This may impair the operating safety of the vehicle. Park the vehicle safely as soon as possible and notify a qualified specialist workshop (⟶ page 868).

Further information about software updates can be found at https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

FAILURE OF THE CENTRAL DISPLAY:
If the central display fails or the display message shown above is shown continuously, several systems such as the reversing camera, PARKTRONIC or climate control are no longer available. Drive on carefully and consult a specialist workshop as soon as possible.

FRONT PASSENGER DISPLAY FAILURE (ONLY VEHICLES WITH MBUX SUPERSCREEN):
If the front passenger display has failed or a display message appears permanently, functions and systems are no longer available via the front passenger display. Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Resetting the multimedia system (reset function)

WARNING
Risk of accident due to failure of central display functions

While the multimedia system is reset, its functions, such as the reversing camera, are not available.

- ► Only reset the multimedia system when the vehicle is stationary.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.
- Some settings can only be reset when the vehicle is stationary.

Multimedia system:

Settings >> System >> Reset

WHEN RESETTING THE SYSTEM, PERSONAL DATA AND SETTINGS ARE DELETED, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Connected devices
- Individual user profiles
- Biometric data

ⓘ The data used and saved in the multimedia system by the driver assistance systems is deleted.

- ► Select Reset.
  A query appears asking if the system should really be reset.
- ► Select Yes.
  The multimedia system is reset to the factory settings. The multimedia system is restarted after the system reset.

ⓘ Due to data protection, as well as the function of individual driving systems and driving safety systems, it is a requirement to carry out a complete system reset before selling the vehicle or transferring it to a third party, or after use as a hire car.

AMG TRACK PACE

Function of AMG TRACK PACE

This function is an on-demand feature (⟶ page 117).

With AMG TRACK PACE, the driving characteristics on race tracks can be analysed and optimised. You can drive previously saved race tracks (e.g. Hockenheimring), or record and save new tracks. The driven lap times are stored for every track. These can be analysed and compared to other lap times to achieve the best possible race results. Additionally, acceleration and braking procedures can be measured and stored.

Note: Use AMG TRACK PACE only on closed-off routes outside the public traffic area. Adapt your driving style to your personal performance and environmental conditions. As the driver, you are solely responsible for driving your vehicle. Park your vehicle safely before operating the application.

Setting Track Race

Multimedia system:

TRACK PACE ▶▶ Track Race

RECORDING A NEW TRACK

- Select New track .
- At the desired starting point, select ▶ Start recording.
  The track recording starts at this point.

During track recording, sectors can be set to subdivide the track.

- Select Set sector.
- To finish track recording, select ■ Stop recording or cross the starting line again.
- Confirm the prompt with Yes.
- Select the weather.

The temperature is determined automatically.

- Enter a name.
- Press OK to confirm.
  The track is saved under the name you entered.

SEARCHING BY TRACK NAME

- Select Search .
- Enter the desired track name.
  Tracks with the searched name are displayed.

MEASURING THE TIME ON THE SAVED TRACK

- ▶ Select All tracks.
- ▶ Select the desired track.
- ▶ Select ●●●.
- ▶ If you are already at the starting line, select Start timing.

or

- ▶ Select Navigate to to be navigated to the starting line.

Timekeeping begins automatically when the starting line has been crossed.

ⓘ Selecting AR enables you to switch to the AR view of the track. Selecting also allows you to switch to the telemetrics display.

- ▶ To end the timekeeping, select End timekeeping.
- ▶ Confirm the prompt with OK.
- ▶ Select the weather.
- ▶ Select Yes to save the times recorded for this track.

FADE IN DISPLAYS DURING TRACK RACE

THE FOLLOWING DISPLAYS CAN BE SUPERIMPOSED:

- Tyre temperature
- Miniature map
- Sector overview
- G-force display
- Lap overview

- ▶ Select Start timing .
- ▶ Select ▄▄▟.
- ▶ Drag the desired display from the grid to the left or right edge of the central display.

  The displays are shown during Track Race.

Selecting × on the active display deactivates it.

DISPLAYING THE ANALYSIS

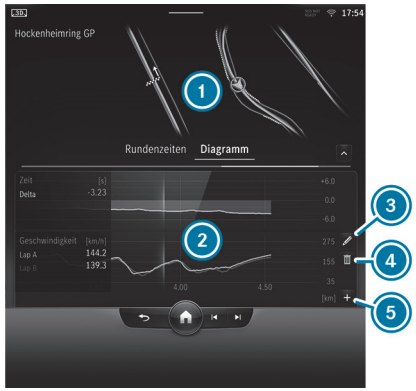
- ▶ Select All tracks.

  An overview of all the driven tracks appears.
- ▶ Select a track.
- ▶ Select a session.

  THE FOLLOWING DATA ARE DISPLAYED:

  - lap and sector times
  - average and maximum permissible speed
  - driver
  - vehicle
  - Date
  - Weather
- ▶ Select Add recording to use another session for comparison.
- ▶ Select ⮌ in order to return to the overview.
- ▶ Select Diagram.

- Set the desired parameters.
  The analysis is displayed.



1. Lap overview
2. Parameter overview
3. Editing parameters
4. Deleting parameters
5. Adding a new parameter

THE FOLLOWING VALUES CAN BE SET FOR PARAMETERS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Speed
- longitudinal/lateral acceleration
- steering angle
- engine speed
- engine oil/tyre temperature

Based on the analysis, you can check and optimise driving characteristics for any position on the track.

EXPORTING TRACKS (USB)

- Select Tracks .
  An overview of all saved tracks appears.
- Select the desired track.
- Select options of the desired track.
- Select Export track to....
  The selected track is exported to the USB storage device connected to the vehicle.

EDITING TRACKS AND RECORDINGS

- Select Tracks .
- Select the desired track.
- Select options of the desired track.
- Select Rename or Delete.

or

- Select a track.
- Highlight the desired recording.
- Select options.
- Select Exporting to... or Delete.

Setting Drag Race

Multimedia system:

TRACK PACE Drag Race

MEASURING ACCELERATION

- Select Drag race options.
- Select Acceleration.
- Set a starting speed or select Automatic.
  Measurement begins as soon as the specified starting speed has been reached.
- Set a target speed.
  Measurement stops as soon as the specified target speed has been reached.
- Start off and begin the measurement.
  Measurement begins when the vehicle accelerates.

Measurement can be stopped early by interrupting the acceleration procedure.

QUARTER MILE RACE

- Select Drag race options.
- Select Quarter-mile.
- Set a target distance.
  Measurement stops as soon as the specified target distance has been reached.
- Start off and begin the measurement.
  Measurement begins when the vehicle accelerates. Timing runs until the target distance or a maximum of one mile has been travelled.

Measurement can be stopped early by interrupting the acceleration procedure.

MEASURING BRAKING

- Drag Race options
- Select Braking.
- Set a starting speed or select Automatic.
- Start off and begin the measurement.
- Brake to a stop.
  Measurement is incremental, in steps of 10 km/h to a stop. If the braking procedure is started e.g. at a speed of 157 km/h, measurement starts as soon as 150 km/h has been reached

STORE MEASURED VALUES

If measurement is completed or cancelled, a prompt appears asking whether the measurement should be saved.

- Confirm the prompt with OK to save.

CALLING UP SAVED MEASUREMENTS

- Select History.
- Select Acceleration, Quarter-mile or Braking.
- Select a measurement.
  The desired measurement is displayed in detail.

or

- Delete a measurement.

Calling up the telemetry display

Multimedia system:

TRACK PACE ⏩ Telemetry

The telemetry display shows current vehicle data as a digital value and as a diagram. Up to four parameters can be selected that are to be shown in the display.

FOR EXAMPLE:

- engine speed
- wheel angle
- Speed
- steering angle

► Set the desired parameters.

► Set the time.
The set parameters are evaluated in the diagram for the time set.

Configuring AMG TRACK PACE

Requirements:

To connect a mobile device to the TRACK PACE app:

- the TRACK PACE app is installed on the mobile device.
- The mobile device is connected to the multimedia system via Wi-Fi (⟶ page 566).

Multimedia system:

TRACK PACE ⏩ ⚙

CONNECTING A MOBILE DEVICE VIA THE TRACK PACE APP

The TRACK PACE app makes it possible to record videos and to synchronise them with stored tracks.

► Select TRACK PACE App.

► Select Authorise new device.

► Start the TRACK PACE app on the device to be connected.

► Select Continue and confirm the authorisation prompt.
A four-digit code is shown on the central display.

► Enter the code on the smartphone.
The device is authorised.

DE-AUTHORISING THE MOBILE DEVICE

► Select TRACK PACE App.

► Select a device.

► Confirm the prompt with Yes.
The device is de-authorised.

SETTING THE TRACK PACE READOUT ON THE HEAD-UP DISPLAY AND DRIVER DISPLAY

► Select IC and HUD contents.

► Activate or deactivate the desired contents.
The content on the head-up display and driver display is adjusted.

ⓘ Further information on the display of the head-up display (⟶ page 512).

ⓘ Further information on the driver display (⟶ page 495).

SETTING ACOUSTIC FEEDBACK

► Select Acoustic feedback.

A scale with values from 0 to 10 is shown.

► Select a setting.

SHOW STATISTICS

► Select TRACK PACE statistics.

Statistics on the current user profile are displayed.

THE FOLLOWING DATA ARE DISPLAYED:

- driving time
- distance driven
- tracks recorded
- track races recorded
- laps recorded
- drag races recorded
- maximum speed

ACTIVATING THE AMBIENT LIGHT

If this function is active, the vehicle interior is lit in red or green depending on delta time.

► Select Ambient light.

► Activate or deactivate the function.

SETTING THE DASH CAM

If the vehicle is equipped with a dash cam, it can be used in AMG TRACK PACE.

► Select Dashcam.

► Select Track Race or Drag Race and switch on Activate recording.

► Under Video overlay contents select the overlay for the video.

Plug-in hybrid settings

Configuring the charging settings

Multimedia system:

Hybrid Charging

SETTING THE CHARGING PROGRAMME

- Select Home, Work or Standard.

OPEN THE SOCKET FLAP IN THE MMS

- Press Open socket flap to open the socket flap.
- The charging process can be interrupted using Cancel charging. The charging process is ended and the charging cable is unlocked.

Further notes on charging process with alternating current: (⟶ page 388) or direct current: (⟶ page 394).

UNLOCKING THE CHARGING CABLE (MODE 3 OR 4)

When the function is active, the charging cable is unlocked when the maximum state of charge is reached.

- Select Home or Work.
- Activate or deactivate Unlock charging cable.

ACTIVATING OR DEACTIVATING LOCATION-BASED CHARGING

- Select Charge at home or Charge at work.
- Activate or deactivate Select based on location.

When the function is activated, the vehicle's current position is saved as one of the selected options. When arriving at this address again, a brief prompt appears as to whether the respective charging programme should be selected.

ACTIVATING OR DEACTIVATING QUICK CHARGING (DC CHARGING)

- Activate or deactivate the quick charging function.

The quick charging function increases the maximum possible charging power at charging stations up to 60 kW in order to charge the vehicle's high-voltage battery faster. After the charging process is complete, the charging power in the "Standard" charging programme is again limited to 20 kW in order to protect the high-voltage battery.

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: the Quick charge function is not available for Mercedes-AMG vehicles.

SETTING THE DEPARTURE TIME

The set departure times are used for the vehicle's pre-entry climate control and for predictions regarding the approximate state of charge and range at the time selected. The charging process is optimally timed for the next departure time (up to 30% of the state of charge is charged immediately and may be followed by a charging break), when quick charging is activated. When quick charging is activated, the charging process starts immediately, irrespective of the next departure time.

- Select Next departure time.

THE FOLLOWING CHARGING TIMES CAN BE SELECTED:

- individual charging times
- a Week profile

SETTING AN INDIVIDUAL DEPARTURE TIME

► Select Add new time and set the time.

or

► Select [✎] and adapt an existing departure time.

SETTING REPEAT DAYS

► Select Add new time and set the time.

► Mark the relevant weekdays for which the departure time should apply and confirm with [OK].

or

► Select [✎] and edit existing repeat days.

SETTING A BREAK IN THE CHARGING PROCESS (WHEN CHARGING WITH AC)

Up to four breaks in the charging process can be set during which the vehicle is not charged, even if it is connected to a charging station.

► Select Charging interruptions.

► Select Add new time and then set and save the times for the beginning and end of the break.

► Activate or deactivate the charging breaks that have been set.

Set charging breaks can be edited with the [✎] button or deleted with the [🗑] button.

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: you cannot set charging breaks for Mercedes-AMG vehicles.

SETTING THE MAXIMUM STATE OF CHARGE

► Select Maximum charge state.

► Set the desired percentage.

The high-voltage battery is charged up to the set percentage as a maximum.

ⓘ The percentage can be set in increments of 10 %.

ⓘ As soon as the maximum state of charge is reached, a notification is shown on the central display that the charging process is complete and the journey may be continued.

Overview of the energy flow display in the multimedia system

The active components of the hybrid system are highlighted on the energy flow display. The energy flow between the individual components is shown in colour.

THE COMPONENTS DISPLAYED ARE:

- State of charge of the high-voltage battery
- Combustion engine
- Energy flow
- High-voltage battery

THE ENERGY FLOW WILL BE SHOWN IN DIFFERENT COLOURS DEPENDING ON THE OPERATING STATUS:

- **White:** constant energy flow
- **Red:** high energy flow (boost effect)
- **Green:** low-emission energy flow in the case of recuperation, electric mode and charging the high-voltage battery

Calling up the energy flow display

Multimedia system:

Info

► Select Energy flow.

The energy flow in the vehicle will be displayed.

Information on the status of the hybrid system and the current state of charge of the high-voltage battery will be displayed in addition to the energy flow.

Off-road menu

Off-road menu overview in the multimedia system

The Off-road menu provides an overview of the most important, relevant data for off-road driving. The content is displayed in different tiles that can be changed with directional arrows or swipes. In addition, this menu contains buttons for quick-access to certain vehicle functions relevant to off-road operation.

DISPLAYED DATA ARE, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Artificial horizon
- Compass
- Altitude
- Steering angle of the front and rear wheels
- Torque and power
- Tyre pressure and temperature
- Transparent bonnet

Setting the off-road menu in the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

Offroad Cockpit

SETTING DISPLAYS IN THE CENTRAL DISPLAY

- Press ◁, ▷ or on the display itself to jump to the next display.

QUICK-ACCESS: ACTIVATING OR DEACTIVATING PARKING ASSIST PARKTRONIC

- Press P to switch the function on or off.

ⓘ Further information on Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 470).

QUICK-ACCESS: ACTIVATING OR DEACTIVATING ESP® (ELECTRONIC STABILITY PROGRAM)

- Press OFF to switch the function on or off.

ⓘ Further information on ESP (→ page 411).

QUICK-ACCESS: ACTIVATING OR DEACTIVATING MANUAL SHIFTING

- Press M to switch the function on or off.

Additional information on manual gearshifting (⟶ page 365).

QUICK-ACCESS: ACTIVATING OR DEACTIVATING DSR (DOWNHILL SPEED REGULATION)

- Press DSR to switch the function on or off.

Further information on DSR (⟶ page 434).

QUICK-ACCESS: SETTING THE VEHICLE LEVEL

- Press to raise or lower the vehicle.

Additional information about vehicle level (⟶ page 458).

The availability of individual functions depends on country and equipment.

Fit & Healthy

Setting ENERGIZING seat kinetics

Requirements:

ⓘ These functions are available only for fully electric seats with a memory function.

Multimedia system:

Comfort » Seat

- Select Seat kinetics.

ENERGIZING seat kinetics can support back health by changing the seat position during a journey. This involves repeatedly stressing and relieving the muscles and joints by means of minor movements of the cushion and backrest.

STARTING SEAT KINETICS

- Select ▶ for the desired seat.

  The programme will run for the set duration.

CONFIGURING SEAT KINETICS

- Select ⚙ for the desired seat.
- Select Backrest, Backrest & seat surface or Seat surface.
- Select the desired duration for the selected seat.

Vehicles with multicontour seats:

In addition to the seat backrest and seat cushion, the lumbar region can be activated for the function.

- Activate or deactivate Including lumbar.

ENERGIZING COMFORT

OVERVIEW OF ENERGIZING COMFORT PROGRAMMES

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

ⓘ Note that the available programmes and the associated functions depend on your vehicle equipment. Depending on your equipment, fewer functions may be available.

PROGRAMME OVERVIEW

- Refresh: Can have a refreshing effect with short, cool puffs of air. The seat is ventilated, the vehicle interior is illuminated with cool colours and the programme is completed with appropriate sound. In addition, the vibration massage in the cushions can loosen your muscles.
- Warmth: Can increase the comfort level of the vehicle occupants. Seat, surface and steering wheel heater provide soothing warmth. The programme is completed with unobtrusive sound and warm colours.
- Vitality: Can counteract diminishing attentiveness in monotonous driving situations. The activating stimulation of the vehicle occupants is carried out with invigorating sound, activating light and a vitalising massage.

- Joy: Can promote a positive mood in the vehicle occupants as well as mental regeneration. This results from the activation of a massage programme, friendly sound and illumination with suitable colours.
- Well-being: Can help relax the vehicle occupants. This is achieved through a relaxing massage programme, friendly light and calming sound.
- Forest glade: Can have a calming and soothing effect on the vehicle occupants thanks to the acoustics of the forest. The ambience is supported by a suitable animation, colours and sound.
- Sea sounds: Can help calm the vehicle occupants. The acoustics of wave sounds and seagulls in combination with other vehicle functions create a relaxing seashore atmosphere.
- Summer rain: Can help relax the vehicle occupants. The relaxing effect of a rain shower can be experienced via acoustics and other vehicle functions inside the vehicle.
- Motion sickness prevention (only front passenger): Can help to prevent, mitigate or delay symptoms of travel sickness. The light, sound and animation are adapted accordingly. The air conditioning system and the seat cushion are actively targeted. The effect can be enhanced by manually tilting the backrest back slightly. At the end of the programme, the seat cushion and the seat backrest are automatically returned to their original position.
- Power Nap: The programme consists of three phases.
  - Falling asleep phase: here relaxing music is played.
  - Sleeping phase: the active functions are deactivated or restricted as much as possible.
  - Waking phase: here slightly stimulating music is played. Additionally, functions such as seat ventilation and a massage programme are activated.

Most programmes that have been started for one seat can also be transferred simultaneously to another seat.

STARTING THE ENERGIZING COMFORT PROGRAMME

WARNING
Risk of entrapment when using the ENERGIZING COMFORT programme Power Nap

With the Power Nap ENERGIZING COMFORT programme the following systems are moved automatically if required:

- Seats
- Side windows
- Sliding sunroof
- Roller sunblinds

This can cause you or another vehicle occupant to be trapped.

► Make sure that there is sufficient space behind the front seats.

► Make sure that no body parts are in the areas of movement.

WARNING
Increased risk of injury in the event of an accident when using the Motion sickness prevention ENERGIZING COMFORT programme due to the front passenger having an incorrect seat position

The Motion sickness prevention programme is only available for the front passenger. Improper adjustment of the seat position increases the risk of injury in the event of an accident.

- When adjusting the seat backrest to a slightly flatter position, always maintain a basically upright sitting posture. Never adopt a reclining sitting posture while driving.
- Always ensure correct belt routing, especially in the shoulder and hip area. Observe the information on the protective potential of the restraint systems and the correct belt installation in this Owner's Manual.
- If necessary, correct the seat adjustment (fore-and-aft adjustment, backrest inclination). If in doubt, do not use a flatter backrest position.
- The responsibility for seat position and belt routing always lies with the vehicle occupant.

WARNING
Increased risk of injury in the event of an accident when using the Motion sickness prevention ENERGIZING COMFORT programme for the front passenger in conjunction with a child restraint system

The Motion sickness prevention programme is only available for the front passenger. If the programme is used improperly in conjunction with child seats and booster seats there is an increased risk of injury in the event of an accident.

- Ensure that no child seats or booster seats are installed on the front passenger seat.
- The programme must not be used while a child restraint system is in use on the front passenger seat.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.

FOR THE START OF POWER NAP:

- Only the power supply is on.
- The doors are closed.
- The vehicle is secured against rolling away.
- The state of charge of the high-voltage battery is sufficient for the use of the auxiliary climate control.

Multimedia system:

Comfort ENERGIZING COMFORT

STARTING AND STOPPING A PROGRAMME

- Select a programme.
- Select ▶ for the desired seat in order to start the programme.
- Select ■ to stop the programme.

If, during an active programme, a function requirement is no longer met, a corresponding message appears. The active programme is cancelled.

Further information on occupant safety in connection with the anti-travel sickness programme (→ page 139)

STARTING A POWER NAP

- Select Power Nap.
- Select ▶ for the desired seat in order to start Power Nap.

WHEN THE VEHICLE IS STATIONARY, THE FOLLOWING ACTIONS ARE CARRIED OUT WHEN POWER NAP IS STARTED:

- The roller sunblinds are extended.
- The doors are locked.
- The seats are moved into the fully reclined position.
- The parking brake is applied.

- Select ■ to stop the programme.

ENERGIZING apps

FUNCTIONS OF THE ENERGIZING APP

FUNCTION OF THE ENERGIZING COACH

REQUIREMENTS FOR USE OF THE ENERGIZING COACH

- The ENERGIZING COACH service is activated in the Mercedes me portal or the Mercedes me App.
- The Mercedes me ENERGIZING app is installed on the mobile phone to use the service.

With ENERGIZING COACH you can evaluate the driving and driver situation. Depending on the situation, it offers recommendations for the start of an appropriate ENERGIZING COMFORT programme.

THE FOLLOWING PROGRAMMES COULD BE SUGGESTED:

- Vitality

  As an activating programme in monotonous driving situations or for long journey times, for example

  Information on the Vitality programme; see (→ page 584).
- Joy

  As a balancing programme in demanding driving situations

  Information on the Joy programme; see (→ page 584).
- Refresh

  As a refreshing programme when temperatures rise

  Information on the Refresh programme; see (→ page 584).
- Warmth

  As a warming programme when temperatures drop

Information on the Warmth programme; see (⟶ page 584).

By connecting a Garmin fitness tracker, for example the Garmin vívoactive® 3, additional information can be entered into the evaluation for the recommendation of an ENERGIZING COMFORT programme. The additional information includes the stress level, that is calculated by the fitness tracker. The stress level is based primarily on the pulse rate.

REQUIREMENTS FOR THE INTEGRATION OF ADDITIONAL INFORMATION VIA A GARMIN FITNESS TRACKER:

- Your fitness tracker is connected with your Garmin account.
- Your Garmin account is connected with your Mercedes me user account.

If you wear your Garmin fitness tracker at night also, the sleep data is included in the evaluation of the ENERGIZING COACH.

REQUIREMENT FOR THE INTEGRATION OF THE SLEEP DATA:

- The Garmin fitness tracker is synchronised with the Garmin account before the beginning of the journey.

ⓘ If ATTENTION ASSIST determines an excessive lack of attention, ENERGIZING COACH makes no further suggestions. Further information about ATTENTION ASSIST (⟶ page 420).

CALLING UP THE ENERGIZING COACH DISPLAY

Requirements:

- The fitness tracker is connected with your Garmin account.
- Your Garmin account is connected with your Mercedes me user account in the Mercedes me ENERGIZING app.
- The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (⟶ page 628).
- You are logged in with your Mercedes me profile both in the vehicle and in the Mercedes me ENERGIZING app.

Multimedia system:

Apps » ENERGIZING COACH

CALLING UP THE ENERGIZING COACH

▶ Your current pulse as well as an evaluation of your pulse for the last 30 minutes driving time are shown.

A corresponding fault message is shown if there is no mobile phone connected or no pulse can be sent to the system for an extended period.

ⓘ Only pulse values in the range of 30 - 140 (possibly 150) bpm are shown on the central display. The pulse values have no medical validity but are only informative in nature and are therefore also not required to be accurate.

CONNECTING A NEW DEVICE

▶ Select ⚙.

▶ Select Device selection.

A list of connected mobile devices will be shown.

▶ Select the desired device from the list.

Navigation and traffic

Switching navigation on

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂]

► Alternatively, press the [⌂] button on the steering wheel on the right (→ page 543).

The zero layer with the digital map is displayed.

Calling up the navigation module in the expanded view

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] » Navigation

ⓘ Navigation means: tap on navigation module ① on the zero layer (→ page 589).

The navigation module is called up in the expanded view and shows the route overview with additional functions.

► Select one of the functions (→ page 599).

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Switch the traffic information display on or off.
- Select Previous dest..
- Search for Filling stations.
- Search for Parking spaces.
- Select Other routes.
- Enter a destination with [🔍].
- Make settings for View, Messages & tones and Route with [⚙].

Navigation overview

DIGITAL MAP



① Navigation module (reduced view)

Route guidance active:

The navigation module shows the information relevant to the route in the zoomed-out view, e.g. the arrival time at the destination, a traffic delay or traffic flow information

[⊗] Ends the current route guidance

Tapping opens the navigation module in the expanded view with the Route (⟶ page 599)

2 Enters a destination

3 Searches for a parking space

4 Sets map orientation and map type

5 Current vehicle position (vehicle symbol or arrow)

6 Display area with entertainment sources, phone, active applications and suggestions

7 Navigation window shows the next driving manoeuvre in the reduced view when route guidance is active or an enlarged view with a detailed display of the upcoming driving manoeuvre when approaching a driving manoeuvre, e.g. a map section, 3D images or lane recommendations

When route guidance is active, tapping on the navigation window opens the route monitor, which shows information for the entire route, e.g. upcoming driving manoeuvres, destinations, motorway exits or rest areas with points of interest

Switches off navigation announcements

Switches on navigation announcements

PRESSING 4 SEVERAL TIMES CHANGES THE MAP ORIENTATION IN THIS ORDER:

- 2D and to the north
- 2D and in the direction of travel
- 3D and in the direction of travel
- Map with complete route

ⓘ If the map is moved, the map switches between 3D direction of travel and 2D north orientation.

Destination entry

NOTES ON DESTINATION ENTRY

WARNING
Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

► Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.

► If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

ENTERING A POI OR ADDRESS

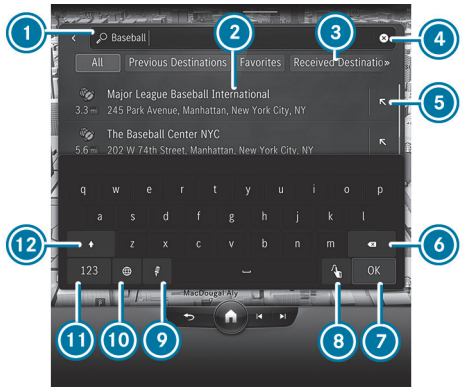
Requirements:

- **For the online search:**
  - There is an Internet connection.
  - Mercedes me connect is available.
  - You have set up a user account in the Mercedes me Portal.
  - The vehicle is connected with the user account and you have accepted the terms of use.
  - Further information can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me

- The service is available.
- The service has been activated at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

If Online Search is not available, the search is performed using the data of the digital map.

Multimedia system:



Example: entering a POI or address

1. Input line with current entry
2. Search result
3. Selects destination search, displays further destination searches with double arrow
4. Deletes an entry
5. Adopts the search result in the input line and continues the search
6. Deletes the last character entered
7. Hides the keypad
8. Switches to further entries
9. Starts the MBUX Voice Assistant (→ page 522)
10. Sets the written language
11. Switches to digits and special characters
12. Switches to upper-case or lower-case letters

Observe the notes on destination entry (→ page 590).

► Enter a destination. The entries can be made in any order.
The search results are displayed in a list.

Online search results for POIs may contain additional information, for example opening times and ratings. The information is provided by an online map service.
This online function is not available in all countries.

THE FOLLOWING ENTRIES CAN BE MADE, FOR EXAMPLE IN 1:

- Town, street, house number or street, town
- Postcode
- POI name or POI category, e.g. Restaurants
- Town, POI name
- Contact name
- Junctions in the following entry format: "road A" and "road B"
- Geo-coordinates (→ page 594)

► Hide the keyboard with OK.

► Select the destination in the list.
The following menu shows the selected destination with the address information and a corresponding map section.
The menu enables the route to be calculated.

SELECTING A DESTINATION SUGGESTION

Requirements:

- The Allow destination suggestions option is switched on (⟶ page 568).
- The multimedia system has gathered sufficient data in order to show destination suggestions.

Multimedia system:



► Select Suggestions and accept a destination suggestion.

or

► Select a destination suggestion directly on the Zero Layer (⟶ page 535).
The route is calculated in the following menu.

ⓘ If Suggestions has been selected, a menu is available via [•••].
The menu offers settings for the suggestions and memory functions.

ⓘ Managing destination suggestions (⟶ page 610).

SELECTING PREVIOUS DESTINATIONS

Multimedia system:



► Select Previous destinations.

► Select a destination.
The following menu enables the route to be calculated.

ⓘ You can save a destination as a favourite (⟶ page 609).

SELECTING A POI

Requirements:

- **For use of personal POIs:** a USB device is connected with the multimedia system.
- Personal POIs with the GPS Exchange format (.gpx) have been saved in the PersonalPOI folder on the USB device.

Multimedia system:



► Select POIs.

► Select one of the displayed quick-access categories, e.g. [P] .

► Select the POI.
The following menu enables the route to be calculated.

or

► Select All categories or Personal POIs (see requirements).

- ► Select the category.
- ► Select the POI.
  The following menu enables the route to be calculated.

SETTING A SEARCH FILTER AFTER SELECTING A POI CATEGORY

THE PRESET SEARCH POSITION DEPENDS ON THE STATUS OF THE ROUTE GUIDANCE:

- If route guidance is not active, In the vicinity is searched.
- If route guidance is active, Along the route is searched.

- ► When the search results are displayed, select Filter.
- ► Select the search position, e.g. In the vicinity.
- ► If a route with intermediate destinations already exists and Near destination has been selected in the search filters, the destination is selected for the search.

or

- ► Select the desired travelling time to the point of interest.
- ► Select Search results.

CONFIGURING CATEGORIES FOR QUICK ACCESS

THE CATEGORIES ARE DISPLAYED:

- As symbols after calling up the destination entry via [🔍]
- As a list after calling up All categories

- ► In the POI menu, select All categories.
- ► Select [☆] or [★] for a category.
  Tapping on [☆] adds the category.
  Tapping on [★] removes the category.
- ► Use [↩] to change back.
  The new categories are shown after the destination entry is called up the next time.

ⓘ If all available quick-access positions are full, select the category to be replaced.

CHANGING THE ORDER OF QUICK-ACCESS CATEGORIES

- ► In the POI menu, press and hold a category for quick access.
- ► Tap on the arrows next to the selected category.
  The arrows for the other categories are greyed out.
- ► Drag the category up or down.
- ► Select [✓].

DELETING QUICK-ACCESS CATEGORIES

- ► Select [★] for the chosen category.
- ► Select Delete.
- ► Select [✓].

CHANGING CATEGORIES FOR PERSONAL POIS

- ► Select Personal POIs.
- ► Press on a category as long as is necessary until a menu appears.

- ▶ Select Change name and enter a name.
- ▶ Select Change icon and select a symbol.
- ▶ Select Delete and confirm the prompt with Yes.

SELECTING A CONTACT FOR DESTINATION ENTRY

Requirements:

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (⟶ page 628).
- The contacts from the mobile phone have been downloaded .
- The contact has a navigable address.
- The address data can be located on the digital map.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Enter a contact in the entry line.
- ▶ Select the address.
  The following menu allows you to calculate the route.

ⓘ Alternatively, after calling up the destination entry, you can enter the name of a contact in the search field.

ENTERING GEO-COORDINATES

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Enter the geo-coordinates as latitude and longitude.

EXAMPLES OF INPUT FORMATS:

- 47°58'11"N 7°57'25"E (degrees, minutes and seconds)
- 47.969722 7.956944 (decimal degrees)

- ▶ Confirm the entry.
  The following menu enables the route to be calculated.

SELECTING A DESTINATION ON THE MAP

Multimedia system:



- ▶ If necessary, move the map (⟶ page 615).
- ▶ Press and hold on the map.
  Available destinations are displayed.

or

- ▶ Briefly press on a POI symbol.
  The POI is selected. If there are several POIs at this map position, a list appears.
- ▶ Select the destination in the Selected objects list.
  The following menu allows the route to be calculated.

SELECTING A DESTINATION FROM FAVOURITES

Requirements:

- Destinations are saved as favourites.
  Save a previous destination or a destination suggestion as a favourite (⟶ page 609).

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select Favourites.

► Select a favourite.
The following menu enables the route to be calculated.

ADDRESSES FOR HOME AND WORK ARE ALREADY SET

► Select Home or Work.
The route is calculated in the following menu.

ADDRESSES FOR HOME AND WORK ARE NOT YET SET

► Select Home or Work.
The prompt No "Home" address available. Set address now? appears, for example.

► Select Yes.

► Search for or select the address.

► Select Save.

DELETING FAVOURITES

► Select ••• for a favourite.
► Select Delete.

or

► Select Delete all.

► Confirm the prompt.
When all the favourites have been deleted, Add favourite is available, for example.

SELECTING RECEIVED DESTINATIONS

Requirements:

- There is an Internet connection for receiving external destinations.
- A destination has been sent to the vehicle.

Multimedia system:



The vehicle can receive destinations from services or apps. You will be informed when a destination is received.

► Select Received destinations.

► Select a destination.
The route is calculated in the following menu.

ⓘ You can save a received destination in the favourites (→ page 609).

DELETING RECEIVED DESTINATIONS

► Select ••• for a destination.

► Select Delete or Delete all.
The destination or all destinations are deleted.

Route

CALCULATING A ROUTE

Requirements:

- **To call up a website address:**
  - An active Internet connection is indicated in the status line on the central display with the ⇄ symbol.
  - The www button is available.

- A website address is available for the destination selected.

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

ⓘ Using the web browser requires additional data volume (⟶ page 658).



Example: detailed display

1. Saves a destination as a favourite
2. Calculates the route and starts route guidance
3. Selects a point of interest in the vicinity of the destination
4. Shares the destination
5. Detailed display with destination address

After selection of 2 the route is recalculated.

► Select one of the options.

SAVING A DESTINATION AS A FAVOURITE

► Select ★ Favourite .

► Select an option.

STARTING ROUTE GUIDANCE

► Select Let's go!.

CALLING UP THE DETAILED DISPLAY WITH DESTINATION ADDRESS

► Pull the bar above the Let's go! symbol upwards.

Depending on the destination selection and availability, online content, for example ratings and weather information, is shown.

► **To share a destination:** select Share.

This option allows you to scan the displayed QR code.

► **To call up an Internet address:** if a web address is available, select www.

► **To call the destination:** if a telephone number is available, select Call.

SEARCHING FOR POIS IN THE VICINITY OF THE DESTINATION SHOWN

► Select In the vicinity.

► Search using categories, enter a search entry or search for a personal POI (⟶ page 592).

ADDING AN INTERMEDIATE DESTINATION TO THE EXISTING ROUTE OR STARTING A NEW ROUTE GUIDANCE

► Select Add.

The selected destination address is set as the next intermediate destination. Route guidance begins.

► **There are already four intermediate destinations:** confirm the prompt with Yes and select an intermediate destinations in the route overview

(⟶ page 599), that should be overwritten with the new intermediate destination.

or

- Select Replace.
- Select an alternative route (⟶ page 601).

OVERVIEW OF THE RANGE DISPLAY SERVICE (PLUG-IN HYBRID)

REQUIREMENTS:

- The chargeable "Range on Map" service is available and activated in the Mercedes me Portal.
- The Range option is switched on (⟶ page 620).

The fuel range (purple) and the electric range (white) are shown on the map as a closed line around the current vehicle position.

IN THE FOLLOWING CASES, THERE IS NO DISPLAY ON THE MAP:

- The overall range is very large.
- If the fuel level is less than 10 %.
- If the electric range of the vehicle is less than 6 km.

SELECTING A ROUTE TYPE

Multimedia system:

Navigation » Route

USING TRAILER MODE AND ONLINE ROUTES

The route is calculated as a fast route with a short journey time.

Trailer mode is available if a trailer has been coupled with the vehicle. If available, you can select online routes.

Trailer mode and online routes are not available in all countries and for all vehicles.

- Select Trailer mode.

  A prompt is shown in the multimedia system.
- Confirm the prompt.

  The arrival time at the destination takes into account a reduced driving speed with trailer.
- **To use online routes:** switch on the option.

TAKING TRAFFIC INFORMATION FOR THE ROUTE INTO ACCOUNT

- Select one of the options.

EXPLANATION OF THE OPTIONS:

- Automatic

  Traffic reports via Live Traffic Information are taken into account (⟶ page 610).

  If a new route with a shorter journey time is determined based on traffic reports, the current route is shown in blue and the new route in grey on the map. You can accept the new route by tapping on the grey line or keep the current route.

  Live Traffic Information is not available in all countries.
- Off

  No traffic reports are taken into account for the route.

CALCULATING ALTERNATIVE ROUTES

Multimedia system:

Navigation » View

- Activate Overview of route after start.

  Alternative routes are calculated for every route.

SELECTING ROUTE OPTIONS

Multimedia system:

Navigation » Route

AVOIDING OR USING ROUTE SECTIONS, E.G. MOTORWAYS OR FERRIES

- Activate or deactivate the avoid option.

  Avoid: the option is activated. The route avoids motorways, for example.

  Use: the option is deactivated. The route takes motorways into consideration, for example.

ⓘ The selected route options cannot always be taken into account. Therefore, a route may include a ferry, for instance, even though the Avoid ferries avoid option is enabled. A message then appears and you will hear a corresponding message.

AVOIDING OR USING TOLL ROADS

The use of toll roads requires a usage fee (toll).

- Select Toll roads [>].
- Activate or deactivate Avoid all.

  If the option is activated, the route avoids toll roads.

  If the option is deactivated, the route takes toll roads into account.

or

- Select an option for Payment by cash or card or Electronic billing.

  Avoid: the route avoids toll roads with the selected method of payment.

  Use: the route takes into account roads that require a toll corresponding with the payment type selected.

These route options are not available in every country.

AVOIDING AREAS

- Select Avoid areas [>] (→ page 617).

SELECTING NOTIFICATIONS FOR THE ROUTE

Requirements:

- **For an audible indication when approaching a personal POI:** the USB device contains personal POIs.
- The USB device is connected with the multimedia system.
- The category in which the personal POI belongs is activated.

Multimedia system:

Navigation » Messages & tones

SWITCHING NAVIGATION ANNOUNCEMENTS ON OR OFF

- Activate Reduced messages.

  If a driving instruction is available for a simple change in direction, you hear a brief announcement, e.g. "turn right in 200 m". The number of driving instructions along the route is minimised.

- Activate Detailed messages.

  If a driving instruction is available and there is a complex driving situation, you hear supplementary information, e.g. "In 200 m turn right and continue to follow the major road". Additional driving instructions are issued for the route, for example on turning major roads.

► Activate Announce street names.
The name of the street into which the vehicle should turn is announced.

ⓘ This option is not available in all countries and languages.

SWITCHING TRAFFIC ANNOUNCEMENTS ON OR OFF

► Activate or deactivate Announce traffic warnings.
If available, traffic warnings are announced, e.g. before the end of traffic jams that pose a risk.

► Activate or deactivate Traffic incidents.
Traffic incidents are announced, e.g. roadworks and road blocks.

SWITCHING HAZARD WARNINGS ON OR OFF

► Select Warnings.

► Switch the options on or off.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Merging points
- Bends
- Schools

AUDIBLE INDICATION WHEN APPROACHING A PERSONAL POI

► Select Personal POIs.

► Activate a category.
When approaching a personal POI in the selected category an audible indication will be issued.

DISPLAYING A ROUTE OVERVIEW

Requirements:

- A destination is entered.

Multimedia system:
Navigation



Example: route guidance is active
1 Traffic incident on the route
Distance from current vehicle position and remaining driving time
2 Destination
3 Searches for a filling station
4 Switches traffic information display on or off

When route guidance is active, the destination and entered intermediate destinations are shown.

Depending on the route, traffic situation and available data, further information can be displayed.

The route can include up to four intermediate destinations.

- If route guidance is not active, select Previous destinations, for example.
- Select the destination and calculate the route .

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE FOR ROUTE PLANNING IN THE ROUTE OVERVIEW:

- Changing the order of the destinations (⟶ page 600).
- Deleting a destination.
- Substituting an intermediate destination along the route.

PLANNING ROUTES

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation

- Enter the intermediate destination (⟶ page 54).

  After entering the destination and new calculation of the route, the map is shown again. The route contains a new intermediate destination.

If there are already four intermediate destinations, delete an intermediate destination (⟶ page 600).

EDITING A ROUTE WITH INTERMEDIATE DESTINATIONS

Requirements:

- The destination and at least one intermediate destination have been entered.

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation

CHANGES THE ORDER OF THE DESTINATIONS

- In the route overview, press and hold on a destination.
- Move the destination with ◀ or ▶.
- Tap on Finished ✓.

  The editing mode is ended.

DELETING A DESTINATION

- In the route overview tap on ⊗ for a destination.

SUBSTITUTING AN INTERMEDIATE DESTINATION ALONG THE ROUTE

If an intermediate destination is entered and there are already four intermediate destinations, you will be asked to substitute one intermediate destination. A prompt appears.

- Select Yes.
- In the route overview, tap on ⊗ for the intermediate destination to be substituted.

  The new intermediate destination is added to the route.

DISPLAYING THE ROUTE LIST

Multimedia system:

→

- Tap on the navigation window 7 (⟶ page 589).



Example: route list

1 Upcoming manoeuvre with turning arrow, distance to manoeuvre, street number, street name

Switches off navigation announcements

Switches on navigation announcements

Including the following route sections on the route to the destination

2 Current vehicle position

The route sections are displayed in the navigation window. The route list is updated during the journey.

ⓘ Motorway information shows the available service facilities. After selecting symbols, e.g. for car parks, service areas or motorway exits, the POI is adopted as an intermediate destination or destination.

► Swipe up or down.

► Select a route section.

The map section is displayed.

SELECTING AN ALTERNATIVE ROUTE

Requirements:

- A route has already been created.

Multimedia system:

Navigation » Other routes

The original route is shown in the navigation window and is highlighted on the map.

Alternative routes are shown on the map together with the difference in travelling time.

ⓘ A faster route may be shown as an alternative route that is considerably longer.

THE FOLLOWING ROUTE INFORMATION IS SHOWN FOR EXAMPLE:

- driving time
- Time of arrival
- Distance to the destination
- Avoid options based on the set route options
- Driving time saved or lost compared with the original route

► When the alternative routes have been calculated, display the route in the navigation window by swiping to the right or left.

CHANGING ROUTE TYPE

► Select Filter.

► Switching the route type on or off.

AVOIDING OR USING ROUTE OPTIONS

► Select Filter.

► Switch the route options on or off (⟶ page 598).

- Confirm the settings with Finished.
- **To start route guidance to the alternative route:** select Start.
- **To select an alternative route on the map:** touch any point on the alternative route.
  The alternative route is highlighted.

ACTIVATING A COMMUTER ROUTE

Requirements:

- You have created a profile (→ page 546).
- The Allow destination suggestions option is switched on (→ page 568).
- The Commuter route option is switched on .
- The multimedia system has gathered sufficient data in order to show destination suggestions.
- Routes have been learned for these destination suggestions.
- Route guidance is active.

ⓘ This commuter route is not available in all countries.

Multimedia system:

Navigation » Route

- Activate Commuter route.
  The navigation system automatically detects that the vehicle is on a commuter route.
  For the daily commuter route, traffic incidents on the route are also reported when driving without active route guidance.
- **To select commuter route:** select Start.
  Route guidance begins without spoken driving instructions.

ⓘ A commuter route is suggested even with delays on the route.

- **To delete a commuter route:** select [×].

ADJUSTING THE ROUTE ON THE MAP

Requirements:

- A route has already been created.

You can change the course of the original route on the map. A new intermediate destination is set in the process.

ⓘ If the maximum number of intermediate destinations is reached, the function is not supported. Press the OK button to confirm the message.

- Press lightly on the route with one finger and hold it in place.
  A symbol appears. The route can be changed.
- Drag and hold the route with your finger to a desired map position.
  The new route is displayed. The route is recalculated.
  When the route is calculated, the journey time and distance are compared with the original route.
  When the finger is pulled away from the display, the intermediate destination is shown on the map.

- Accept the route with Confirm or reject it with Cancel and return to the original route.

SWITCHING THE AUTOMATIC FILLING STATION SEARCH ON OR OFF

Multimedia system:

Settings Vehicle

- Select Other functions.
- Activate or deactivate Automatic filling station search.

  If Automatic filling station search is switched on, a notification appears in which the search for filling stations is started.

STARTING AN AUTOMATIC FILLING STATION SEARCH

Requirements:

- The automatic filling station search is activated (⟶ page 603).

DRIVING SITUATION

The fuel level in the fuel tank reaches the reserve fuel level.

The following notification is shown on the central display: Fuel reserve Tap here to search for filling stations.

- Confirm the notification.

  The automatic filling station search begins. The available filling stations along the route or in the vicinity of the vehicle's current position are displayed.
- Select a filling station.
- Calculate the route with the filling station as an intermediate destination or as a destination (⟶ page 595).
- **If there are already four intermediate destinations:** select Yes in the prompt.

  The selected filling station is entered in the route overview at position 1. Intermediate destination 4 is deleted. Route guidance begins.

STARTING THE AUTOMATIC SERVICE STATION SEARCH

Requirements:

- ATTENTION ASSIST is activated (⟶ page 422).
- You are driving on a motorway.
- There are service stations along the route section ahead.

DRIVING SITUATION

The following notification is shown on the central display ATTENTION ASSIST Tap here to search for rest areas..

- Confirm the notification.

  The service station search starts. The available service stations along the route or in the vicinity of the vehicle's current position are displayed.
- Select a service station.
- Calculate the route with the service station as an intermediate destination or as a destination (⟶ page 595).
- **If there are already four intermediate destinations:** select Yes in the prompt.

  The selected service station is entered in the route overview at position 1. Intermediate destination 4 is deleted. Route guidance begins.

STARTING AND EDITING A STORED ROUTE

Requirements:

- A USB device with stored routes is connected with the multimedia system (⟶ page 665).
- The route is stored in the "Routes" folder with the GPS Exchange format (.gpx).

Multimedia system:



► Press the double arrow in the destination input line until Stored routes is displayed.

► Select Stored routes.

STARTING A SAVED ROUTE

► Select a route.

► Select Start: route guidance at start or Start: current location.

Route guidance begins.

RENAMING A ROUTE

► Press on a route until a menu is shown.

► Select Rename.

► Enter the name.

► Select OK.

RECORDING AND STORING A ROUTE

Requirements:

- A USB device is connected with the multimedia system (⟶ page 665).
- The "Routes" folder has been created on the USB device.

Multimedia system:



► Press the double arrow in the destination input line until Stored routes is displayed.

► Select Stored routes.

STARTING RECORDING

► Select Start recording.

A white rectangle is displayed.

The route is stored on the USB device.

STOPPING RECORDING

► Press the white rectangle.

► Select End recording.

Route guidance

NOTES ON ROUTE GUIDANCE

WARNING
Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ► Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ► If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.
Route guidance begins once a route has been calculated. The road and traffic rules and regulations always have priority over multimedia system driving instructions. Driving instructions are, for example navigation announcements, changes in direction and lane recommendations.

Changes in direction and lane recommendations are shown in the navigation window.

THE FOLLOWING DISPLAYS AND FUNCTIONS ARE ALSO AVAILABLE IN THE NAVIGATION WINDOW, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Route list
- Destination information
- Traffic information, e.g. length of traffic jam, delay
- Motorway facilities
- Car park search

If you do not follow the driving instructions or if you leave the calculated route, a new route is calculated automatically.

If, for example, the route is diverted or the direction of a one-way road has been reversed, driving instructions may deviate from the actual traffic situation.

Alternatives may be offered during route guidance, e.g. before passing a motorway exit road. The additional driving time for the journey along the motorway exit is shown.

For this reason, you must always observe road and traffic rules and regulations during your journey as well as the prevailing traffic conditions.

The route can differ from the ideal route, for example in the event of roadworks or incomplete digital map data.

NOTES ON SATELLITE RECEPTION

The correct function of the navigation system depends amongst other things on reception of the satellite system used. In certain situations satellite reception can be impaired, malfunction or even not possible, e.g. in tunnels or in multi-storey car parks.

CHANGING DIRECTION OVERVIEW

CHANGES OF DIRECTION ARE SHOWN IN THE FOLLOWING DISPLAYS:

- Detailed image of the junction
  The display appears when you drive into a junction.
- 3D image

The display appears when driving on junction-free, multi-lane roads, for example at motorway exits and motorway interchanges.



Example: detailed image of the crossing with upcoming changes of direction

(1) Name of the street to turn into
(2) Blue highlighted route (also on the map)
(3) Current distance to the change of direction



Example: 3D image of the upcoming change of direction

(1) Manoeuvre point
(2) Blue highlighted route (also on the map)
(3) Current vehicle position
(4) Current distance to the change of direction

THERE ARE THREE PHASES WHEN CHANGING DIRECTION:

- Preparation phase

  If there is enough time between the changes of direction, the multimedia system prepares you for the upcoming change of direction. A navigation announcement is issued, e.g. "Prepare to turn right".

  The navigation window shows: the direction information or the name of the road which is to be turned into as well as the distance to the change of direction.

- Announcement phase

  The multimedia system announces the upcoming change of direction, e.g. by announcing "Turn right in 300 m".

  When the Auto zoom map orientation is switched off (⟶ page 619), a detailed representation of the junction or a 3D image of the upcoming change in direction appears in the navigation window.

- Change-of-direction phase

  The multimedia system announces the imminent change of direction, e.g. by announcing "Now turn right".

  Example 3D image: when the distance to the driving manoeuvre (1) is displayed with 0 m the driving manoeuvre is performed.

ⓘ Changes in direction are also displayed on the driver display and head-up display.

LANE RECOMMENDATIONS OVERVIEW



Example: lane recommendations

1. Non-recommended lane (grey arrow)
2. Possible lane (white arrow)
3. Recommended lane (white arrow, blue background)

This display appears for multi-lane roads.

If the digital map contains the relevant data, lane recommendations are displayed in the navigation window.

EXPLANATION OF THE DISPLAYED LANES:

- Recommended lane
  In this lane, you will be able to complete both the next change of direction and the one after that.
- Possible lane
  In this lane, you will only be able to complete the next change of direction.
- Non-recommended lane
  In this lane, you will not be able to complete the next change of direction without changing lane.

During the change of direction, new lanes may be added. Bus lanes are also shown.

Lane recommendations are also displayed on the driver's display and head-up display.

USING MOTORWAY INFORMATION

When driving on the motorway, upcoming motorway facilities and available service facilities are shown in the route list. These include car parks, service stations or motorway exits with service POIs, for example.

The entries are sorted according to increasing distance from the current vehicle position.

- ► Select an entry.
- ► If several service facilities are available, select a service facility from the list.
  The destination address and the map position are shown.
- ► Calculate the route (⟶ page 595).

or

- ► Search for a POI in the vicinity.

or

- ► Use other functions, e.g. store the destination address of the service facility.

DESTINATION REACHED

Once the destination is reached, you will see the chequered flag. Route guidance will now be complete. The navigation menu is shown.

When an intermediate destination has been reached, you will see the intermediate destination flag with the number of your intermediate destination. Route guidance is continued.

SWITCHING NAVIGATION ANNOUNCEMENTS ON OR OFF

SWITCHING OFF

- Press the button on the steering wheel or on the MBUX multimedia system during a navigation announcement (⟶ page 552).

  The Spoken driving recommendations have been deactivated. message appears.

or

- In the route list for a driving manoeuvre select (⟶ page 600).

  The symbol changes to .

SWITCHING ON

- In the navigation window, select for an upcoming driving manoeuvre.

  The current navigation announcement is played.

  The symbol changes to .

SWITCHING NAVIGATION ANNOUNCEMENTS ON OR OFF DURING A PHONE CALL

- Press the button on the steering wheel on the right.

or

- Tap on the central display.
- Select Settings.
- Select System.
- Select Audio.
- Select Voice output.
- Activate or deactivate Driving recommendations during call.
- **To leave the menu:** select .

ADJUSTING THE VOLUME OF NAVIGATION ANNOUNCEMENTS

Multimedia system:

Settings » System » Audio » Voice output

- Select Driving recommendation vol..
- Set the volume.
- **To leave the menu:** select .

ROUTE GUIDANCE IS ACTIVE

- Set the volume during a navigation announcement on the steering wheel (⟶ page 543) or on the switch panel under the central display (⟶ page 532).

SWITCHING AUDIO FADEOUT ON OR OFF DURING NAVIGATION ANNOUNCEMENTS

- Press the button on the steering wheel on the right.

or

- Tap on the central display.
- Select Settings.
- Select System.

- Select Audio.
- Select Voice output.
- Activate or deactivate Audio fadeout during navigation announcements.
- **To leave the menu:** select [↩].

REPEATING NAVIGATION ANNOUNCEMENTS

Requirements

- A route has already been created.
- Route guidance is active.

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂]

- In the navigation window, select [🔊] for an upcoming driving manoeuvre.
- Select [🔇].
  The current navigation announcement is repeated.

CANCELLING ROUTE GUIDANCE

Requirements

- A route has already been created.
- Route guidance is active.

- Select [🏁] in the navigation module (⟶ page 589).

OVERVIEW OF OFF-ROAD STATUS DURING ROUTE GUIDANCE

Due to roadworks, for example, there may be differences between the data on the digital map and the actual course of the road. In such cases, the multimedia system will temporarily be unable to locate the vehicle's current position on the digital map. The vehicle is off-road.

You can see the Please follow the arrow display and hear the corresponding navigation announcement. Route guidance may be restricted.

When the vehicle is back on a road known to the multimedia system, route guidance continues as normal.

Destination

SAVING THE CURRENT VEHICLE POSITION

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂]

- When the map is shown, tap on the [▲] current vehicle position.
- Select Store position.
- **To save as a favourite:** select Save as favourite .
- **To save as "Home" address:** select Home .
- **To save as "Work" address:** select Work .

MANAGING PREVIOUS DESTINATIONS

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] » [🔍]

- Select Previous destinations.

SAVING THE LAST DESTINATION AS A FAVOURITE

- Select [•••] for the last destination.
  A menu appears.

- **To save as a favourite:** select Save as favourite .
- **To save as "Home" address:** select Home .
- **To save as "Work" address:** select Work .

DELETING A PREVIOUS DESTINATION

- Select ••• for the last destination.
- Select Delete.

or

- Select Delete all.
- Confirm the prompt.

EDITING DESTINATION SUGGESTIONS

Requirements:

- The Allow destination suggestions option is switched on (⟶ page 568).
- For the display of destination suggestions: the multimedia system has gathered sufficient data.

Multimedia system:



- Press and hold on a destination suggestion.
  A menu appears.
- **To cancel a destination suggestion:** select Do not suggest now or No longer suggest.
- **To save a destination suggestion:** select Save as favourite, Home or Work.

ⓘ Delete a destination suggestion from the favourites (⟶ page 594).

Route guidance with current traffic reports

TRAFFIC INFORMATION OVERVIEW

Current traffic reports are received with the Live Traffic Information subscription service.

ⓘ Live Traffic Information is not available in all countries.

The service updates the traffic situation via the Internet connection at short, regular intervals.

Information on the vehicle's position is regularly sent to Mercedes-Benz AG. The data is immediately rendered anonymous by Mercedes-Benz AG and forwarded to the traffic data provider. Using this data, traffic reports relevant to the vehicle's position are sent to the vehicle. The vehicle acts as a sensor for the flow of traffic and helps to improve the quality of the traffic reports.

ⓘ There may be differences between the traffic reports received and the actual road and traffic conditions.

IF YOU DO NOT WANT TO TRANSMIT THE VEHICLE POSITION, YOU HAVE THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS:

- You deactivate the service in the Mercedes me user account.
- You have the service deactivated at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Hazard warnings can be received using the Car-to-X service (⟶ page 612).

SHOWING INFORMATION FROM THE SERVICE PROVIDER FOR LIVE TRAFFIC INFORMATION

Requirements:

- The vehicle is equipped with Live Traffic Information.

Multimedia system:

Apps » Mercedes me » My services

- Select Live Traffic Information.

You can extend this subscription at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

DISPLAYING TRAFFIC INFORMATION ON THE MAP

Requirements:

- Traffic incidents and Free-flowing traffic are switched on (⟶ page 612).

Multimedia system:

- If necessary, move the map (⟶ page 615).

THE MAP SHOWS THE FOLLOWING TRAFFIC INFORMATION DEPENDING ON THE ACTIVATED SETTINGS:

- Traffic incidents

  When route guidance is active, the symbols for traffic incidents will be shown in colour on the route. Off the route they are grey.
- Traffic flow information:
  - Traffic jam (red line)
  - Slow-moving traffic (orange line)
  - Heavy traffic (yellow line)
  - Free-flowing traffic (green line)
- Display for traffic delays on the current route

SHOWING TRAFFIC INCIDENTS ON THE ROUTE

Requirements:

- The Traffic incidents display is switched on (⟶ page 612).

Multimedia system:

Navigation

If there are traffic incidents on the route, these are shown on the map and in the route overview.

The display is along the entire route.

The display is for route lengths up to approx. 2000 km.

With the MBUX Voice Assistant you can inform yourself about traffic incidents on your route. Ask, for example How is the traffic on my route? or How is the traffic at home?. A voice output is issued.



Example: traffic incidents on the route

1. Total delay
2. Traffic incident symbol, e.g. roadworks
3. Colour representation of traffic flow information, delay and length, road name and/or road number
4. Switches traffic information display on or off

- To see all of the traffic incidents on the route, swipe to the right or left in the route overview.

  The route section is highlighted on the map.

DISPLAYING DETAILED INFORMATION

- Tap on a traffic incident symbol or traffic flow information in the route overview (when route guidance is active) or on the map.

  The detailed information is shown, for example the road section, the direction and the delay.

  If a traffic jam symbol is selected, the trend can be displayed as decreasing or increasing.

- **Several pieces of traffic flow information are available in the immediate vicinity on the map:** tap on the upper line and select the traffic flow information in the list.
- **Several traffic incidents are on the map in the immediate vicinity:** tap on the top traffic incident symbol and select from the list of traffic incidents.

SWITCHING THE TRAFFIC INFORMATION DISPLAY ON

Multimedia system:

Navigation

- Select View.
- Traffic .
- Activate Traffic incidents and Free-flowing traffic.

  Current traffic restrictions and traffic incidents are shown, for example roadworks or traffic jam reports.

Car-to-X-Communication

CAR-TO-X-COMMUNICATION OVERVIEW

THE FOLLOWING REQUIREMENTS APPLY FOR THE CAR-TO-X-COMMUNICATION SERVICE:

- The vehicle is equipped with an MBUX multimedia system with navigation function.
- The Car-to-X-Communication service is activated in your Mercedes me user account.

Car-to-X communication is not available in all countries.

The communication module automatically establishes an Internet connection once the vehicle is switched on. If there are any hazard warnings, they will be provided shortly thereafter. Depending on the mobile phone connection, provision takes place from within a second up to about a minute.

BENEFITS OF CAR-TO-X-COMMUNICATION:

- Dangers are automatically detected by the vehicle or can be reported by the driver. These are then sent to vehicles with Car-to-X-Communication in the immediate vicinity.
- If available, current details relating to hazard spots near the vehicle's current position are received.

  This gives you sufficient time to adapt your driving style to the traffic conditions.

The use of Car-to-X-Communication requires the regular transmission of vehicle data to Mercedes-Benz AG. The data is then immediately pseudonymised by Mercedes-Benz AG. The vehicle data is deleted after an appropriate amount of time has elapsed (several weeks) and is not stored permanently.

ⓘ Data which serves as identification is replaced during the pseudonymisation process. In this way, your identity is protected against access by unauthorised third parties.

DISPLAYING HAZARD WARNINGS

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂

If hazard warnings are available these can be shown as symbols on the map. The display depends on the settings for the Traffic incidents option.

► Set the option via ⚙ (→ page 612).

If the option is activated, all of the symbols are shown.

If the option is deactivated, the symbols are only shown when there is a hazard warning.

THE FOLLOWING HAZARDS MAY BE SHOWN ON THE MAP:

- Accidents and breakdowns
- Slippery roads, fog, crosswinds and heavy rain
- Hazards reported manually
- Vehicle with active hazard warning light
- Roadworks
- Additional hazards (if available)

ⓘ If Announce traffic warnings is switched on (→ page 598), voice output can indicate a danger area.

SENDING HAZARD WARNINGS

REPORTING HAZARDS MANUALLY

ⓘ Automatically detected hazard warnings are sent by the vehicle.

► When the map is shown, tap on the ▲ current vehicle position.

The Position menu is shown.

► Select Report traffic incident.

The Thank you for supporting accident prevention! message appears.

Route guidance with augmented reality

OVERVIEW OF ROUTE GUIDANCE WITH AUGMENTED REALITY

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury as a result of distraction, incorrect depiction or wrong interpretation of the display

The camera image of the augmented reality display is not suitable as a guide for driving.

- Always keep an eye on the actual traffic situation.
- Avoid extended observation of the camera image.

During route guidance with augmented reality a camera image with the real traffic scene is shown on the central display before a turning manoeuvre. The camera image includes additional information, for example arrows indicating a change of direction.

If the options are switched on and this additional information is available, road names and house numbers are displayed (⟶ page 615).



1. House number
2. Street name
3. Change of direction arrow

Route guidance with augmented reality will not be available in some situations, e.g. in the event of poor satellite reception or roads that have not been digitised.

Route guidance with augmented reality is not available in all countries.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

ACTIVATING ROUTE GUIDANCE WITH AUGMENTED REALITY

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to imprecise positioning of additional information

The additional information from the augmented reality display may be inaccurate and is not a substitute for observing and assessing the actual driving situation.

- Always keep an eye on the actual traffic situation when carrying out all driving manoeuvres.

Multimedia system:

Navigation

- Select View.
- Select Augmented reality video.
- Activate or deactivate Augmented reality video.

  IF THE FUNCTION IS ACTIVATED, THE FOLLOWING ARE SHOWN BEFORE A TURNING MANOEUVRE IN THE CENTRAL DISPLAY:

  - The camera's video image
    The video image includes additional information.
  - The AR switch

The video image can be shown or hidden.

- **To show or hide the video image:** tap on AR.

SHOWING PROPERTY INFORMATION FOR ROUTE GUIDANCE WITH AUGMENTED REALITY

Requirements:

- Augmented reality is activated (⟶ page 614).

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation

- Select View.
- Select Augmented reality video.
- Activate Street names and House numbers.

  During route guidance, the activated options are shown as additional information in the camera image.

Map and compass

SETTING THE MAP SCALE

Multimedia system:

→

ZOOMING IN

- When the map is shown, tap twice quickly with one finger on the central display.

or

- Move two fingers apart on the central display.

ZOOMING OUT

- Tap with two fingers on the central display.

or

- Move two fingers together on the central display.

ⓘ You can set the unit of measurement of the map scale (⟶ page 567).

MOVING THE MAP

Multimedia system:

→

- When the map is displayed, swipe in any direction with one finger on the central display.
- **To reset the map to the current vehicle position:** select Centre .

SWITCHING THE ROUTE OVERVIEW AFTER START ON OR OFF

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation

- Select View.
- Activate or deactivate Overview of route after start.

  If the option is enabled, the map shows the full route after route guidance is started and, if available, all alternative routes.

SELECTING POI SYMBOLS FOR THE MAP DISPLAY

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation

POIs include restaurants and hotels, for example. These are displayed as symbols on the map. Not all POIs are available in all countries.

Personal POIs are destinations which you have saved on a USB device, for example.

ⓘ The display of POI symbols on the map can be activated or deactivated as a favourite.

- Select View.
- Select POI symbols on map [>].
- Activate or deactivate Hide all points of interest.

  When the option is switched on, all POIs are hidden on the map. The settings in the POI categories are kept.

  When the option is switched off, the POIs are shown on the map according to the settings in the POI categories.

ⓘ If the conditions are fulfilled, the POI symbols are shown with current online information (⟶ page 621).

SWITCHING DISPLAY OF CATEGORIES FOR QUICK-ACCESS ON OR OFF

- Switch a category on or off in the menu.

SELECTING CATEGORIES

- In the menu, select Other categories [>].
- Activate or deactivate Show all.

  When the option is switched on, the POI symbols for all categories are shown on the map.

or

- Select [>] the categories.
- Activate or deactivate the categories.

  The POI symbols for the selected categories are shown on the map.

SELECTING PERSONAL POI CATEGORIES

- In the menu, select Personal POIs [>].
- Select [>] a category.
- Activate or deactivate Display on the map.
- **To issue a signal when approaching:** activate Visual warning and Acoustic notification.

RESETTING THE POI SYMBOL DISPLAY

- In the menu, select Reset POIs.

  The settings are reset to the standard settings.

SELECTING THE DISPLAY OF ADDITIONAL INFORMATION ON THE MAP

Multimedia system:

[⌂] ⏩ Navigation ⏩ [⚙]

- Select View.
- Select Show additional information.
- Switch the options on or off.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Current street

  If the option is enabled, it will be displayed in the navigation window.
- Scale

  If the option is enabled, the map scale is permanently displayed on the map.

  The option also influences the display on the driver display.
- Altitude

- Next junction

  If the option is switched on and the journey continues without route guidance, the name of the next intersecting street will be displayed in the navigation window.

DISPLAYING THE MAP VERSION

Multimedia system:

Navigation

- Select View.
- Select Map data version.

  The detail information is displayed.

YOU CAN OBTAIN INFORMATION ABOUT NEW VERSIONS OF THE DIGITAL MAP VIA THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS:

- Depending on the setting, as a message in the Mercedes inbox or as an e-mail
- At any Mercedes-Benz service centre

OVERVIEW OF AREA AVOIDANCE ON THE ROUTE

You can define areas along a route that you would like to avoid.

AVOIDING A NEW AREA FOR THE ROUTE

Multimedia system:

Navigation Route Avoid areas

- Select Avoid new area.

STARTING USING THE MAP

- Select Using map.

  A red rectangle appears. This designates the area that should be avoided.
- Move the map (⟶ page 615).
- Set the map scale (⟶ page 615).
- Select OK.

  The area is entered into the list.

STARTING USING DESTINATION SEARCH

- Select Via address entry.
- Enter the address (⟶ page 54).
- Select the destination in the list.

  The map appears. The area is saved.

CHANGING AN AREA TO BE AVOIDED

Multimedia system:

Navigation Route Avoid areas

- Select an area in the list.
- Select Edit.
- **To move an area on the map:** swipe in any direction on the central display.

CHANGING THE SIZE OF THE AREA

- Move two fingers apart or together on the central display.
- Select OK.

  The area is entered into the list.

TAKING THE AREA FOR THE ROUTE INTO ACCOUNT

- ▶ Select the area in the list.
- ▶ Activate Avoid area.

  If route guidance is active, a new route is calculated.

  If there is no route yet, the setting is carried over to the next route guidance.

  THE ROUTE CAN INCLUDE AN AREA THAT IS TO BE AVOIDED IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

  - The destination is located in an area that is to be avoided.
  - There is no practical alternative route.

DELETING AN AREA TO BE AVOIDED

Multimedia system:



DELETING AN AREA TO BE AVOIDED

- ▶ Select an area in the list.
- ▶ Select Delete.
- ▶ Confirm the prompt with Yes.

DELETING ALL AREAS TO BE AVOIDED

- ▶ If at least two areas to be avoided are set, select Delete all.
- ▶ Confirm the prompt with Yes.

MAP DATA UPDATE OVERVIEW

As the content of a digital road map has a short life, outdated data may have a negative effect on all navigation functions. For the best MBUX navigation experience, you should install all of the map updates offered by Mercedes-Benz.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE FOR THE UPDATE OF MAP DATA:

- Online map update
- Updates from the Mercedes me Portal
- Update at a Mercedes-Benz service centre

  Additional costs can be incurred in this process.

UPDATES FROM THE MERCEDES ME PORTAL

The map data for several regions can also be updated manually. Log in with your Mercedes me user account at: https://www.mercedes-benz.de/

Follow the menu path My Mercedes me account > Dashboard > Manage vehicle > Manage services > Online Map Update. Select the regions to be downloaded to a storage medium.

After the map data has been copied, connect the storage medium with your vehicle. Select the notification with information about a new version of the map data and start the installation. After the MBUX multimedia system has been restarted, the updated map data is used.

OVERVIEW OF MAP DATA

If map data is reinstalled in a vehicle, no activation code needs to be entered.

For map data purchased as data storage media, the enclosed activation code must be entered after starting the installation.

ⓘ The activation code is only ever valid for one vehicle.

IN THE EVENT OF THE FOLLOWING PROBLEMS, PLEASE CONTACT A MERCEDES-BENZ SERVICE CENTRE:

- The multimedia system does not accept the activation code.
- You have lost the activation code.

DISPLAYING THE COMPASS

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂]

- ▶ When the map is shown, tap on the [▲] current vehicle position until the Position menu is shown.
- ▶ Select Compass.

THE COMPASS DISPLAY SHOWS THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- The current direction of travel with bearing (360° format) and compass direction
- Longitude and latitude coordinates in degrees, minutes and seconds
- Number of satellites from which a signal can be received

The information is not available in every country.

DISPLAYING QIBLA

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂]

- ▶ When the map is shown, tap on the [▲] current vehicle position until the Position menu is shown.
- ▶ Select Alerts.

  The arrow on the compass shows the direction to Mecca in relation to the current direction of travel.

  The number of satellites received is shown.

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

SHARING THE VEHICLE POSITION WITH A CONTACT

Requirements:

- A mobile phone is connected to the MBUX multimedia system.
- The connected mobile phone supports sending text messages from the vehicle (→ page 635).

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ⏩ Navigation ⏩ Route

The current vehicle position can be shared with a contact.

- ▶ In the Route menu, select Share journey.

  After selection, the display changes to Stop sharing journey.
- ▶ Select the contact (→ page 633).

  The text message is sent. The display changes back to the digital map. A symbol is displayed in the status line. When the message has been sent, a notification is displayed.

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

SETTING THE MAP SCALE AUTOMATICALLY

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ⏩ Navigation ⏩ [⚙]

- ▶ Select View.
- ▶ Activate [⬤] Auto zoom.

  When the option is switched on, the map scale is set automatically depending on your driving speed and the type of road.

The automatically selected map scale can be changed manually. After a few seconds, this is automatically reset.
When the option is activated, no detailed display of the junction or a 3D image is shown in the navigation window during an upcoming driving manoeuvre.

DISPLAYING THE SATELLITE MAP

Requirements:

- There is an Internet connection.
- Mercedes me connect is available.
- You have a Mercedes me user account.
- The vehicle is connected with the user account and you have accepted the Mercedes me connect terms of use.
  Further information can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me
- Satellite maps are available.

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation

► Select View.

► Activate or deactivate Satellite map.

WHEN SATELLITE MAP IS SELECTED, THEY ARE DISPLAYED AT THE FOLLOWING MAP SCALES:

- On-board maps
  The satellite maps are displayed in map scales from 2 km.
- Online maps
  The satellite maps are displayed in high-resolution map scales from 10 m.

When Satellite map is not selected, no satellite maps are displayed.

The display of satellite maps is not available in all countries.

DISPLAYING THE RANGE

Requirements:

- There is an Internet connection.
- Mercedes me connect is available.
- You have a Mercedes me user account.
- The vehicle is connected with the user account and you have accepted the Mercedes me connect terms of use.
  Further information can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me
- The service is available and has been activated.

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation

► Select View.

► Range .

THE RANGE IS SHOWN ON THE MAP WITH THE FOLLOWING DISPLAYS:

- For petrol and diesel vehicles: green display
- For hybrid vehicles:
  Total range: green display
  Electrical range: blue display

When the lower reserve capacity is reached then the range display on the map is switched off.

ⓘ The range display on the map is not available in all countries.

DISPLAYING ONLINE MAP CONTENTS

Requirements:

- There is an Internet connection.
- Mercedes me connect is available.
- You have a Mercedes me user account.
- The vehicle is connected with the user account and you have accepted the Mercedes me connect terms of use.

  Further information can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me
- The service is available and has been activated.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Navigation » ⚙

► Select View.

► Switch on an online service, e.g. Weather.

Current weather information is displayed on the navigation map, e.g. temperature or cloud cover.

The service information is not shown in all map scales, e.g. weather symbols.

ⓘ The display of online map content is not available in all countries.

Parking service

NOTES ON THE PARKING SERVICE

NOTE

Vehicle damage due to failure to observe the maximum permissible clearance height

If the vehicle height exceeds the maximum permissible clearance height, the roof and other vehicle parts may be damaged.

► Please observe the indicated maximum clearance height.

► If the vehicle exceeds the permissible clearance height, do not drive in.

► Take the modified vehicle height in the case of roof superstructures or other carrier systems into account.

DISPLAYING PARKING OPTIONS ON THE MAP

Requirements:

- Navigation Services is activated in your Mercedes me user account.
- The parking service is part of the scope of the Navigation Services.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Navigation » ⚙

► Activate Parking.

The parking options within the vicinity of the current vehicle position are shown.

SELECTING PARKING OPTIONS

NOTE
Vehicle damage due to failure to observe local information and parking conditions

The data is based on the information provided by the respective service providers.

Mercedes-Benz does not guarantee the accuracy of the information provided in relation to the car park or parking area.

► Always observe the local information and conditions.

Requirements:

- Navigation Services is activated in your Mercedes me user account.
- The parking service is part of the scope of the Navigation Services.
- Parking is activated (⟶ page 621).

Multimedia system:



► Tap on [P] on the map.

or

► In the route overview, select [P] Parking spaces (⟶ page 599).
► Select the search position and search filter, e.g. Near destination and Multi-storey car parks.

The map shows car parks suited to the selected settings.

► Select a parking option.

THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION IS DISPLAYED (IF AVAILABLE):

- Destination address, distance from current vehicle position and arrival time
- Information on the car park, e.g.
  - Opening times
  - Parking charges
  - Current occupancy
  - Maximum parking time
  - **Maximum access height**

    The maximum access height shown by the parking service does not replace the need for observation of the actual circumstances.
- Available payment options (Mercedes pay, coins, bank notes, cards)
- Details on parking tariffs
- Number of available parking spaces
- Payment method (e.g. at parking meters)
- Services/facilities at the parking option
- Telephone number

► Calculate the route (⟶ page 595).

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS CAN BE USED (IF AVAILABLE):

- Searching for POIs in the vicinity.
- Saving the destination.
- Placing a call at the destination.
- Sharing the destination via the QR code.
- Calling up the web address.

- Showing the destination on the map.

Dashcam

NOTES ON THE DASHCAM

NOTE
Risk of legal consequences due to violation of legal regulations and data protection provisions

You are legally responsible for operation and use of the dashcam functions.

The legal requirements relating to operation and use of the dashcam can vary depending on the country in which the dashcam is operated.

This function is not permitted in all countries.

► Before using the dashcam, read up on the content of the legal regulations, in particular the data protection requirements in the respective country of use.

► Observe the legal regulations, in particular the data protection requirements.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INSTRUCTIONS FOR SAFE OPERATION:

- Only use FAT32 or exFAT formatted USB storage devices.
- Use USB-IF certified USB storage devices.
  USB-IF is a non-profit corporation and stands for USB Implementers Forum. Based on the USB specification, USB-IF certifies, for example, USB versions, corresponding cables and plugs as well as energy supply processes via the USB interface.
- USB storage devices may be damaged if often or permanently overwritten at high speed. Mercedes-Benz recommends a high-quality external SSD drive.
  The abbreviation SSD stands for Solid State Drive.

The file size and therefore the duration of single recording is limited by the limitations of the USB flash drive format. So FAT32 formatted USB flash drives do not allow files larger than 4 GB, for example.
When the file size is reached, the recording stops and you receive a notification.

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE IN THE GALLERY APP:

- Switching write protection on or off
- Deleting video files

Additional information about the Gallery app (⟶ page 651).

SELECTING A USB DEVICE FOR A VIDEO RECORDING WITH THE DASHCAM

Requirements:

- At least one USB device is connected with the multimedia system (⟶ page 665).

Multimedia system:

Apps Dashcam

- Select the USB symbol.
- Select the USB device.

When USB devices contain multiple partitions, recorded video files are not always displayed in the recording list. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use USB devices with one partition.

STARTING OR STOPPING A LOOP RECORDING WITH THE DASHCAM

Requirements:

- For recording and saving a video file: a USB device is connected with the multimedia system (⟶ page 665).
- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:

Apps Dashcam

- If several USB devices are connected with the multimedia system, select a USB device (⟶ page 623).

  If no USB device is selected, a selection is made automatically when recording starts.
- **To select recording mode:** select Loop recording.

  Loop recording continuously records short video files. When the memory is full, recording is continued automatically. In doing so, the oldest video file is written over.
- **To start:** select Start recording.

  The length of the recording is shown. The Do not remove the storage medium during recording. Before removing the storage medium, eject it first. message appears. The video file is stored on the USB device.
- **To end:** select End recording.

A MESSAGE MAY APPEAR IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- The camera is not functional, the Camera unavailable message appears.

  Have the camera checked in a Mercedes-Benz service centre.
- If the country border indication has been switched on (⟶ page 625).
- If an outdoor recording is started with the camera app during a dashcam recording, the dashcam recording pauses and resumes automatically after the camera recording is finished. A notification to this effect is displayed.

STARTING OR STOPPING INDIVIDUAL RECORDINGS WITH THE DASHCAM

Requirements:

- For recording and saving a video file: a USB device is connected with the multimedia system (⟶ page 665).
- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:

Apps Dashcam

- If several USB devices are connected with the multimedia system, select a USB device (⟶ page 623).

  If no USB device is selected, a selection is made automatically when recording starts.

- **To select recording mode:** select Individual recording.

  Individual recording stops recording when the memory limit is reached. An individual recording is automatically protected against being overwritten.

- **To start:** select Start recording.

  The length of the recording is shown. The Do not remove the storage medium during recording. Before removing the storage medium, eject it first. message appears. The video file is stored on the USB device.

- **To end:** select End recording.

A MESSAGE MAY APPEAR IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- Individual recording: the memory is full or there are only a few minutes recording time available. The video recording stops or will be stopped imminently.

  Change the USB device or delete a video file.
- The camera is not functional, the Camera unavailable message appears.

  Have the camera checked in a Mercedes-Benz service centre.
- If the country border indication has been switched on (⟶ page 625).
- If an outdoor recording is started with the camera app during a dashcam recording, the dashcam recording pauses and resumes automatically after the camera recording is finished. A notification to this effect is displayed.

CONFIGURING DASHCAM SETTINGS

Requirements:

- A USB device is connected with the multimedia system (⟶ page 665).

Multimedia system:

Apps » Dashcam

- Select ⚙.

RECEIVING NOTIFICATIONS AFTER PASSING A BORDER CROSSING

- Activate .

  A message is shown if video is being recorded and the vehicle passes a border.

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

STARTING AUTOMATIC VIDEO RECORDING

- Select Automatic loop recording.
- Activate Automatic loop recording.

  When the vehicle is started, video recording starts automatically.

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

Telephone

Telephony

NOTES ON TELEPHONY

WARNING
Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

WARNING
Risk of accident from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

Mobile communication devices distract the driver from the traffic situation. This can also cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

- As a driver, only operate mobile communication devices when the vehicle is stationary.
- As a vehicle occupant, use mobile communication devices only in the designated area, e.g. in the rear passenger compartment.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system and mobile communication equipment in the vehicle.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles cannot always retain all objects within.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ► Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ► Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- ► Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ► Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot/load compartment.

OBSERVE THE ADDITIONAL INFORMATION ON STOWING MOBILE COMMUNICATIONS DEVICES CORRECTLY:

- Loading the vehicle (⟶ page 249)

Further information can be obtained from a Mercedes-Benz service centre or at the https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com.

TELEPHONE MENU OVERVIEW



1. Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone/of the mobile phone
2. Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone/of the mobile phone (when several mobile phones are connected)
3. Signal strength of the mobile phone network
4. Battery status of the connected mobile phone
5. Options
6. Messages
7. Calls up devices
8. Numerical pad
9. Starts contact search

BLUETOOTH® PROFILE OVERVIEW

Bluetooth® profile of the mobile phone	Function
PBAP (**P**hone **B**ook **A**ccess **P**rofile)	Contacts are automatically displayed in the multimedia system
MAP (**M**essage **A**ccess **P**rofile)	Message functions can be used
HFP (**H**ands **F**ree **P**rofile)	Wireless telephony is available

OVERVIEW OF MOBILE PHONE USAGE

DEPENDING ON THE EQUIPMENT, UP TO FOUR MOBILE PHONES CAN BE CONNECTED AT ONCE:

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (⟶ page 628).
- Additional mobile phones are connected with the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (⟶ page 629).
  - You can use all the functions of the multimedia system with all mobile phones.

ⓘ Irrespective of this, Bluetooth® audio functionality can by used with any mobile phone (⟶ page 665).

INFORMATION ON TELEPHONY

THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS CAN LEAD TO THE CALL BEING DISCONNECTED WHILE THE VEHICLE IS IN MOTION:

- There is insufficient network coverage in the area
- You move from one transmission/reception station to another and no communication channels are free
- The SIM card used is not compatible with the network available
- A mobile phone with "Twincard" is logged into the network with the second SIM card at the same time

The multimedia system supports calls in HD Voice® for improved speech quality. A requirement for this is that the mobile phone and the mobile phone network provider of the person you are calling support HD Voice® .

Depending on the quality of the connection, the voice quality may fluctuate.

CONNECTING A MOBILE PHONE

Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system (⟶ page 565).

Multimedia system:

Phone » Devices » Devices

SEARCHING FOR A MOBILE PHONE

► Select Connect new device.

AUTHORISING A MOBILE PHONE

► Select a mobile phone.

A code is displayed in the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.

► **If the codes match:** confirm the code on the mobile phone.

When you connect an iPhone®, a prompt appears on the iPhone® asking whether notifications should be shown on the central display. If the request is confirmed on the iPhone®, all incoming calendar notifications (Appointment) on the iPhone® are first displayed as a message on the central display. In the

Notification Centre settings, you can adjust which notification category of the connected iPhone® should be displayed on the central display.

AMONG OTHERS, THE FOLLOWING IPHONE® NOTIFICATION CATEGORIES CAN BE SELECTED:

- Voicemail
- Social media
- Appointment
- E-mail
- News
- Health & Fitness
- Business & Finance
- Location
- Entertainment
- Other

Only calendar notifications (Appointment) are shown on the central display by default.

Customising notifications for iPhone® apps

► Select Apps.
A list of apps that can be selected for notifications on the central display appears.

► Select the app for which notifications should no longer be shown on the central display.

Notifications are activated for all apps by default.

ⓘ Further settings can be made in the Notification Centre (⟶ page 551).

ⓘ Up to 15 mobile phones can be authorised on the multimedia system.

ⓘ Up to four of the mobile phones activated in the driver's user profile are automatically reconnected.

ⓘ A mobile phone can be used by the driver and front passenger as a Bluetooth® audio device (⟶ page 665).

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

CONNECTING AN ADDITIONAL MOBILE PHONE

Requirements

- At least one mobile phone is already connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth®.

Multimedia system:
Phone » Devices » Devices

► Select Connect new device.

► Select the mobile phone.

SWITCHING BETWEEN MOBILE PHONES

Multimedia system:

Phone

The connected mobile phones are shown individually in separate tabs.

- Select the tab with the desired mobile phone.

  Selecting the tab of a specific mobile phone displays the associated telephone contents.

  Selecting the other tab switches the view to the other telephone.

  The submenus in the Phone menu (e.g. contacts, call lists, messages) relate to the currently selected mobile phone with the exception of the telephone settings. In the telephone settings, settings can be made for both mobile phones.

CHANGING THE FUNCTION OF A MOBILE PHONE

Multimedia system:

Phone Devices Devices

ACTIVATING A FUNCTION

- Select the grey symbol for the required function in the line of a mobile phone.

  The corresponding function is activated.

DEACTIVATING A FUNCTION

- **One function is active:** select the coloured symbol in the line of a mobile phone.

  The mobile phone is disconnected from the multimedia system.

- **Several functions are active:** de-select an active function in the line of one of the mobile phones.

  The corresponding function is deactivated.

DELETING A MOBILE PHONE

Multimedia system:

Phone Devices

- Select Devices.
- Select [•••] in the line of the mobile phone.
- Select Delete device.

  The mobile phone is deleted from the system.

STARTING OR STOPPING MOBILE PHONE VOICE RECOGNITION

Requirements

- At least one mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (⟶ page 628).
- The tab with the mobile phone for which voice recognition should be started is selected (⟶ page 630).

STARTING MOBILE PHONE VOICE RECOGNITION

- Press and hold the button on the multifunction steering wheel for more than one second.

  Voice recognition is started for the currently selected mobile phone.

STOPPING MOBILE PHONE VOICE RECOGNITION

- Press the or button on the multifunction steering wheel.

ⓘ If a mobile phone is connected via Smartphone Integration, the voice recognition of this mobile phone is always started or stopped.

NOTE ABOUT CONTACT SUGGESTIONS

The multimedia system can show contact suggestions based on frequently used contacts, outgoing calls and text messages. For this, the Allow contact suggestions option must be switched on (⟶ page 568).

When you open the call list or the message menu, contacts which you can call or write to will be suggested to you. Suggestions will be shown in the Suggestionstab.

ⓘ The multimedia system does not use the content of messages for suggestions.

SELECTING OPTIONS FOR CONTACT SUGGESTIONS

Requirements

- The Allow contact suggestions option is switched on (⟶ page 568).
- The multimedia system has gathered sufficient data in order to show contact suggestions.

Multimedia system:

Phone

► Select Call list or Contacts.

► Select Suggestions.

► Select [•••] in the line of the suggested contact.

THE FOLLOWING OPTION IS AVAILABLE FOR SELECTION:

- Do not suggest now

Calls

TELEPHONE OPERATION

Multimedia system:

Phone

MAKING A CALL BY ENTERING NUMBERS

► Select [⠿].

► Enter a number.

► Select [✆].

The call is made.

ACCEPTING A CALL

► Select [✆] Accept .

REJECTING A CALL

► Select [✆] Reject .

ANSWERING A CALL WITH A MESSAGE

► Select [✉] Reply.

ENDING A CALL

► Select [✆].

ACTIVATING FUNCTIONS DURING A CALL

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE DURING A CALL:

- [✆] End call
- [🎤] Micro. off
- [⠿] Keypad (show to send DTMF tones)
- [👤+] Add call
- Hands-free

  Transfer the call, e.g. to Front, Rear or All seats.

- Private mode
  Transfer the call to the telephone or headphones, for example.

► Select a function.

ⓘ Observe that the functions and symbols can vary depending on the vehicle equipment.

CONDUCTING CALLS WITH SEVERAL PARTICIPANTS

Requirements:

- There is an active call (⟶ page 631).
- Another call is being made.

SWITCHING BETWEEN CALLS

► Select the contact.
  The selected call is active. The other call is on hold.

ACTIVATING A CALL ON HOLD

► Select the contact of the call on hold.

CONDUCTING A CONFERENCE CALL

► Select Conference.
  The new participant is included in the conference call.

ENDING AN ACTIVE CALL

► Select End call.

ⓘ On some mobile phones, the call on hold is activated as soon as the active call is ended.

ACCEPTING OR REJECTING A WAITING CALL

Requirements:

- There is an active call (⟶ page 631).

If you receive a call while already in a call, a message is displayed.

Depending on the mobile phone and mobile phone network provider you will hear a call waiting signal.

If several mobile phones are connected, you will hear an acoustic signal when the call goes through to the other (not yet active) mobile phone.

► Select Accept.
  The incoming call is active.
  If only one mobile phone is connected with the multimedia system, the previous call will be put on hold.
  If several mobile phones are connected and during a call you accept a call with the other mobile phone then the existing call is ended.

or

► Select Reply.
  The incoming call is not accepted.
  You answer with a message.

or

► Select Reject.

The function and the behaviour depend on your mobile phone network provider as well as on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Contacts

INFORMATION ABOUT THE CONTACTS MENU
The contacts menu contains all contacts from existing data sources, e.g. a mobile phone or data storage medium.

DEPENDING ON THE DATA SOURCE, IT IS POSSIBLE TO SAVE/LOAD THE FOLLOWING NUMBER OF CONTACTS:

- Permanently saved contacts: 3,000 entries
- Contacts loaded from the mobile phone: 5,000 entries per mobile phone

FROM THE CONTACTS MENU, YOU CAN PERFORM THE FOLLOWING ACTIONS:

- Make a call, for example call a contact (⟶ page 634)
- Compose messages (⟶ page 636)
- Additional options (⟶ page 634)

Mobile phone contacts are automatically displayed when a mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (⟶ page 628).

DOWNLOADING MOBILE PHONE FAVOURITE CONTACTS
If the mobile phone supports the function, the favourites of the mobile phone are automatically loaded and appear in the overview of the phone menu.

CALLING UP CONTACTS
Multimedia system:
Phone » Contacts

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS CAN BE USED TO SEARCH FOR CONTACTS:

- Searching by initials
- Searching by name
- Searching by phone number

▶ Enter characters into the search field.

▶ Select the contact.

A CONTACT CAN CONTAIN THE FOLLOWING DETAILS:

- Phone numbers
- Navigation addresses
- Internet address
- Email addresses
- Relationship (if set)

MANAGING THE FORMAT OF A CONTACT'S NAME
Multimedia system:
Phone »

▶ Select Name format.
▶ Select an option.

SAVING A MOBILE PHONE CONTACT
Multimedia system:
Phone » Contacts

▶ Select [>] in the line of the mobile phone contact.

- Select [•••].
- Select Save.
- Select Yes.

  The contact saved in the multimedia system is identified by the MBUX symbol.

CALLING A CONTACT

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ⏩ Phone ⏩ Contacts

- Select [🔍] Search contacts.
- Enter characters into the search field.
- Select the contact.
- Select the telephone number.

  The number is dialled.

SELECTING FURTHER OPTIONS IN THE CONTACTS MENU

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ⏩ Phone ⏩ Contacts

- Select [›] in the line of the contact.
- Select [•••].
- Select an option.

DELETING CONTACTS

Requirements

- The contacts are saved in the vehicle.
- To delete an individual contact, this has been imported manually into the vehicle.

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ⏩ Phone

DELETING ALL CONTACTS

- Select [⚙].
- Select Contacts.
- Select Delete all MBUX contacts.
- Select an option.

DELETING A CONTACT

- Select Contacts.
- Select [›] in the line of the contact.
- Select [•••].
- Select Delete contact.
- Select Yes.

Call list

OVERVIEW OF THE CALL LIST

Depending on whether your mobile phone supports the Bluetooth® PBAP profile or not, the form and function of the call list differs as follows.

IF THE PBAP BLUETOOTH® PROFILE IS SUPPORTED, THE EFFECTS ARE AS FOLLOWS:

- The call lists from the mobile phone are displayed in the multimedia system.
- When connecting the mobile phone, you may have to confirm the connection for the PBAP Bluetooth® profile.

IF THE PBAP BLUETOOTH® PROFILE IS NOT SUPPORTED, THE EFFECTS ARE AS FOLLOWS:

- The multimedia system generates a call list independently as soon as calls are made in the vehicle.
- The call list is not synchronised with the call lists in the mobile phone.

MAKING A CALL FROM THE CALL LIST

Multimedia system:

Phone

▶ Select Call list.

▶ Select an entry.

The call is made.

SELECTING ADDITIONAL OPTIONS IN THE CALL LIST

Multimedia system:

Phone

▶ Select Call list.

▶ For contacts that are in the address book: select options.

The contact details are called up.

▶ For contacts where only one number is shown (not in the address book): select .

DELETING THE CALL LIST

Multimedia system:

Phone » <Device name> » Devices

▶ Select Delete call list.

▶ Select Yes.

ⓘ This function is only available if your mobile does not support the PBAP Bluetooth® profile.

Text messages

OVERVIEW OF MESSAGE FUNCTIONS

In the message menu you can receive text messages and Apple iMessages and create and send them with the help of the MBUX Voice Assistant.

If the connected mobile phone supports the Bluetooth® MAP profile, the message function can be used on the multimedia system.

You can obtain further information about settings and supported functions of Bluetooth®-capable mobile phones at a Mercedes-Benz service centre or at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/.

Some mobile phones require further settings after being connected to the multimedia system to activate the messaging functionality (see manufacturer's operating instructions).

SETTING MESSAGE DISPLAYS

Multimedia system:

Phone » <Device name> » Devices

▶ Select Message display.

► Select On or Off.

READING MESSAGES

Multimedia system:

→ Phone » <device name> »

USING THE READ-ALOUD FUNCTION

A message list is shown.

► To read aloud, select the symbol at a conversation.

The message is read aloud.

CREATING AND SENDING A NEW MESSAGE

Requirements

- There is an Internet connection.

Multimedia system:

→ Phone » <Device name> »

ⓘ The availability of this function is country-dependent.

► Using the MBUX voice assistant, speak the voice command Send a message to, and name the desired contact (⟶ page 522).

DICTATING TEXT

► Say the message.

You are guided by the voice dialogue.

REPLYING TO A MESSAGE IN THE MESSAGING HISTORY

Multimedia system:

→ Phone » <device name> »

A message list is shown.

► Select > next to a contact.

The messaging history with this contact is shown. You will be guided through the steps with the help of a voice dialogue.

► Select .

The dictation function is started.

► Say the message.

After the voice message has been processed, it is shown as text.

► Select Send or speak in the dialogue.

FORWARDING MESSAGES

Multimedia system:

→ Phone » <Device name> »

A message list is shown.

► Speak the voice command Forward message.

You are guided by the voice dialogue.

CALLING A MESSAGE SENDER

Multimedia system:

→ Phone » <device name> »

A message list is shown.

► Select > next to a contact.

The messaging history with this contact is shown.

► Select •••.

► Select Call.

USING TELEPHONE NUMBERS, URLS OR EMAIL ADDRESSES FROM A TEXT MESSAGE

Requirements

- An Internet connection is available to call up a URL.

Multimedia system:
Phone >> <Device name> >>

The availability of this function is country-dependent.

A message list is shown.

- Select > next to a contact.
  The messaging history with this contact is shown.
- Select a telephone number or a URL in the message.
  If a URL is selected the web browser opens.
  IF A TELEPHONE NUMBER IS SELECTED THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:
  - Call
  - New message
- Select an option.

DELETING A MESSAGE

Multimedia system:
Phone >> <device name> >>
A message list is shown.

- Select a contact.
- Press and hold on a message.
- **To delete the message:** select Delete.

Apple CarPlay®

OVERVIEW OF APPLE CARPLAY®

WARNING
Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.
iPhone® functions can be used via the multimedia system using Apple CarPlay®. They are operated using the touchscreen, Touch Control or Siri® voice control. You can activate voice control by pressing and holding the button on the multifunction steering wheel.

ⓘ By briefly pressing the button on the multifunction steering wheel you can continue to operate the multimedia system using the MBUX Voice Assistant (⟶ page 522).

Only one iPhone® at a time can be connected via Apple CarPlay® with the multimedia system.

As access to the iPhone® is restricted by MBUX when a CarPlay® session is active, not all MBUX functions (e.g. dialling from the address book) can be fully provided for the connected device. In this case use Apple CarPlay®.

The full range of functions for Apple CarPlay® is only available with an Internet connection.

The availability of Apple CarPlay® may vary according to the country.

The service provider is responsible for this application and the services and content connected to it.

Apple CarPlay® is a registered trademark of Apple Inc.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

INFORMATION ON APPLE CARPLAY®

The Apple CarPlay® symbol in the status line changes from the multimedia system to the last display within Apple CarPlay®.

If route guidance is already active on the multimedia system, it is ended when route guidance is started on the mobile phone.

CONNECTING AN IPHONE® VIA APPLE CARPLAY® (CABLE)

Requirements

- The current version of your device's operating system is being used (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

ⓘ For safety reasons, the first activation of Apple CarPlay® on the multimedia system must be carried out when the vehicle is stationary and the parking brake applied.

► Connect the iPhone® to a USB port on the multimedia system using a suitable cable (⟶ page 665).

When the iPhone® is connected for the first time, a message about data protection regulations appears.

► Select Accept & start if the application should be started.

or

► Open the device manager (⟶ page 629).
► Start Apple CarPlay® using the relevant symbol next to the device name.

ⓘ If applicable, a message about data protection regulations appears.

► If required confirm the use of Apple CarPlay® on your iPhone®.

EXITING APPLE CARPLAY®

► Select .

or

- Press the [⌂] button on the Touch Control (MBUX multimedia system).

ⓘ If Apple CarPlay® was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. You can call up Apple CarPlay® using the Apple CarPlay® symbol in the status line.

CONNECTING AN IPHONE® VIA APPLE CARPLAY® (WIRELESS)

Requirements:

- The current version of your device's operating system is being used (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Bluetooth® is activated on the device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- The device is "visible" for other devices.

ⓘ For safety reasons, the first activation of Apple CarPlay® on the multimedia system must be carried out when the vehicle is stationary and the parking brake applied.

Multimedia system:

[⌂] ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ [⚙] ▸▸ Devices

- Connect the mobile phone using Bluetooth® (⟶ page 628).
- When the iPhone® is connected with the multimedia system for the first time, the use of Apple CarPlay® must be confirmed on the iPhone®.

  A message appears on the multimedia system about the data protection regulations.
- Select OK, start Apple CarPlay if the application should be started.

ⓘ It is possible at any time to switch between a connection via Bluetooth® or Apple CarPlay® (wireless) in the device list.

ⓘ If you have already connected a mobile phone via Bluetooth®, you can connect another iPhone® via Bluetooth® to use Apple CarPlay® via the device manager.

EXITING APPLE CARPLAY®

- Select [⌂].

or

- Press the [⌂] button on the Touch Control (MBUX multimedia system).

ⓘ If Apple CarPlay® was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. You can call up Apple CarPlay® using the Apple CarPlay® symbol in the status line.

CALLING UP APPLE CARPLAY® SOUND SETTINGS
Multimedia system:
Settings » System » Audio
- Select the sound settings.

ENDING APPLE CARPLAY®
- Select the Apple CarPlay® symbol in the device manager (telephone, media) that is next to the device name of the iPhone®.

Select the Apple CarPlay® symbol in the device manager in the telephone or media applications if Apple CarPlay® should be restarted.

Android Auto

ANDROID AUTO OVERVIEW

WARNING
Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.
Mobile phone functions can be used with Android Auto using the Android operating system on the multimedia system. They are operated using the touchscreen, Touch Control or voice control. You can activate the voice control system by pressing and holding the button on the multifunction steering wheel.

By briefly pressing the button on the multifunction steering wheel you can continue to operate the multimedia system using the MBUX Voice Assistant (→ page 522).

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Android Auto with the multimedia system.

The full range of functions for Android Auto is only possible with an Internet connection.

The availability of Android Auto and Android Auto apps may vary according to the country.

The service provider is responsible for this application and the services and content connected to it.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

INFORMATION ON ANDROID AUTO
The Android Auto symbol in the status line changes from the multimedia system to the last display within Android Auto.

If route guidance is already active on the multimedia system, it is ended when route guidance is started on the mobile phone.

CONNECTING A MOBILE PHONE VIA ANDROID AUTO (WIRED)

Requirements

- The mobile phone supports Android Auto from Android 5.0.
- The current version of the Android Auto app is installed on the mobile phone.
- In order to use the telephone functions, the mobile phone must be connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (⟶ page 628).

  If there was no prior Internet connection, this is established with the use of the mobile phone with Android Auto.

ⓘ For safety reasons, the first activation of Android Auto on the multimedia system must be carried out when the vehicle is stationary with the parking brake.

► Connect the mobile phone to a USB port on the multimedia system using a suitable cable (⟶ page 665).

When the smartphone is connected for the first time, a message about data protection regulations appears.

► Select Accept & start if the application should be started.

or

► Open the device manager (⟶ page 629).
► Start Android Auto using the relevant symbol next to the device name.

EXITING ANDROID AUTO

► Select [⌂].

or

► Press the [⌂] button on the Touch Control (MBUX multimedia system).

ⓘ If Android Auto was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. You can call up Android Auto using the Android Auto symbol in the status line.

CONNECTING A MOBILE PHONE VIA ANDROID AUTO (WIRELESS)

Requirements

- The current version of your device's operating system is being used (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- The device supports the Android Auto function (wireless).
- Bluetooth® is activated on the device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- The device is "visible" for other devices.
- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system (⟶ page 565).

ⓘ For safety reasons, the first activation of Android Auto on the multimedia system must be carried out when the vehicle is stationary with the parking brake.

ⓘ The Android Auto function (wireless) is not available in all countries.

Multimedia system:

Phone » ⚙ » Devices

- Connect the mobile phone using Bluetooth® (⟶ page 628).

  A message appears on the multimedia system about the data protection regulations.

  Depending on the end device, it may take several seconds until the message about data protection regulations appears.

- Select Accept & start.

ⓘ It is possible at any time to switch between connection via Bluetooth® or Android Auto (wireless) in the device list.

ⓘ If you have already connected a mobile phone via Bluetooth®, you can connect additional mobile phones via Bluetooth® to use Android Auto via the device manager.

EXITING ANDROID AUTO

- Select ⌂.

or

- Press the ⌂ button on the Touch Control (MBUX multimedia system).

ⓘ If Android Auto was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. You can call up Android Auto using the Android Auto symbol in the status line.

CALLING UP THE ANDROID AUTO SOUND SETTINGS

Multimedia system:

⌂ » Settings » System » Audio

- Select the sound settings.

ENDING ANDROID AUTO

- Select the Android Auto symbol in the device manager (telephone, media) that is next to the device name of the mobile phone.

ⓘ Select the Android Auto symbol in the device manager if Android Auto should be restarted.

Transferred vehicle data with Android Auto and Apple CarPlay®

OVERVIEW OF TRANSFERRED VEHICLE DATA

When using Smartphone Integration, certain vehicle data is transferred to the mobile phone. This enables you to get the best out of selected mobile phone services. Vehicle data is not directly accessible.

THE FOLLOWING SYSTEM INFORMATION IS TRANSMITTED:

- Software release of the multimedia system
- System ID (anonymised)

The transfer of this data is used to optimise communication between the vehicle and the mobile phone.

To do this, and to assign several vehicles to the mobile phone, a vehicle identifier is randomly generated.

This has no connection to the vehicle identification number (VIN) and is deleted when the multimedia system is reset (⟶ page 572).

THE FOLLOWING DRIVING STATUS DATA IS TRANSMITTED:

- Transmission position engaged
- Distinction between parked, standstill, rolling and driving
- Day/night mode of the driver display
- Drive type
- Vehicle temperature
- Charging cable connector

The transfer of this data is used to alter how content is displayed to correspond to the driving situation.

THE FOLLOWING POSITION DATA IS TRANSMITTED:

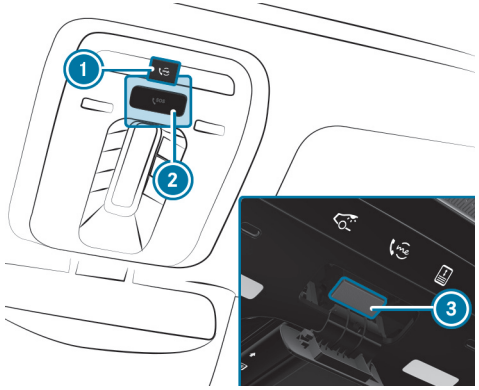
- Coordinates
- Speed
- Compass direction
- Acceleration direction
- Height

This data is used by the mobile phone to improve the accuracy of the navigation (e.g. for continuity in a tunnel).

Mercedes me calls

MAKING A CALL VIA THE OVERHEAD CONTROL PANEL

ⓘ Mercedes me calls are not possible in every country. Find out at a Mercedes-Benz service centre if these functions are available in your country.



① me button for service or information calls
② SOS button cover
③ SOS button (emergency call system)

Making a Mercedes me call

► Press me button ①.

MAKING AN EMERGENCY CALL

► To open the cover of SOS button ② , press it briefly.

► Press and hold SOS button ③ for at least one second.

If a Mercedes me call is active, an emergency call can still be triggered. This has priority over all other active calls.

INFORMATION ABOUT THE MERCEDES ME CALL USING THE ME BUTTON

A call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre has been initiated via the me button in the overhead control panel or the multimedia system (⟶ page 643).

USING THE VOICE DIALOGUE SYSTEM YOU ACCESS THE DESIRED SERVICE:

- Accident and Breakdown Management
- Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre for general information about the vehicle

YOU CAN FIND INFORMATION ON THE FOLLOWING TOPICS:

- Activation of Mercedes me connect
- Operating the vehicle
- Nearest Mercedes-Benz service centre
- Other products and services from Mercedes-Benz

Data is transferred during the connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre (⟶ page 646).

CALLING THE MERCEDES-BENZ CUSTOMER CENTRE USING THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM

Requirements

- Access to a GSM network is available.
- The contract partner's GSM network coverage is available in the respective region.
- The vehicle must be switched on so that vehicle data can be transferred automatically.

Multimedia system:

Phone

► Call Mercedes me connect.

After confirmation, the multimedia system sends the required vehicle data. The data transfer is shown in the display.

ⓘ The data transfer is not available in all countries.

Then you can select a service and be connected to a specialist at the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre.

CALLING THE MERCEDES-BENZ CUSTOMER CENTRE AFTER AUTOMATIC ACCIDENT OR BREAKDOWN DETECTION

Requirements:

- The vehicle has detected an accident or breakdown situation (⟶ page 405).
- The vehicle is stationary.
- The hazard warning lights are switched on.

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

The vehicle can detect accident or breakdown situations under certain circumstances.

REQUIREMENTS FOR COLLISION DETECTION IN THE CONTEXT OF ACCIDENT RECOVERY:

- The vehicle is equipped with an anti-theft alarm system (ATA) (code 551).
- The vehicle is equipped with the interior protection (code 882).
- The vehicle is equipped with the Anti-Theft Protection Package (code P54).
- The collision detection service with theft notification has been activated on Mercedes me connect.

If a collision is detected when the tow-away protection is primed on a locked vehicle, you will receive a notification in the multimedia system when you switch the vehicle on.

The message informs you about the potentially affected area of the vehicle and the strength of the collision.

In the event an accident or breakdown is detected, the emergency guide shows safety notes in the multimedia system display. This may take a few seconds.

ⓘ The availability of collision detection depends on the vehicle.

After quitting the emergency guide display on the multimedia system, a prompt appears asking whether you would like to get support from the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre.

► Select Call.
  - After your agreement, or if the Mercedes me connect service "Accident and Breakdown Management" is active, the vehicle data is transferred automatically (⟶ page 649).
  - The Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre takes your call and organises the breakdown and accident assistance.

You may be charged for these services.

ⓘ Depending on the severity of the accident, an automatic emergency call can be initiated. This has priority over all other active calls (⟶ page 654).

ⓘ In addition, if the Mercedes me connect service "Telediagnostics" is active, a similar prompt can appear after a delay in the event of a breakdown. If you are already in contact with the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre or have already received support, this prompt can be ignored or declined.

ⓘ If you answer the prompt for support from the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre with Call later, the message will be hidden and appear again later.
The prompt triggered by the Mercedes me connect service "Telediagnostics", can either be confirmed or declined. After being declined, this will not be shown again.

ARRANGING A SERVICE APPOINTMENT VIA A MERCEDES ME CALL

If you have activated the maintenance management service, relevant vehicle data is transferred automatically to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre. You will then receive individual recommendations regarding the maintenance of your vehicle.

Regardless of whether you have consented to the maintenance management service, the multimedia system reminds you after a certain amount of time

that a service is due. A prompt appears asking if you would like to make an appointment.

► **To arrange a service appointment:** select Call.

After your consent, the vehicle data is transferred and the Mercedes-Benz customer centre takes your preferred appointment date. The information is then sent to your desired service outlet.

This will contact you to confirm the appointment and if necessary consult about the details.

ⓘ If you select Call later after the service message appears, the message is hidden and reappears at a later time.

GIVING CONSENT TO DATA TRANSFER DURING A MERCEDES ME CALL

Requirements:

- There is an active Mercedes me call via the multimedia system or the me button in the overhead control panel (⟶ page 643).

ⓘ The prompt to confirm data transfer does not appear in all countries.

ⓘ The data transfer is not available in all countries.

If the Accident and Breakdown Management services are not activated on Mercedes me, the Do you want to transfer your vehicle data and the vehicle's position to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre to improve the processing of your request? message is shown.

ⓘ The exact phrase may differ depending on the multimedia system installed.

► Select Yes.

- The relevant vehicle data is sent automatically (⟶ page 646).

or

► Select No and confirm.

- Only call control data is transmitted (⟶ page 646).

More information on Mercedes me: https://www.mercedes.me

DATA TRANSFERRED DURING A MERCEDES ME CALL

ⓘ The data transfer is not available in all countries.

If you initiate a service call using Mercedes me, data is transferred to enable targeted advice and an efficient service.

THE FOLLOWING REQUIREMENTS MUST BE FULFILLED FOR THE TRANSFER OF THE DATA:

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The required data transfer technology is supported by the mobile phone network provider.
- The quality of the mobile connection is sufficient.

MULTI-STAGE TRANSFER DEPENDS ON THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:

- Reason for the initiation of the call
- The available mobile phone transmission technology

- The activated Mercedes me connect services
- The service selected in the voice control system

ⓘ A prompt for consent to the data transfer only occurs if the corresponding Mercedes me connect service is not activated.

ⓘ The scope of the transmitted data depends on the vehicle model and its equipment. For technical reasons, not all data is available at all times.

DATA TRANSFER IF MERCEDES ME CONNECT SERVICES ARE NOT ACTIVATED

IF NO MERCEDES ME CONNECT SERVICES ARE ACTIVATED AND THE DATA PROTECTION PROMPT HAS BEEN CONFIRMED THE FOLLOWING DATA IS TRANSMITTED:

- Vehicle identification number
- Time of the call
- Reason for the initiation of the call
- Confirmation of the data protection prompt
- Country indicator of the vehicle
- Set language for the multimedia system
- Telephone number of the communication platform installed in the vehicle

IF A CALL IS MADE FOR A SERVICE APPOINTMENT VIA THE SERVICE REMINDER, THE FOLLOWING DATA IS ALSO TRANSMITTED:

- Current mileage and maintenance data

IF A CALL IS MADE AFTER AUTOMATIC ACCIDENT OR BREAKDOWN DETECTION USING THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM, THE FOLLOWING DATA IS ALSO TRANSMITTED:

- Current mileage and maintenance data
- Current vehicle location

IF ACCIDENT AND BREAKDOWN MANAGEMENT IS CALLED VIA THE VOICE CONTROL SYSTEM AND NO SERVICE HAS BEEN ACTIVATED, BUT THE DATA PROTECTION QUERY HAS BEEN CONFIRMED, THE FOLLOWING DATA CAN ALSO BE CALLED UP FROM THE VEHICLE BY THE MERCEDES-BENZ CUSTOMER CENTRE:

- Current vehicle location

IF THE DATA PROTECTION PROMPT HAS BEEN REJECTED, THE FOLLOWING DATA IS TRANSMITTED TO ENABLE TARGETED ADVICE AND AN EFFICIENT SERVICE:

- Vehicle identification number
- Time of the call
- Reason for the initiation of the call
- Rejection of the data protection prompt
- Country indicator of the vehicle
- Set language for the multimedia system
- Telephone number of the communication platform installed in the vehicle

DATA TRANSFER IF MERCEDES ME CONNECT SERVICES ARE ACTIVATED
Only if the respective service is activated will additional incident-specific data be transmitted in the second stage to enable an optimal service.

An overview of the data transferred is contained in the data protection information for the Mercedes me connect services. You can find these in your Mercedes me user account.

DATA PROCESSING
The data transmitted within the scope of the call is deleted from the processing system after the call is finished, in so far as this data is not being used for other activated Mercedes me connect services.

The incident-specific data is processed and stored in the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre and, if required to process the incident, forwarded to the service partner authorised by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre. Take note of the data protection information on the Mercedes me Internet page https://www.mercedes.me or in the recorded message immediately after calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre.

ⓘ The recorded message is not available in every country.

Mercedes me connect

INFORMATION ON MERCEDES ME CONNECT

ⓘ Mercedes me connect or individual Mercedes me connect services are not available in every country. Find out at a Mercedes-Benz service centre if these functions are available in your country.

Mercedes me connect consists of multiple services.

YOU CAN USE THE FOLLOWING SERVICES VIA THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM AND THE OVERHEAD CONTROL PANEL, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Accident and Breakdown Management (me button or situation-dependent display in the multimedia system)
- Mercedes-Benz Emergency Call System (automatic emergency call and SOS button)

The Mercedes me connect Accident and Breakdown Management and the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre are available to you around the clock.

The me button and the SOS button can be found on the vehicle's overhead control panel (⟶ page 643).

You can also call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre using the multimedia system (⟶ page 644).

Please note that Mercedes me connect is a Mercedes-Benz service. In emergencies, first call the national emergency services using the standard national emergency service telephone numbers. In emergencies, you can also use the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (⟶ page 85).

Please note the Mercedes me connect terms of use and the data protection information for Mercedes me connect. You can find these in your Mercedes me user account.

Further information about Mercedes me connect services can be obtained in the Mercedes me Portal: https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

INFORMATION ON MERCEDES ME CONNECT ACCIDENT AND BREAKDOWN MANAGEMENT

ⓘ Accident and Breakdown Management is not available in every country. Contact a Mercedes-Benz service centre to find out whether this function is available in your country.

THE ACCIDENT AND BREAKDOWN MANAGEMENT CAN INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Supplement to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (⟶ page 85)

  If necessary, the contact person at the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre forwards the call to Mercedes me connect Accident and Breakdown Management. Forwarding the call is however not possible in all countries.
- Breakdown assistance by a technician on location and/or the towing away of the vehicle to the nearest Mercedes-Benz service centre

  You may be charged for these services.
- Addition to the emergency guide after automatic accident or breakdown detection (⟶ page 644)

  In the event of a breakdown or accident, further vehicle data is sent which enables optimal support by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre and the authorised service partner or breakdown assistance.
- Addition to the Mercedes me connect service Telediagnostics

  With the Telediagnostics function, specific wear and failure reports are recorded by the service provider, in so far as these can be clearly interpreted and are available through the monitoring of components that are subject to diagnostics.

  If your vehicle detects a breakdown or threat of a breakdown, you may be prompted via the multimedia system to contact the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre for further help. This prompt in the multimedia system only appears when the vehicle is stationary.

ⓘ These services are subject to technical restrictions such as the mobile phone coverage, mobile network quality and the ability of the processing systems to interpret the transferred data. In some circumstances, this can result in delays or the failure of the information to appear in the multimedia system.

Please note that the service and breakdown call is a Mercedes-Benz service. In emergencies, be sure to contact the usual national emergency number first or use the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (⟶ page 653).

More information about Mercedes me connect services can be obtained in the Mercedes me Portal: https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

DATA TRANSFERRED DURING MERCEDES ME CONNECT CALL SERVICES

ⓘ The data transfer is not available in all countries.

THE DATA TRANSFERRED DURING A MERCEDES ME CONNECT CALL DEPENDS ON:

- The reason for initiation of the call
- The service that is selected in the voice control system
- The activated Mercedes me connect services

You can find out which data is transferred when using the services in the currently valid Mercedes me connect terms of use and the data protection information for Mercedes me connect. You can find these in your Mercedes me user account.

Mercedes me Apps

INFORMATION ABOUT MERCEDES ME

With a Mercedes me user account you have access to Mercedes-Benz services and offers.

Availability is dependent both on the country and equipment.

You can obtain further information at a Mercedes-Benz service centre or in the Mercedes me Portal: https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

Further information about on-demand features via Mercedes me can be found in the "General notes" section (⟶ page 117).

ⓘ Make sure you always keep the Mercedes me Apps updated.

CALLING UP THE MERCEDES ME USER ACCOUNT

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Apps » Mercedes me

VEHICLE IS LINKED TO USER ACCOUNT AND MERCEDES ME IS AVAILABLE

- ▶ Select Mercedes me ID.

  Information about the linked user account appears.

YOUR VEHICLE IS NOT LINKED TO THE USER ACCOUNT

ⓘ If you do not yet have a Mercedes me user account, you can create one at: https://www.mercedes.me or in the Mercedes me App. A valid email address or phone number is required for this.

- ▶ Select ⌂.
- ▶ Select Apps.
- ▶ Select Mercedes me.
- ▶ Follow the instructions on the display to link the user account with the vehicle.

ⓘ If the Mercedes me App is available on a mobile phone, the vehicle connection can be accomplished using the QR code shown.

CALLING UP THE MERCEDES ME SERVICES

Requirements:

- The vehicle is connected with the user account.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Apps » Mercedes me

- ▶ Select My services.

  The Mercedes me connect services for which you have a valid licence are displayed in alphabetical order.

ORDERING OR EXTENDING MERCEDES ME CONNECT SERVICES

To order or renew Mercedes me connect services, use the Store.

- ▶ Select ⌂.
- ▶ Select Store.

DELETING A CONNECTION BETWEEN A USER ACCOUNT AND THE VEHICLE

Requirements:

- The user profile of the user account that was first linked to the vehicle is selected.

- The user profile is synchronised (⟶ page 549).
- A Mercedes me PIN has been set.

Multimedia system:

Apps » Mercedes me

► Select Mercedes me ID.

► Select Delete vehicle connection.

ⓘ Only the user, whose user account was first connected with the vehicle can delete the connection between all user accounts and the vehicle.

SELECTING APPS

Requirements:

- Depending on the app, the general terms and conditions are confirmed.

Multimedia system:

Apps

► Select an app.

THE FOLLOWING APPS ARE AVAILABLE, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Weather
- Browser
- Additional apps, which are purchased or installed subsequently

ⓘ You can also access both of the first two apps via the quick access at Apps.

ⓘ The available features are country-dependent.
Licence fees may be applicable.

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE FOR APPS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Search function
- Filter function, for displaying search results at the current vehicle position or at the destination
- Display of detailed information
- Read-aloud function
- Setting functions

USING THE GALLERY APP

Requirements:

- **For use of the share content function:**
  - The Mercedes me App is installed on the device, e.g. a mobile phone or a tablet.
  - For Internet connection, the multimedia system is used as a WLAN hotspot (⟶ page 566).

Multimedia system:

→ Apps

► Select Gallery.

IMAGES AND VIDEO RECORDINGS ARE DISPLAYED FROM THE FOLLOWING SOURCES, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Dashcam video recordings
- Collision detection images
- Video recordings and images from other available sources
- Camera app
- Favourites

► Select a tab.

ⓘ The Gallery app is also available on the front passenger display.

FILTERING DISPLAYS

► Select .

► Select an option.
All files, all images or all video recordings are displayed.

PLAYING BACK A VIDEO RECORDING

► Select .
Playback starts.

► **To continue playback in full screen mode:** tap on the display.

► **To pause playback:** select .

► **To continue playback from the desired position:** move the position on the timeline by sliding it.

► **To select the previous or next video recording:** swipe to the right or left.

SCROLLING AND ZOOMING IMAGES

► **To scroll:** swipe on the image in one direction.

► **To zoom:** tap twice in quick succession on an image.

► **To select the previous or next image:** swipe to the right or left.

ADDING OR REMOVING A FILE FROM THE FAVOURITES

► Press and hold on a file.

► Select Add to favourites/Remove from favourites.
A corresponding message appears.

SWITCHING WRITE PROTECTION ON OR OFF

ⓘ Active write protection is not supported by every app.

► Press and hold on a file.

► Activate or deactivate Write protection.

DELETING FILES

► Select .

► **To delete a single file:** tap on a file.
 will appear.

► **To delete all files:** tap on .

- **To delete:** select [🗑].
  A prompt appears.
- Select Yes.

ⓘ A single file can be deleted even after a long press on the file.

CONNECTING THE DEVICE TO THE MBUX MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM TO USE THE SHARE CONTENT FUNCTION

- Select the share function in the Mercedes me App on the device.
  A QR code is displayed on the MBUX multimedia system.
- Scan the QR code with the device.
  A numerical code is displayed on the MBUX multimedia system.
- Enter the numerical code on the device.
  The connection is established and the device is available in the vehicle.

SHARING CONTENT WITH A CONNECTED DEVICE

- Select [•••].
- Choose the content that you wish to share.
  The content is marked with a tick.
- Select [✓].
- Select the device to which the content is to be transferred.
  The transferred content is stored in the Mercedes me App, not in the memory of the device.

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

INFORMATION ON THE MERCEDES-BENZ EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system only functions in areas where mobile phone coverage is available from the relevant contract partner. Insufficient network coverage from the relevant contract partner may result in an emergency call not being transmitted.

The vehicle must be switched on before an automatic emergency call can be made.

ⓘ The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is activated at the factory. Using the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is free of charge.

OVERVIEW OF THE MERCEDES-BENZ EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system can help to decisively reduce the time between an accident and the arrival of emergency services at the site of the accident. It helps locate an accident site in places that are difficult to access.

An emergency call can be made automatically (→ page 654) or manually (→ page 654). Only make emergency calls if you or others are in need of rescue. Do not make an emergency call in the event of a breakdown or a similar situation.

You can find more information on the regional availability of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/extra/ecall/

INFORMATION ON THE DISPLAY:

THE FOLLOWING MESSAGES APPEAR IN THE DISPLAY:

- SOS NOT READY: the vehicle is not switched on or the emergency call system is malfunctioning (⟶ page 540). This does not necessarily indicate complete failure of the emergency call system. Emergency calls can still be transmitted.

  The display only refers to the vehicle and does not take account of the availability of mobile phone networks and the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

  The functional readiness of the emergency call system on the vehicle can be seen when the SOS NOT READY display disappears once the vehicle is switched on.
- SOS: the icon appears in the display during an active emergency call.

ⓘ If there is a malfunction of the emergency call system, the loudspeakers, microphone, airbag or the SOS button, for example, are faulty.

YOU CAN RECOGNISE A FAULT IN THE EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM BY THE FOLLOWING DISPLAYS:

- A corresponding message appears in the driver display.
- The SOS button lights up red continuously.

TRIGGERING AN AUTOMATIC MERCEDES-BENZ EMERGENCY CALL

Requirements

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.

THE MERCEDES-BENZ EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM TRIGGERS AN EMERGENCY CALL AUTOMATICALLY IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- After activation of the restraint systems such as airbags or seat belt tensioners after an accident

THE EMERGENCY CALL HAS BEEN MADE:

- A voice connection is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.
- Under certain circumstances data is also transmitted in the voice channel to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

  This allows measures for rescue, recovery or towing to a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre to be initiated quickly.

The SOS button in the overhead control panel flashes until the emergency call is finished.

It is not possible to immediately end an automatic emergency call.

IF AN EMERGENCY CALL HAS BEEN INITIATED:

- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call centre operator.

TRIGGERING A MANUAL MERCEDES-BENZ EMERGENCY CALL

► **To use the SOS button in the overhead control panel:** press the SOS button at least one second long (⟶ page 643).

or

- **To use voice control:** use the voice commands of the MBUX voice assistant (⟶ page 527).

THE EMERGENCY CALL HAS BEEN MADE:

- A voice connection is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.
- Under certain circumstances data is also transmitted in the voice channel to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

  This allows measures for rescue, recovery or towing to a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre to be initiated quickly.
- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call centre operator.

ENDING AN UNINTENTIONALLY TRIGGERED MANUAL MERCEDES-BENZ EMERGENCY CALL

- **Using the multifunction steering wheel:** select  .

DATA TRANSFER OF THE MERCEDES-BENZ EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM

IN THE EVENT OF AN AUTOMATIC OR MANUAL EMERGENCY CALL THE FOLLOWING DATA IS TRANSMITTED, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Vehicle's GPS position data
- GPS position data on the route (a few 100 m before the incident)
- Direction of travel
- Vehicle identification number
- Vehicle drive type
- Number of people detected in the vehicle
- Whether Mercedes me connect is available or not
- Whether the emergency call was initiated manually or automatically
- Time of the accident
- Language setting on the multimedia system

FOR ACCIDENT CLARIFICATION PURPOSES, THE FOLLOWING MEASURES CAN BE TAKEN UP TO AN HOUR AFTER THE EMERGENCY CALL HAS BEEN INITIATED:

- The current vehicle position can be determined.
- A voice connection to the vehicle occupants can be established.

In-Car Apps

In-Car Apps overview

Via the In-Car Mercedes-Benz Store, additional apps can be installed and used in the vehicle. The available In-Car Apps come from various categories, such as entertainment, news or games.

A Mercedes me ID and the activated Digital Extra In-Car App Pass are required for the installation of In-Car Apps. If no Mercedes me ID is available, one must be created and connected with the vehicle.

If the In-Car App Pass Digital Extra is not activated in the vehicle, it is possible to order it via the Mercedes-Benz Store. As soon as the corresponding package has been ordered, the In-Car App Pass Digital Extra is automatically activated. The In-Car App Pass enables access to the Mercedes-Benz AG app library and using additional apps in the vehicle.

ⓘ It is only possible to install In-Car Apps with an Internet connection.

ⓘ The availability of In-Car Apps is country-dependent.

ⓘ Some apps only work when the vehicle is parked.

Installing In-Car Apps via the In-Car Mercedes me Store

Requirements:

- You have a Mercedes me user account.
- The vehicle is linked to a Mercedes me user account.
- You have agreed to the terms of use.
- The In-Car App Pass service is activated in the vehicle.

Multimedia system:

→ Store

▶ Select Apps.

The available apps are displayed.

▶ Select the desired app.

▶ Install the app.

The installed apps can be found on the home screen.

ⓘ It is only possible to install In-Car Apps with an Internet connection.

ⓘ The availability of In-Car Apps is country-dependent.

Online and Internet functions

Internet connection

PURCHASING A DATA PACKAGE
Obtain your data package with the Mercedes me App in just a few steps.

Depending on the country, software version, your vehicle line and ordered equipment, you can search in the Mercedes me App for "Internet in the car" for a separate fee-based data package from a third-party provider.

To do that, please open your Mercedes me App and proceed as follows:

- Open the menu.
- Select the vehicle.
- Tap on "Manage services".
- Tap on "Infotainment".
- Tap on "Internet in the car".
  You will be forwarded to the third-party provider.

Alternatively, connect your smartphone via Bluetooth® tethering* or WLAN tethering* to use your mobile data volume. To do that open the system settings in your vehicle.

*Depending on the vehicle line, software version and country, tethering may not be available to you.

If there is no internet connection in the vehicle or the Mercedes me App is not installed, as an alternative, the QR code displayed when the animation is called up can be scanned to play animations. The data tariff of the mobile communication device is used for the data connection.

INFORMATION ON CONNECTING TO THE INTERNET

> ⚠ **WARNING**
> Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment
>
> If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.
>
> - Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
> - If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

WARNING
Risk of accident from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

Mobile communication devices distract the driver from the traffic situation. This can also cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

- ► As a driver, only operate mobile communication devices when the vehicle is stationary.
- ► As a vehicle occupant, use mobile communication devices only in the designated area, e.g. in the rear passenger compartment.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating mobile communication equipment in the vehicle.

DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE'S EQUIPMENT AND AVAILABILITY IN THE COUNTRY, YOU CAN ESTABLISH AN INTERNET CONNECTION IN THE FOLLOWING WAYS:

- **Vehicles with a communication module:**
  - Using the communication module including data roaming (⟶ page 658)
  - Using Bluetooth® or Wi-Fi with a data-enabled mobile phone
- **Vehicles without a communication module:**
  - Using Bluetooth® with a data-enabled mobile phone
  - Using Wi-Fi with a data-enabled mobile phone

The Internet functions can only be used to a limited degree whilst driving.

SETTING UP AN INTERNET CONNECTION USING THE COMMUNICATION MODULE

Requirements:

- The vehicle is equipped with a permanently installed communication module.
- A Mercedes me user account is available.
- The vehicle is linked to a Mercedes me user account.
- The Entertainment Package is active.
- The Comfort Data Volume service is active.

Multimedia system:

Settings » System » Internet and Bluetooth » Manage Internet access

- ► Select Search for Internet access in the Internet device manager.
- ► Select Acquired data package.

For most Mercedes me connect services, data volume is available when purchasing the services.

Additional data volume is required to use some functions, e.g. web browser or Wi-Fi hotspot.

If the data volume limit is reached, the availability of Mercedes me connect services is limited.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, you can obtain an Entertainment Package via the Mercedes me Store. In order to use the data package included, you must conclude your own contract with a mobile phone network provider via the Mercedes me App. This can be terminated at any time and incurs no costs. Without this contract it is not possible to use the services included in

the previously acquired Entertainment Package. The availability of this option is dependent on the country.

If the data package option is not available or can be upgraded, you can purchase data volume directly from the mobile phone network provider for a fee. The availability of this option is dependent on the country.

ⓘ Visit a Mercedes-Benz service centre to find out whether it is possible to purchase data volume in your country **directly from a mobile phone network provider**.

ⓘ Alternatively, and if available, you can utilise the tethering function of a mobile phone via Wi-Fi or Bluetooth® to use a Wi-Fi hotspot.

ⓘ With external Wi-Fi hotspots, which are encrypted via TKIP, online software updates cannot be carried out via the external Wi-Fi hotspot.

ⓘ If there is no internet connection in the vehicle or the Mercedes me App is not installed, as an alternative, the QR code displayed when the animation is called up can be scanned to play animations. The data tariff of the mobile communication device is used for the data connection.

DISCONNECTING THE AUTOMATIC INTERNET CONNECTION VIA COMMUNICATION MODULE

Requirements:

- Wi-Fi or Bluetooth® tethering are available in the vehicle.

Multimedia system:
Settings » System » Internet and Bluetooth » Manage Internet access

- ▶ Select the ••• settings in the line of Acquired data package.
- ▶ **To disconnect the automatic connection:** select the Delete entry option.

ⓘ The communication module is removed from the list of known hotspots, but can be reconnected manually at any time (→ page 658).

The Delete entry option permits the use of purchased data volume to be limited. The system is prevented from automatically establishing a connection to the communication module after this option has been activated.

SETTING UP AN INTERNET CONNECTION VIA WLAN

Requirements:

- The Wi-Fi function is activated on the multimedia system (→ page 566).
- The Wi-Fi hotspot function is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Internet access via Wi-Fi is activated (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Multimedia system:
Settings » System » Internet and Bluetooth » Manage Internet access

This function is country-dependent.

The mobile phone is listed in the Internet device manager

- Select the mobile phone with the Wi-Fi symbol.

The mobile phone is not listed in the Internet device manager

- Select Search for access.
- Select the mobile phone with the Wi-Fi symbol.
  It may take a few seconds until the device is found by the Wi-Fi search.
- Log in to the Wi-Fi network (⟶ page 566).

THE INTERNET CONNECTION VIA WI-FI IS RESTRICTED OR DOES NOT FUNCTION IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- The mobile phone is switched off.
- Mobile data use is deactivated on the mobile phone.
- The Wi-Fi function is deactivated on the multimedia system.
- The Wi-Fi function is deactivated on the mobile phone.
- Internet access via Wi-Fi is deactivated on the mobile phone.

SETTING UP AN INTERNET CONNECTION VIA BLUETOOTH®

Requirements:

- The mobile phone supports the Bluetooth® profile PAN (**P**ersonal **A**rea **N**etwork).
- The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (⟶ page 628).
- Internet access via Bluetooth® is activated (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Multimedia system:
Settings » System » Internet and Bluetooth » Manage Internet access

This function is country-dependent.

The mobile phone is listed in the Internet device manager

- Select the mobile phone with the Bluetooth® symbol.

The mobile phone is not listed in the Internet device manager

- Select Search for access.
  In the list displayed, all mobile phones already known to the multimedia system are shown. New devices can be set up using the phone application.
- Connect the mobile phone using Bluetooth® (⟶ page 628).

If a new mobile phone is connected using Bluetooth®, this is also used for the telephone application.

THE INTERNET CONNECTION VIA BLUETOOTH® IS RESTRICTED OR DOES NOT FUNCTION IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- The mobile phone is switched off.
- The mobile phone network coverage is insufficient.

- Mobile data use is deactivated on the mobile phone.
- The Bluetooth® function on the multimedia system is switched off and the mobile phone is to be connected via Bluetooth®.
- The Bluetooth® function is switched off on the mobile phone and the mobile phone is to be connected via Bluetooth®.
- Neither the mobile phone network nor the mobile phone allow simultaneous use of a telephone and an Internet connection.
- The mobile phone has not been enabled for Internet access via Bluetooth®.

CANCELLING INTERNET ACCESS PERMISSION FOR A MOBILE PHONE

Multimedia system:

Settings » System » Internet and Bluetooth » Manage Internet access

- ▶ Select options [•••] next to the name of the mobile phone.
- ▶ Select Delete configuration.
- ▶ Select Yes.

Connection status

CONNECTION STATUS OVERVIEW

DEPENDING ON THE CONNECTION STATUS, THE FOLLOWING SYMBOLS CAN APPEAR ON THE CENTRAL DISPLAY IN THE STATUS LINE:

- [Wi-Fi]: a Wi-Fi device is selected as Internet access.
- [Bluetooth]: a Bluetooth® device is selected as Internet access.
- Mobile communications standard (e.g. 4G + double arrow symbol): the communication module is selected as the hotspot.

DISPLAYING THE CONNECTION STATUS

Multimedia system:

- ▶ Briefly press the status line.
  The extended status line is displayed.
- ▶ Briefly press the Internet symbol in the symbol overview.
  The current connection status is displayed.

NOTES ON DISPLAYING THE CONNECTION STATUS

- When connecting via Wi-Fi, the connection status and device name are displayed.
- When connecting via a Bluetooth® device, the connection status, device name, and network type are displayed.
- In the case of a connection via the communication module the following status information can be shown:
  - Type of network
  - Status (online, offline, data volumes available or used, limited service)
- For vehicles with a communication module, the connection data of non-user paid services can be displayed via Mercedes me connect.

Media

Information about media mode

INFORMATION ABOUT SUPPORTED FORMATS AND DATA STORAGE MEDIA

WARNING
Risk of distraction when handling data storage media

If you handle a data storage medium while driving, your attention is diverted from the traffic conditions. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

► Only handle a data storage medium when the vehicle is stationary.

SUPPORTED FORMATS AND DATA STORAGE MEDIA:

Permissible file systems	FAT32, exFAT, NTFS
Permissible data storage media	USB mass storage device, iPod®/iPhone®, MTP devices, Bluetooth® audio devices
Supported audio formats	MP3, WMA, AAC, WAV, FLAC, ALAC
Supported video formats	MPEG, AVI, MKV, MP4, M4V, WMV

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES:

- The multimedia system supports a total of up to 50,000 files.
- Data storage media up to 2 TB are supported (32-bit address space).
- Due to the large variety of available music and video files regarding encoders, sampling frequency and data transfer rates, playback cannot be guaranteed.
- Due to the wide range of USB mass storage devices available on the market, playback cannot be guaranteed for all USB mass storage devices.
- Videos up to FullHD (1920x1080) are supported.
- Copy-protected music and video files or DRM (Digital Rights Management) encrypted files cannot be played back.
- MP3 players must support Media Transfer Protocol (MTP).
- Files with the corresponding format can be played back from the USB mass storage device in Dolby Atmos.

INFORMATION ON COPYRIGHT PROTECTION AND TRADEMARKS

Audio files which you create yourself (e.g. copies of data storage media you make yourself) are generally subject to copyright protection. In many countries, reproductions are not permitted without the prior consent of the copyright holder, even for private use. Make sure that you know about the applicable copyright regulations and that you comply with these.

Manufactured under licence from Dolby Laboratories. Dolby and the double-D symbol are registered trademarks of Dolby Laboratories Licensing Corporation. Confidential unpublished works. Copyright 2020-2022 Dolby Laboratories. All Rights Reserved.

Manufactured under licence from Dolby Laboratories. Dolby, Dolby Audio and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.

For DTS Patents, see https://patents.dts.com. Manufactured under licence from DTS Licensing Limited. DTS, the Symbol, & DTS and the Symbol together are registered trademarks, and DTS TruVolume is a trademark of DTS, Inc.©. DTS, Inc. All Rights Reserved.

DTS® Connected Radio™

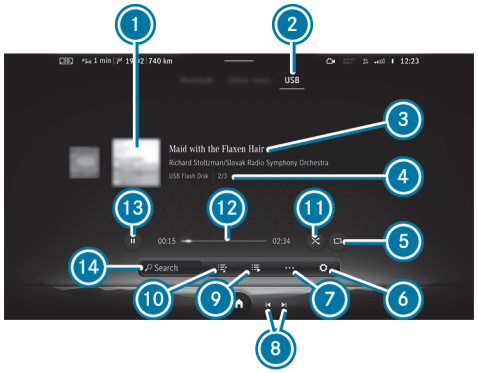
For DTS Patents, see http://patents.dts.com. Manufactured under licence from DTS Licensing Limited. DTS, DTS Connected Radio, and the DTS logo are registered trademarks or trademarks of DTS, Inc. in the United States and other countries. © 2020 DTS, Inc. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. Lyrics licensed and provided by Lyric Find™. Content licensed and sourced from Radioplayer™.

Gracenote, the Gracenote logo and logotype, "Powered by Gracenote", MusicID and Playlist Plus are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Gracenote, Inc. in the United States and/or other countries.

TIDAL

TIDAL and TIDAL logo are registered trademark of Aspiro AB in the European Union and other countries.

Overview of the media menu



1. Album cover
2. Active media source
3. Track and artist
4. Active data storage medium and current track number/track in playback list
5. Settings
6. Options
7. Previous or next track and fast rewind or fast forward
8. Selected device
9. Playlists and categories
10. Media search
11. Controls playback
12. Timeline
13. Controls playback
14. Media search

When the control menu is called up on the zero layer, the following functions are available:

- Controlling media playback
- Selecting tracks from the current playlist
- Selecting a playback list
- Media search
- Selecting a media source
- Creating favourites
- Configuring settings

Further information on:
- Overview of the zero layer (⟶ page 536).
- Operating the zero layer (⟶ page 538).

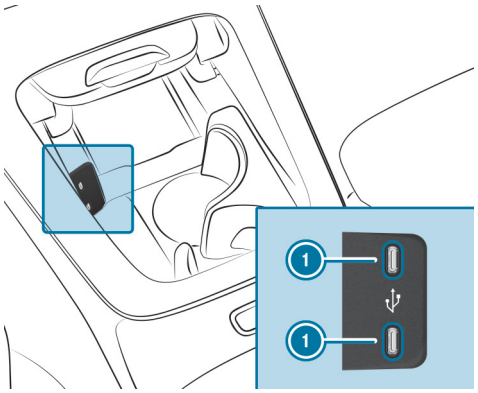
Connecting the data storage medium to the multimedia system

CONNECTING A USB MASS STORAGE DEVICE

NOTE
Damage due to high temperatures

High temperatures can damage USB mass storage devices.

► After use, remove USB mass storage devices from the vehicle.



The multimedia connection unit is found in the centre console storage compartment and has two type C USB ports (1). Depending on the vehicle equipment, there are further USB ports in the stowage compartment under the armrest.

► Connect the USB mass storage device with the USB port.

SEARCHING FOR AND AUTHORISING A BLUETOOTH® AUDIO DEVICE

Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system and audio device.
- The audio device supports the Bluetooth® audio profiles A2DP and AVRCP.
- The audio device is "visible" for other devices.

Multimedia system:
Media » Bluetooth

AUTHORISING A NEW BLUETOOTH® AUDIO DEVICE

► Select Connect device.
Detected equipment is displayed in the device list.

► Select an audio device.
Authorisation starts. A code is displayed on the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.

► If the codes are identical, confirm on the audio device.

► Select No, only music.
The Bluetooth® audio device is connected with the multimedia system.

CONNECTING A PREVIOUSLY AUTHORISED BLUETOOTH® AUDIO DEVICE

► Select a Bluetooth® audio device from the list.
The connection is being established.

Starting media playback

Requirements:

- A data storage medium is connected to the multimedia system.

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ⏩ Media

- ▶ Select a media source.

Controlling media playback

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ⏩ Media

- ▶ **To pause playback:** select [⏸].
- ▶ **To continue playback:** select [⏵].
- ▶ **To repeat a track:** select [🔁].

  FOR THE REPEAT FUNCTION THERE ARE THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS:

  - **Select once:** the active playlist is repeated.
  - **Select twice:** the current track is repeated.
  - **Select three times:** the repeat function is deactivated.
- ▶ **To play back tracks in random order:** select [🔀].
- ▶ **To rewind or fast-forward a track:** tap on the desired point on the timeline.
- ▶ **To select the next track:** select [⏭].
- ▶ **To select the previous track:** select [⏮].
- ▶ **To scroll through tracks quickly:** press and hold [⏮] or [⏭].
- ▶ **To show the current track list:** select [♫].

ⓘ You can also control media playback on the zero layer using the control menu displayed (→ page 536).

Additional options for setting media playback

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ⏩ Media

CALLING UP ADDITIONAL OPTIONS

- ▶ Select [•••].

  The additional options are shown.
- ▶ Select an option.

Media search

NOTES ABOUT THE SEARCH FUNCTION IN CATEGORIES

Under [♫] you can search through all available media files. There are several categories available for selection. The categories shown depend on the connected device and data format.

ⓘ The categories are available as soon as the entire media content has been read in and analysed.

Availability of the media search with Android devices may be limited.

STARTING A SEARCH IN CATEGORIES

Multimedia system:

Media

- Select a category.

USING THE KEYWORD SEARCH

Multimedia system:

Media

You can look for content using the keyword search with free text input.

- Select .

  A keyboard for character entry appears.

- Enter the term searched for.

The search begins with the first character entered. The more characters entered the more concrete the search results become.

- Select the desired entry from the result list.

  If a list with several tracks is selected, then this is opened in the search.

  To playback all of the tracks in the list, select ••• and then Play now.

Media operation on the front passenger display (only vehicles with MBUX Superscreen)

INFORMATION ON MEDIA MODE ON THE FRONT PASSENGER DISPLAY (ONLY VEHICLES WITH MBUX SUPERSCREEN)

You can also use functions of the MBUX multimedia system on the front passenger display.

YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION ON THE FOLLOWING TOPICS:

- Information about supported formats and data storage media (⟶ page 662)
- Information on copyright protection and trademarks (⟶ page 662)
- Overview of the media menu (⟶ page 664)

Bluetooth® headphones can be connected to the MBUX multimedia system on the front passenger display.

WARNING

Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects such as headphones/headsets or external audio/video sources are not secured in the vehicle interior, they can be flung around and hit vehicle occupants.

- Always stow these items or similar objects carefully so that they cannot be flung around, for example in a lockable vehicle stowage compartment.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

WARNING
Health hazard due to excessive volume on headphones

Excessive volume can damage your hearing.

- Avoid wearing headphones for long periods of time and at too high a volume (85 decibels).
- Ensure that the volume is set to a comfortable level.

The headphones are special equipment for the MBUX multimedia system.
You can also obtain the headphones from Mercedes-Benz Customer Solutions or in a specialist shop (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

The function of wireless headphones can be impaired by other radio-based electronic devices, such as mobile phones, for example.

STARTING AND OPERATING MEDIA PLAYBACK ON THE FRONT PASSENGER DISPLAY (ONLY VEHICLES WITH MBUX SUPERSCREEN)

Requirements:

- A data storage medium is connected to the multimedia system.

Multimedia system:

→ Media

- Select a media source.
- **To adjust the volume:** select in the menu line and press − or +.
- **To set playback via vehicle loudspeakers:** press in the menu line.
- **To connect Bluetooth® headphones to the front passenger display:** press in the menu line and select the desired headphones.

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Controlling media playback (⟶ page 666)
- Options for setting media playback (⟶ page 666)
- Starting a search in categories (⟶ page 667)
- Using the keyword search (⟶ page 667)

Radio

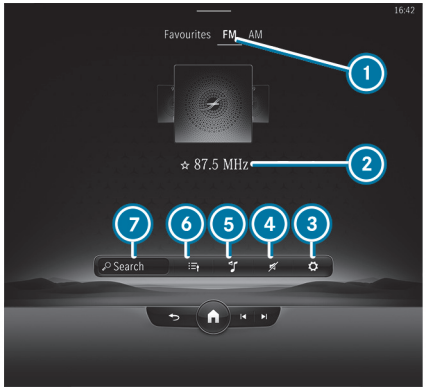
Switching on the radio

Multimedia system:

Radio

- Start the application on the multimedia system home screen.
  The radio menu appears. You will hear the last station played on the last frequency band selected.

Radio overview



1. Active frequency band
2. Sets frequency and station name (if available)
3. Settings
4. Mutes volume
5. Sound settings
6. Station list
7. Search

The availability of the frequency bands is dependent on the equipment.

WHEN THE CONTROL MENU IS CALLED UP ON THE ZERO LAYER, THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Selecting a radio station
- Setting radio stations from the station list
- Storing radio stations
- Frequency band
- Search function
- Creating favourites
- Configuring settings

If Entertainment is enabled in the suggestions, suggestions are made about the music use of the current radio source on the zero layer.

YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION ON THE FOLLOWING TOPICS:

- Overview of the zero layer (→ page 536)

- Operating the zero layer (⟶ page 538)

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Setting the frequency band

Multimedia system:

Radio

- Select a frequency band or a favourite.

Selecting a radio station

Multimedia system:

Radio

- Swipe to the left or right on the control element or select a radio station.

Calling up the radio station list

Multimedia system:

Radio

- Select .
  The station list appears.
- Swipe the station list up or down.
- Select a station.

Searching for radio stations using station names or frequency entry

Multimedia system:

Radio

- Select .
- Enter a station name or frequency.
- Select a station.

Selecting a recommended radio station

Requirements

- The multimedia system has gathered sufficient data in order to show station suggestions.

Multimedia system:

Radio

- Select .
  The recommended stations are shown.
- Select a suggested station.
  The selected station is played.

Storing radio stations

Multimedia system:

→ Radio

- Select a radio station.
- Select ☆.

Managing favourites

Multimedia system:

→ Radio » Favourites

MOVING STATIONS

- Press ☆≡.
  The list of favourites appears.
- Press ••• to the far right of the station name.
- Select Move.
- Move the station to the new position.

Showing or hiding lyrics

ⓘ The function is equipment-dependent.

Multimedia system:

→ Radio » •••

SHOWING LYRICS

- Select Show lyrics.
  The lyrics, album cover, title and artist of the song currently playing on the radio are displayed.
  Swipe up or down to go to the bottom or top section of the lyrics.
  If no lyrics are available for the song currently playing on the radio, Show lyrics is greyed out.

HIDING LYRICS

- Select the cross at the top of the lyrics display.

or

- Select ↩.
  The radio menu appears.

Sound

Sound settings

INFORMATION ABOUT THE SOUND SYSTEM
The sound system has a total output of 125 W and is equipped with seven speakers. It is available for all functions in the radio and media modes.

ⓘ The call can also be made from other audio sources. Replace Media with, for example, Radio in the menu path.

CALLING UP THE SOUND MENU
Multimedia system:
→ Media »
- ► Select one of the functions shown to make settings.

ADJUSTING TREBLE, MID-RANGE AND BASS SETTINGS
Multimedia system:
→ Media »
- ► Set Treble, Mid or Bass.

SETTING THE BALANCE AND FADER
Multimedia system:
→ Media » Balance and Fader

ADJUSTING THE BALANCE
- ► In the grid shown, move the volume distribution between the right and left speakers in the vehicle.

  The volume is distributed between the right and left-hand speakers.

ADJUSTING THE FADER
- ► In the grid shown, move the volume distribution between the front and rear speakers in the vehicle.

  The volume is distributed between the front and rear speakers.

Burmester® 4D surround sound system

INFORMATION ON THE BURMESTER® 4D SURROUND SOUND SYSTEM
The Burmester® 4D surround sound system has a total output of 730 W and is equipped with 17 speakers including two speakers close to the driver's ear to support navigation announcements and telephony. Furthermore the sound system is equipped with two tactile transducers each for the driver and front passenger seats. It is available for all functions in the radio and media modes.

ⓘ The navigation announcements from the speakers close to the driver's ears can be set in the system settings (⟶ page 608). Telephony with the speakers close to the driver's ears can be set in the telephone menu (⟶ page 631).

ⓘ Calling up from other audio sources is also possible. Replace Media with, for example, Radio in the menu path.

CALLING UP THE SOUND MENU IN THE BURMESTER® 4D SURROUND SOUND SYSTEM

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Media » ⚙

ADJUSTING SOUND SETTINGS

- Select one of the functions shown to make settings.

SETTING 4D SOUND

- Select 4D sound adjustment.
- Select a seat.
- Use the controller to set the intensity of the bass vibrations.

ADJUSTING THE TREBLE, MID AND BASS SETTINGS IN THE BURMESTER® 4D SURROUND SOUND SYSTEM

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Media » ⚙ » Equaliser

- Set Treble, Mid or Bass.

ADJUSTING THE BALANCE AND FADER IN THE BURMESTER® 4D SURROUND SOUND SYSTEM

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Media » ⚙ » Balance and Fader

ADJUSTING THE BALANCE

- Move the volume distribution between the right and left sides of the vehicle in the grid shown.

  The volume is distributed between the speakers on the left and right sides in the vehicle.

ADJUSTING THE FADER

- Move the volume distribution between the front and rear of the vehicle in the grid shown.

  The volume is distributed between the speakers in the front and rear of the vehicle.

ⓘ Setting 0 is recommended for high quality music and voice reproduction.

SELECTING A SOUND PROFILE IN THE BURMESTER® 4D SURROUND SOUND SYSTEM

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Media » ⚙

SETTING AN EXISTING SOUND PROFILE

- Select a sound profile.

SETTING UP A PERSONAL SOUND PROFILE

- Select Personal sound profile and select ⚙.
- Select Reconfigure.

  The setup assistant will be restarted.

SETTING UP A PERSONAL SOUND PROFILE FOR THE FIRST TIME:

- Select Personal sound profile.
- Open the set-up assistant with Start.
- Observe the messages on the display and select the preferred settings.

  The personal sound profile is created with the selected settings and can be selected in the Sound profiles menu.

CHANGING INDIVIDUAL SETTINGS OF THE PERSONAL SOUND PROFILE AT A LATER DATE:

- Select Personal sound profile and ⚙.
- Adjust the desired settings.

ⓘ The availability of a Personal sound profile is dependent on the equipment.
The set-up assistant is available when the vehicle is stationary.

ADJUSTING THE SOUND FOCUS IN THE BURMESTER® 4D SURROUND SOUND SYSTEM

Multimedia system:

⌂ » Media » ⚙ » Sound focus

- Select a seat or seat row for the sound focus.
  The sound focus is activated.

or

- Select the seat or seat row again.
  The sound focus is deactivated.

Super Sport sound

INFORMATION ON SUPER SPORT SOUND

With the Super Sport Sound function, engine sounds can be experienced even more intensely inside your vehicle. To do this, your vehicle generates sporty engine sounds to match the current driving situation and plays them through the speakers of your sound system inside the vehicle.

ⓘ The Super Sport Sound function is an on-demand feature (→ page 117).

CALLING UP SUPER SPORT SOUND

Multimedia system:

⌂ » Settings » Vehicle » Driving » Super Sport sound

SWITCHING SUPER SPORT SOUND ON OR OFF

- Tap on ⬭ to switch on the Super Sport sound.

or

- Tap on ⬬ to switch off the Super Sport sound.

ⓘ The availability of Super Sport sound is country-dependent.

Camera app

Overview of the camera app

The laws concerning video and audio recordings of vehicle surroundings and vehicle occupants may differ depending on the country. Please observe the laws of the country in which you are recording.

With the camera app, you can take photos, multiple shots and videos, both from Internal as well as from External. You can switch between the two cameras in the overview. It is operated using the touchscreen or Touch Control.

You can view your captured photos and videos in the Gallery app.

Additional information about the Gallery app (⟶ page 651).

ⓘ The function is country-dependent.

ⓘ If the USB flash drive is not recognised by the vehicle, you can try to fix the error by connecting the USB flash drive to a computer.

ⓘ To ensure safe operation, format the USB storage devices before using them for the first time on FAT32 or exFAT.

ⓘ Do not use USB storage devices with a writing speed of less than 5 MB/s.

ⓘ Do not remove the USB flash drive during recording. This can damage the files.
Only remove the USB flash drive via the settings (⟶ page 676).

DISPLAY MESSAGES

IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS DISPLAY MESSAGES MAY BE SHOWN:

- The memory is full or there are only a few minutes recording time available. The video recording stops or will be stopped imminently.
  Change the USB device or delete a photo or video file.
- The camera is not functioning. A message appears.
  Have the camera checked in a Mercedes-Benz service centre.
- No USB device is connected to save the recordings.
  The Please insert a storage medium into the USB port to start recording. message appears.
- If a dashcam recording is started during a video recording with the Camera app, the video recording pauses.
  The Recording interrupted by dashcam recording. message appears.
- The camera is being used from another seat.

Taking photos and videos with the Camera app

Requirements:

- For recording and saving a photo or video file: a USB device is connected with the multimedia system (→ page 665).
- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:

Apps » Camera

THE FOLLOWING RECORDING MODES ARE AVAILABLE:

- Video
- Photos
- Multiple shots

► Select the corresponding icon.

or

► Trigger the camera via the MBUX Voice Assistant.

ⓘ Every time the Camera app is launched, a liability notice appears. If the application should be started, select OK.

ⓘ Accept the notice and permit each registered user access to the camera before using it for the first time.

ⓘ You can view your captured photos and videos in the Gallery app. To do this, select the Gallery app icon in the overview.

Configuring Camera app settings

Multimedia system:

Apps » Camera »

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Snapshot timer
- Multiple shots
- Interval between shots

► Select an option.

► Change the settings.

EJECTING THE USB FLASH DRIVE

► Select Storage medium.

► Select ⏏ after the device name.

The You can now disconnect the storage medium. message appears.

Back to Contents

Maintenance and care

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

ASSYST PLUS service interval display
Maintenance Management
Telediagnostics
Engine compartment
Cleaning and care

ASSYST PLUS service interval display

Function of the ASSYST PLUS service interval display

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display on the driver's display provides information on the remaining time or distance before the next service due date.

You can hide this service display using the back button on the steering wheel.

DEPENDING ON HOW THE VEHICLE IS USED, THE ASSYST PLUS SERVICE INTERVAL DISPLAY MAY SHORTEN THE SERVICE INTERVAL, E.G. IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- Mainly short-distance driving
- When the engine is often left idling for long periods
- In the event of frequent cold start phases
- **Vehicles with diesel particulate filters:** in the event of frequently interrupted regeneration of the diesel particulate filter

Mercedes-Benz recommends avoiding such operating conditions.

You can obtain information concerning the servicing of your vehicle from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Displaying the service due date

Driver display:

→ Service

The next service due date is displayed.

- **To exit the display:** press the back button on the steering wheel.

Information on regular maintenance work

NOTE

Premature wear through failure to observe service due dates

Maintenance work which is not carried out at the right time or incompletely can lead to increased wear and damage to the vehicle.

- Adhere to the prescribed service intervals.
- Always have the prescribed maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on special service requirements

The prescribed service interval is based on normal operation of the vehicle. Have the maintenance work carried out more often than prescribed if operating conditions are difficult or the vehicle is subject to increased stress.

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display is only an aid. It is the responsibility of the driver of the vehicle to have maintenance work carried out more often than prescribed due to actual operating conditions and/or stresses.

EXAMPLES OF ARDUOUS OPERATING CONDITIONS:

- Regular city driving with frequent intermediate stops
- Mainly short-distance driving
- Frequent operation in mountainous terrain or on poor road surfaces
- When the engine is often left idling for long periods
- Operation in particularly dusty conditions and/or if air-recirculation mode is frequently used

In these or similar operating conditions, have the interior air filter, air filter, engine oil and oil filter, for example, changed more frequently. Check the tyres more frequently if the vehicle is operated under increased stress. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Battery disconnection periods

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display can calculate the service due date only when the battery is connected.

► Display and note down the service due date on the driver display before disconnecting the battery (⟶ page 678).

Maintenance Management

Notes about Maintenance Management

If the Maintenance Management service is activated, relevant data is automatically transferred to the Mercedes-Benz customer centre.

The customer centre transmits the data to the service partner that you have entered on the Mercedes me website at: http://www.mercedes.me. You will then receive individual recommendations regarding the maintenance of your vehicle.

The calculation of the optimal transmission time of the maintenance request to the service partner is subject to technical limitations that may cause the maintenance recommendation to be perceived as too early or too late or not to be made at all. In this case, you can conveniently arrange a maintenance appointment with the customer centre via the maintenance reminder in the multimedia system.

Maintenance Management and the maintenance reminder in the multimedia system are not available in every country. Contact a Mercedes-Benz service centre to find out whether this function is available in your country.

Data transferred when using Maintenance Management

When the service is activated, relevant data is automatically transferred to determine the required scope of maintenance as well as fault detection and fault rectification.

Details on data transfer can be found in the data protection information for the Mercedes me connect services. These can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me under "My Account", "Data Protection & Legal Notice".

Maintenance Management and the maintenance reminder in the multimedia system are not available in every country.

Telediagnostics

Notes about Telediagnostics

This service is not available in all countries.

The vehicle can detect if certain wear parts need to be replaced or if malfunctions have occurred in vehicle systems. If the Telediagnostics service is activated, relevant data is automatically transmitted to the manufacturer. If fault conditions are detected by the vehicle system self-diagnosis, the system transmits recommendations for action to the Mercedes-Benz customer centre depending on the fault detected. The customer centre transmits the data to the service partner that you have entered on the Mercedes me website at: http://www.mercedes.me.

For selected faults, the notification that a malfunction has been detected may appear in the multimedia system with a request to contact the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre. From this message, a call can be made directly to the customer centre for assistance.

The transmission of a notification to the multimedia system depends on the country, vehicle model and equipment and requires a fast data connection, over which the service provider has no influence.

Reliable fault detection is subject to technical limitations. Therefore, only a limited selection of faults can be detected and recommendations for action transmitted to the customer centre and the service partners. Mercedes-Benz AG is continuously working on the expansion of this service. The fault detection depends on the country, vehicle model and equipment.

Data transferred when using Telediagnostics

When the service is activated, relevant data is automatically transferred to determine the required scope of maintenance as well as fault detection and fault rectification.

Details on data transfer can be found in the data protection information for the Mercedes me connect services. These can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me under "My Account", "Data Protection & Legal Notice".

The scope of the transmitted data depends on the vehicle model and its equipment. For technical reasons, not all data is available at all times.

Engine compartment

Active bonnet (pedestrian protection)

OPERATION OF THE ACTIVE BONNET (PEDESTRIAN PROTECTION)
In certain accident situations, the actuation of the active bonnet reduces the risk of injury to pedestrians. The rear area of the bonnet is raised by approximately 80 mm.

After being triggered, the active bonnet remains in the raised position. Limited visibility due to the raised bonnet cannot be ruled out.

After the active bonnet has been actuated, pedestrian protection may be limited.

Have the full functionality of the active bonnet restored immediately in a qualified specialist workshop.

If necessary, adjust your seat position and drive carefully to a qualified specialist workshop. If a safe continued journey is not possible, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Opening and closing the bonnet

DANGER
Risk of fatal injuries when carrying out maintenance work during the charging process

During the charging process, the high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage.

- Do not perform any maintenance work during the charging process.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to driving with the bonnet unlocked

The bonnet may open and block your view.

- Never release the bonnet when driving.
- Before every trip, ensure that the engine bonnet is locked.

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury when opening and closing the bonnet

The bonnet may suddenly drop into the end position.

There is a risk of injury for anyone in the engine bonnet's range of movement.

- ► Do not open or close the bonnet if there is a person in the bonnet's range of movement.

WARNING
Risk of burns when opening the bonnet

IF YOU OPEN THE BONNET IN THE EVENT OF AN OVERHEATED ENGINE OR FIRE IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY OCCUR:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.

- ► Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.
- ► In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment may continue to run or start unexpectedly even when the drive system is switched off.

Observe the following if you must open the bonnet:

- ► Switch off the vehicle.
- ► Never touch the danger zones surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
- ► Remove jewellery and watches.
- ► Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

WARNING
Risk of injury from touching components under voltage

The ignition system and the fuel injection system operate at high voltage. You could receive an electric shock.

- ► Never touch ignition system or fuel injection system components when the vehicle is switched on.

THE LIVE COMPONENTS INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Ignition coils
- Fuel injectors
- Electric lines to the ignition coils and the fuel injectors

WARNING
Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

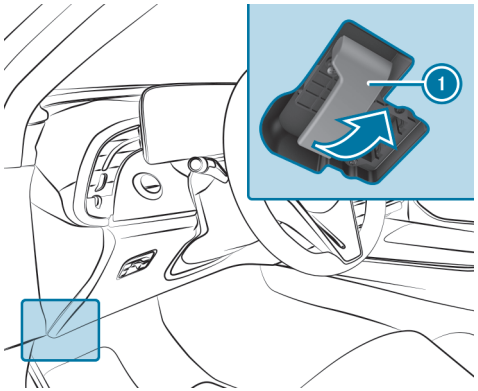
- Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

WARNING
Risk of injury from using the windscreen wipers when the bonnet is open

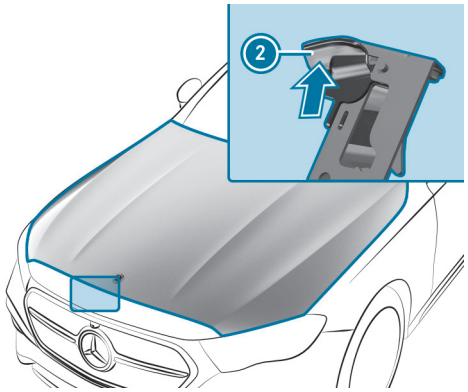
If the windscreen wipers start moving when the bonnet is open, you could be trapped by the wiper linkage.

- Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the vehicle first if you need to open the bonnet.

OPENING THE BONNET



- To release the bonnet, pull on handle (1).



- Push handle (2) of the bonnet catch upwards and lift the bonnet until it opens automatically.

CLOSING THE BONNET

NOTE
Damage to the bonnet due to manual closing

If the bonnet is closed manually, there is a risk of dents.

- Do not close the bonnet manually.

- Lower the bonnet to a height of around 20 cm and then allow it to fall, applying a little force as you let it go.
- If the bonnet can still be lifted slightly, open the bonnet again and close it with a little more force until it engages correctly.

Engine oil

CHECKING THE ENGINE OIL LEVEL USING THE DRIVER'S DISPLAY

Requirements

- The engine has been warmed up.
- The vehicle is parked on a level surface.
- The engine is running at idle speed.
- The bonnet is closed.

Determining the engine oil level can take up to 30 minutes with a normal driving style and even longer with an active driving style.

Driver display:

→ Service

The engine oil level is shown.

ONE OF THE FOLLOWING MESSAGES WILL APPEAR ON THE DRIVER'S DISPLAY:

- Engine oil level Measuring now...: the engine oil level cannot be determined yet.

► Repeat the request after a maximum of 30 minutes' driving.

- Engine oil level OK and the bar display for indicating the engine oil level on the driver's display is green and is between "min" and "max": the engine oil level is correct.

- Engine oil level Top up 1,0 l and the bar display for indicating the engine oil level on the driver's display is yellow and is below "min":

► Add 1 l of engine oil.

- Engine oil level Reduce and the bar display for indicating the engine oil level on the driver's display is yellow and is above "max":

► Drain off any excess engine oil that has been added. To do so, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

- For engine oil level, switch on vehicle

► Switch on the vehicle to check the engine oil level.

- Engine oil level System inoperative: The oil level sensor is defective or not connected.

► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

- Engine oil level System currently inoperative

► Close the bonnet.

TOPPING UP ENGINE OIL

DANGER
Risk of fatal injuries when carrying out maintenance work during the charging process

During the charging process, the high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage.

► Do not perform any maintenance work during the charging process.

WARNING
Risk of burns when opening the bonnet

IF YOU OPEN THE BONNET IN THE EVENT OF AN OVERHEATED ENGINE OR FIRE IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY OCCUR:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.

► Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.

► In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment may continue to run or start unexpectedly even when the drive system is switched off.

Observe the following if you must open the bonnet:

► Switch off the vehicle.

► Never touch the danger zones surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.

► Remove jewellery and watches.

► Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

WARNING
Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

► Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

WARNING
Risk of fire and injury from engine oil

If engine oil comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

► Make sure that no engine oil is spilled next to the filler opening.

► Allow the engine to cool off and thoroughly clean the engine oil from component parts before starting the vehicle.

NOTE
Engine damage caused by an incorrect oil filter, incorrect oil or additives

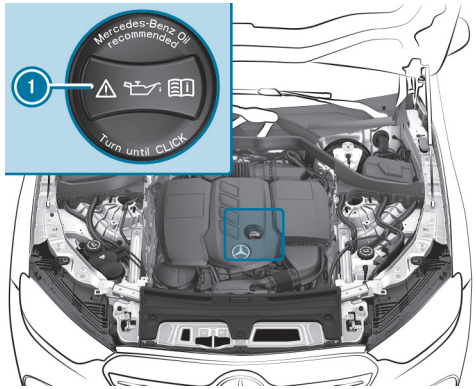
- Do not use engine oils or oil filters which do not correspond to the specifications explicitly prescribed for the service intervals.
- Follow the instructions on the service interval display for changing the engine oil and observe the prescribed change intervals.
- Do not use additives.

NOTE
Damage caused by topping up too much engine oil

Excess engine oil can damage the engine or catalytic converter.

- Have excess engine oil removed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Depending on driving style, the vehicle will consume up to 0.8 litres of oil per 1000 km. The oil consumption may also be higher than this when the vehicle is new or if you frequently drive at high engine speeds.



- Turn cap (1) anti-clockwise and remove it.
- Top up the engine oil.
- Replace cap (1) and turn it clockwise until it engages.
- Check the oil level again (⟶ page 48).

Checking the coolant level

DANGER
Risk of fatal injuries when carrying out maintenance work during the charging process

During the charging process, the high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage.

- Do not perform any maintenance work during the charging process.

WARNING
Risk of burns when opening the bonnet

IF YOU OPEN THE BONNET IN THE EVENT OF AN OVERHEATED ENGINE OR FIRE IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY OCCUR:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.

► Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.

► In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment may continue to run or start unexpectedly even when the drive system is switched off.

Observe the following if you must open the bonnet:

► Switch off the vehicle.

► Never touch the danger zones surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.

► Remove jewellery and watches.

► Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

WARNING
Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

► Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

WARNING
Risk of scalding from hot coolant

If you open the cap, you could scald yourself.

► Allow the engine to cool down before opening the cap.

► When opening the cap, wear protective gloves and safety glasses.

► Open the cap slowly to release pressure.

► Have the coolant checked or refilled only at a qualified specialist workshop.

Topping up the windscreen washer system

DANGER
Risk of fatal injuries when carrying out maintenance work during the charging process

During the charging process, the high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage.

- ► Do not perform any maintenance work during the charging process.

WARNING
Risk of burns when opening the bonnet

IF YOU OPEN THE BONNET IN THE EVENT OF AN OVERHEATED ENGINE OR FIRE IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY OCCUR:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.

- ► Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.
- ► In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment may continue to run or start unexpectedly even when the drive system is switched off.

Observe the following if you must open the bonnet:

- ► Switch off the vehicle.
- ► Never touch the danger zones surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
- ► Remove jewellery and watches.
- ► Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

WARNING
Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

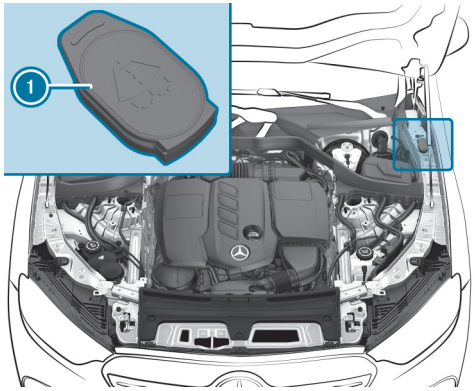
Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- ► Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

WARNING
- Risk of fire and injury due to windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

- Make sure that no windscreen washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.



- Open cap (1) by the tab.
- Top up the washer fluid.

Keeping the air/water duct free

- Keep the area between the bonnet and the windscreen free of deposits, e.g. ice, snow or leaves.

Cleaning and care

Information on washing the vehicle in a car wash

WARNING
Risk of an accident due to reduced braking power after washing the vehicle

Braking efficiency is reduced after washing the vehicle.

- ► After the vehicle has been washed, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until braking power has been fully restored.

NOTE
Damage from automatic braking

IF ONE OF THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS IS ACTIVATED, THE VEHICLE WILL BRAKE AUTOMATICALLY IN CERTAIN SITUATIONS:

- Active Brake Assist
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- HOLD function
- Active Parking Assist

To avoid damaging the vehicle, deactivate these systems e.g. during towing or in the car wash.

NOTE
Damage due to unsuitable car wash

- ► Before driving into a car wash make sure that the car wash is suitable for the vehicle dimensions.
- ► Ensure there is sufficient ground clearance between the underbody and the guide rails of the car wash.
- ► Ensure that the clearance width of the car wash, in particular the width of the guide rails, is sufficient.

TO AVOID DAMAGE TO YOUR VEHICLE WHEN USING A CAR WASH, ENSURE THE FOLLOWING BEFOREHAND:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.
- The HOLD function is switched off.
- The 360° camera or the reversing camera is switched off.
- The vehicle is locked and the door handles retracted.
- The side windows and sliding sunroof are completely closed.
- The outside mirrors are folded in.
- The blower for the ventilation and heating is switched off.
- The windscreen wiper switch is in position 0.
- The key is at a minimum distance of 6 m away from the vehicle. Otherwise, the tailgate or a door could open unintentionally.
  This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- For car washes with conveyor systems:
  - Neutral N is engaged.
  - The vehicle is locked from the inside.
- Do not make any hand movements in the area of the overhead control panel or deactivate the Sliding sunroof and roller sunblind option in the settings for the MBUX interior assistant (⟶ page 560).

ⓘ Removing the wax from the windscreen and the wiper blades after washing the vehicle will help avoid smearing and reduce wiper noise.

Information on using a high-pressure cleaner

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of an accident when using high-pressure cleaners with round-spray nozzles

The water jet can cause externally invisible damage.

Components damaged in this way may unexpectedly fail.

► Do not use a high-pressure cleaner with round-spray nozzles.

► Have damaged tyres or chassis parts replaced immediately.

TO AVOID DAMAGE TO YOUR VEHICLE, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING WHEN USING A HIGH-PRESSURE CLEANER:

- The key is at a minimum distance of 3 m away from the vehicle. Otherwise, the tailgate or a door could open unintentionally.
  This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- Maintain a distance of at least 30 cm to the vehicle.
- **Vehicles with decorative films:** Parts of your vehicle are covered with a decorative film. Maintain a distance of at least 70 cm between the film-covered parts of the vehicle and the nozzle of the high-pressure cleaner. Move the nozzle of the high-pressure cleaner around while cleaning. The water temperature of the high-pressure cleaner must not exceed 60°C.
- Observe the information on the correct distance in the equipment manufacturer's operating instructions.
- Do not direct the nozzle of the high-pressure cleaner directly at sensitive parts, e.g. tyres, gaps, electrical components, batteries, illuminants or louvres.

Washing the vehicle by hand

NOTE
Engine damage due to water ingress

- Take care not to point the water jet directly towards the air inlet grille below the bonnet.

Observe the relevant legal requirements (e.g. in some countries, washing by hand is permitted only in specially designated wash bays).

- Use a mild cleaning agent, e.g. car shampoo.
- Do not use acidic cleaning agents.
- Wash the vehicle with lukewarm water using a soft car sponge. When doing so, do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight.
- Carefully hose the vehicle off with water and dry using a chamois.

Observe the notes on the care of car parts (⟶ page 695).

Notes on paintwork/matt finish paintwork care

To avoid damaging the paintwork and interfering with the driving assistance systems, please observe the following notes:

PAINT

- Insect remains: soak with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
- Bird droppings: soak with water and rinse off afterwards.
- Tree resin, oils, fuels and greases: remove by rubbing gently with a cloth soaked in petroleum ether or lighter fluid.
- Coolant and brake fluid: remove with a damp cloth and clean water.
- Tar stains: use tar remover.
- Wax: use silicone remover.
- Do not attach stickers, foil or similar materials. Only have foil attached to the bumper at a qualified specialist workshop.
- Remove dirt immediately, where possible. Do not use acid solutions and acidic cleaners.

MATT FINISH

- Only use care products approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not attach stickers, foils or similar materials. Only have foil attached to the bumper at a qualified specialist workshop.
- Do not polish the vehicle and light-alloy wheels.
- Only use car washes that correspond to the latest engineering standards.
- Do not use car wash programmes with a final hot wax treatment.
- Do not use paint cleaners, buffing or polishing products, gloss preservers, e.g.wax.

IN THE EVENT OF PAINTWORK DAMAGE:

- Always have paintwork repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.
- Make sure the radar sensors are working (⟶ page 408).

Notes on cleaning decorative foils

Observe the "Notes on paintwork / matt finish paintwork care" (⟶ page 693). They also apply to matt decorative films.

Observe the notes on cleaning decorative films to avoid damage.

CLEANING

- When cleaning with the high-pressure cleaner, maintain a distance of at least 70 cm between the foil-covered parts of the vehicle and the nozzle of the high-pressure cleaner.
- For cleaning, use plenty of water and a mild cleaning agent without additives or abrasive substances (e.g. a car shampoo approved for Mercedes-Benz).
- Do not use acidic cleaning agents.
- Remove dirt as soon as possible. Avoid rubbing too hard in order not to damage the decorative film irreparably.
- If there is dirt on the finish or if the decorative film is dull: use the paint cleaner recommended and approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Insect remains: Soak with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
- Bird droppings: Soak with water and rinse off afterwards.
- To prevent water stains, dry a film-wrapped vehicle with a soft, absorbent cloth after every car wash.

AVOIDING DAMAGE TO THE DECORATIVE FILM

- The service life and colouring of decorative films are impaired by:
  - Sunlight
  - Temperature (e.g. hot air blower)
  - Weather conditions
  - Stone chippings and dirt
  - Chemical cleaning agents
  - Oily products
- Do not use polish on matt decorative film. Polishing will have the effect of shining the film-wrapped surface.
- Do not treat matt or structured decorative films with wax. Permanent stains may occur.

Scratches, corrosive deposits, areas affected by corrosion and damage caused by incorrect care cannot always be completely repaired. In this case, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

You can obtain more information on care and cleaning agents from the manufacturer.

In the case of film-wrapped surfaces, visual differences may occur between the surfaces that were not protected by a decorative film after a decorative film has been removed.

ⓘ Have work or repairs to decorative films carried out at a qualified specialist workshop (e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre).

Information on window films

NOTE
Damage to electronic components due to excess fluids

When window films have been retrofitted, fluids such as cleaning agents or water may run down and get behind trim parts of the vehicle interior and cause damage to electronic components.

► Use cleaning agents as sparingly as possible.

► Immediately absorb any excess fluids.

Notes on car parts cleaning and care

WARNING
Risk of entrapment if the windscreen wipers are switched on while the windscreen is being cleaned

If the windscreen wipers are set in motion while you are cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the vehicle before cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades.

NOTE
Damage due to use of acidic cleaning agents

- Do not use acidic cleaning agents. Otherwise, the surfaces could be damaged.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, observe the notes on cleaning and care of the following car parts:

WINDOWS

NOTE
Damage to electronic components due to excess fluids

When cleaning the windows from the inside, fluids such as cleaning agents or water may run down and get behind trim parts of the vehicle interior and cause damage to electronic components.

- Use cleaning agents as sparingly as possible.
- Immediately absorb any excess fluids.

- Clean the windows inside and outside with a damp cloth and with a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use dry cloths or abrasive or solvent-based cleaning agents to clean the insides of windows.

After changing the wiper blades or treating the vehicle with wax, clean the windscreen thoroughly with cleaning agents recommended for Mercedes-Benz. Failure to observe the application instructions may result in damage, smear marks or dazzling spots.

Remove external misting or dirt on the windscreen in front of the multifunction camera. Otherwise, driving systems and driving safety systems may be impaired or unavailable (⟶ page 408).

WHEELS AND RIMS

- Use water and acid-free alloy wheel cleaners.

- Do not use acidic alloy wheel cleaners to remove brake dust. This could damage wheel bolts and brake components.
- To avoid corrosion of the brake discs and pads, drive the vehicle for a few minutes after cleaning before parking it. The brake discs and pads will warm up and dry out.

WIPER BLADES

- Move the wiper arms into the replacement position (⟶ page 46).
- With the wiper arms folded out, clean the wiper blades with a damp cloth.

ⓘ Note that the wiper blades are coated. The coating may leave residue on a cloth. Do not rub the wiper blades excessively or clean them too often.

EXTERIOR LIGHTING

- Clean the lenses with a wet sponge and mild cleaning agent (e.g. car shampoo).
- Use only cleaning agents or cleaning cloths that are suitable for plastic lenses.

VEHICLE SOCKET (HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERY)

- Use clean water and a soft cloth to clean the vehicle socket.
- Do not use high-pressure cleaners or cleaning agents, such as soap.

SENSORS

- Clean the sensors in the front and rear part of the vehicle with car shampoo, plenty of water and a soft cloth (⟶ page 408).
- When using a high-pressure cleaner, maintain a minimum distance of 30 cm.

CAMERAS

- Open the camera cover with the multimedia system (⟶ page 470).
- Use clean water and a soft cloth to clean the camera lenses.
- Do not use a high-pressure cleaner.

ⓘ Remove external misting or dirt on the windscreen in front of the multifunction camera. Otherwise, driving systems and driving safety systems may be impaired or unavailable (⟶ page 408).

Notes on care of the interior

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of injury from plastic parts breaking off after the use of solvent-based care products

Care and cleaning products containing solvents can cause surfaces in the cockpit to become porous. When the airbags are deployed, plastic parts may break away.

► Do not use any care or cleaning products containing solvents to clean the cockpit.

WARNING
Risk of injury or fatal injuries from bleached seat belts

Bleaching or dyeing seat belts can severely weaken them.

This can, for example, cause seat belts to tear or fail in an accident.

► Never bleach or dye seat belts.

NOTE
Property damage due to disinfectants

The interior includes a number of sensitive surfaces such as displays, plastics and leather.

Disinfectants can contain alcohol and other substances that penetrate and damage surfaces. Technology behind buttons and displays can also be damaged.

► Do not use disinfectant on interior surfaces.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, observe the following notes on cleaning and care:

SEAT BELTS
- Clean with lukewarm and soapy water.
- Do not use chemical cleaning agents.
- Do not dry by heating them to over 80°C or exposing them to direct sunlight.

DISPLAY
- Switch off the display and let it cool down.
- Clean the surface carefully with a microfibre cloth and a suitable display care product (TFT-LCD).
- Do not use any other agents.

HEAD-UP DISPLAY
- Clean with a soft, non-static, lint-free cloth.
- Do not use cleaning agents.

PLASTIC TRIM
- Clean with a damp microfibre cloth.
- For heavy soiling: Use a cleaner recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not attach stickers, films or similar materials.
- Do not allow cosmetics, insect repellent or sun cream to come in contact with the plastic trim.

REAL WOOD AND TRIM ELEMENTS
- Clean with a microfibre cloth.
- Black piano-lacquer look: clean with a damp cloth and soapy water.
- For heavy soiling: Use a cleaner recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents, polishes or waxes.

ROOF LINING
- Clean with a brush or dry shampoo.

CARPET
- Use a carpet and textile cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.

IMITATION LEATHER STEERING WHEEL
- Clean the entire steering wheel with a damp cotton cloth and a 1% soap solution. Do not spot clean.
- Use cleaning and care products recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use a microfibre cloth.

- Do not use oil-based cleaning and care products.

STEERING WHEEL MADE OF GENUINE LEATHER OR DINAMICA

NOTE
Damage caused by wrong cleaners

► Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents such as tar remover or wheel cleaner; neither should you use polishes or waxes. Otherwise you may damage the finish.

- Clean with a damp cloth and a 1% soap solution and then wipe with a dry cloth.
- For heavy soiling: Use a cleaner recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Leather care: Use a leather care agent that has been recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not allow the leather to become too damp.
- Do not use a microfibre cloth.

ⓘ Leather is a natural product. It has natural surface characteristics, such as differences in structure, marks caused by growth and injury or subtle colour differences. These surface characteristics are particular to leather, and are not material defects. Leather is also subject to a natural ageing process, which changes the surface characteristics.

GENUINE LEATHER SEAT COVERS

- Vacuum up dirt such as crumbs or dust and then clean the seat covers with a damp cotton cloth and wipe down with a dry cloth. Regularly clean the seat covers.
- For heavy soiling: use a leather care agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz aftercare.
- Leather care: Use a leather care agent that has been recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use a microfibre cloth.
- Do not allow the leather to become too damp.
- Do not use oil-based cleaning and care products.

ⓘ Leather is a natural product. It has natural surface characteristics, such as differences in structure, marks caused by growth and injury or subtle colour differences. These surface characteristics are particular to leather, and are not material defects. Leather is also subject to a natural ageing process, which changes the surface characteristics.
Waves or wrinkling in the seat cover may occur due to the stress on the seat; this is caused by the natural leather material.
Regular cleaning and care of the leather reduces soiling, wear marks and ageing damage and thus significantly extends its life span. Clothing that can leave stains (e.g. jeans) may discolour the leather.

DINAMICA SEAT COVERS

- Vacuum up dirt such as crumbs or dust and then use a damp cloth to clean.
- Do not use a microfibre cloth.

IMITATION LEATHER SEAT COVERS

- Vacuum up dirt such as crumbs or dust and then use a damp cotton cloth and a 1% soap solution to clean the entire seat cover. Do not spot clean.
- Use cleaning and care products recommended for Mercedes-Benz.

- Do not use a microfibre cloth.
- Do not use oil-based cleaning and care products.

CLOTH SEAT COVERS

- Vacuum up dirt such as crumbs or dust and then use a damp microfibre cloth and a 1% soap solution to clean the entire seat cover. Do not spot clean.
- Use cleaning and care products recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use oil-based cleaning and care products.

Back to Contents

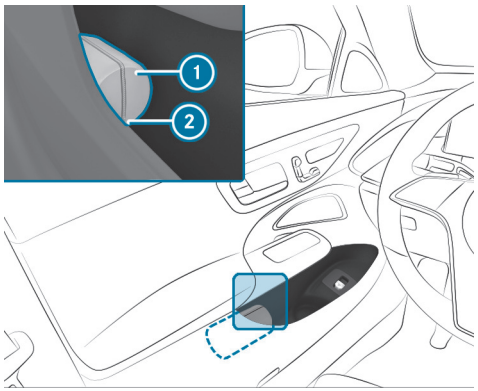
Breakdown assistance

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Emergency
Flat tyre
Battery (vehicle)
Tow-starting or towing away
Electrical fuses

Emergency

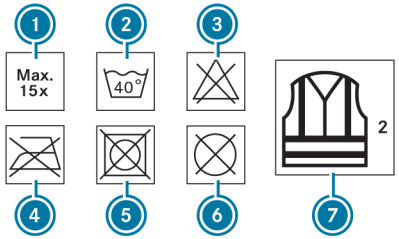
Removing the safety vest



There is a safety vest stowage recess in the door stowage compartments of all doors for storing the safety vests.

- To remove: pull out the safety vest bag (1) using the loop (2).
- Open the safety vest bag (1) and pull out the safety vest.
- To replace: fold the safety vest, roll it up and insert it into the safety vest bag (1).
- Slide the safety vest bag (1) along the underside of the armrest into the safety vest stowage recess. Ensure that the loop (2) remains hanging out so that it is easy to grasp.

Remove the packaging film from a new safety vest before sliding it into the safety vest stowage recess. Otherwise, it may slide out unintentionally or the packaging may hinder its removal.
Observe the legal requirements for the individual countries.



1. Maximum number of washes
2. Maximum wash temperature
3. Do not bleach
4. Do not iron
5. Do not tumble dry
6. Do not dry clean
7. Class 2 safety vest

The requirements defined by the legal standard are only fulfilled if the safety vest is the correct size and is fully closed.

EXCHANGE THE SAFETY VEST IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- The reflective strips are damaged or dirty

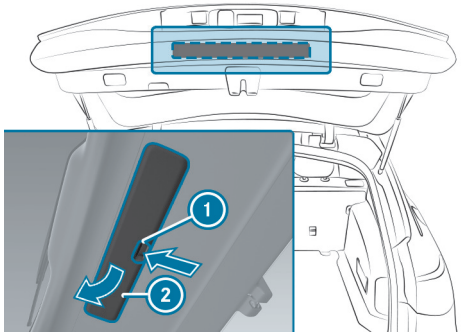
- The maximum permissible number of washes is exceeded
- The fluorescence property decreases, e.g. due to permanent exposure to sunlight.

DISPOSE OF THE SAFETY VEST IN AN ENVIRONMENTALLY FRIENDLY WAY:

- Please contact your local waste disposal company.

Warning triangle

REMOVING THE WARNING TRIANGLE



The warning triangle is located in the tailgate trim.

► Open the cover (1) by pulling in the direction of the arrow.

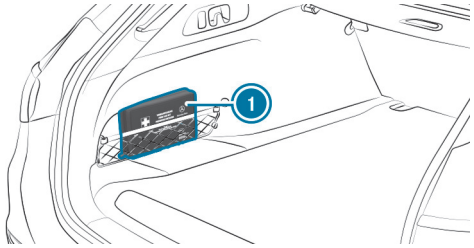
► Open the hook-and-loop tape and remove the warning triangle (2).

SETTING UP THE WARNING TRIANGLE

► Fold the side reflectors upwards to form a triangle and attach using the upper snap fastener .

► Fold the legs down and out to the side.

First-aid kit (soft sided) overview



First-aid kit (soft sided) (1) is located in the load compartment on the left in the stowage net.

Depending on the respective vehicle version, the first-aid kit (soft sided) (1) may be located in other positions in the load compartment.

Removing the fire extinguisher

WARNING
Risk of accident due to an incorrectly secured fire extinguisher in the driver's footwell

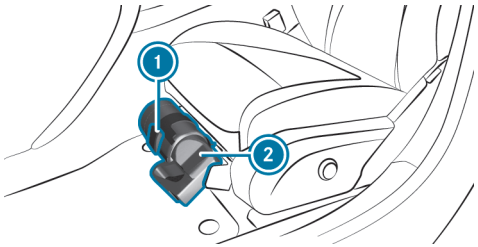
A fire extinguisher may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

The fire extinguisher can be flung around and injure the driver or other vehicle occupants.

► Always store and secure the fire extinguisher in the bracket.

► Do not remove the fire extinguisher while driving.



- Pull the tab (1) upwards.
- Fold tab (1) down.
- Remove fire extinguisher (2).

Flat tyre

Notes on flat tyres

WARNING
Risk of accident due to a flat tyre

A flat tyre severely affects the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking.

tyres that do not feature run-flat characteristics:

- Do not drive on with a flat tyre.
- Change the flat tyre immediately with an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel. Alternatively, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Run-flat tyres:

- Observe the information and warning notes on MOExtended tyres (run-flat tyres).

IN THE EVENT OF A FLAT TYRE, THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE DEPENDING ON YOUR VEHICLE'S EQUIPMENT:

- **Vehicles with MOExtended tyres:** it is possible to continue the journey for a short period of time. Make sure you observe the notes on MOExtended tyres (run-flat tyres) (⟶ page 705).
- **Vehicles with a TIREFIT kit:** you can seal the tyre so that it is possible to continue the journey for a short period of time. To do this, use the TIREFIT kit (⟶ page 706).
- **Vehicles with Mercedes me connect:** you can make a call for breakdown assistance via the overhead control panel in the case of a breakdown (⟶ page 643).
- **All vehicles:** change the wheel (⟶ page 749).

The emergency spare wheel is only available in certain countries (⟶ page 756).

Notes on MOExtended tyres (run-flat tyres)

WARNING
Risk of accident when driving in limp-home mode

Driving in emergency mode impairs the handling characteristics of the vehicle.

- ► Do not exceed the permissible maximum speed of the MOExtended tyres.
- ► Avoid any abrupt steering and driving manoeuvres as well as driving over obstacles (kerbs, pot holes, off-road). This applies, in particular, to a loaded vehicle.
- ► Stop driving in the emergency mode if you notice:
  - banging noise
  - vehicle vibration
  - smoke which smells like rubber
  - continuous ESP® intervention
  - cracks in the tyre sidewalls
- ► After driving in emergency mode, have the rims checked by a qualified specialist workshop with regard to their further use.
- ► The defective tyre must be replaced in every case.

With MOExtended tyres (run-flat tyres), you can continue to drive your vehicle even if there is a total loss of pressure in one or more tyres. However, the tyre affected must not show any clearly visible damage.

You can recognise MOExtended tyres by the MOExtended marking which appears on the side wall of the tyre.

Vehicles with tyre pressure loss warning system: MOExtended tyres may only be used in conjunction with an activated tyre pressure loss warning system.

Vehicles with tyre pressure monitoring system: MOExtended tyres may only be used in conjunction with an activated tyre pressure monitoring system.

IF A PRESSURE LOSS WARNING MESSAGE APPEARS IN THE DRIVER'S DISPLAY, PROCEED AS FOLLOWS:

- Check the tyre for damage.
- If driving on, observe the following notes.

DRIVING DISTANCE POSSIBLE IN EMERGENCY MODE AFTER THE PRESSURE LOSS WARNING:

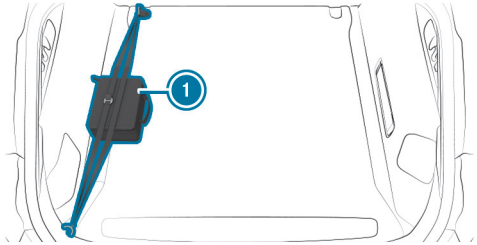
Load condition	Driving distance possible in emergency mode
Partially laden	80 km
Fully laden	30 km

The driving distance possible in emergency mode may vary depending on the driving style. Observe the maximum permissible speed of 80 km/h.

If a tyre has gone flat and cannot be replaced with an MOExtended tyre, you can use a standard tyre as a temporary measure.

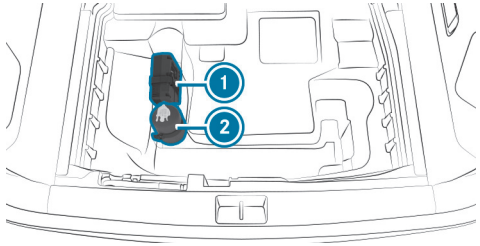
TIREFIT kit storage location

PLUG-IN HYBRID



The TIREFIT kit (1) is located on the left-hand side of the load compartment when delivered.

Not plug-in hybrid



(1) Tyre sealant bottle
(2) Tyre inflation compressor

The TIREFIT kit is located under the load compartment floor when delivered.

Depending on the vehicle version, the TIREFIT kit may be located in a different position in the load compartment.

DEPENDING ON THE POWER CATEGORY (LK), THE TYRE INFLATION COMPRESSOR WEIGHS AS FOLLOWS:

- LK2 – 12 V/15 A, 180 W, 0.9 kg

You can find information on the power category (LK) and/or electrical data on the back of the tyre inflation compressor.
The tyre inflation compressor is maintenance-free. In the event of a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Using the TIREFIT kit

Requirements

- Tyre sealant bottle and tyre inflator compressor are ready for use (⟶ page 79).
- TIREFIT sticker is present.
- Gloves are present.

TIREFIT kit storage location: (⟶ page 79)

You can use TIREFIT tyre sealant to seal perforation damage of up to 4 mm, particularly damage in the tyre contact surface. You can use TIREFIT in outside temperatures down to -20 °C.

WARNING
Risk of accident when using tyre sealant

The tyre sealant may be unable to seal the tyre properly, especially in the following cases:

- there are large cuts or punctures in the tyre (larger than damage previously mentioned)
- the wheel rims have been damaged
- after journeys with very low tyre pressure or with flat tyres

► Do not continue driving.

► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING
Risk of injury and poisoning from tyre sealant

Tyre sealant is hazardous to health and causes irritation. Do not allow it to come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing, and do not swallow it. Do not inhale any vapours. Keep the tyre sealant away from children.

Observe the following if you come into contact with the tyre sealant:

► Rinse off the tyre sealant from your skin using water immediately.

► If tyre sealant gets into your eyes, thoroughly rinse them using clean water immediately.

► If tyre sealant has been swallowed, thoroughly rinse out your mouth immediately and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting and seek medical attention immediately.

► Change out of clothing which has come into contact with tyre sealant immediately.

► If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

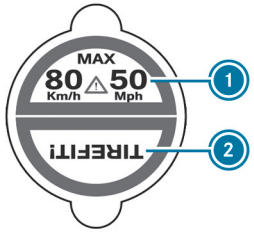
NOTE
Overheating due to the tyre inflation compressor running too long

► Do not run the tyre inflation compressor for longer than ten minutes without interruption.

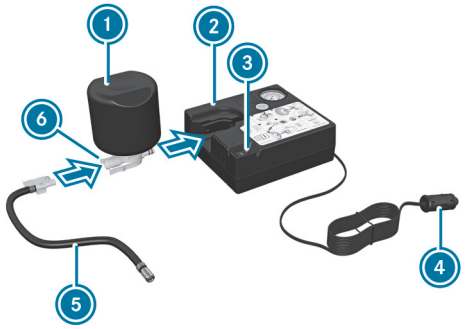
Comply with the manufacturer's safety notes on the sticker on the tyre inflation compressor.

Have the tyre sealant bottle replaced in a qualified specialist workshop every five years.

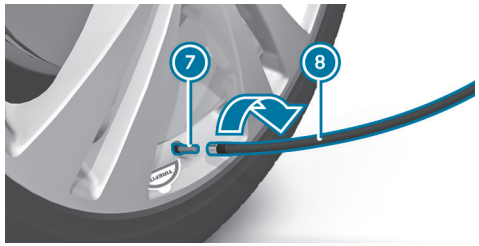
- Do not remove any foreign objects which have entered the tyre.



- Affix section (1) of the TIREFIT sticker to the instrument cluster in a location where it will be easily seen by the driver.
- Affix section (2) of the TIREFIT sticker near the valve on the wheel with the defective tyre.



- Pull plug (4) with the cable and hose (5) out of the tyre inflation compressor housing.
- Push the plug of hose (5) into flange (6) of tyre sealant bottle (1) until the plug engages.
- Place tyre sealant bottle (1) head downwards into recess (2) of the tyre inflation compressor.



- Remove the valve cap from valve (7) on the defective tyre.
- Screw filling hose (8) onto valve (7).
- Insert plug (4) into a 12-V-socket in your vehicle.
- Switch on the vehicle.
- Press on and off switch (3) on the tyre inflation compressor.

  The tyre inflation compressor is switched on. The tyre is inflated. First, tyre sealant is pumped into the tyre. The pressure may briefly rise to approximately 500 kPa (5 bar/73 psi).

Do not switch off the tyre inflation compressor during this phase!

- Let the tyre inflation compressor run for a maximum of ten minutes.
  The tyre should then have attained a tyre pressure of at least 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi).

If tyre sealant leaks out, make sure you clean the affected area as quickly as possible. It is preferable to use clean water.

If you get tyre sealant on your clothing, have it cleaned as soon as possible with perchloroethylene.

IF, AFTER TEN MINUTES, A TYRE PRESSURE OF 200 KPA (2.0 BAR/29 PSI) HAS NOT BEEN ATTAINED:

- Switch off the tyre inflation compressor.
- Unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the defective tyre.

Please note that tyre sealant may leak out when unscrewing the filling hose.

- Drive forwards or in reverse very slowly for approximately 10 m.
- Pump up the tyre again.
  After a maximum of ten minutes the tyre pressure must be at least 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi).

WARNING
Risk of accident due to the specified tyre pressure not being attained

If the specified tyre pressure is not attained after the specified time, the tyre is too badly damaged. The tyre sealant cannot repair the tyre in this instance.

The braking and driving characteristics may be greatly impaired.

- Do not continue driving.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

IF, AFTER TEN MINUTES, A TYRE PRESSURE OF 200 KPA (2.0 BAR/29 PSI) HAS BEEN ATTAINED:

WARNING
Risk of accident from driving with sealed tyres

A tyre temporarily sealed with tyre sealant impairs the handling characteristics and is not suitable for higher speeds.

- Adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully.
- Do not exceed the maximum speed limit with a tyre that has been repaired using tyre sealant.

- Observe the maximum permissible speed of 80 km/h for a tyre sealed with tyre sealant.
- Affix the upper section of the TIREFIT sticker to the instrument cluster in a location where it will be easily seen by the driver.

NOTE
Staining from leaking tyre sealant

After use, excess tyre sealant may leak out from the filling hose.

- Therefore, place the filling hose in the plastic bag that contained the TIREFIT kit.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE
Environmental pollution caused by environmentally irresponsible disposal

Tyre sealant contains pollutants.

- Have the tyre sealant bottle disposed of professionally, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

- Switch off the tyre inflation compressor.
- Unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the defective tyre.
- Stow the tyre sealant bottle and the tyre inflation compressor.
- Pull away immediately.
- Stop driving after approximately ten minutes and check the tyre pressure using the tyre inflation compressor.
  The tyre pressure must now be at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi).

WARNING
Risk of accident due to the specified tyre pressure not being attained

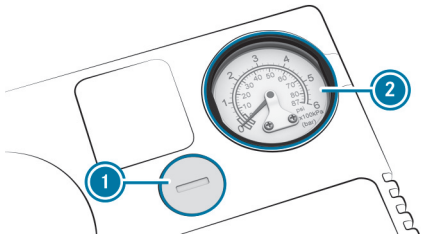
If the specified tyre pressure is not reached, the tyre is too badly damaged. The tyre sealant cannot repair the tyre in this instance.

The braking and driving characteristics may be greatly impaired.

- Do not continue driving.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

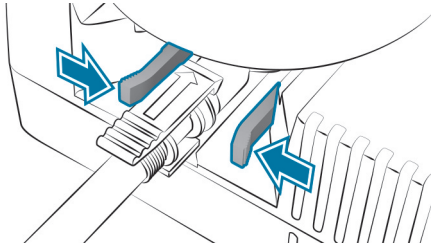
Countries that have Mercedes-Benz Service24h: you will find a sticker with the telephone number, e.g. on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

- Correct the tyre pressure if it is still at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi). See the tyre pressure table on the fuel filler flap for values.
- **To increase the tyre pressure:** switch on the tyre inflation compressor.



- **To reduce the tyre pressure:** press pressure release button (1) next to manometer (2).
- When the tyre pressure is correct, unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the sealed tyre.

- Screw the valve cap onto the valve of the sealed tyre.



- Pull the tyre sealant bottle out of the tyre inflation compressor. Press the locking tabs on the yellow cap together to do this.
  The filling hose stays on the tyre sealant bottle.
- Drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop and have the tyre, tyre sealant bottle and filling hose replaced there.

Battery (vehicle)

Notes on the 12-V-battery

WARNING
Risk of an accident due to work carried out incorrectly on the battery

Work carried out incorrectly on the battery can, for example, lead to a short circuit. This can restrict functions relevant for safety systems and impair the operating safety of your vehicle.

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- when braking
- in the event of abrupt steering manoeuvres and/or when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions

► In the event of a short circuit or a similar incident, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

► Do not drive on.

► Always have work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

- More information on ABS (⟶ page 410)
- Further information on ESP® (⟶ page 411)

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries which have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

ALL VEHICLES EXCEPT VEHICLES WITH A LITHIUM-ION BATTERY

WARNING
Risk of explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can ignite the highly explosive gas mixture in the battery.

► To discharge any electrostatic charge that may have built up, touch the metal vehicle body before handling the battery.

The highly flammable gas mixture is created while the battery is charging and during starting assistance.

WARNING
Danger of chemical burns from the battery acid

Battery acid is caustic.

- ► Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.
- ► Do not lean over the battery.
- ► Do not inhale battery gases.
- ► Keep children away from the battery.
- ► Immediately rinse battery acid off thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention immediately.

ALL VEHICLES

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE
Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries

Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.

- ► Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

If you have to disconnect the 12-V-battery, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Comply with safety notes and take protective measures when handling batteries.

Risk of explosion if the 12-V-battery is used improperly.

Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.

Electrolyte or battery acid is corrosive. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular gloves, an apron and a face mask. Immediately rinse electrolyte or acid splashes off with clean water. Consult a doctor.

Do not place heavy objects on the surface of the battery or use the battery to support a person in any way.

Wear safety glasses.

Keep children away.

Observe this Owner's Manual.

IF YOU DO NOT INTEND TO USE THE VEHICLE OVER AN EXTENDED PERIOD OF TIME, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING:

- Connect the battery to a battery charger approved by Mercedes-Benz or consult a qualified specialist workshop to disconnect the battery.

Notes on the 48-V-battery

WARNING
Risk of an accident due to work carried out incorrectly on the battery

Work carried out incorrectly on the battery can, for example, lead to a short circuit. This can restrict functions relevant for safety systems and impair the operating safety of your vehicle.

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- when braking
- in the event of abrupt steering manoeuvres and/or when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions

► In the event of a short circuit or a similar incident, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

► Do not drive on.

► Always have work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

- More information on ABS (⟶ page 410)
- Further information on ESP® (⟶ page 411)

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE
Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries

Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.

► Li-ion Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Only have work on the 48-V-battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Comply with safety notes and take protective measures when handling batteries.

Risk of explosion if the 48-V-battery is used improperly.

The surface of the 48-V-battery may be hot.

Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.

Electrolyte or battery acid is corrosive. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular gloves, an apron and a face mask. Immediately rinse off splashes of electrolyte or acid with plenty of clean water. Consult a doctor.

Do not place heavy objects on the surface of the battery or use the battery to support a person in any way.

Do not perform any work on the battery. Always have any work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. Do not

disconnect the battery yourself. Do not remove the battery yourself. Do not attempt to open the battery.

Keep children away.

Wear safety glasses.

Observe this Owner's Manual.

If you do not want to use the vehicle for a long period of time, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on the high-voltage battery

DANGER
Risk of fire and explosion from excessive internal pressure of the high-voltage battery

In the event of a vehicle fire, flammable gas can escape and ignite.

- Stop the charging process immediately in case of unusual odours, smoke or burn marks.
- Leave the danger zone immediately. Secure the danger zone at a sufficient distance.
- Call the fire service.

Observe the notes on charging the high-voltage battery (⟶ page 379).

Risk of explosion.

Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.

Electrolyte or battery acid is corrosive. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular gloves, an apron and a face mask. Immediately rinse electrolyte or acid splashes off with clean water. Consult a doctor.

Wear safety glasses.

Keep children away.

Observe this Owner's Manual.

Notes on starting assistance and charging the 12-V-battery

ALL VEHICLES
Always use the jump-start connection point in the engine compartment for charging the battery and jump starting.

NOTE
Damage to the battery due to overvoltage

When charging using a battery charger without a maximum charging voltage, the battery or the on-board electronics may be damaged.

- Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 V.

WARNING
Risk of explosion due to the ignition of hydrogen gas

If there is a short circuit or sparks are created, there is a danger of hydrogen gas igniting when you charge the battery.

- Take care that the positive terminal of a connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- When connecting and disconnecting the battery, always observe the sequence of battery terminals described.
- During starting assistance, always take care to connect only battery terminals of identical polarity.
- During starting assistance, observe the sequence described for connecting and disconnecting the jump leads.
- Do not connect or disconnect the battery terminals with the engine running.

WARNING
Risk of explosion due to explosive mixture of gases

An explosive mixture of gases can escape from the battery during charging and starting assistance.

- Fire, naked flames, smoking and creating sparks must be avoided.
- Make sure there is adequate ventilation.
- Do not stand over the battery.

WARNING
Risk of explosion from a frozen battery

A discharged battery may freeze at temperatures slightly above or below freezing point.

During starting assistance or battery charging, battery gas can be released.

- Always allow a battery to thaw before charging it or performing starting assistance.

If the indicator/warning lamps in the instrument cluster do not light up at low temperatures, it is very likely that the discharged battery has frozen. In this case you must neither charge the battery nor give the vehicle starting assistance.

The service life of a defrosted battery may be drastically shortened. The starting behaviour may deteriorate, in particular at low temperatures.

Having a defrosted battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop is recommended.

PLUG-IN HYBRID
If your vehicle has been started with starting assistance, it may not be possible to use the electric drive for approximately 30 minutes.

Starting assistance is not considered to be a normal operating condition.

ALL VEHICLES

NOTE
Damage caused by numerous or extended attempts to start the engine

Numerous or extended attempts to start the engine may damage the catalytic converter due to non-combusted fuel.

► Avoid numerous and extended attempts to start the engine.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING POINTS DURING STARTING ASSISTANCE AND WHEN CHARGING THE BATTERY:

- Only use undamaged jump leads/charging cables with a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.
- Uninsulated parts of the terminal clamps must not come into contact with other metal parts as long as the jump leads/charging cables are connected to the battery/the jump-start connection point.
- The jump leads/charging cables must not touch any parts which may move when the engine is running.
- Make sure that neither you nor the battery are electrostatically charged.
- Avoid fire and naked lights.
- Do not bend over a battery.

WHEN CHARGING THE BATTERY ALSO OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING POINTS:

- Only use chargers tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Read the charger's Owner's Manual before you charge the battery.

ALSO OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING POINTS DURING STARTING ASSISTANCE:

- Starting assistance may only be provided using vehicles, batteries or other jump start devices with a nominal voltage of 12-V-.
- The vehicles must not touch each other.
- **Vehicles with a petrol engine:** jump-start the vehicle only when the engine and exhaust system are cold.

Starting assistance and charging the 12 V battery

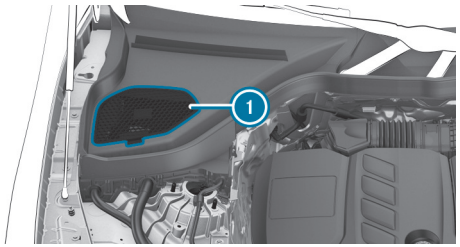
PREPARING STARTING ASSISTANCE/CHARGING

► Secure the vehicle by applying the electric parking brake.

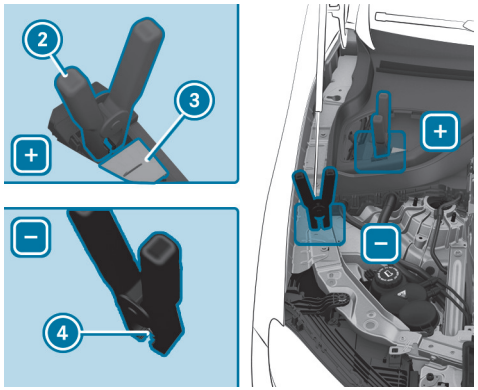
► Switch the transmission to position P.

► Switch off the vehicle and all electrical consumers.

► Open the bonnet.



- Open cover (1) of the jump-start connection point.



- Open cover (3) of positive contact (2) of the jump-start connection point.

STARTING ASSISTANCE

- Connect positive contact (2) on your vehicle to the positive terminal of the donor battery using the jump lead. Always begin with positive clamp (2) on your own vehicle first.
- Start the engine of the donor vehicle and run it at idle speed.
- Connect the negative terminal of the donor battery to earth point (4) of your vehicle using the jump lead. Begin with the donor battery first.
- Start the engine of your own vehicle.
- Let the engines run for several minutes.
- Before disconnecting the jump leads, switch on an electrical consumer in your own vehicle, e.g. the rear window heater or the lighting.

When the starting assistance procedure is complete:

- First, remove the jump leads from earth point (4) and the negative terminal of the donor battery, then from positive contact (2) and the positive terminal of the donor battery. Begin each time with the contacts on your own vehicle first.
- After removing the jump leads, close cover (3) of positive contact (2).
- Close cover (1).

If your vehicle has been started with starting assistance, it may not be possible to use the electric drive for approximately 30 minutes.

Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

CHARGING

- Connect positive contact (2) of the vehicle to the positive terminal of the charger using the charging cable. Always begin with positive contact (2) of the vehicle.
- Connect the negative terminal of the charger and earth point (4) on the vehicle with the charging cable. Start with the charger.
- Start the charging process.

When the charging process is complete:

- First, remove the charging cable from earth point (4) and the negative terminal of the charger, then from positive contact (2) and the positive terminal of the charger. Begin each time with the contacts of the vehicle.
- After removing the charging cable, close cover (3) of positive contact (2).
- Close cover (1).

Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Replacing the 12-V-battery

- Observe the notes on the 12-V-battery (⟶ page 712).

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the 12-V-battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

IF YOU WANT TO REPLACE THE BATTERY YOURSELF, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES:

- Replace a faulty battery with a battery which meets the specific vehicle requirements.

  The vehicle is equipped with a battery with AGM-technology (Absorbent Glass Mat) or a lithium-ion battery. Full vehicle functionality is only guaranteed with an AGM battery or lithium-ion battery. For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries which have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.
- Use the detachable parts such as vent hoses, elbow fittings or terminal covers from the battery which is to be replaced.
- Make sure that the vent hose is always connected to the original opening on the side of the battery.

  Fit any existing or supplied cell caps.

  Otherwise, gases or battery acid could escape.
- Make sure that detachable parts are reconnected in the same way.

Tow-starting or towing away

Permitted towing methods (not plug-in hybrid)

NOTE
Damage from automatic braking

IF ONE OF THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS IS ACTIVATED, THE VEHICLE WILL BRAKE AUTOMATICALLY IN CERTAIN SITUATIONS:

- Active Brake Assist
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- HOLD function
- Active Parking Assist

To avoid damaging the vehicle, deactivate these systems e.g. during towing or in the car wash.

Mercedes-Benz recommends transporting your vehicle in the case of a breakdown, rather than towing it away.

For towing with both axles on the ground, use a tow rope or tow rod. Do not use tow bar systems.

NOTE
Damage to the vehicle due to towing away incorrectly

► Observe the instructions and notes on towing away.

VEHICLES WITH REAR WHEEL DRIVE

Permitted towing methods	
Both axles on the ground	Yes, for a maximum of 50 km at 50 km/h
Front axle raised	No
Rear axle raised	Yes, if the steering wheel is fixed in the centre position with a steering wheel lock

4MATIC VEHICLES

Permitted towing methods	
Both axles on the ground	Yes, for a maximum of 50 km at 50 km/h
Front axle raised	No
Rear axle raised	No

Towing with a raised axle: towing should be performed by a towing company.

Permitted towing methods (plug-in hybrid)

Mercedes-Benz recommends transporting your vehicle in case of a breakdown, rather than towing it.

For towing with both axles on the ground, use a tow rope or tow bar. Do not use tow bar systems.

NOTE
Damage to the vehicle due to towing away incorrectly

- ► Observe the instructions and notes on towing away.

IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, ONLY TRANSPORTING THE VEHICLE IS PERMITTED:

- The driver display is not working.
- The driver display shows the message Towing not permitted See Owner's Manual.

Exception: if the vehicle is located in a danger zone, it can be recovered from the danger zone despite the display message Towing not permitted See Owner's Manual or the display not working. It must not be towed further than 50 m with both axles on the ground. A towing speed of 10 km/h must not be exceeded. Beyond these limits, only transporting is permitted.

VEHICLES WITH REAR WHEEL DRIVE

Permitted towing methods	
Both axles on the ground	Yes, for a maximum of 50 km at 50 km/h, only forwards with the driver on board
Front axle raised	No
Rear axle raised	Yes, if the steering wheel is fixed in the centre position with a steering wheel lock

4MATIC VEHICLES

Permitted towing methods	
Both axles on the ground	Yes, for a maximum of 50 km at 50 km/h, only forwards with the driver on board
Front axle raised	No
Rear axle raised	No

Towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground

- ► Observe the notes on the permitted towing methods.
- ► Make sure that the battery is connected and charged.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING POINTS WHEN THE BATTERY IS DISCHARGED:

- The vehicle cannot be started.
- the electric parking brake cannot be released or applied
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** the transmission cannot be shifted to position N or P.

Vehicles with automatic transmission: if the transmission cannot be shifted to position N or if the display does not show anything, transport the vehicle (⟶ page 726, 723). A towing vehicle with lifting equipment is required for vehicle transportation.

NOTE
Damage due to towing away at excessively high speeds or over long distances

The drivetrain could be damaged when towing at excessively high speeds or over long distances.

- A towing speed of 50 km/h must not be exceeded.
- A towing distance of 50 km must not be exceeded.

WARNING
Risk of accident when towing a vehicle which is too heavy

IF THE VEHICLE TO BE TOW-STARTED OR TOWED AWAY IS HEAVIER THAN THE PERMISSIBLE GROSS MASS OF YOUR VEHICLE, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS CAN OCCUR:

- the towing eye may become detached.
- the vehicle/trailer combination may swerve or overturn.

- Before tow-starting or towing away, check if the vehicle to be tow-started or towed away exceeds the permissible gross mass.

If a vehicle has to be tow-started or towed away, its permissible gross mass must not exceed the permissible gross mass of the towing vehicle.

- Information on the permissible gross mass of the vehicle can be found on the vehicle identification plate (⟶ page 818).
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** do not open the driver's door or front passenger door; the transmission otherwise automatically shifts to position P.
- Fit the towing eye (⟶ page 727).
- Fasten the towing device.

NOTE
Damage due to incorrect connection of the tow bar

- Only connect the tow rope or tow bar to the towing eyes.

- Deactivate the automatic locking mechanism (⟶ page 203).
- Do not activate the HOLD function.
- Deactivate tow-away protection (⟶ page 224).
- Deactivate Active Brake Assist (⟶ page 445).
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position N.
- Release the electric parking brake.

WARNING
Risk of accidents due to restricted safety-related functions during towing

SAFETY-RELEVANT FUNCTIONS ARE RESTRICTED OR NO LONGER AVAILABLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The vehicle is switched off.
- The brake system or the power steering is malfunctioning.
- The power supply or the on-board electrical system is defective.

If your vehicle is being towed, considerably more force may be required for steering and braking.

In addition, important vehicle display messages cannot be seen if the driver display is faulty.

- ► Use a tow bar.
- ► Before towing, ensure that the driver's display is operational and the steering can move freely.

NOTE
Damage due to excessive tractive power

If you pull away sharply, the tractive power may be too high and the vehicles could be damaged.

- ► Pull away slowly and smoothly.

Load vehicle for transportation (vehicles with AIRMATIC)

Requirements

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The vehicle is switched off.
- The driver display is in the initial state without any opened menus (⟶ page 498). Transport is also possible when a warning message is visible.
- The 12 V battery is charged.

Plug-in hybrid: transportation of vehicles should only be carried out by professional recovery companies.

- ► Select Vehicle transport.

The noise certification mode is exclusively intended for the technical testing organisation. This restricts the drive performance of the vehicle and must not be used in customer operation.

- ► If required set the system language (⟶ page 567).
- ► Observe the notes on towing away (⟶ page 80).
- ► Connect the towing device to the towing eye in order to load up the vehicle.
- ► Switch on the power supply (⟶ page 326).
- ► Shift the transmission to position N.

The transmission may be locked in position P in the event of damage to the electrics. To shift to N, provide the on-board electrical system with power (→ page 75).

NOTE
Possible vehicle damage when loading or unloading

The vehicle must be raised to transport level when loading or unloading.

If the transport settings are not shown or the display message Vehicle not ready for loading appears, the vehicle must not be loaded or unloaded.

- If necessary, raise the vehicle to transport level again.
- Do not use a ramp to load or unload a vehicle that cannot be raised to transport level. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.



WARNING
Risk of accident due to activated transport level

If the vehicle is raised to transport level, driving and driving safety systems have only limited availability and the view from the vehicle is restricted.

Driving safety is severely restricted and there is a risk of an accident!

- Do not use transport level in normal road operation.
- Only activate and use transport level to load the vehicle and when not on public roads.
- Ensure that no persons or obstacles are located in the area surrounding the vehicle.

RAISE VEHICLE TO TRANSPORT LEVEL

- Press and hold button ↩ for at least five seconds.
- Press and hold SOS button immediately OK for at least one second.
  The For transport level, switch vehicle on display message is shown.
- Switch on the vehicle (→ page 327).
  The transport settings are displayed.
- With a downward swiping gesture Transport level select and OK press.
  The vehicle is raised and the display message Vehicle rising... Do not drive on ramp is shown for five seconds. The raising process can take up to 60 seconds and can be interrupted with the ↩ button.
- Do not switch the vehicle off while it is being raised.

As the vehicle is being raised you can already manoeuvre at a speed of maximum 40 km/h.



- For loading wait until the transportation level has been reached and the status Transport level is displayed.

ⓘ When the vehicle is raised to transport level, the transport settings are also still displayed after a restart. Operation of the driver display is restricted.

IF THE VEHICLE IS AT TRANSPORT LEVEL, IT IS LOWERED AGAIN IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

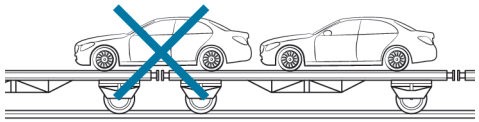
- When driving faster than 40 km/h.
- The 12 V battery is discharged.

The vehicle is adjusted to the height of the last active level.

TRANSPORTING THE VEHICLE

- Loading up the vehicle.
- Shift the transmission to position P.
- Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- Stop the vehicle and switch off the power supply.
- Only secure the vehicle by the wheels.

4MATIC VEHICLES



- Make sure that the front and rear axles come to rest on the same transport vehicle.

NOTE
Damage to the drive train due to incorrect positioning of the vehicle

- Do not position the vehicle above the connection point of the transport vehicle.

UNLOAD VEHICLE

- Make sure that the vehicle is raised to transport level before unloading (→ page 726, 723).

LOWER VEHICLE AFTER UNLOADING

- Switch on the power supply.
- Start the vehicle.

- In the transportation settings, select Standard level with an upward swiping gesture and press OK.
  The vehicle is adjusted to the height of the last active level and the display message Lowering vehicle is shown.
- After the vehicle has lowered, press the button ↩ for at least two seconds.
  The transport settings are closed.

Load vehicle for transportation (vehicles without AIRMATIC)

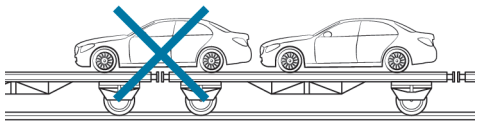
Plug-in hybrid: transportation of vehicles should only be carried out by professional recovery companies.

- Observe the notes on towing away .
- Connect the towing device to the towing eye in order to load the vehicle.
- Shift the automatic transmission to position N.

ⓘ The automatic transmission may be locked in position P in the event of damage to the electrics. To shift to N, provide the on-board electrical system with power (→ page 75).

- Load the vehicle onto the transporter.
- Shift the automatic transmission to position P.
- Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- Only secure the vehicle by the wheels.

4MATIC VEHICLES/VEHICLES WITH AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION



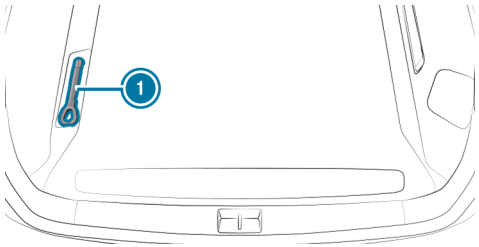
- Make sure that the front and rear axles come to rest on the same transportation vehicle.

NOTE
Damage to the drive train due to incorrect positioning of the vehicle

- Do not position the vehicle above the connection point of the transport vehicle.

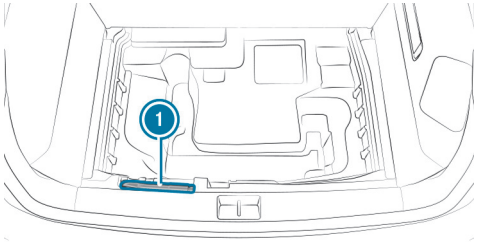
Towing eye storage location

PLUG-IN HYBRID



The towing eye (1) is located in the load compartment on the left under a cover in the recess of the side wall trim.

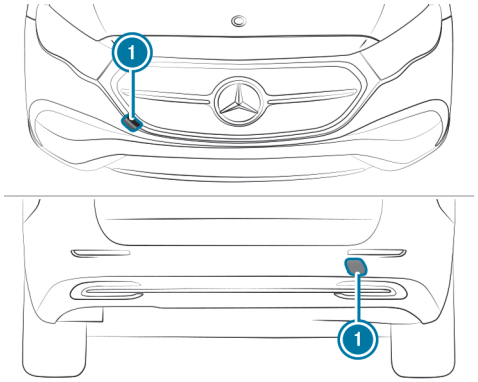
Not plug-in hybrid



The towing eye (1) is located under the load compartment floor in the loading sill.

Depending on the vehicle version, the towing eye is located in a different position in the load compartment.

Fitting and removing the towing eye



- Press the cover (1) inwards at the marking and remove.
- Screw in the towing eye clockwise to the end stop.
- After removing the towing eye, reattach the cover (1) in the bumper.

NOTE
Damage to the vehicle due to incorrect use of the towing eye or trailer hitch

When a towing eye or trailer hitch is used to recover a vehicle, the vehicle may be damaged in the process.

- Only use the towing eye or trailer hitch to tow away or tow start the vehicle.
- Do not use the towing eye or trailer hitch to tow the vehicle during recovery.

Tow-starting the vehicle

VEHICLES WITH AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

- Observe the following note on material damage:

NOTE
Damage to the automatic transmission due to tow-starting

The automatic transmission may be damaged in the process of tow-starting vehicles with automatic transmission.

- Vehicles with automatic transmission must not be tow-started.

Electrical fuses

Notes on electrical fuses

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to overloaded lines

If you manipulate or bridge a faulty fuse or if you replace it with a fuse with a higher amperage, the electric line could be overloaded.

This could result in a fire.

- Always replace faulty fuses with specified new fuses containing the correct amperage.

NOTE
Damage due to incorrect fuses

Using incorrect fuses can result in damage to electrical components or systems or their functions being considerably restricted.

- Use only fuses approved for Mercedes-Benz with the respective specified fuse rating.

Replace blown fuses with equivalent fuses, identifiable by their colour and label. The fuse ratings and further information to be observed can be found in the fuse assignment diagram.

Fuse assignment diagram: on the fuse box in the load compartment (⟶ page 731).

NOTE
Damage or malfunctions caused by moisture

Moisture may cause damage to the electrical system or cause it to malfunction.

- When the fuse box is open, make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box.
- When closing the fuse box, make sure that the seal of the lid is positioned correctly on the fuse box.

If the newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause determined and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop.

ENSURE THE FOLLOWING BEFORE REPLACING A FUSE:

- The vehicle is secured against rolling away.
- All electrical consumers are switched off.
- The vehicle is switched off.

THE ELECTRICAL FUSES ARE LOCATED IN VARIOUS FUSE BOXES:

- Fuse box in the engine compartment on the driver's side (⟶ page 729)

- Fuse box on the driver's side of the cockpit (⟶ page 730)
- Fuse box in the front passenger footwell (⟶ page 730)
- Fuse box in the load compartment (⟶ page 731)

Opening and closing the fuse box in the engine compartment

Requirements

- A dry cloth and a screwdriver are available.

Observe the notes on electrical fuses (⟶ page 77).

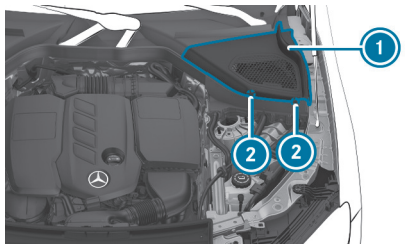
OPENING

WARNING
Risk of injury from using the windscreen wipers when the bonnet is open

If the windscreen wipers start moving when the bonnet is open, you could be trapped by the wiper linkage.

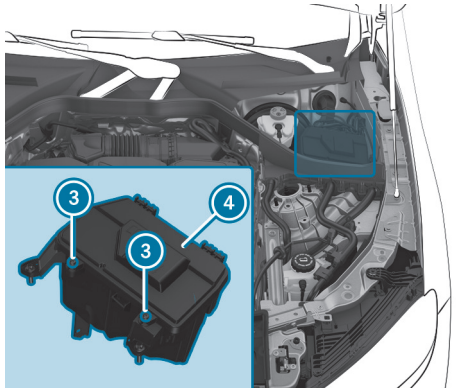
► Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the vehicle first if you need to open the bonnet.

► Open the bonnet (⟶ page 682).



► Turn both retaining clips (2) on cover (1) on the driver's side a quarter-turn clockwise.

► Fold cover (1) upwards.

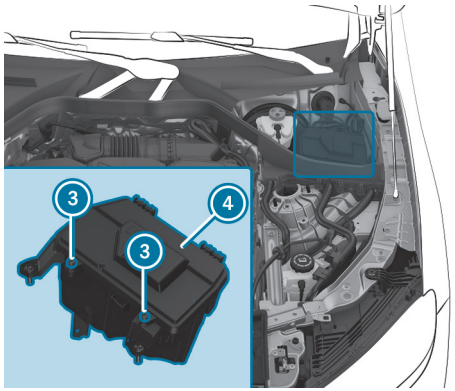


► Remove any existing moisture from the fuse box using a dry cloth.

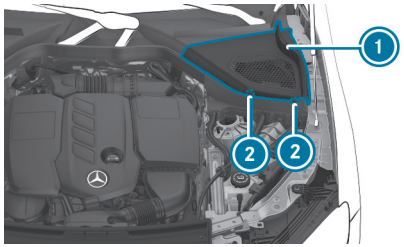
► Loosen screws (3) and remove fuse box lid (4) from the top.

CLOSING

► Check whether the seal is positioned correctly in lid (4).



- Insert lid (4) into the bracket at the rear of the fuse box.
- Fold down lid (4) of the fuse box and tighten screws (3).

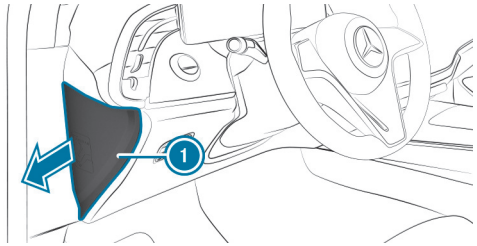


- Fold down cover (1).
- Turn both retaining clips (2) on cover (1) a quarter-turn anti-clockwise.
- Close the bonnet.

Opening and closing the fuse box in the cockpit

Requirements

- Observe the notes on electrical fuses (⟶ page 77).



The fuse box is on the driver's side on the side of the cockpit under a cover.

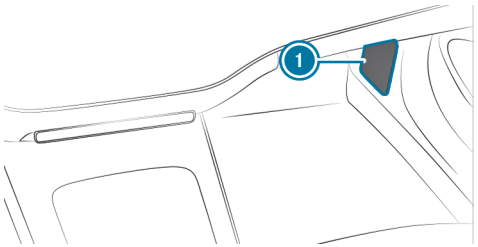
- **To open:** open cover (1) in the direction of the arrow and remove it.
- **To close:** reinsert cover (1).

Mercedes-Benz recommends you have the fuse box opened at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Opening and closing the fuse box in the front passenger footwell

Requirements

Observe the notes on electrical fuses (⟶ page 77).

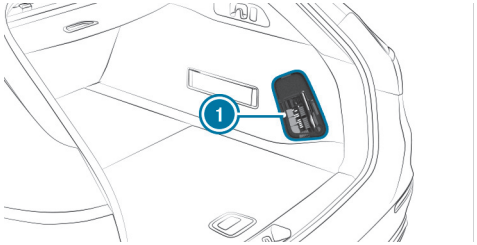


- **To open:** fold out and remove cover 1.
- **To close:** reinsert cover 1.

Opening and closing the fuse box in the load compartment

Requirements

Observe the notes on electrical fuses (⟶ page 77).



- **To open:** open and remove cover 1.
- **To close:** reinsert cover 1.

Back to Contents

Wheels and tyres

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Notes on noise or unusual handling characteristics
Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tyres
Notes on snow chains
Activating or deactivating snow chain mode
Tyre pressure
Wheel change
Emergency spare wheel

Notes on noise or unusual handling characteristics

Make sure there are no vibrations, noises or unusual handling characteristics when the vehicle is in motion. This may indicate that the wheels or tyres are damaged. Hidden tyre damage could also be causing the unusual handling characteristics.

If you suspect that a tyre is defective, reduce your speed immediately and have the tyres and wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tyres

WARNING
Risk of injury due to damaged tyres

Damaged tyres can cause tyre pressure loss.

► Check the tyres regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tyres immediately.

WARNING
Risk of aquaplaning due to insufficient tyre tread

Insufficient tyre tread will result in reduced tyre grip. There is a risk of an accident.

On a wet road surface the risk of aquaplaning is increased, in particular where speed is not adapted to suit the conditions.

► Check the tread depth and the condition of the tyre contact surface across the entire width of all tyres on a regular basis.

MINIMUM TREAD DEPTH FOR

- Summer tyres: 3 mm
- M+S tyres: 4 mm

► For safety reasons, replace the tyres before the legally-prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.

► Replace the tyres immediately if the legally-prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.

CARRY OUT THE FOLLOWING CHECKS ON ALL WHEELS REGULARLY, AT LEAST ONCE A MONTH OR AS REQUIRED, FOR EXAMPLE, PRIOR TO A LONG JOURNEY OR DRIVING OFF-ROAD:

- Check the tyre pressure (⟶ page 739).

- Visually inspect wheels and tyres for damage.
- Check the valve caps.
- Visual check of the tyre tread depth and the tyre contact surface across the entire width.

  The minimum tread depth for summer tyres is 3 mm and for winter tyres 4 mm.

Notes on snow chains

WARNING
Risk of accident due to incorrectly fitted snow chains

If you have fitted snow chains to the front wheels, they may drag against the vehicle body or chassis components.

- ► Never fit snow chains to the front wheels.
- ► Only fit snow chains on the rear wheels in pairs.

NOTE
Damage to components of the vehicle body or chassis due to fitted snow chains

If you fit snow chains to the front wheels of 4MATIC vehicles, you may damage components of the vehicle body or chassis.

- ► Only fit snow chains to the rear wheels of 4MATIC vehicles.

NOTE
Damage to wheel trims through fitted snow chains

If you fit snow chains on aluminium wheels you could damage the wheel trims.

- ► Remove the wheel trims from the aluminium wheels before fitting snow chains.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES WHEN USING SNOW CHAINS:

- Snow chains are only permissible for certain wheel/tyre combinations. You can obtain information about this from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- For safety reasons, only use snow chains that have been specifically approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or snow chains of the same quality standard.
- Comply with the installation instructions of the snow chain manufacturer.
- If snow chains are fitted, the maximum permissible speed is 50 km/h.
- **Vehicles with Active Parking Assist:** do not use Active Parking Assist when snow chains are fitted.
- **Vehicles with level control:** if snow chains are fitted, only drive at a raised vehicle level (⟶ page 459).

You can permanently limit the speed for driving with winter tyres (→ page 425).

You can deactivate ESP® to start off (→ page 414). This allows the wheels to spin, achieving increased tractive power.

Activating or deactivating snow chain mode

Multimedia system:



► Activate or deactivate Snow chain mode.

When the function is active, the vehicle behaves as if snow chains were installed.

Additionally, parts of the driving and driving safety systems are not available when snow chain mode is active.

Tyre pressure

Notes on tyre pressure

WARNING
Risk of an accident due to tyre pressure that is insufficient or too high

TYRES WITH A PRESSURE THAT IS INSUFFICIENT OR TOO HIGH POSE THE FOLLOWING DANGERS IN PARTICULAR:

- The tyres can burst.
- The tyres can wear excessively and/or unevenly.
- The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired.

► Observe the recommended tyre pressures and check the tyre pressure of all tyres including the spare wheel:

- monthly
- when the load changes
- before embarking on a longer journey
- when the operating conditions change, e.g. off-road driving
- when driving at over 250 km/h

► Adjust the tyre pressure, if necessary.

HIGH OR LOW TYRE PRESSURE CAN:

- Shorten the service life of the tyres.
- Cause increased tyre damage.
- Adversely affect driving characteristics and thus driving safety, e.g. due to aquaplaning.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to repeated pressure drop in the tyres

The wheels, valves or tyres could be damaged.

Too low a tyre pressure can lead to the tyres bursting.

► Examine the tyres for foreign objects.

► Check whether the tyre has a puncture or the valve has a leak.

► If you are unable to rectify the damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Information on the recommended tyre pressure for the vehicle's factory-fitted tyres can be found on the tyre pressure table on the B-pillar on the driver's side (⟶ page 740).

Use a suitable pressure gauge to check the tyre pressure. The outer appearance of a tyre does not permit any reliable conclusion about the tyre pressure.

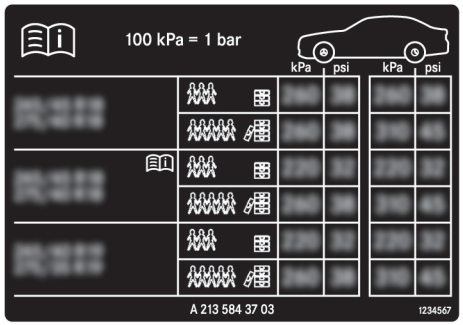
ONLY CORRECT TYRE PRESSURES WHEN THE TYRES ARE COLD. CONDITIONS FOR COLD TYRES:

- The vehicle has been parked with the tyres out of direct sunlight for at least three hours.
- The vehicle has travelled less than 1.6 km.

The vehicle's tyres heat up when driving. As the temperature of the tyres increases, so too does the tyre pressure.

Tyre pressure table

The tyre pressure table is on the B-pillar on the driver's side.



The tyre pressure table shows the recommended tyre pressure for all tyres approved for this vehicle. The recommended tyre pressures apply for cold tyres under various operating conditions, i.e. load and/or speed of the vehicle.

If one or more tyre sizes precede a tyre pressure, the tyre pressure information following is only valid for those tyre sizes.

If the preceding tyre sizes are complemented by the symbol, the tyre pressure information following shows alternative tyre pressures. These tyre pressures may improve your vehicle's ride comfort. Fuel consumption may then increase slightly.

The load conditions "partially laden" and "fully laden" are defined in the table for different numbers of passengers and amounts of luggage. The actual number of seats may differ from this.

BE SURE TO ALSO OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING FURTHER RELATED TOPICS:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 739)

Tyre pressure monitoring system

FUNCTION OF THE TYRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM

The system checks the tyre pressure and the temperature of the tyres fitted to the vehicle by means of a tyre pressure sensor.

The tyre pressure and the tyre temperature are displayed on the driver display.

In the event of significant pressure loss or excessive temperature of the tyres, you will be warned by display messages (→ page 908) or the warning light on the driver display (→ page 935).

The tyre pressure monitoring system serves solely as an aid. It is the driver's responsibility to set the tyre pressure to the recommended cold tyre pressure suitable for the operating situation.

In most cases, the tyre pressure monitoring system will automatically update the new reference values after you have changed the tyre pressure. You can, however, also update the reference values by restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system manually (→ page 741).

SYSTEM LIMITS

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- Incorrect reference values were taught in.
- Sudden pressure loss caused, e.g. by a foreign object penetrating the tyre.
- There is a malfunction caused by another radio signal source.

CHECKING THE TYRE PRESSURE WITH THE TYRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.

Driver display:

→ ⌂ » Service

► Press OK to confirm.

ONE OF THE FOLLOWING MESSAGES APPEARS:

- Current tyre pressure of each wheel:



- Tyre pressures will be displayed after a few minutes of driving: Current values are not yet known to the system. The pressure/temperature values of each tyre are displayed as soon as they are known to the system.
- Tyre pressure monitor active: The teach-in process of the system is not yet complete. The tyre pressures are already being monitored.

► Compare the current tyre pressure with the recommended tyre pressure for the current operating status (⟶ page 740). Additionally, observe the notes on cold tyres (⟶ page 739).

ⓘ The values displayed on the driver display may deviate from those of the tyre pressure gauge as they relate to sea level. At high elevations, the tyre pressure values indicated by a pressure gauge are higher than those shown on the driver display.

RESTARTING THE TYRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM

Requirements

- The recommended tyre pressure is correctly set for the respective operating condition on each of the four wheels (⟶ page 739).

RESTART THE TYRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The tyre pressure has changed.
- The wheels or tyres have been changed or newly fitted.

Driver display:

Service

- ▶ Show tyre pressure: press OK.
- ▶ Show options: press OK again.
- ▶ Select Tyre pressure and confirm with OK.

  The driver display shows the message Use current tyre pressures as new reference values?.
- ▶ Select Yes and confirm the restart with OK.

  The driver display shows the message Tyre pressure monitor restarted.

  Current warning messages are deleted and the yellow warning lamp goes out.

  After you have driven for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tyre pressures are within the specified range. The current tyre pressures are then accepted as reference values and monitored.

  If the tyre pressure values are not within the prescribed range, the message Please correct tyre pressure appears.

Tyre pressure loss warning system

FUNCTION OF THE TYRE PRESSURE LOSS WARNING SYSTEM

The tyre pressure loss warning system warns the driver by means of display messages when there is a severe tyre pressure loss.

SYSTEM LIMITS

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR MAY NOT FUNCTION PARTICULARLY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- incorrect reference values were taught in
- sudden pressure loss caused by a foreign object penetrating the tyre, for example
- an even pressure loss on more than one tyre occurs

THE SYSTEM HAS A RESTRICTED OR DELAYED FUNCTION PARTICULARLY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- poor ground conditions, e.g. snow or gravel
- driving with snow chains
- when adopting a very sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or sudden acceleration
- driving with a very heavy or large trailer
- driving with a high load

The tyre pressure loss warning system is only an aid. It is the driver's responsibility to set the tyre pressure to the recommended cold tyre pressure suitable for the operating situation and to check it.

BE SURE TO ALSO OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING FURTHER RELATED SUBJECTS:

- Notes on tyre pressure (⟶ page 739)
- Display messages about the tyres (⟶ page 908)

RESTARTING THE TYRE PRESSURE LOSS WARNING SYSTEM

Requirements

- The recommended tyre pressure is correctly set for the respective operating condition on each of the four wheels (⟶ page 739).

RESTART THE TYRE PRESSURE LOSS WARNING SYSTEM IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The tyre pressure has changed.

- The wheels or tyres have been changed or newly fitted.

Driver display:

→ ⌂ » Service

► Select Tyre pressure and confirm with OK.
The driver display shows the message Run Flat Indicator active.

► To initiate the restart: press the steering wheel button OK.
The driver display shows the message Are the current pressure values OK?.

► Select Yes.

► To confirm the restart: press the steering wheel button OK.
The driver display shows the message Run Flat Indicator restarted.

BE SURE TO OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING FURTHER RELATED TOPICS:

- Notes on tyre pressure (⟶ page 739)

Wheel change

Notes on selecting, fitting and replacing tyres

WARNING
Risk of accident due to incorrect wheel and tyre dimensions

If wheels and tyres of the wrong size are fitted, the service brakes or components in the brake system and in the wheel suspension may be damaged.

- ► Always replace wheels and tyres with those that fulfil the specifications of the original part.

FOR WHEELS, PAY ATTENTION TO THE FOLLOWING:

- Designation
- Type

FOR TYRES, PAY ATTENTION TO THE FOLLOWING:

- Designation
- Manufacturer
- Type

WARNING
Risk of injury through exceeding the specified tyre load-bearing capacity or the permissible speed rating

Exceeding the load-bearing capacity of the tyres can lead to tyre damage and could cause the tyres to explode.

- ► Therefore, only use tyre types and sizes approved for your vehicle model.
- ► Observe the tyre load-bearing capacity rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.

NOTE
Vehicle and tyre damage caused by non-approved tyre types and sizes

For safety reasons, only use tyres, wheels and accessories which have been specially approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.

THESE TYRES ARE SPECIALLY ADAPTED TO THE ACTIVE SAFETY SYSTEMS, SUCH AS ABS, ESP® AND 4MATIC, AND MARKED AS FOLLOWS:

- MO = Mercedes-Benz Original
- MOE = Mercedes-Benz Original Extended (run-flat tyres only for certain wheels)
- MO1 = Mercedes-Benz Original (only certain AMG tyres)

Otherwise, certain properties, such as driving characteristics, vehicle noise emissions, consumption, etc. could be adversely affected. Furthermore, other tyre sizes could result in the tyres rubbing against the body and axle components when loaded. This could result in damage to the tyre or the vehicle.

Only use tyres, wheels and accessories that have been checked and recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

NOTE
Risk to driving safety from retreaded tyres

Retreaded tyres are neither tested nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be detected on retreaded tyres.

For this reason driving safety cannot be guaranteed.

► Do not use used tyres if you have no information about their previous usage.

NOTE
Possible wheel and tyre damage when driving over obstacles

Large wheels have a smaller section width. As the section width decreases, the risk of wheels and tyres being damaged when driving over obstacles increases.

► Avoid obstacles or drive especially carefully.

► Reduce your speed when driving over kerbs, speed bumps, manhole covers and potholes.

► Avoid particularly high kerbs.

NOTE
Possible wheel and tyre damage when parking on kerbs or in potholes

Parking on kerbs or in potholes can damage the wheels and tyres.

- ► Only park on level surfaces if possible.
- ► Avoid kerbs and potholes when parking.

NOTE
Damage to electronic component parts due to the use of tyre-fitting tools

Vehicles with tyre pressure monitoring system: there are electronic component parts in the wheel.

If tyre-fitting tools are positioned in the area of the valve, the electronic components could be damaged.

- ► Tyre-fitting tools should not be applied in the area of the valve.
- ► Always have tyres changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE
Damage to summer tyres at low ambient temperatures

At low ambient temperatures, tears could form when driving with summer tyres, causing permanent damage to the tyre.

- ► At temperatures below 7 °C use M+S tyres.

Accessory parts which are not approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or which are not used correctly, can impair the operating safety.

BEFORE PURCHASING AND USING NON-APPROVED ACCESSORIES, VISIT A QUALIFIED SPECIALIST WORKSHOP AND ENQUIRE ABOUT:

- Suitability
- Legal stipulations
- Factory recommendations

WARNING
Risk of accident with sport tyres

The special tyre tread in combination with the optimised tyre compound means that the risk of skidding or aquaplaning on wet roads is increased.

In addition, the tyre grip is greatly reduced at a low outside temperature and tyre running temperature.

- ► Switch on the ESP® and adapt your driving style accordingly.
- ► Use M+S tyres at outside temperatures of less than 7 °C.
- ► Only use tyres suitable for the intended use.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING WHEN SELECTING, FITTING AND REPLACING TYRES:

- Country-specific requirements for tyre approval that define a specific tyre type for your vehicle.
- The use of certain tyre types in certain regions and areas of operation can be advisable.

- Only use tyres and wheels of the same type (summer tyres, winter tyres, MOExtended tyres) and the same make.
- Only fit wheels of the same size on one axle (left and right).

  Only fit a different size of wheel in the event of a flat tyre, to enable you to drive to a specialist workshop.
- Do not make any modifications to the brake system, the wheels or the tyres.

  The use of shims or brake dust shields is not permitted and may invalidate the vehicle's general operating permit.
- **Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system:** all fitted wheels must be equipped with functioning sensors for the tyre pressure monitoring system.
- At temperatures below 7 °C, use winter tyres or all-season tyres marked M+S for all wheels.

  Winter tyres provide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions.
- For M+S tyres, only use tyres with the same tread.
- Observe the maximum permissible speed for the M+S tyres fitted.

  If the tyre's maximum speed is below that of the vehicle, this must be indicated by an appropriate label in the driver's field of vision.
- Drive the vehicle with new tyres at moderate speeds for the first 100 km.
- Replace the tyres after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.
- **When replacing with tyres that do not feature run-flat characteristics:** Vehicles with MOExtended tyres are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. Equip the vehicle with a TIREFIT kit after replacing with tyres that do not feature run-flat characteristics, e.g. winter tyres.

ⓘ You can permanently limit the speed for driving with winter tyres (⟶ page 425).

For more information on wheels and tyres, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

VEHICLES WITH AN AMG DRIVER'S PACKAGE

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident caused by non-approved tyre types

If you use tyre types that have not been adapted to changes made to the factory speed limit, this can have the following consequences:

- The tyres are not suitable for high speeds and the corresponding driving dynamics.
- The tyres wear unevenly and affect the roadworthiness of the vehicle.
- ABS, ESP® and cruise control operation are restricted.

This can jeopardise road safety.

► Only use tyre types that have been approved for the maximum permissible speed set and the vehicle.

Notes on changing wheels

WARNING
Risk of injury through different wheel sizes

Interchanging the front and rear wheels can severely impair the driving characteristics.

The disk brakes or wheel suspension components may also be damaged.

► Only interchange the front and rear wheels if the wheels and tyres have the same dimensions.

Interchanging the front and rear wheels if the wheels or tyres have different dimensions can render the general operating permit invalid.
Observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" (⟶ page 744).

THE WEAR PATTERNS ON THE FRONT AND REAR WHEELS DIFFER:

- front wheels wear more on the tyre shoulder
- rear wheels wear more in the centre of the tyre

Do not drive with tyres that have too little tread depth. This significantly reduces traction on wet roads (aquaplaning).

On vehicles with the same front and rear wheel size, you can interchange the wheels every 5000 to 10,000 km, depending on the wear. Ensure the direction of rotation is maintained for the wheels.

Notes on storing wheels

WHEN STORING WHEELS, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES:

- After removing wheels, store them in a cool, dry and preferably dark place.
- Protect the tyres from contact with oil, grease or fuel.

Overview of the tyre-change tool kit

With the exception of some country-specific variants, vehicles are not equipped with a tyre-change tool kit. Consult a qualified specialist workshop to find out which tyre-change tool kit is necessary and approved for a wheel change on your vehicle.

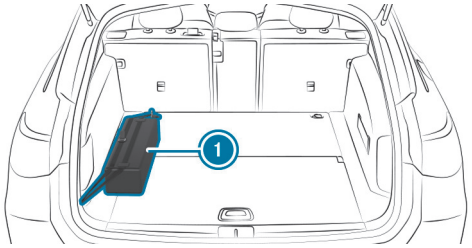
YOU REQUIRE THE FOLLOWING TOOLS, FOREXAMPLE, TO CHANGE A WHEEL:

- Jack
- Chock
- Wheel wrench
- Centring pin

The jack weighs approximately 3.4 kg.
The maximum load capacity of the jack can be found on the sticker affixed to the jack.
The jack is maintenance-free. In the event of a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

The tyre-change tool kit is located in the tool bag (1) in the load compartment.

When stowing the tool bag, ensure that it is adequately secured.



THE TOOL BAG CONTAINS:

- Jack
- Gloves
- Wheel wrench
- Centring pin
- Folding chock
- Ratchet wrench for jack

Preparing the vehicle for a wheel change

Requirements

- The vehicle is not on a slope.
- The vehicle is on solid, non-slippery and level ground.
- The required tyre-change tool kit is available.

If your vehicle is not equipped with the tyre-change tool kit, consult a qualified specialist workshop to find out about suitable tools.

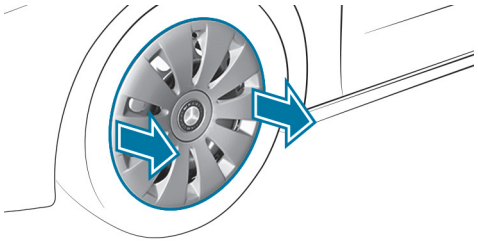
- Apply the electric parking brake manually.
- Move the front wheels to the straight-ahead position.
- Shift the transmission to position P.
- **Vehicles with level control system:** set the normal vehicle level (→ page 459).
- Switch off the vehicle.
- Make sure that the vehicle cannot be started.
- Place chocks or other suitable items under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel you wish to change.
- If necessary, remove the wheel trim/hub caps (→ page 749).
- Raise the vehicle (→ page 750).

Removing and fitting wheel trim/hub caps

Requirements

- The vehicle is prepared for a wheel change (→ page 749).

WHEEL TRIM
On vehicles with aluminium wheels, the wheel trim covers the wheel bolts. Remove the wheel trim before unscrewing the wheel bolts.



- **Removal:** use both hands to carefully grip the two wheel trim apertures and pull the trim away.
- **Fitting:** position the wheel trim and press it firmly until it engages.

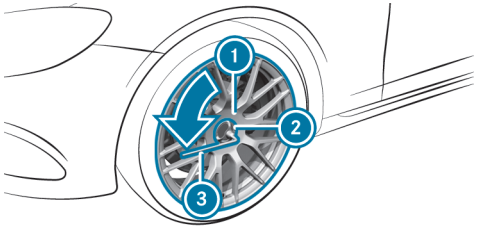
PLASTIC HUB CAP
Removal:

- Turn the centre cover of the hub cap anti-clockwise and remove the hub cap.

Fitting:

- Make sure that the centre cover of the hub cap has been turned anti-clockwise.
- Position the hub cap and turn the centre cover clockwise until the hub cap is felt and heard to engage.

ALUMINIUM HUB CAP



Removal:

- Position socket (2) from the tyre-change tool kit on the hub cap (1).
- Position the wheel wrench (3) on the socket (2).
- Using wheel wrench (3), turn the hub cap (1) anti-clockwise and remove it.

Fitting:

- Follow the instructions above in reverse order.

ⓘ **Specified tightening torque:** 25 Nm.

Raising the vehicle when changing a wheel

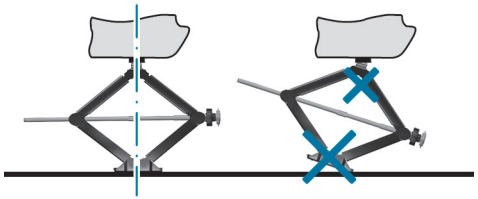
Requirements

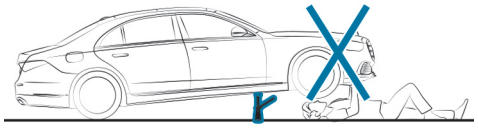
- There are no persons in the vehicle.
- The vehicle has been prepared for a wheel change (⟶ page 749).
- The wheel trims and hub caps have been removed (⟶ page 749).

IMPORTANT NOTES ON USING THE JACK:

- Use only a vehicle-specific jack that has been approved by Mercedes-Benz to raise the vehicle.
- The jack is only designed for raising and holding the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed and not for maintenance work under the vehicle.
- The jack must be placed on a firm, flat and non-slip surface. If necessary, use a large, flat, load-bearing, non-slip underlay.

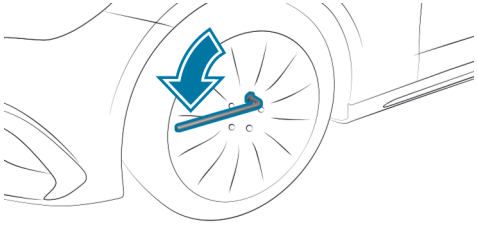
- The foot of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jack support point.



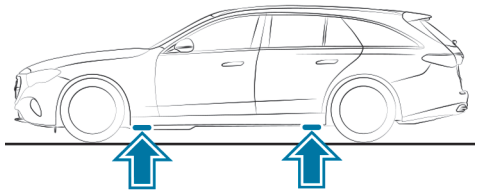


RULES OF CONDUCT WHEN THE VEHICLE IS RAISED:

- Do not put your hands or feet under the vehicle.
- Do not lie under the vehicle.
- Do not start the vehicle and do not release the electric parking brake.
- Do not open or close any doors or the tailgate.



► Using the wheel spanner, loosen the wheel bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the screws completely.



Position of the jack support points

WARNING
Risk of injury from incorrect positioning of the jack

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip with the vehicle raised.

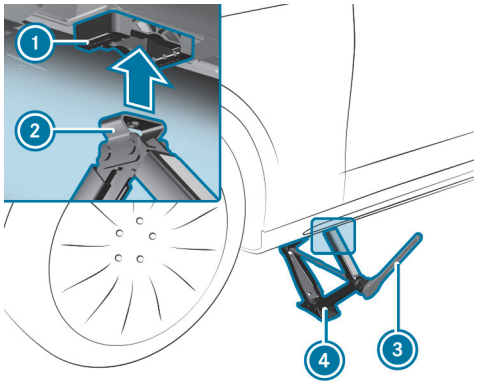
► Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. The base of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jacking point of the vehicle.

NOTE
Damage to the vehicle due to the jack

If you do not position the jack at the jack support points provided for this purpose, you could damage your vehicle.

► Only position the jack at the jack support points provided for this purpose.

- Take the ratchet out of the tyre-change tool kit and place it on the hexagon nut of the jack so that the letters "AUF" are visible.



- Position support (2) of jack (4) on jack support point (1).
- Turn ratchet (3) clockwise until support (2) sits completely on jack support point (1) and the base of the jack lies evenly on the ground.
- Turn ratchet (3) until the tyre is raised a maximum of 3 cm from the ground.
- Loosen and remove the wheel (→ page 752).

Removing a wheel

Requirements

- The vehicle is raised (→ page 750).

When changing a wheel, avoid applying any force to the brake discs, since this could impair the level of comfort when braking.

NOTE
Damage to the wheels' plastic elements when changing a wheel

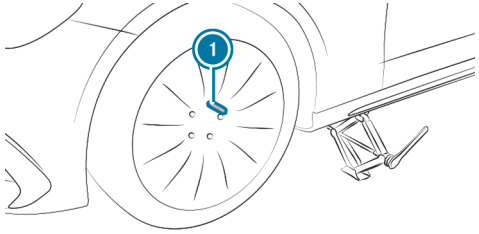
Plastic elements on wheels may be damaged when removing and repositioning the wheel.

- Do not raise the wheels by the plastic elements when removing and repositioning.

NOTE
Damage to threading from dirt on wheel bolts

- Do not place wheel bolts in sand or on a dirty surface.

- Unscrew the uppermost wheel bolt completely.



- Screw centering pin (1) into the thread instead of the wheel bolt.
- Unscrew the remaining wheel bolts completely.
- Remove the wheel.

Fitting a new wheel

Requirements

- The wheel to be changed is removed and the centering pin is screwed in (⟶ page 752).

WARNING
Risk of accident from losing a wheel

Oiled or greased wheel bolts can cause the wheel bolts to come loose, as too can damaged wheel bolts or wheel hub threads.

- ► Never oil or grease the threads.
- ► In the event of damage to the threads, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- ► Have the damaged wheel bolts or damaged hub threads replaced.
- ► Do not continue driving.

► Observe the information on the choice of tyres (⟶ page 744).

For tyres with a specified direction of rotation, an arrow on the side wall of the tyre indicates the correct direction of rotation. Observe the direction of rotation when fitting.

NOTE
Damage to the wheels' plastic elements when changing a wheel

Plastic elements on wheels may be damaged when removing and repositioning the wheel.

- ► Do not raise the wheels by the plastic elements when removing and repositioning.

► Slide the wheel to be mounted onto the centering pin and push it on.

WARNING
Risk of injury from tightening wheel bolts and nuts

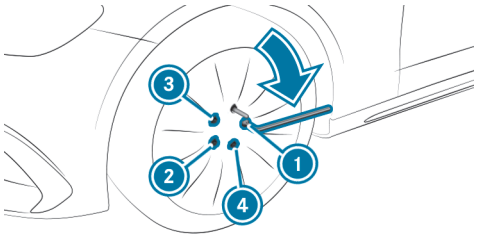
If you tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is raised, the jack could tip.

- ► Only tighten wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is on the ground.

► Observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" (⟶ page 744).

► For safety reasons, only use wheel bolts which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz and for the wheel in question.

► Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated until they are finger-tight.



- Unscrew and remove the centering pin.
- Tighten the last wheel bolt until it is finger-tight.
- Lower the vehicle and tighten wheel bolts with the prescribed tightening torque (⟶ page 754).

Lowering the vehicle after a wheel change

Requirements

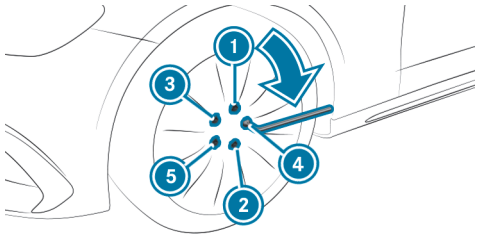
- The new wheel has been fitted (⟶ page 753).

NOTE
Risk of vehicle jack becoming trapped by the AIRMATIC system

If the AIRMATIC system has released air when raising the vehicle, the jack can become trapped when the vehicle is lowered.

- Start the engine. This adapts the vehicle level.
- Remove the jack from under the vehicle.

- **To lower the vehicle:** place the ratchet onto the hexagon nut of the jack so that the letters "AB" are visible and turn anti-clockwise.



- Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated 1 to 5 with an initial maximum force of 80 Nm.
- Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated 1 to 5 with the specified tightening torque of 150 Nm.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to incorrect tightening torque

The wheels could come loose if the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are not tightened to the prescribed torque.

- Ensure that the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are tightened to the prescribed tightening torque.
- If you are not sure, do not move the vehicle. Contact a qualified specialist workshop and have the tightening torque checked immediately.

- Check the tyre pressure of the newly fitted wheel and adjust it if necessary.

The following does not apply if the new wheel is an emergency spare wheel:

- **Vehicles with a tyre pressure loss warning system:** restart the tyre pressure loss warning system (⟶ page 742).
- **Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system:** restart the tyre pressure monitoring system (⟶ page 741).

Emergency spare wheel

Notes on the emergency spare wheel

WARNING
Risk of accident caused by incorrect wheel and tyre dimensions

The wheel or tyre size and the tyre type of the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel and the wheel to be replaced may differ. The emergency spare wheel or spare wheel can significantly impair driving characteristics of the vehicle.

To prevent hazardous situations:

- ► Drive carefully.
- ► Never fit more than one emergency spare wheel or spare wheel that differs in size.
- ► Only use an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel briefly.
- ► Do not deactivate ESP®.
- ► Have the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel of a different size replaced at the nearest qualified specialist workshop. The new wheel must have the correct dimensions.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES ON FITTING AN EMERGENCY SPARE WHEEL:

- The maximum permissible speed with an emergency spare wheel fitted is 80 km/h.
- Do not fit the emergency spare wheel with snow chains.
- Replace the emergency spare wheel after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.
- Use the included wheel bolts for the emergency spare wheel.
- Check the tyre pressure of the emergency spare wheel when fitted. Correct the pressure as necessary.

ⓘ The specified tyre pressure is stated on the label of the emergency spare wheel.

ⓘ **Vehicles with a tyre pressure loss warning system warning system:** if an emergency spare wheel is fitted, the tyre pressure loss warning system cannot function reliably. Only restart the system when the emergency spare wheel has been replaced with a new wheel.

Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system: if an emergency spare wheel is fitted, the tyre pressure monitoring system cannot function reliably. For a few minutes after an emergency spare wheel is fitted, the system may still display the tyre pressure of the removed wheel. Only restart the system when the emergency spare wheel has been replaced with a new wheel.

BE SURE TO OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING FURTHER RELATED TOPICS:

- Notes on tyre pressure (⟶ page 739)
- Tyre pressure table (⟶ page 740)
- Notes on fitting tyres (⟶ page 744)
- Fitting an emergency spare wheel (⟶ page 749)

Technical data

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Notes on technical data
On-board electronics
Regulatory radio information
Vehicle identification plate, VIN and engine number overview
Operating fluids
Vehicle data

Notes on technical data

The technical data was determined in accordance with EU Directives. The data stated only applies to vehicles with standard equipment. You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Only for certain countries: you can find vehicle-specific vehicle data in the COC documents (CERTIFICATE OF CONFORMITY). These documents are supplied when the vehicle is delivered.

On-board electronics

Notes on tampering with the engine electronics

NOTE
Premature wear through improper maintenance

Improper maintenance may cause vehicle components to wear more quickly and the vehicle's operating permit may be invalidated.

- ► Always have work on the engine electronics and related components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Two-way radios

NOTES ON INSTALLING TWO-WAY RADIOS

WARNING
Risk of accident due to improper work on two-way radios

If two-way radios are manipulated or retrofitted incorrectly, the electromagnetic radiation from the two-way radios can interfere with the vehicle electronics and jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle.

- ► You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to improper operation of two-way radios

If you use two-way radios in the vehicle improperly, their electromagnetic radiation can disrupt the vehicle's electronics. This is the case in the following situations, in particular:

- The two-way radio is not connected to an exterior aerial.
- The exterior aerial is fitted incorrectly or is not a low-reflection aerial.

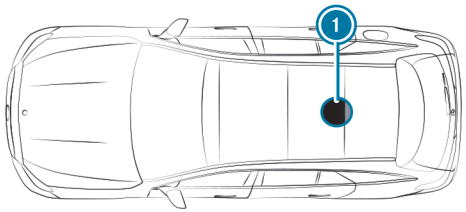
This could jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle.

- ► Have the low-reflection exterior aerial fitted at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ► When operating two-way radios in the vehicle, always connect them to the low-reflection exterior aerial.

NOTE
Invalidation of the operating permit due to failure to comply with the instructions for installation and use

The operating permit may be invalidated if the instructions for installation and use of two-way radios are not observed.

- Only use approved frequency bands.
- Observe the maximum permissible output power in these frequency bands.
- Only use approved aerial positions.



Vehicles without panoramic sliding sunroof

(1) Rear roof area

Fitting a roof aerial to vehicles with a panoramic sliding sunroof is not permitted.

Use Technical Specification ISO/TS 21609 (Road Vehicles – "EMCs for installation of aftermarket radio frequency transmitting equipment") when retrofitting two-way radios. Comply with the legal requirements for detachable parts.

If your vehicle is equipped with the pre-installation for a two-way radio, use the power supply and aerial connectors provided in the pre-installation. Observe the manufacturer's supplements when fitting.

MOBILE PHONE TRANSMISSION OUTPUT

The maximum transmission output (PEAK) at the base of the aerial must not exceed the values in the following table.

FREQUENCY BAND AND MAXIMUM TRANSMISSION OUTPUT

Frequency band	Maximum transmission output
2-m- frequency band 144 - 174 MHz	50 W
Terrestrial Trunked Radio (TETRA) 380 - 460 MHz	10 W
Mobile phone 2G	2 W
Mobile phone 3G/4G/5G	0.5 W

THE FOLLOWING CAN BE USED IN THE VEHICLE WITHOUT RESTRICTIONS:

- two-way radios with a maximum transmission output of up to 100 mW
- two-way radios with transmitter frequencies in the 380 -410 MHz frequency band and a maximum transmission output of up to 2 W (TETRA)
- mobile phones (2G/3G/4G/5G)

THERE ARE NO RESTRICTIONS WHEN POSITIONING THE AERIAL ON THE OUTSIDE OF THE VEHICLE FOR THE FOLLOWING FREQUENCY BANDS:

- Terrestrial Trunked Radio (TETRA)
- 2G/3G/4G/5G

Regulatory radio information

Regulatory radio identifiers and specific notes

The tables and sections contain the following regulatory radio information:

- Manufacturer information
- Required regulatory radio identifiers, listed by country/region:
  - Manufacturer's specifications
  - Model designations
  - Radio equipment approval numbers
- Specific information on wireless vehicle components

Further information and updates are available at the following web address:

https://regulatoryradioinformation.corpinter.net/en

OVERVIEW OF MANUFACTURERS

Manufacturer	Manufacturer information
ADC	ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, Peter-Dornier-Straße 10, 88131 Lindau, Germany
Bosch	Robert Bosch GmbH, Daimlerstraße 6, 71229 Leonberg, Germany
Continental Antenna	Continental Advanced Antenna GmbH, Römerring 1, 31137 Hildesheim, Germany
Continental Automotive	Continental Automotive GmbH, Siemensstraße 12, 93055 Regensburg, Germany
Continental Automotive Technologies	Continental Automotive Technologies GmbH, VDO-Straße 1, 64832 Babenhausen, Germany
Gentex	Gentex Corporation, 600 North Centennial Street, Zeeland MI 49464, USA
Harman Becker	Harman Becker Automotive Systems GmbH, Becker-Goehring-Straße 18, 76307 Karlsbad, Germany
HELLA	HELLA KGaA Hueck & Co., Rixbecker Straße 75, 59552 Lippstadt, Germany
Hirschmann	Hirschmann Car Communication GmbH, Stuttgarter Straße 45-51, 72654 Neckartenzlingen, Germany
Huf Baolong	Huf Baolong Electronics Bretten GmbH, Gewerbestraße 40, 75015 Bretten, Germany
HUF	HUF Hülsbeck & Fürst GmbH & Co. KG, Steeger Straße 17, 42551 Velbert, Germany
KATHREIN Id	KATHREIN Automotive GmbH & Co. KG, Römerring 1, 31137 Hildesheim, Germany

Manufacturer	Manufacturer information
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	LEOPOLD KOSTAL GmbH & Co. KG, Hauert 11, 44227 Dortmund, Germany
MARQUARDT	MARQUARDT GmbH, Schloßstraße 16, 78604 Rietheim-Weilheim, Germany
Meta System	Meta System S.P.A., Via T. Galimberti 5, 42124 Reggio Emilia, Italy
Molex	Molex CVS Dabendorf GmbH, Märkische Straße 72, 15806 Zossen, Germany
Panasonic	Panasonic Automotive Systems Europe GmbH, Robert-Bosch-Straße 27, 63225 Langen, Germany
Schrader	Schrader Electronics Ltd., 11 Technology Park, Belfast Road, Antrim BT41 1QS, Northern Ireland, United Kingdom
Sennheiser	Sennheiser electronic GmbH & Co. KG, Am Labor 1, 30900 Wedemark, Germany
Veoneer	Veoneer Sweden AB, Wallentinsvägen 22, 44737 Vårgårda, Sweden
WITTE-Velbert	WITTE-Velbert GmbH & Co. KG, Hoeferstr. 3-15, 42551 Velbert, Germany

ALGERIA

Agréé par l'ANF
Référence du Certificat de conformité

Homologué par l'ARPCE
Référence du Certificat de conformité

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE223GNS (locking system)	71/H/ANF/2021
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	122/H/ANF/2021
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	136/H/ANF/2023
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	122/H/ANF/2021
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	123/H/ANF/2021
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	106/H/ANF/2020
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	107/H/ANF/2020
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	133/H/ANF/2022
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	198/H/ANF/2021
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	105/H/ANF/2022
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	172/H/ANF/2021
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	188/H/ANF/2021
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	189/H/ANF/2021

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	190/H/ANF/2021
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	195/H/ANF/2021
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	193/H/ANF/2021
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	194/H/ANF/2021
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	186/H/ANF/2021
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	3681/1-73.OA 1639/DT/DG/ARPT/15
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	652/1/DT/DG/ARPCE/2020
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	56/H/ANF/2021
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	3994/1.69-DA/2098/DT/DG/ARPT/17
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	2695/1-NO.431396/DT/DG/ARPT/17
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	32/H/ANF/2021

ARGENTINA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	C-18005
ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)	C-2377
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	H-26206
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (aerial amplifier)	H-24637
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	H-24376
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	H-28998
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	H-17929
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A (control unit)	H-23974
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	H-17845
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	H-15694
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	H-15695
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	H-28310
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	H-27592
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	H-28067
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	H-15541
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	H-11545
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	H-16874
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	H-17689
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	H-21034

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	H-21035
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	H-17598
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	H-23101
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	H-24933
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	H-17213
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	H-17212
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	H-23166
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	H-4788
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	H-23292
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	H-25586
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	H-20495
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	H-20959
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	H-24664

AUSTRALIA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)
ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (aerial amplifier)
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)

Manufacturer	Model designation
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)
Veoneer	MMRV1 (radar sensor)

BAHAMAS

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2014_082
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2019_167
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	URCA_TA/2017_184
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	URCA_TA/2017_157
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2019_195
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2022_077
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2020_068
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2023_028
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	URCA_TA/2017_119
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	UCRA_TA/2016_009
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	UCRA_TA/2020_032
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2017_078
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	URCA_TA/2019_053
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	URCA_TA/2019_052
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	URCA_TA/2022_043
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	URCA_TA_2022_057

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2015_087
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2015_087
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	URCA_TA/2017_094
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2015_081
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	URCA_TA_2017_042
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	URCA_TA_2019_128
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	URCA_TA_2019_129
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2017_021
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	URCA_TA_2019_141
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	URCA_TA_2020_141, URCA_TA_2022_228
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2015_031
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2015_033
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2019_250
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	URCA_TA_TA/2015_009
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	URCA_TA_2019_101
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	URCA_TA_2021_001
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	URCA_TA_2020_046
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	URCA_TA_2019_247
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2019_169
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2019_168
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2021_027
Veoneer	MMRV1 (radar sensor)	URCA_TA/2015_063
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	URCA_TA_2020_056

BELARUS

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)

Manufacturer	Model designation
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
Harman Becker	HERMES 3.0 (communication module)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)

Manufacturer	Model designation
Veoneer	MMRV1 (radar sensor)
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)

BOTSWANA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2018/2026
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2020/5186
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4674
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4975
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2017/3788
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2022/7110
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4387
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	BOCRA/TA/2019/5050
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/5075
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2023/8144
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4661
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4662

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4724
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4723
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2022/7099
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	HUF13145
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4664
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4593
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4389
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4388
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4390
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/5135
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4758
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2020/5473
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4359
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4360
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4687
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4975
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4980
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2021/6191
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2020/5342

BRAZIL

Note on two-way radio systems in the vehicle:

These systems are not protected against harmful interference and must not cause interference in properly approved systems.

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	02217-14-06068
ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)	06783-19-02496
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (aerial amplifier)	03691-15-05298
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	07359-21-12817
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	3691-15-5298
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	00325-20-02149
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	01334-23-02149
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	03189-17-02856

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	04336-23-02149
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	04338-23-02149
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	04337-23-02149
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	04689-17-05364
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	1855-12-5762
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	1787-12-8058
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	08539-19-03616
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	HUF13145
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	03627-15-06643
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	00053-13-06643
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	02712-15-03366
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	01333-17-02930
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	01395-11-02930
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	01392-11-02930
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	00616-17-02930
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	06218-19-02930
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	11149-20-02930
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	03149-19-02930
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	03756-15-02930
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	03757-15-02930
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	03034-20-07018

Further specific information

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

This system is not protected against harmful interference and must not cause interference in properly approved systems.

This product is approved by ANATEL in accordance with the procedures set out in Resolution 242/2000 and complies with the relevant technical requirements. Further information can be found on the https://www.anatel.gov.br

BRUNEI DARUSSALAM

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	DTA-004005
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	DTA-004222

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	DTA-011039
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	DTA-006601
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	DTA-006678
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	DTA-018042
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	DTA-006665
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	DTA-004998
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	DTA-005043
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	DTA-023993
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	DTA-017264
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	DTA-020187
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	DTA-001661
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	DTA-000794
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	DTA-018051
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	DTA-011045
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tyre pressure monitor control unit)	DTA-003757
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	DTA-017926

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	DTA-006138
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	DTA-000615
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	DTA-007245
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	DTA-019403
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	DTA-000068
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	DTA-000066
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	LPD-38890
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	DTA-003525
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	DTA-005850
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	DTA-011312
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	DTA-011313
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	DTA-003662
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	DTA-005291
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	DTA-003581
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	DRQ-D-JATI-07-2000-109000
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	DTA-025258
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	DTA-025258

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	DTA-025258
Schrader	MFR (tyre pressure monitor control unit)	DTA-003893
Schrader	MFR3 (tyre pressure monitor control unit)	DRQ-D-MAJU-02-2011-111083
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	DTA-004000
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	DTA-003999
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	DTA-010423
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	DTA-006216
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	DTA-005628

EURASIAN ECONOMIC UNION

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)
ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)

EAC Manufacturer	EAC Model designation
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)

EAC Manufacturer	EAC Model designation
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)

GHANA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		NCA APPROVED
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	ZRO-1H-7E3-152
ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)	ZRO-1H-7E3-152
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	ZRO-M8-7E3-230
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	7E6-M1-X9B-SRD
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X53
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	ZRO-M8-7E3-225
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-277
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	7M-7E7-X25-DSR
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	BR3-1M-GE2-16A
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	7M-7E7-X09-DSR

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	7M-7E7-X05-DSR
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	7M-7E7-X03-DSR
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	BR3-1M-GE2-157
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X45
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X47
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	7E6-M1-X14-SRD
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	EX6-6M-GE2-16C
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X49
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X50
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X51
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X52
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	BR3-1M-GE-129
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	ZRO-1H-7E3-26E
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	SRO-1M-7E4-11B
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X4A
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X4C
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X3C
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	ZRO-1H-7E3-142
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	ZRO-M8-7E3-230
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	7E5-7M-X72-RDR
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	SRO-1M-7E4-X59

INDONESIA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	68676/SDPPI/2020 7163
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	90362/SDPPI/2023 7163
ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)	89748/SDPPI/2023 7163
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	74264/SDPPI/2021 7163
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	74267/SDPPI/2021 7163

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	MRRevo14F (radar sensor)	74265/SDPPI/2021 7163
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	74266/SDPPI/2021 7163
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	67882/SDPPI/2020 7163 Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	86858/SDPPI/2022 84754 Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	76621/SDPPI/2021 7163 Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	86957/ SDPPI/ 2022 10325 Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	87836/SDPPI/2023 7163 Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	88721/SDPPI/2023 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	69379/SDPPI/2020 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A (control unit)	66678/SDPPI/2020 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
Continental Automotive	NTG7 MID (Headunit) Production: Hungary	92192/SDPPI/2023 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
Continental Automotive	NTG7 HIGH (Headunit) Production: Hungary	92190/SDPPI/2023 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
Continental Automotive	NTG7 PREMIUM (Headunit) Production: Hungary	92188/SDPPI/2023 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	NTG7 PREMIUM PLUS (Headunit) Production: Hungary	92195/SDPPI/2023 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	88477/SDPPI/2023 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	88579/SDPPI/2023 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	88478/SDPPI/2023 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
Harman Becker	NTG6N ENTRY/MID (Headunit) Production: Germany	64019/SDPPI/2019 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
Harman Becker	NTG6N HIGH (Headunit) Production: Germany	64018/SDPPI/2019 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Harman Becker	NTG6N ENTRY/MID (Headunit) Production: Hungary	63775/SDPPI/2019 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
Harman Becker	NTG6N HIGH (Headunit) Production: Hungary	63774/SDPPI/2019 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
Harman Becker	NTG7 MID (Headunit)	65544/SDPPI/2020 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
Harman Becker	NTG7 HIGH (Headunit)	70513/SDPPI/2020 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
Harman Becker	NTG7 PREMIUM (Headunit)	65543/SDPPI/2020 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
Harman Becker	NTG7 PREMIUM PLUS (Headunit)	70512/SDPPI/2020 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Harman Becker	NTG7 RSU (control unit)	66387/SDPPI/2020 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	69378/SDPPI/2020 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	72438/SDPPI/2021 7163
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	71369 /SDPPI/2020 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	72974 /SDPPI/2021 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	82675/SDPPI/2022 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	78368/SDPPI/2021 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	26742/SDPPI/2015 3533 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 
HUF	HUF13145 (NFC reader)	83988/SDPPI/2022 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	41121/SDPPI/2018 5125
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	67373/SDPPI/2020 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	80676/SDPPI/2022 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	80621/SDPPI/2022 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	67372/SDPPI/2020 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	64126/SDPPI/2019 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	90695/SDPPI/2023 7163 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	75282/ SDPPI/ 2021 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	75285/ SDPPI/ 2021 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	82980/SDPPI/2022 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
Molex	WCH-302b (control unit)	71668/SDPPI/2020 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Molex	WCH-302d (control unit)	71220/SDPPI/2020 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 
Molex	WCH-302e (control unit)	71669/SDPPI/2020 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 
Panasonic	DAIRSE (control unit)	63550/SDPPI/2019 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	72023/SDPPI/2020 9338

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	75465/SDPPI/2021 7163 
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	72765/SDPP/2021 7163 
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	57058/SDPPI/2018 3612
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tyre pressure monitor control unit)	25626/SDPPI/2015 3612
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	62396/SDPPI/2020 7163 
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	72023/SDPPI/2020 7163 
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	74749/SDPPI/2021 7163 
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	66830/SDPPI/2020 7163 

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	78366/SDPPI/2021 7163
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	66792/SDPPI/2020 7163
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	67233/SDPPI/2020 10325 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

ISRAEL

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		Approval number of the Ministry of Communications:
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	55-09697
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	55-07525
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	55-08783
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	55-08334
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	55-08333
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	55-08395
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	55-12854
Bosch	MBCI2LS3PR1 (head unit)	51-91228
Bosch	MBCI2LS4PR1 (head unit)	51-91226
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	55-13929
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2017B (control unit)	51-75654
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2017A (control unit)	51-75367
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2016A (control unit)	55-08177
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A (control unit)	55-08179
Continental Automotive	RKE213E1 (Antennenverstärker)	55-13929
Continental Automotive	RKE223E1GNS (Antennenverstärker)	51-70799
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (Schließsystem)	51-87871
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (Schließsystem)	51-92059
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (Schließsystem)	55-13749

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	51-90718
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	51-90717
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	51-90719
Harman Becker	NTG7 HIGH-IL (Headunit)	51-89476
Harman Becker	NTG7 PREMIUMPLUS-IL (Headunit)	51-89475
HELLA	DM4 (Schließsystem)	55-14271
Hirschmann	920287A (Schließsystem)	51-62759
Hirschmann	920287B (Schließsystem)	51-49357
Hirschmann	920702A (Schließsystem)	55-12320
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	63-63571
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tyre pressure monitor control unit)	63-66757
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	55-14153
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	51-87872
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	55-13847
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	55-12215
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	55-12214
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	51-85192
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	51-86840
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	55-14331
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	51-94449
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	51-94450
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	51-78338
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	51-73152
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	51-77898
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	51-64111
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	55-09441
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tyre pressure monitor control unit)	51-29611
Schrader	MFR (tyre pressure monitor control unit)	55-06040
Schrader	MFR3 (tyre pressure monitor control unit)	51-79817
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	55-08176

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	55-08301
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	55-12216

JAMAICA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)
Continental Automotive	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)

JAPAN

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	TMWK2211004648KR
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	003-230113
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	003-230112
Sennheiser	M3IETW2R (Earbud)	201-190814 (R)
Sennheiser	M3IETW2L (Earbud)	201-190815 (L)
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	020-180077

CANADA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	IC: 7812D-CMKG2
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	IC: NTG7QMIDLF2
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	IC: NTG7QHIGLF2
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	IC: NTG7QPREF2
Sennheiser	M3IETW2R (Earbud)	IC:2099A-M3IETW2R
Sennheiser	M3IETW2L (Earbud)	IC:2099A-M3IETW2L
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	IC:2099A-BTT100
Sennheiser	M3IETW2 C (Charging Case)	CAN ICS-3(B)/NMB-3(B)

KUWAIT

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	Ref. 6716
Sennheiser	M3IETW2 (Momentum True Wireless 2)	Ref. 4870
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	Ref. 4871

MALAYSIA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	HIDF15000153
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	CIDF15000490
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	CIDF15000490
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	CIDF15000490
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	CIDF15000490
Bosch	MRRevo14F (radar sensor)	CIDF15000490
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	RGLN/30A/0522/S(22-2490)
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	HIDF15000153
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	HIDF16000136
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	HIDF15000153
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	HIDF15000153
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	CIDF15000578
Continental Automotive	UWBTRX1 (locking system)	HIDF15000153
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A (control unit)	RGEZ/12A/1019/S(19-4128)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	RCCT/92G/0423/S(23-0350)

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	CCT/91G/0323/S(23-1291)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	RGQB/05A/0323/S(23-1293)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	CIDF15000578
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	RAUU/63A/0311/S(11-0432)
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	RAUU/22C/0615/S(15-1864)
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	HIDF15000153
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	HIDF15000153
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	RFBY/09A/0422/S(22-1843)
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	RAYN/25A/0715/S(15-2385)
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	RAAU/16B/1112/S(12-2053)
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	HIDF15000153
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	RDDK/33A/0317/S(17-0669)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	RAUU/62A/0311/S(11-0263)
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	RAUU/62A/0311/S(11-0264)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	RDDK/31A/0217/S(17-0405)
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	RDDK/25B/1019/S(19-0943)

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	RGLO/02A/0720/S(20-2580)
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	CIDF19000029
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	CIDF19000029
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	CIDF19000029
Meta System	ITS/TPS (interior protection)	RAVG/18Q/0212/S(11-2068)
Meta System	MUW II (interior protection)	RAVG/17Q/0212/S(11-2067)
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	RCDD/03A/0615/S(19-2094)
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	RBEF/28A/0419/S/(19-1542)
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	RBEF/51A/0121/S/(20-5642)
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	RBEF/09A/1017/S(17-3183)
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	RBEF/09A/1017/S(17-3183)
Schrader	MFR (tyre pressure monitor control unit)	RAQP/62A/0419/S(19-1694)
Schrader	MFR3 (tyre pressure monitor control unit)	RAQP/62A/0419/S(19-1694)
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	HIDF15000153
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	HIDF15000153
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	HIDF15000153

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	HIDF15000153
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	RDDK/43B/0420/S(20-1749)

MOROCCO

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		AGREE PAR L'ANRT MAROC
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	MR 9490 ANTR 2014-07-23
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	MR 20231 ANRT 2019-06-27
ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)	MR 20231 ANRT 2019-06-27
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	MR 20575 ANRT 2019-07-29
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	MR 5371 ANRT 2010 2019-12-05
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	MR 9186 ANTR 2014-04-22
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	MR 13900 ANTR 2017-05-04
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	MR00032137ANRT2022
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	MR 10631 ANTR 2015-07-16
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	MR 21174 ANTR 2019-10-14
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	MR 21701 ANTR 2019-12-05
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	MR 36542 ANRT 2023-02-01
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	MR 13681 ANTR 2017-04-04
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	MR 14426 ANTR 2017-07-28
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	MR 6700 ANTR 2011-11-16
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	MR 7260 ANTR 2012-06-13
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	MR 32214 ANTR 2022-03-08
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure monitor control unit)	MR 14320 ANTR 2017-07-07
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tyre pressure monitor control unit)	MR 19561 ANTR 2019-04-26
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	MR 32395 ANRT 2022-03-24
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	MR 10506 ANTR 2015-06-22
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	MR 7829 ANTR 2013-02-14
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	MR 10697 ANTR 2015-08-05
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	MR 13429 ANTR 2017-03-03
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	MR 6698 ANTR 2021-11-04
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	MR 6699 ANTR 2021-11-04
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	MR 13300 ANTR 2017-02-15
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	MR 19199 ANTR 2019-03-25

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	MR 23805 ANRT 2020-04-22
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	MR 10645 ANTR 2015-07-21
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	MR 10987 ANTR 2015-10-22
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	MR 18817 ANTR 2019-02-12
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure monitor control unit)	MR 10216 ANRT 2015
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	MR 19241 ANRT 2019
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	MR00026829ANRT2020
Schrader	MFR (tyre pressure monitor control unit)	MR 10927 ANRT 2015
Schrader	MFR3 (tyre pressure monitor control unit)	MR 19527 ANRT 2019
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	MR 14777 ANRT 2017-09-20
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	MR 16355 ANRT 2018-04-19
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tyre pressure monitor control unit)	MR 6706 ANRT 2011-11-17
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	MR 10436 ANRT 2015-05-25
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	MR 20097 ANRT 2019-06-14
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	MR 20149 ANRT 2019-06-19
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	MR 27966 ANRT 2021-03-29
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	MR 23310 ANRT 2020-03-10

MEXICO

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RCPCOAR14-1191
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RLVCOR19-1062
ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RLVCOR19-1062
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RCPBOLR09-0828
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RCPBOMR14-0922
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RCPBOMR17-0598
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	IFETEL: RLVKARK15-1741
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (aerial amplifier)	IFETEL: RLVCORK19-2174
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	IFETEL: RCPCOCM19-2315
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	IFETEL: COCOCM22-31003
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVDAMA18-1827

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	UWBTRX1 (locking system)	IFETEL: MECOCM22-17609
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	IFETEL: MEMENT23 - 12200
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	IFETEL: MEMENT23 - 11923
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	IFETEL: MEMENT23 - 12204
Gentex	MUAHL 5 (convenience system)	IFETEL: RCPGEMU15-0448
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHEDM17-10
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHI9211-0472
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHI9212-0608
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHI9222-2674
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RLVHUTS17-0806
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	IFETEL: RCPHUHU22-2505
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHUHU15-1204
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHUHU12-1587
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVKOKK15-0891
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMEDC17-0348

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMADC11-0446
MARQUARDT	DC12K (interior protection)	IFETEL: RLVMADC11-0446
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMAMS17-0222
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMAMS19-0449
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMEMS20-0957
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMAMK15-1042
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMAMK15-1043
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	IFETEL: RCPMA3319-0530
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RCPSCAG15-0627
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RLVSCAG19-0705
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RLVSCBG21-0750
Schrader	MFR (tyre pressure monitor control unit)	IFETEL: RLVSCMF15-0959
Schrader	MFR3 (tyre pressure monitor control unit)	IFETEL: RLVSCMF19-0777
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RLVSCGG17-1665
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RLVSCDG18-04

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tyre pressure monitor control unit)	IFETEL: RCPSCMR14-062
Sennheiser	M3IETW2R (Earbud)	IFETEL: RCPSEM320-0435-A1
Sennheiser	M3IETW2L (Earbud)	IFETEL: RCPSEM320-0435
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	IFETEL: RCPSEBT18-1407
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	IFETEL: RCPWISD20-0943

MONGOLIA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	A19000633
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	A23000900
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	A18000328
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	A18000329
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	A22000649
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	A22000674
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	A19000400
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	A19000371
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	A19000372
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	A18000289
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	A19000516
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	A20000085
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	A19000374
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	A19000374
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	A19000401
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	A20000067

NIGER

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	029/ARCEP/DG/19
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	083/ARCEP/DG/19
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	082/ARCEP/DG/19

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	097/ARCEP/DG/19
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	098/ARCEP/DG/19
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	053/ARCEP/DG/19
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	037/ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	010/ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	008/ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	009/ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	014/ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	HOMO-0096/ARCEP/DG/2019
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	034/ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	035/ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	015/ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	MU1 (locking system)	HOMO-0095/ARCEP/DG/2019

NIGERIA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)

Manufacturer	Model designation
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)
Schrader	MFR3 (tyre pressure monitor control unit)
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)

OMAN

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/2016/14 D080134
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/7769/19 D172338
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/7983/19 D172338
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/1049/09
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/1849/14
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/4353/17
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/13339/22
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	TRA/TA-R/2715/15 D090258
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	TRA/TA-R/8337/19 D172338
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/8642/19 D172338
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/15164/23 D100428
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/4158/17 D080134
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/4548/17 D080134
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/0210/11 D080353
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/0655/12 D080353

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/13300/22 D172338
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	TRA/TA-R/4516/17 D100428
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tyre pressure sensor)	TTRA/TA-R/7506/19
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/13465/22
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/2665/15
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/0920/12
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/3129/16
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	TRA/TA-RD/4056/17 D100428
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/0227/11 D080353
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/0228/11 D080353
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/4136/17 D080134
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/7316/19 D172249
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/9324/20 D100428

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/2848/15 D080353
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/2900/15 D080353
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/7051/19 D172249
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TTRA R/2380/15 D080134
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TRA R/7287/19 D172338
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TRA/TA-R/10694/20 D172338
Schrader	MFR (tyre pressure monitor control unit)	TRA/TA-R/7464/19 D090258
Schrader	MFR3 (tyre pressure monitor control unit)	TRA/TA-R/7467/19 D090258
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	TRA/TA-R/4686/17 D080134
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TRA/TA-R/5511/18 D172249
Sennheiser	M3IETW2R (Earbud)	TRA/TA-R/10988/21
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	TRA/TA-R/10976/21

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/2706/15
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/7706/19 D172338
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/7707/19 D172338
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/11335/21 D172338
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/9150/20

PAKISTAN

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.9014/2019
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.9389/2019
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.198/2020
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.243/2023
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	TAC NO: 9.142/2016
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	TAC NO: 9.100169/2019
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	TAC NO:9.100175/2019
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.153/2023
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.213/2017
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A (control unit)	TAC NO: 9.9836/2019
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.409/2017
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.845/2013
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.846/2013
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	TAC NO. 9.412/2022
HUF Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	TAC NO: 9.620/2017
HUF Baolong	TSSSRG4G6B (tyre pressure monitor control unit)	TAC NO: 9.9345/2019
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.598/2015
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.790/2013
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.118/2016
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.131/2017
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.829/2013
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.830/2013
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.133/2017

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.100171/2019
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	TAC.NO: 9.774/2020
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.486/2015
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.497/2015
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TAC NO:9.039/2016
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TAC NO:9.9167/2019
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TAC NO:9.68/2021
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	TAC NO:9.538/2017
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TAC NO: 9.789/2018
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.9284/2019
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.9391/2019
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.9391/2019
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.477/2021
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.527/2020

PARAGUAY

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	2019-05-I-0271
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	2019-11-I-0602
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	2019-11-I-0602
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	2019-09-I-0508
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	2017-06-I-0000162
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	2019-05-I-000236
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	2022-05-I-0329
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	2021-02-I-00101 y 2016-02-I-0000038
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	2019-12-I-0656

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	2020-02-I-0110
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	2023-03-I-0153
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	2017-05-I-0000136 y
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	2022-06-I-0388 y 2017-08-I-0000261
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	2016-5-I-000134 y 2011-06-I-0059
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	2017-04-I-0000119 y 2012-05-I-0096
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	2022-03-I-0149
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	2022-08-I-0528
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	2022-04-I-0235
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	2020-06-I-0284 y 2015-08-I-0000226
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	2017-12-I-0000409 y 2012-10-I-0178
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	2015-06-I-0000181
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	2020-12-I-0898 y 2015-06-I-0000181
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	2021-05-I-0304; 2016-5-I-000144 y 2011-06-I-0067
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	2021-05-I-0305; 2016-5-I-000143 y 2011-06-I-0068
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	2017-04-I-0000101
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	2019-10-I-0581
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	2020-08-I-0604

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	2020-07-I-0390 y 2015-07-I-0000200
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	2020-07-I-0391 y 2015-07-I-0000201
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	2019-04-I-000216
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	2015-04-I-0000150
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	2019-05-1-000261
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	2021-02-I-0063
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	2020-02-1-0044
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	2019-11-1-0632
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	2020-07-I-0510
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	2019-07-I-0399
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	2019-07-I-0398
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	2021-04-I-0188
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	2020-06-I-0326

Further specific information

Charging unit for the wireless charging of mobile devices (WMI):

D-WMI2020A:

This vehicle is equipped with the following radio frequency component approved by CONATEL - Paraguay: Wireless interface for mobile devices, Continental brand, model D-WMI2020A, manufactured by Continental Automotive GmbH.

Radio equipment approval number: 2019-11-I-0600

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

DAIRSE:

Importer: Condor S.A.C.I Casa Central, J.B. Gorostiaga 315 y Guaraníes, Asunción, Paraguay, (595 21) 569 7000, sac@condor.com.py

PHILIPPINES

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	ESD-1409466C
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	ESD-1920226C
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	ESD-1920531C
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	ESD-1408917C
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	ESD-1716172C
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	ESD-RCE-2229495
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	ESD-1511856C
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	ESD-1921015C
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	ESD-2021556C
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	ESD-RCE-2332806
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	ESD-1714865C
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	ESD-1715539C
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	ESD-1105246C
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	ESD-1206044C
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	ESD-RCE-2229632
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	ESD-1715393C
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	ESD-RCE-2229722
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	ESD-1511236C
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	ESD-1206521C
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	ESD-1510698C
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	ESD-1714489C
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	ESD-1105216C
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	ESD-1105215C
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	ESD-1715652C
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	ESD-1919133C
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	ESD-2022426C
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	ESD-1510644C
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	ESD-1510645C
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	ESD-1919198C
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	ESD-1715393C
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	ESD-1919585C
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	ESD-RCE-2124846

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	ESD-1715977C
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	ESD-1817081C
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	ESD-1510921C
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	ESD-2022599C

ZAMBIA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (aerial amplifier)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/3/11
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/3/3
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/3/4
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/7/12
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/7/11
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2018/12/18
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/3/48
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/5/16
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/5/17
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/5/18
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2018/9/30
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/7/123
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/3/20
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/3/21
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/3/6
MARQUARDT	MU1 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/7/124

SERBIA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	011 20
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	011 19
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	011 19
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	011 19
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	011 17

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	005 17
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	005 21
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	005 22
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	005 20
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	005 23
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	005 20
Continental Automotive	NTG7 MID	005 23
Continental Automotive	NTG7 HIGH	005 23
Continental Automotive	NTG7 PREMIUM	005 23
Continental Automotive	NTG7 PREMIUM PLUS	005 23
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	005 23
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	005 23
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	005 23
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	005 20
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	005 18

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	005 18
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	005 22
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	005 20
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	005 22
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	005 21
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	005 21
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	005 18
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	005 20
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	005 20
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	005 20
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	011 17
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	005 19
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	005 20
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	005 21
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	005 21
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	005 22
Meta System	MUW II (interior protection)	011 19

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	005 15
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	005 15
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	005 20
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	005 17
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	005 18
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tyre pressure monitor control unit)	011 11
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	011 18
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	011 19
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	011 19
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	038 21
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	005 20

SINGAPORE

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		Complies with IMDA Standards
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	DA103365
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	DA103365
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	DA103365
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	DA103365
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	DA103365
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	DA103365
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	N3827-22
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	DA105282
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	DA107248
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	DA103365
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	DB106440
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	DA105282
Continental Automotive	UWBTRX1 (locking system)	DB107091
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A (control unit)	DA103365
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	DA105282

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	DA105282
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	DA105282
Harman Becker	HERMES 3.0 (communication module)	DB107091
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	DA103365 N3308-22
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	DA103365
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	DA103365
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	DA105282
HUF Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	DA30668
HUF Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tyre pressure sensor)	DA28467
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	DA105282
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	DA103365
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	DA103365
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	DA103787
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	DA103365
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	DA103365
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	DA103787

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	DA103787
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	DB107091
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	DA103365
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	DA103365
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	DA103787
Meta System	ITS/TPS (interior protection)	DA103365
Meta System	MUW II (interior protection)	DA103365
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	DA103787
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	DA107968
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	DA103365
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	DA105282
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	DA105282
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	DA103365
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	DA103365
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	DA103365
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	DA103365
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	DA107248

SOUTH AFRICA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	TA-2014/1637
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	TA-2019/1595
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	TA-2019/1200
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	TA-2014/212
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	TA-2017/2013
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	TA-2009/464
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	TA-2022/0153
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	TA-2015/1438
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (aerial amplifier)	TA-2020/043
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	TA-2019/5405
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	TA-2022/3611_CMKG2
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	TA-2016/3500
Continental Automotive	UWBTRX1 (locking system)	TA-2021/3460
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	TA-2023/0091
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	TA-2023/0111
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	TA-2023/0090
Gentex	MUAHL 5 (convenience system)	TA-2015/1386
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	TA-2017/2518
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	TA-2011/374
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	TA-2013/1262
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	TA-2022/0162
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	TA-2017/1393
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tyre pressure sensor)	TA-2019/1440
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	TA-2022/0375
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	TA-2015/1077
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	TA-2012/1543
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	TA-2015/595
Meta System	ITS Master (interior protection)	TA-2011/1636
Meta System	ITS Sensor (interior protection)	TA-2011/1227
Meta System	MUW II (interior protection)	TA-2019/261

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	TA-2017/312
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	TA-2011/370
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	TA-2012/1542
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	TA-2016/3314
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	TA-2019/843
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	TA-2020/5765
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	TA-2015/179
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	TA-2015/180
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	TA-2018/3985
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TA-2015/072
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TA-2019-133
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TA-2020/7731
Schrader	MFR (tyre pressure monitor control unit)	TA-2019/273
Schrader	MFR3 (tyre pressure monitor control unit)	TA-2019-273
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	TA-2017/3884
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TA-2017/2933

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tyre pressure monitor control unit)	TA-2011/1370
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	TA-2015/2087
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	TA-2019/1380
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	TA-2019/1382
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	TA-2021/0150
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	TA-2020/055

SOUTH KOREA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (aerial amplifier)	R-C-Ca3-RKE223E1
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	R-R-TeH-CMKG2
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q LF2 (head unit)	R-R-TeH- NTG7QLF2
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	R-CRM-HHFTSSRE4A
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6 (tyre pressure monitor control unit)	R-REM-HHFTSSSG4G6

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	MSIP-CRM-HHF-HUF-14632
Schrader	MFR (tyre pressure monitor control unit)	MSIP-REM-SRD-MFR
Schrader	MFR3 (tyre pressure monitor control unit)	KCC R-R-SRD-MFR3A
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tyre pressure monitor control unit)	KCC-REM-SRD-MRXMC34MA4
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	MSIP-CRM-SRD-AG5SP4
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	R-C-SRD-AG3PF4
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	R-C-SRD-BG3FP4
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	MSIP-CRM-SRD-GG4T
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	R-CRM-SRD-DG6W2D4

THAILAND

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	130111-23-0132

TOGO

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (aerial amplifier)	No. 024/19
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	No. 040/19
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	No. 039/19
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	No. 089/19
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	No. 088/19
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	No. 041/19
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	No. 060/19
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	No. 055/19
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	No. 057/19
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	No. 056/19
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	No. 008/19
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	No. 101/19
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	No. 021/19
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	No. 022/19
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	No. 016/20

UKRAINE

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	UA RF: 1CONT0004
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	UKR.355-123/19
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	UA.R.TR.052.682-19
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	UA1.001.021175-20-TE
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	UA.032.CT.0105-23
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	RTS.UKR.355-34/18
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	UA.TR.052
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	UA.TR.052
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	UA.TR.052
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	UA.TR.109
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	UKR.355-7/20
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	UKR.355-8/20
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	UA 1.001.018568-19-TE
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tyre pressure monitor control unit)	UA 1.001.019289-19-TE
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	UKR.355-113/19
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	UKR.355-113/19
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	UA1.001.018653-19-TE
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	1O094.006682-19
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	UA.R.TR.052.307-19
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	UA.R.TR.052.308-19
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	UA.R.TR.052.309-19
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	UA1.001.019129-19-TE
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	UA.R.TR.052.528-19
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	632.16-CET
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	UA1.001.019233-19-TE
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	UA1.001.019234-19-TE
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	UA1.001.018888-19-TE
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	UA.TR. 032
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	UA-TR-001
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	UA-TR-109

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	UA.TR. 028
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	UA.TR. 028
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	UA.R.TR.052.120-20

UZBEKISTAN

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation
Continental Automotive	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)
Continental Automotive	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)

Manufacturer	Model designation
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)

UNITED ARAB EMIRATES

TDRA هيئة تنظيم الاتصالات والحكومة الرقمية
TELECOMMUNICATIONS AND DIGITAL GOVERNMENT REGULATORY AUTHORITY

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: Er558296/17, DA40068/15
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: ER77062/19, DA40068/15
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: ER74533/19, DA36758/14
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	TRA ER64693/18, DA65993/17
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	TRA ER76442/19, DA65993/17
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	TRA ER77964/20, DA0018994/09
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	TRA ER17713/23, DA36975/14
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	TRA ER56005/17, DA44932/15
Continental Automotive	UWBTRX1 (locking system)	TRA ER11321/22, DA36975/14
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	TDRA ER17731/23, DA76163/18
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	TDRA ER17730/23, DA76163/18
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	TDRA ER17732/23, DA76163/18
Gentex	MUAHL 5 (convenience system)	TRA ER41849/15, DA35176/14
Harman Becker	HERMES 3.0 (communication module)	TRA ER03601/21, DA0028019/10
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	TRA ER56616/17, DA44932/15
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	TRA ER52213/17, DA35219/14
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	TRA ER42011/15, DA35219/14
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	TRA ER10723/22, DA35219/14
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	TRA ER57806/17, DA36976/14

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tyre pressure monitor control unit)	TRA ER7307/19, DA0086237/12
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	TRA ER08607/22, DA36976/14
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	TRA ER63716/18, DA36976/14
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	TRA ER55496/17, DA36976/14
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	TRA ER08607/22 DA36976/14
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	TRA ER62622/18, DA0105247/13
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	TRA ER53465/17, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	TRA ER0067828/11, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	TRA ER0067829/11, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	TRA ER52668/17, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	TRA ER71616/19, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	TRA ER80720/20, DA0018994/09

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	TRA ER64145/18, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	TRA ER64146/18, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	TRA ER69280/19, 0018994/09
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TRA ER37156/15, DA0047074/10
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TRA ER70533/19, DA0047074/10
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TRA ER96175/21, DA0047074/10
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	TRA ER57985/17, DA0047074/10
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TRA ER960528/18, DA0047074/10
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tyre pressure monitor control unit)	TRA ER37066/15, DA0047074/10
Sennheiser	M3IETW2L (Earbud)	ER78231/20
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	ER64728/18
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: ER96352/21; 0020858/10

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: ER72324/19; 0020858/10
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: ER72323/19; 0020858/10
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: ER95775/21; 0020858/10
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	TRA ER79695/20, DA0018994/09

UNITED KINGDOM

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

UK CA

Manufacturer	Model designation
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)

UK CA

Manufacturer	Model designation
Continental Automotive	UWBTRX1 (locking system)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)

Manufacturer	Model designation
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)

Further specific information

Charging unit for the wireless charging of mobile devices (WMI):

D-WMI2016A, D-WMI2017A, D-WMI2017B:

Restrictions or Requirements in the UK: A separation distance of at least 10 cm between all persons and the device must be provided at all times. The Device must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

D-WMI2020A:

Restrictions or Requirements in the UK: A separation distance of at least 0 cm between all persons and the device must be provided at all times. The Device must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

UNITED STATES

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	FCC ID: KR5CMKG2
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	FCC ID: NTG7QMIDLF2
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	FCC ID: NTG7QHIGLF2
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	FCC ID: NTG7QPRELF2
Sennheiser	M3IETW2R (Earbud)	FCC ID: DMOM3IETW2R
Sennheiser	M3IETW2L (Earbud)	FCC ID: DMOM3IETW2L
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	FCC ID: DMOBTT100

Information on installation clearances

Charging unit for the wireless charging of mobile devices (WMI):

The charging unit for wireless charging of mobile devices (WMI) complies with FCC and IC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment should be installed and operated with a minimum distance of 0 cm (in contact) between the source of radiation and your body. This transmitter must not be placed in the same location as or used at the same time as another transmitter or antenna.

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

USA: "This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules and Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device must not cause any harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

This device must be installed and used at a distance of at least 6 cm from the body."

Canada: "This device complies with ISED Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device must not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

This equipment complies with ISED radiation exposure limits established for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment must be installed and operated with a minimum distance of 5 cm between the radiation source and your body."

Radar sensors:

ARS4-C (ADC), ARS4-B (ADC), ARS4-A (ADC), FR5CPCCF (Bosch), MRR1REAR (Bosch), MRREVO14F (Bosch), LRR3 (Bosch), 77V12BSM (Veoneer), 77V12CRN (Veoneer), MMRV1 (Veoneer)

USA only: Information on exposure to high-frequency radiation:

This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits established for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment must be installed and operated with a minimum distance of 20 cm between the radiation source and your body.

This transmitter must not be placed in the same location as or used at the same time as another antenna or transmitter.

Canada only: This equipment should be installed and operated with a minimum distance of 20 cm between the radiation source and your body.

BT Audio Transmitter (BTT100):

This equipment complies with FCC and IC radiation exposure limits established for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment must be installed and operated with a minimum distance of 9 cm between the radiation source and your body.

This transmitter must not be placed in the same location as or used at the same time as another antenna or transmitter.

VIETNAM

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0274151118AF04A2
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited B1522011121AF04A3
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0001070120AF04A2
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited C0104060423AF04A3
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited B0748240419AF04A2
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited CO204030321AF04A3
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited B0424070422AF04A3
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	C0112200717AF04A2
HUF	HUF13145 (tyre pressure sensor)	C1071050922AF04A3

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited C0313140421AF0403
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0208030321AF04A3
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0076210121AF04A3
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0077210121AF04A3
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0075210121AF04A3
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0913110821AF04A3
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0141140520AF04A2
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0049150121AF04A3

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0050150121AF04A3
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0131030221AF04A3
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0002050119AF042A
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0120220519AF04A2
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0170191017AF04A2
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0078070518AF04A2
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited A0847130820AF04A3

Information about the specific absorption rate (SAR)

INFORMATION ABOUT THE SPECIFIC ABSORPTION RATE

The values have been determined and tested in accordance with the Décret n° 2019-1186 guideline regarding the indication of the specific absorption rate (SAR) of wireless vehicle components.

Further information and updates are available at the following web address:

https://regulatoryradioinformation.corpinter.net/en

INFORMATION ABOUT THE SPECIFIC ABSORPTION RATE

Vehicle components	SAR value in W/kg	Applicable limit value
ECE DE003 & ECE DE004 compensators	< 0.2 W/kg	2 W/kg
DAI RSE	1.8 W/kg	2 W/kg
D-WMI2020A	0.018 W/kg	4 W/kg
HERMES communication module	< 0.4 W/kg	2 W/kg
RAMSES communication module	0.036 W/kg	2 W/kg
NRCS2P	0.003 W/kg	2 W/kg
NTG6	0.199 W/kg	4 W/kg
NTG7	0.08 W/kg	2 W/kg
NTG7RSU	0.07 W/kg	2 W/kg
Gen20x.i2 LS3+	2,2 W/kg	4 W/kg
Gen20x.i2 LS4+	2,5 W/kg	4 W/kg
SM-T230NZ tablet PC	0.7 W/kg	4 W/kg
Radio data transmission telephone system	0.24 W/kg	2 W/kg

Importer information for regulatory radio components

FOR VIETNAM ONLY:
Importer

Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited

693 Quang Trung Road, Ward 8

Go Vap District

Ho Chi Minh City

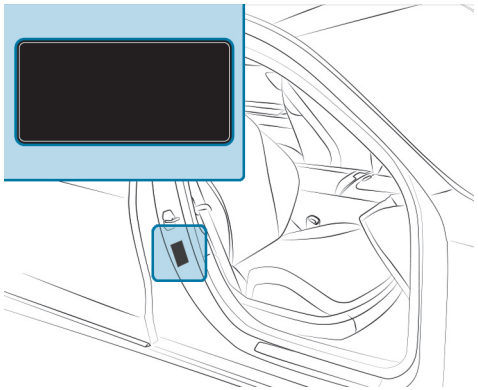
Further information and updates are available at the following web address:

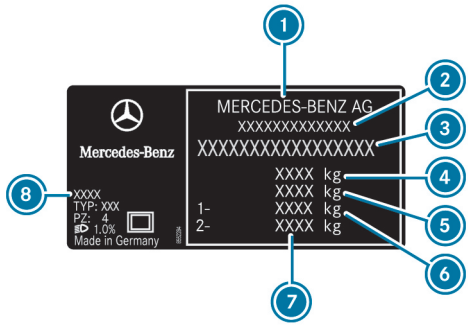
https://regulatoryradioinformation.corpinter.net/en



Vehicle identification plate, VIN and engine number overview

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION PLATE

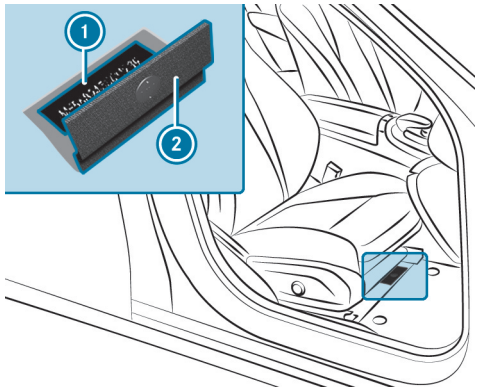




1. Vehicle manufacturer
2. EU general operating permit number (only for certain countries)
3. VIN (vehicle identification number)
4. Permissible gross mass (kg)
5. Permissible gross mass of vehicle combination (kg) (only for certain countries)
6. Maximum permissible front axle load (kg)
7. Maximum permissible rear axle load (kg)
8. Paint code

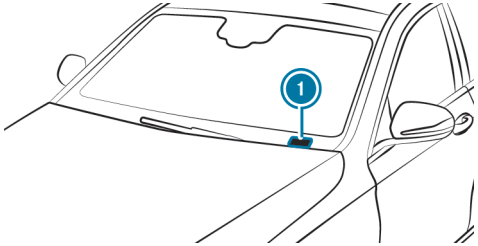
The data in the illustration is shown as an example.

VIN BELOW THE RIGHT FRONT SEAT



1. Imprinted VIN (vehicle identification number)
2. Floor covering

VIN AT THE LOWER EDGE OF THE WINDSCREEN



(1) VIN (vehicle identification number) as a label

The VIN as a label at the lower edge of the windscreen is only available in some countries.

ENGINE NUMBER

The engine number is stamped into the crankcase. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Operating fluids

Notes on operating fluids

WARNING
Risk of injury due to harmful operating fluids

Operating fluids can be toxic.

- ► When using, storing and disposing of operating fluids, observe the imprints on the respective original containers.
- ► Always keep operating fluids in the sealed original container.
- ► Always keep children away from operating fluids.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE
Pollution of the environment due to irresponsible disposal of operating fluids

Incorrect disposal of operating fluids can cause considerable damage to the environment.

- ► Dispose of operating fluids in an environmentally responsible manner.

OPERATING FLUIDS INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING:

- fuels
- DeNOx agent AdBlue® for exhaust gas aftertreatment
- lubricants
- Coolant
- Brake fluid
- windscreen washer fluid
- climate control system refrigerant

Only use products approved by Mercedes-Benz. Damage caused by the use of products that have not been approved is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz warranty or goodwill gestures.

The operating fluids approved by Mercedes-Benz can be identified by the following inscriptions on the container:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 229.51)
- MB-Approval (e.g. MB-Approval 229.51)

FURTHER INFORMATION ON APPROVED OPERATING FLUIDS:

- in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids by entering the designation
  - At https://operatingfluids.mercedes-benz.com
- At a qualified specialist workshop

WARNING
Risk of fire or explosion from fuel

Fuels are highly flammable.

- Fire, naked flames, smoking and creating sparks must be avoided.
- Before and during refuelling, switch off the vehicle and, if fitted, the stationary heater.

WARNING
Risk of injury from fuels

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to your health.

- Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.
- Do not inhale fuel vapour.
- Keep children away from fuel.
- Keep doors and windows closed during the refuelling process.

If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.
- If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.
- If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.
- Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.

FLEXIBLE-FUEL VEHICLES CAN BE REFUELLED WITH THE FOLLOWING FUEL TYPES:

- unleaded petrol
- E85 fuel

- a mixture of E85 fuel and unleaded petrol

Flexible-fuel vehicles can be identified by the **Ethanol up to E85** sticker on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

Depending on the country, the fuels you can use in your vehicle may differ from the information in the Owner's Manual. The fuels that have been approved for your vehicle can be found on the instruction label on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

Fuel

INFORMATION ON FUEL QUALITY FOR VEHICLES WITH PETROL ENGINES
Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 820).

NOTE
Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

► Refuel only with unleaded, sulphur-free spark-ignition engine fuel.

Spark ignition engine fuel can contain up to 25% ethanol by volume.

► See the information label in fuel filler flap for compatible fuels.

Further information about compatible fuels can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Throughout Europe you can also find the compatibility labels on the fuel pump or pump nozzle suitable for your vehicle.

NEVER REFUEL WITH ANY OF THE FOLLOWING FUELS:

- Diesel
- Regular petrol with an octane number lower than 91 RON
- Petrol with more than 3% methanol by volume, e.g. M15, M30
- Petrol with metallic additives

If you have accidentally refuelled with the wrong fuel:

► Do not switch on the vehicle.

► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

The following compatibility marks for fuel may apply to your vehicle:



Compatibility marks for fuel:

1. For petrol with a maximum of 5% ethanol by volume
2. For petrol with a maximum of 10% ethanol by volume
2. For petrol with a maximum of 25% ethanol by volume

If the available fuel is not sufficiently low in sulphur, it may produce unpleasant odours.

The recommended octane number can be found on the information label on the fuel filler flap (⟶ page 38).

ⓘ **Vehicle with M 256M petrol engine:** when you use 95 RON, there may be slight limitations in performance that have no further consequences.

If the recommended fuel is not available, you may also temporarily use regular unleaded petrol with an octane number of at least 91 RON.

This may reduce engine output and increase fuel consumption.

Never refuel using petrol with an even lower RON.

Further information on fuel can be obtained at a filling station or a qualified specialist workshop.

INFORMATION ON FUEL QUALITY FOR MERCEDES-AMG VEHICLES

Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 820).

NOTE
Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

- ► Refuel only with unleaded, sulphur-free spark-ignition engine fuel.

Spark ignition engine fuel can contain up to 25% ethanol by volume.

- ► See the information label in fuel filler flap for compatible fuels.

Further information about compatible fuels can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Throughout Europe you can also find the compatibility labels on the fuel pump or pump nozzle suitable for your vehicle.

NEVER REFUEL WITH ANY OF THE FOLLOWING FUELS:

- Diesel
- Regular petrol with an octane number lower than 91 RON
- Petrol with more than 3% methanol by volume, e.g. M15, M30
- Petrol with metallic additives

If you have accidentally refuelled with the wrong fuel:

- ► Do not switch on the vehicle.
- ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

The following compatibility marks for fuel may apply to your vehicle:



1. For petrol with a maximum of 5% ethanol by volume
2. For petrol with a maximum of 10% ethanol by volume
3. For petrol with a maximum of 25% ethanol by volume

If the available fuel is not sufficiently low in sulphur, it may produce unpleasant odours.

The recommended octane number can be found on the information label on the fuel filler flap (⟶ page 38).

For maximum engine output: refuel only with super unleaded petrol with an octane number of at least 98 RON. Alternatively, you can also refuel using premium-grade unleaded petrol with an octane number of at least 95 RON.

In exceptional cases, if the recommended fuel is not available, you may also use regular unleaded petrol with an octane number of at least 91 RON. This may reduce engine output and increase fuel consumption.

Never refuel using petrol with an even lower RON.

Further information on fuel can be obtained at a filling station or a qualified specialist workshop.

INFORMATION ON ADDITIVES IN PETROL (VEHICLES WITH PETROL ENGINE)

Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 820).

NOTE
Damage from use of unsuitable additives

Even small amounts of the wrong additive may lead to malfunctions occurring.

- Only add cleaning additives recommended by Mercedes-Benz to the fuel.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use brand-name fuels with additives.

In some countries, the fuel available may not have sufficient additives. Deposits could build up in the fuel injection system as a result. In this case, in consultation with a qualified specialist workshop (e.g. a Mercedes-Benz service centre), mix the fuel with the cleaning additive recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Observe the notes and mixing ratios indicated on the tank.

INFORMATION ON FUEL QUALITY FOR VEHICLES WITH DIESEL ENGINES

GENERAL NOTES

Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 820).

WARNING
Risk of fire from fuel mixture

If you mix diesel fuel with petrol, the flash point of the fuel mixture is lower than that of pure diesel fuel.

- Never refuel using petrol in diesel engines.
- Never mix petrol with diesel fuel.

NOTE
Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

Vehicles with diesel particulate filters:

- ► Refuel using only sulphur-free diesel fuel.
  In countries without sulphur-free diesel fuel, refuel using only low-sulphur diesel fuel with a sulphur content of less than 50 ppm.

Vehicles without diesel particulate filters:

- ► Refuel using only diesel fuel with a sulphur content of less than 500 ppm.

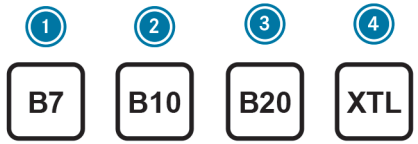
NEVER REFUEL WITH ANY OF THE FOLLOWING FUELS:

- Petrol
- Marine diesel
- Heating oil
- Pure fatty acid methyl ester or vegetable oil
- Paraffin or kerosene

If you have accidentally refuelled with the wrong fuel:

- ► Do not switch on the vehicle.
- ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

The following compatibility marks for fuel may apply to your vehicle:



1. For diesel fuel with a maximum of 7% fatty acid methyl ester by volume (bio-diesel)
2. For diesel fuel with a maximum of 10% fatty acid methyl ester by volume (bio-diesel)
3. For diesel fuel with a maximum of 20% fatty acid methyl ester by volume (bio-diesel)
4. For paraffinic diesel fuel

ACCORDING TO EUROPEAN STANDARD EN 16942, YOU CAN FIND THE COMPATIBILITY MARKS AT THE FOLLOWING LOCATIONS:

- On the vehicle on the information label on the fuel filler flap (⟶ page 38)
- On the fuel dispensers or pump nozzles suitable for your vehicle throughout Europe

Further information on fuel can be obtained at a filling station or a qualified specialist workshop.

TANK CONTENT AND FUEL RESERVE
Not for plug-in hybrid:

TOTAL FUEL TANK CAPACITY

Model	
All models	66.0 litres

FUEL TANK RESERVE

Model	
All models	7.0 litres

Plug-in hybrid:

TOTAL FUEL TANK CAPACITY (PLUG-IN HYBRID)

Model	
All models	50.0 litres

FUEL TANK RESERVE (PLUG-IN HYBRID)

Model	
All models	7.0 litres

TANK CONTENT AND FUEL RESERVE (MERCEDES-AMG VEHICLES)

TOTAL FUEL TANK CAPACITY

Saloon and Estate	
Mercedes-AMG E 53 Hybrid	60.0 litres

FUEL TANK RESERVE

Saloon and Estate	
Mercedes-AMG E 53 Hybrid	10.0 litres

AdBlue® (vehicles with a diesel engine only)

NOTES ON ADBLUE®

Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 820).

AdBlue® is a water-soluble fluid for the NOx exhaust gas aftertreatment of diesel engines.

It may be improper or punishable in some countries to operate a vehicle that uses no AdBlue® or one that does not comply with the specifications of this Owner's Manual.

NOTE

Malfunctions due to the dilution of AdBlue® or the use of additive-enhanced AdBlue®

The function of the NOx exhaust gas aftertreatment can be impaired by the use of unsuitable denoxification agents.

- Only use AdBlue® in accordance with ISO 22241.
- Do not dilute AdBlue® with water.
- Do not use additive-enhanced AdBlue®.

NOTE
Damage and malfunctions due to impurities in AdBlue®

CONSEQUENCES OF IMPURITIES IN ADBLUE®:

- increased emission values
- damage to the catalytic converter
- NOx exhaust gas aftertreatment malfunctions

► Avoid impurities in AdBlue®.

AdBlue® residues crystallise after a period of time, and contaminate the surfaces with which they come into contact. Clean the dirty surfaces with water as soon as possible.

When you open the AdBlue® tank, small amounts of ammonia vapour may escape. Do not inhale any ammonia vapours that may be released. Only fill the AdBlue® tank in well-ventilated areas.

ADBLUE® FILLING QUANTITY AND CONSUMPTION
Not for plug-in hybrid:

TOTAL CAPACITY OF ADBLUE® TANK

Model	Total capacity
All models	24.0 litres

Plug-in hybrid:

TOTAL CAPACITY OF ADBLUE® TANK (PLUG-IN HYBRID)

Model	Total capacity
All models	24.0 litres

ADBLUE® CONSUMPTION
The average AdBlue® consumption is between 1% and 5% of fuel consumption. Like fuel consumption, AdBlue® consumption is highly dependent upon your driving style and the operating conditions. For this reason, your vehicle's actual consumption figures in day-to-day operating conditions may differ from the average consumption figures calculated. The frequency at which you will have to top up with AdBlue® will also vary. Have the AdBlue® supply checked at a qualified specialist workshop before making journeys outside Europe. Before a longer stay outside Europe, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

ADBLUE® FILL LEVEL AND RANGE
You can have the AdBlue® range and level shown on the driver display.

The AdBlue® range shown is highly dependent upon driving style and operating conditions. The actual range may therefore differ from the range currently shown on the driver display.

The information supplied in the Owner's Manual regarding the reserve quantity at the first warning on the driver display and the minimum top-up quantity when the AdBlue® tank is empty is also to be understood as guide values.

Engine oil

NOTES ON ENGINE OIL
Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 820).



NOTE
Engine damage caused by an incorrect oil filter, incorrect oil or additives

- Do not use engine oils or oil filters other than those which meet the specifications necessary for the prescribed service intervals.
- Do not alter the engine oil or oil filter in order to achieve longer change intervals than prescribed.
- Do not use additives.
- Have the engine oil changed after the prescribed intervals.

Mercedes-Benz recommends having the oil changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only use engine oils approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

ENGINE OIL QUALITY AND FILLING QUANTITY
Not for plug-in hybrid:

ENGINE OIL SPECIFICATION (PETROL ENGINES)

Petrol engines	MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval
All models	229.71 229.72*

ENGINE OIL SPECIFICATION (DIESEL ENGINES)

Diesel engines	MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval
E 450 d 4MATIC E 450 d 4MATIC All-Terrain	229.52 229.61*
All other models	229.52, 229.61, 229.71 229.72*

* Recommended for the lowest possible fuel consumption (lowest SAE viscosity class in each case; observe possible restrictions of the approved SAE viscosity classes)

E 200; E 200 4MATIC: use only engine oils of viscosity class SAE 0W-20.

If the engine oils listed in the table are not available, you may add a maximum of 1.0 litre of the following engine oils once only.
Vehicles with petrol engines: MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 229.51, 229.52, 229.61 or ACEA C5
Vehicles with a diesel engine:
- **E 220 d; E 220 d 4MATIC; E 220 d 4MATIC All-Terrain:** MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 229.51 or ACEA C5
- **E 450 d 4MATIC, E 450 d 4MATIC All-Terrain:** ACEA C5

Plug-in hybrid:

ENGINE OIL SPECIFICATION (PLUG-IN HYBRID VEHICLES WITH A PETROL ENGINE)

Petrol engines	MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval
E 300 e with EQ hybrid technology	229.51 229.52*

ENGINE OIL SPECIFICATION (PLUG-IN HYBRID VEHICLES WITH A DIESEL ENGINE)

Diesel engines	MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval
All models	229.52*

* Recommended for the lowest possible fuel consumption (lowest SAE viscosity class in each case; observe possible restrictions of the approved SAE viscosity classes)

E 300 e with EQ Hybrid Technology: use only engine oils of viscosity class SAE 0W-40.

If the engine oils listed in the table are not available, you may add a maximum of 1.0 litre of the following engine oils once only.
E 300 e with EQ Hybrid Technology: ACEA C5
All other models: MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 229.51 or ACEA C5

Not for plug-in hybrid:

ENGINE OIL FILLING QUANTITY

Model	Quantity
E 450 4MATIC E 450 4MATIC All-Terrain	8.0 litres
E 450 d 4MATIC E 450 d 4MATIC All-Terrain	8.5 litres
All other models	6.0 litres

The specified filling quantity refers to an oil change with the oil filter.

Plug-in hybrid:

ENGINE OIL FILLING QUANTITY (PLUG-IN HYBRID)

Model	Quantity
E 300 e with EQ hybrid technology	5.3 litres
All other models	6.0 litres

The specified filling quantity refers to an oil change with the oil filter.

ENGINE OIL QUALITY AND FILLING QUANTITY (MERCEDES-AMG VEHICLES)

ENGINE OIL SPECIFICATION

Saloon and Estate	MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval
Mercedes-AMG E 53 Hybrid	229.51, 229.52*

* Recommended for the lowest possible fuel consumption (lowest SAE viscosity class in each case; observe possible restrictions of the approved SAE viscosity classes).

Use only engine oils of viscosity class SAE 0W-40 or SAE 5W-40.

If the engine oils listed in the table are not available, you may top up with a maximum of 1.0 l of engine oil with MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 229.51, 229.52, 229.61 or ACEA C5 once only.

ENGINE OIL FILLING QUANTITY

Saloon and Estate	Quantity
Mercedes-AMG E 53 Hybrid	7.3 litres

The specified filling quantity refers to an oil change with the oil filter.

Notes on brake fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 820).

WARNING
Risk of an accident due to vapour pockets forming in the brake system

The brake fluid constantly absorbs moisture from the air. This lowers the boiling point of the brake fluid. If the boiling point is too low, vapour pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard.

This impairs the braking effect.

- ► Have the brake fluid renewed at the specified intervals.

Have the brake fluid regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop. Only use a brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz according to MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 331.0.

Coolant

NOTES ON COOLANT
Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 820).

WARNING
Risk of fire- and injury from antifreeze

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

- ► Allow the engine to cool down before you top up the anti-freeze.
- ► Make sure that no antifreeze spills out next to the filler opening.
- ► Thoroughly clean the antifreeze from component parts before starting the vehicle.

NOTE
Damage caused by incorrect coolant

- ► Only use coolant that has been premixed with the required antifreeze protection.

INFORMATION ON COOLANT IS AVAILABLE AT THE FOLLOWING LOCATIONS:

- In the Mercedes-Benz Specification for Operating Fluids 320.1
  - At https://operatingfluids.mercedes-benz.com
- At a qualified specialist workshop

NOTE
Overheating at high outside temperatures

If an inappropriate coolant is used, the cooling system is not sufficiently protected against overheating and corrosion at high outside temperatures.

- ► Only use coolant approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- ► Observe the instructions in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids 320.1.

Have the coolant regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

PROPORTION OF ANTIFREEZE CONCENTRATE IN THE COOLING SYSTEM:

- A minimum of 50% (antifreeze protection down to about -37°C)
- A maximum of 55% (antifreeze protection down to -45°C)

Notes on windscreen washer fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 820).

WARNING
- Risk of fire and injury due to windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

- ► Make sure that no windscreen washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.

NOTE
Damage to the exterior lighting due to unsuitable windscreen washer fluid

Unsuitable windscreen washer fluids may damage the plastic surface of the exterior lighting.

- ► Only use windscreen washer fluids which are also suitable for use on plastic surfaces, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit.

NOTE
Blocked spray nozzles caused by mixing windscreen washer fluids

- ► Do not mix MB SummerFit and MB WinterFit with other windscreen washer fluids.

Do not use distilled or de-ionised water. Otherwise, the fill level sensor may be triggered erroneously.

RECOMMENDED WINDSCREEN WASHER FLUID:

- above freezing point: e.g. MB SummerFit
- below freezing point: e.g. MB WinterFit

For the correct mixing ratio, refer to the information on the antifreeze container.

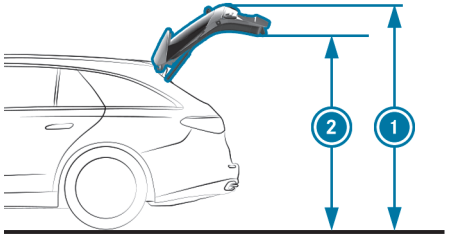
Mix washer fluid with windscreen washer fluid all year round.

Vehicle data

Vehicle dimensions

THE HEIGHTS SPECIFIED MAY VARY AS A RESULT OF THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:

- Tyres
- Load
- Condition of the suspension
- Special equipment



1 Height when open
2 Standing headroom

Not for plug-in hybrid:

HEIGHT WHEN OPEN AND HEADROOM

Model	Height when open	Headroom
E 200 E 220 d	2067 mm	1922 mm
E 220 d 4MATIC All-Terrain E 450 4MATIC All-Terrain E 450 d 4MATIC All-Terrain	2101 mm	1958 mm
All other models	2069 mm	1924 mm

Plug-in hybrid:

HEIGHT WHEN OPEN AND HEADROOM (PLUG-IN HYBRID)

Model	Height when open	Headroom
E 300 de with EQ hybrid technology	2066 mm	1921 mm
E 300 e with EQ hybrid technology	2080 mm	1936 mm
E 300 de 4MATIC with EQ hybrid technology	2067 mm	1923 mm
E 300 de 4MATIC All-Terrain with EQ hybrid technology	2091 mm	1948 mm

Not for plug-in hybrid:

VEHICLE DIMENSIONS (E 200, E 220 D)

E 200 E 220 d	
Vehicle length	4948 mm
Vehicle width including exterior mirrors	2065 mm
Vehicle width excluding exterior mirrors	1904 mm
Vehicle height	1469 mm
Wheelbase	2961 mm

VEHICLE DIMENSIONS (E 200 4MATIC, E 220 D 4MATIC, E 450 4MATIC, E 450 D 4MATIC)

E 200 4MATIC E 220 d 4MATIC E 450 4MATIC E 450 d 4MATIC	
Vehicle length	4949 mm
Vehicle width including exterior mirrors	2065 mm
Vehicle width excluding exterior mirrors	1880 mm
Vehicle height	1469 mm
Wheelbase	2961 mm

VEHICLE DIMENSIONS (E 220 D 4MATIC ALL-TERRAIN, E 450 4MATIC ALL-TERRAIN, E 450 D 4MATIC ALL-TERRAIN)

E 220 d 4MATIC All-Terrain E 450 4MATIC All-Terrain E 450 d 4MATIC All-Terrain	
Vehicle length	4950 mm
Vehicle width including exterior mirrors	2065 mm
Vehicle width excluding exterior mirrors	1889 mm
Vehicle height	1497 mm
Wheelbase	2961 mm

Plug-in hybrid:

VEHICLE DIMENSIONS (E 300 DE WITH EQ HYBRID TECHNOLOGY)

E 300 de with EQ hybrid technology	
Vehicle length	4949 mm
Vehicle width including exterior mirrors	2065 mm
Vehicle width excluding exterior mirrors	1880 mm
Vehicle height	1470 mm
Wheelbase	2961 mm

VEHICLE DIMENSIONS (E 300 DE 4MATIC WITH EQ HYBRID TECHNOLOGY)

E 300 de 4MATIC with EQ hybrid technology	
Vehicle length	4949 mm
Vehicle width including exterior mirrors	2065 mm

E 300 de 4MATIC with EQ hybrid technology	
Vehicle width excluding exterior mirrors	1880 mm
Vehicle height	1469 mm
Wheelbase	2961 mm

VEHICLE DIMENSIONS (E 300 DE 4MATIC ALL-TERRAIN WITH EQ HYBRID TECHNOLOGY)

E 300 de 4MATIC All-Terrain with EQ hybrid technology	
Vehicle length	4950 mm
Vehicle width including exterior mirrors	2065 mm
Vehicle width excluding exterior mirrors	1889 mm
Vehicle height	1489 mm
Wheelbase	2961 mm

VEHICLE DIMENSIONS (E 300 E WITH EQ HYBRID TECHNOLOGY)

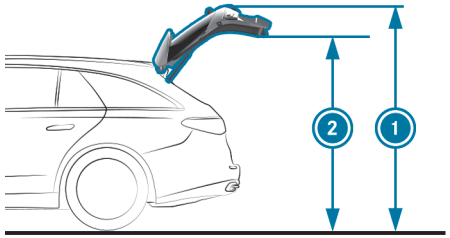
E 300 e with EQ hybrid technology	
Vehicle length	4948 mm
Vehicle width including exterior mirrors	2065 mm
Vehicle width excluding exterior mirrors	1904 mm
Vehicle height	1482 mm
Wheelbase	2961 mm

Vehicle dimensions (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

THE HEIGHTS SPECIFIED MAY VARY AS A RESULT OF THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:

- Tyres
- Load
- Condition of the suspension
- Special equipment

Missing values were not available by the editorial deadline.



Estate model only

① Height when open

② Standing headroom

HEIGHT WHEN OPEN AND HEADROOM

Estate	Height when open	Headroom
Mercedes-AMG E 53 Hybrid		

VEHICLE HEIGHT

Model	Vehicle height
Mercedes-AMG E 53 Hybrid (Saloon)	1463 mm
Mercedes-AMG E 53 Hybrid (Estate)	1475 mm

VEHICLE DIMENSIONS

Saloon and Estate Mercedes-AMG E 53 Hybrid	Vehicle dimensions
Vehicle length (Saloon)	4951 mm
Vehicle length (Estate)	4958 mm
Vehicle width including exterior mirrors	2065 mm
Vehicle width excluding exterior mirrors	1872 mm
Wheelbase	2961 mm

Weights and loads

PLEASE OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES FOR THE SPECIFIED VEHICLE DATA:

- Items of special equipment increase the kerb weight and reduce the payload.
- Vehicle-specific weight information can be found on the vehicle identification plate (⟶ page 818).

Not for plug-in hybrid:

ROOF LOAD

Model	Maximum roof load
All models	100 kg

Plug-in hybrid:

ROOF LOAD (PLUG-IN HYBRID)

Model	Maximum roof load
All models	100 kg

Weights and loads (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

PLEASE OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES FOR THE SPECIFIED VEHICLE DATA:

- Items of special equipment increase the kerb weight and reduce the payload.
- You will find vehicle-specific weight information on the vehicle identification plate (⟶ page 818).

ROOF LOAD

Saloon and Estate	Maximum roof load
Mercedes-AMG E 53 Hybrid	100 kg

Maximum design speeds

The maximum design speed can differ from the stated figures in practice. It depends on the operating conditions, the optional equipment and the size of the tyres.

Missing values were not available at the time of going to press.

MAXIMUM DESIGN SPEED

Model
All models

Maximum design speeds (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

The following values only apply to vehicles with the AMG Driver's Package.

The maximum design speed can differ from the stated figures in practice. It depends on the operating conditions, the special equipment and the size of the tyres.

Missing values were not available by the editorial deadline.

MAXIMUM DESIGN SPEED

Saloon and Estate
Mercedes-AMG E 53 Hybrid

High-voltage battery (plug-in hybrid)

NOTES ON THE POWER SUPPLY FOR VEHICLES WITH HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERY

In accordance with European standard EN 17186:2019, vehicle identifiers are located on the vehicle in the following places:

- On the inside of the socket flap
- On the charging cable connector

In addition, charging stations in European countries are equipped with energy supply identifiers. You can recharge your vehicle at charging stations whose charging station identifier corresponds to the vehicle identifier.

For further information on charging the high-voltage battery, refer to the "Charging the high-voltage battery" section(→ page 379).



1. Supply type: AC
   Standard: EN 62196-2
   Design: type 2
   Plug type: charging cable socket and vehicle plug
   Voltage range: 480 V RMS
2. Supply type: DC
   Standard: EN 62196-3
   Style: FF
   Plug type: charging cable socket and vehicle plug
   Voltage range: 50 V to 500 V
3. Supply type: DC
   Standard: EN 62196-3
   Style: FF
   Plug type: charging cable socket and vehicle plug
   Voltage range: 200 V to 920 V

Missing values were not available at the time of going to press.

ENERGY CONTENT AND CHARGING TIMES

All models	
Type	Lithium-ion
Usable energy content	
Range in all-electric mode	
Charging time – mode 2 with 1.8 kW charging power	Approx. 13 h
Charging time – mode 2 with 3.7 kW charging power	Approx. 6 h
Charging time – Mode 3 with 7.4 kW charging power	Approx. 3 h
Charging time – Mode 3 with 11 kW charging power	Approx. 2 h
Charging time – Mode 4 with 55 kW charging power	Approx. 20 min

Charging times – modes 2 and 3 apply to AC charging from 0 % to 100 % of the usable energy content. Charging time –Mode 4 applies to DC charging from 10 % to 80 % of the usable energy content.

The time taken to charge the battery depends on the state of charge of the battery, the ambient temperature and the charging power of the battery. The charging power, in turn, depends on the supply voltage, the current and the type of power supply.

The nominal voltage range for your vehicle can be found on the information label in the socket cover (⟶ page 379).

High-voltage battery (Mercedes-AMG hybrid)

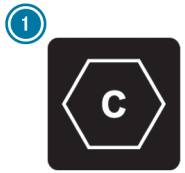
NOTES ON THE POWER SUPPLY FOR VEHICLES WITH HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERY

In accordance with European standard EN 17186:2019, vehicle labels are located on the vehicle in the following places:

- On the inside of the socket flap
- On the charging cable plug

In addition, charging stations in European countries are equipped with energy supply identifiers. You can recharge your vehicle at charging stations whose charging station identifier corresponds to the vehicle identifier.

For further information on charging the high-voltage battery, refer to the "Charging the high-voltage battery" section (⟶ page 379).



1 Supply type: AC
Standard: EN 62196-2
Design: type 2
Plug type: charging cable socket and vehicle plug
Voltage range: 480 V RMS

You can find information on the range in all-electric mode on the driver display (⟶ page 399).

Missing values were not available by the editorial deadline.

ENERGY CONTENT AND CHARGING TIMES

Saloon and Estate Mercedes-AMG E 53 Hybrid	
Type	Lithium-ion
Usable energy content	
Range in all-electric mode	
Charging time – mode 2 with 1.8 kW charging power	
Charging time – mode 2 with 3.7 kW charging power	
Charging time – Mode 3 with 7.4 kW charging power	
Charging time – Mode 3 Charging power not yet available at the time of going to press	
Charging time – Mode 4 Charging power not yet available at the time of going to press	

Charging times – modes 2 and 3 apply to AC charging from 0 % to 100 % of the usable energy content. Charging time – mode 4 applies to DC charging from 10 % to 80 % of the usable energy content.

The time taken to charge the battery depends on the state of charge of the battery, the ambient temperature and the charging power of the battery. The charging power, in turn, depends on the supply voltage, the current and the type of power supply.

The nominal voltage range for your vehicle can be found on the information label in the socket flap.

Back to Contents

Display messages and warning/indicator lamps

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Display messages
Warning and indicator lamps

Display messages

Introduction

INFORMATION ABOUT DISPLAY MESSAGES
Display messages appear on the driver display.

Display messages with graphical symbols are simplified in the Owner's Manual and may differ from the symbols on the driver display. The driver display shows high-priority display messages in red. Certain display messages will be accompanied by a warning tone.

Please act in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in the Owner's Manual.

FOR SOME DISPLAY MESSAGES, SYMBOLS WILL ALSO BE SHOWN:

- ⓘ Further information
- × Hide display message

You can select the respective symbol by swiping left or right on the left-hand Touch Control. Press ⓘ to display further information on the central display. Press × to hide the display message.

You can hide display messages to be acknowledged by pressing the back button ↩ or with the left-hand Touch Control. The display messages will then be stored in the message memory.

Rectify the cause of a display message as quickly as possible.

High-priority display messages cannot be hidden. The driver display will show these display messages continuously until the cause of the display message has been rectified.

CALLING UP SAVED DISPLAY MESSAGES
Driver display:

→ Service

The Message memory: XX message appears on the driver display.

- Scroll through the display messages by swiping upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- **To exit the display:** press the ↩ back button.

Occupant safety

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Restraint system malfunction Consult workshop	* The restraint system is malfunctioning (⟶ page 142).

WARNING
Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system

Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident.

- ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Plug-in hybrid:

DANGER
Risk of fatal injuries due to restraint system malfunctions

Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident. In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended.

You may suffer an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.

- ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ After an accident, switch off the vehicle immediately.

RECOGNITION OF A RESTRAINT SYSTEM FAULT:

- The restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on
- The restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Front left malfunction Consult workshop	* The restraint system is malfunctioning (⟶ page 142). **WARNING** Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. **Plug-in hybrid:** **DANGER** Risk of fatal injuries due to restraint system malfunctions Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident. In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended. You may suffer an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ After an accident, switch off the vehicle immediately. **RECOGNITION OF A RESTRAINT SYSTEM FAULT:** • The restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on • The restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Front right malfunction Consult workshop	* The restraint system is malfunctioning (⟶ page 142).

WARNING
Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system

Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident.

- ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Plug-in hybrid:

DANGER
Risk of fatal injuries due to restraint system malfunctions

Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident. In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended.

You may suffer an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.

- ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ After an accident, switch off the vehicle immediately.

RECOGNITION OF A RESTRAINT SYSTEM FAULT:

- The restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on
- The restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Second row of seats, left Malfunction Consult workshop	* The restraint system is malfunctioning (⟶ page 142).

WARNING
Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system

Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident.

- ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Plug-in hybrid:

DANGER
Risk of fatal injuries due to restraint system malfunctions

Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident. In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended.

You may suffer an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.

- ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ After an accident, switch off the vehicle immediately.

RECOGNITION OF A RESTRAINT SYSTEM FAULT:

- The restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on
- The restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Second row of seats, centre Malfunction Consult workshop	* The restraint system is malfunctioning (⟶ page 142).

WARNING
Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system

Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident.

- ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Plug-in hybrid:

DANGER
Risk of fatal injuries due to restraint system malfunctions

Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident. In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended.

You may suffer an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.

- ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ After an accident, switch off the vehicle immediately.

RECOGNITION OF A RESTRAINT SYSTEM FAULT:

- The restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on
- The restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Second row of seats, right Malfunction Consult workshop	* The restraint system is malfunctioning (⟶ page 142).

WARNING
Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system

Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident.

- ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Plug-in hybrid:

DANGER
Risk of fatal injuries due to restraint system malfunctions

Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident. In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended.

You may suffer an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.

- ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ After an accident, switch off the vehicle immediately.

RECOGNITION OF A RESTRAINT SYSTEM FAULT:

- The restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on
- The restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Left window airbag malfunction Consult workshop	* The restraint system is malfunctioning (⟶ page 142). **WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the windowbag The windowbag might be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident. ► Have the windowbag checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Right window airbag malfunction Consult workshop	* The restraint system is malfunctioning (⟶ page 142). **WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the windowbag The windowbag might be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident. ► Have the windowbag checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Front passenger airbag disabled See Owner's Manual	* The front passenger airbag and the front passenger knee airbag have been disabled even though an adult or a person of adult build is on the front passenger seat. If additional forces are applied to the seat, the weight the system detects may be too low.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	WARNING - Risk of injury or even fatal injury when the front passenger airbag is disabled If the front passenger airbag is disabled, It will not be deployed in the event of an accident and cannot perform its intended protective function. A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the dashboard. ► Be aware of the status of the front passenger airbag both before and during the journey. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Make sure that no objects are trapped under the front passenger seat. ▶ Check the status of automatic front passenger airbag shutoff (⟶ page 143). ▶ If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Front passenger airbag enabled See Owner's Manual	* **THE FRONT PASSENGER AIRBAG AND THE FRONT PASSENGER KNEE AIRBAG WILL BE ENABLED WHILE THE VEHICLE IS IN MOTION IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:** • Even when a child, a small adult or an object weighing less than the system weight threshold is located on the front passenger seat • Even when the front passenger seat is not occupied The system may detect objects or forces that are adding to the weight applied to the seat.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	WARNING Risk of injury or death when using a child restraint system while the front passenger airbag is enabled If you secure a child in a child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the front passenger airbag is enabled, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident. The child could be struck by the airbag. ▶ Ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct. NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Make sure that no objects are trapped under the front passenger seat. ▶ Check the status of automatic front passenger airbag shutoff (⟶ page 143). ▶ If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Occupant presence reminder inoperative	* The occupant presence reminder is malfunctioning ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Do not leave persons or animals in the vehicle	* The occupant presence reminder suspects that there are persons or animals in the rear of the vehicle. ▶ Do not leave any persons or animals behind when leaving the vehicle.

Key

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Change key batteries	* The key battery is discharged. ▶ Replace the battery (⟶ page 190).
 Key not detected (white display message)	* The key is currently undetected. ▶ Change the location of the key in the vehicle. ▶ Try to start the vehicle. ▶ If the key is still not detected, place it in the slot for starting with the key (⟶ page 330). ▶ Start the vehicle.
 Key not detected (red display message)	* The key can no longer be detected during a journey and may no longer be in the vehicle. **IF THE KEY IS NO LONGER IN THE VEHICLE AND YOU SWITCH OFF THE VEHICLE:** • You can no longer start the vehicle. • You cannot centrally lock the vehicle. ▶ Ensure that the key is in the vehicle. If the key is in the vehicle and is still not detected: ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Place the key in the slot for starting the engine with the key (⟶ page 330). The key battery is weak or discharged. ▶ Check the battery using the indicator lamp (⟶ page 188).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Replace the key battery, if necessary (⟶ page 190).
 Key being taught in Please wait	* The vehicle is processing in order to teach in the new key. ▶ Wait until processing is complete.
Place the key in the marked space See Owner's Manual	* Key detection is malfunctioning. ▶ Change the location of the key in the vehicle. ▶ Place the key in the slot for starting the engine with the key (⟶ page 330).
Searching for key in stowage tray or Digital Vehicle Key in inductive charging bracket... See Owner's Manual	* The key has not been detected. ▶ Place the key in the marked space (⟶ page 330). If the key is still not detected: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. * The Digital Vehicle Key has not been detected. ▶ Place the Digital Vehicle Key in the marked space (⟶ page 328). If the Digital Vehicle Key is still not detected: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Key not detected	* The key or the Digital Vehicle Key is currently undetected. ▶ Change the location of the key or the Digital Vehicle Key in the vehicle. ▶ Try to start the vehicle. ▶ If the key is still not detected, place the key in the marked space (⟶ page 330).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ If the Digital Vehicle Key is still not detected, place the Digital Vehicle Key in the marked space (⟶ page 328). ▶ Start the vehicle.
 Key not detected Place Digital Vehicle Key in inductive charging bracket	* The key or the Digital Vehicle Key is no longer detected during a journey and may no longer be in the vehicle. **IF THE KEY OR THE DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY IS NO LONGER IN THE VEHICLE AND YOU SWITCH OFF THE VEHICLE:** • You will no longer be able to start the vehicle. • You will not be able to lock the vehicle centrally. ▶ Ensure that the key or the Digital Vehicle Key is in the vehicle. If the key or the Digital Vehicle Key is in the vehicle and is still not detected: ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Place the key in the marked space (⟶ page 330). ▶ Place the Digital Vehicle Key in the marked space (⟶ page 328). The key battery is weak or discharged. ▶ Check the battery using the indicator lamp (⟶ page 188). ▶ Replace the key battery, if necessary (⟶ page 190). The state of charge of the rechargeable battery of the end device with the Digital Vehicle Key is too low. ▶ Immediately charge the rechargeable battery of the Digital Vehicle Key end device. Otherwise, it may not be possible to restart the vehicle after it has been switched off. If the key or the Digital Vehicle Key is still not detected:

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Replace key See Owner's Manual	* If the Digital Vehicle Key is not renewed, the vehicle cannot be unlocked/locked or started. ▶ The system will automatically renew the Digital Vehicle Key. When renewal is complete, the message will disappear and the Digital Vehicle Key will be available again.
 Do not forget key	* A warning tone also sounds. This message reminds you to take your key with you when you leave the vehicle. This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
 Digital Vehicle Key Charge device	* The state of charge of the rechargeable battery of the end device with the Digital Vehicle Key is too low. ▶ Immediately charge the rechargeable battery of the Digital Vehicle Key end device.
 Key being taught in Please wait	* The vehicle is processing in order to teach in the new Digital Vehicle Key. ▶ Wait until processing is complete.
 Key does not belong to vehicle	* The vehicle cannot be unlocked/locked or started. ▶ Use the Digital Vehicle Key belonging to the vehicle.
 Replace key	* Have the key replaced. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Lights

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Malfunction See Owner's Manual	* The exterior lighting is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Automatic driving lights inoperative	* The light sensor for automatic driving lights is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Switch on headlamps	* You are driving without low-beam headlamps. ▶ Turn the light switch to the ≡D or AUTO position.
 Switch off lights	* You are leaving the vehicle and the lights are still switched on. ▶ Turn the light switch to the AUTO position.
DIGITAL LIGHT Functions limited	* The DIGITAL LIGHT system is malfunctioning. The lighting system will continue to work even without the functions of the DIGITAL LIGHT system. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Check low beam setting (left/right-side traffic)	* The type of traffic has been selected manually. ▶ Check the setting and change it manually if necessary (⟶ page 287).
Low beam setting (left/right-side traffic) Manual adjustment only	* The automatic headlamp conversion for left-hand/right-hand traffic has malfunctioned. ▶ Change the headlamps over manually (⟶ page 287).
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is temporarily unavailable.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	The system limits have been reached (⟶ page 285). Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. The Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus available again display message will appear. ▶ Drive on ▶ Operate the high beam manually until Adaptive High Beam Assist Plus is available again.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus inoperative	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is malfunctioning. ▶ Drive on or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Until then, operate the high beam manually.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (⟶ page 283). Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. The Adaptive Highbeam Assist available again display message will appear. ▶ Drive on ▶ Operate the high beam manually until Adaptive High Beam Assist is available again.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist inoperative	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Drive on or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Until then, operate the high beam manually.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Front left parking lights	* The front left parking light is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Front right parking lights	* The front right parking light is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Left low beam	* The left low beam is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Right low beam	* The right low beam is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Left cornering light	* The left cornering light is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Right cornering light	* The right cornering light is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Left tail light	* The left tail light is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Right tail light	* The right tail light is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Left main beam	* The left high beam is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Right main beam	* The right high beam is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Left daytime running lights	* The left daytime running lights are malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Right daytime running lights	* The right-hand daytime running lights are malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Front left turn signal	* The front left turn signal lamp is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Rear left turn signal	* The rear left turn signal lamp is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Front right turn signal	* The front right turn signal lamp is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Rear right turn signal	* The rear right turn signal lamp is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Left mirror turn signal	* The turn signal lamp on the left mirror is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Right mirror turn signal	* The turn signal lamp on the right mirror is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Left brake lamp	* The left brake light is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Right brake lamp	* The right brake light is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Third brake lamp	* The third brake light is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Reversing light	* The reversing light is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Rear fog light	* The rear fog light is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Number plate lamp	* The number plate lamp is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Hazard warning lamp system Malfunction	* The hazard warning lamp switch is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Inoperative indicator lamp in driver display. Consult workshop	* An indicator lamp on the driver's display is defective. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

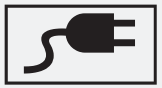
Climate control

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 inoperative See Owner's Man. (stationary heater)	* The stationary heater is temporarily malfunctioning. ▶ When the vehicle is stationary on a level surface and the engine has cooled down, make up to four attempts to switch on the stationary heater, waiting several minutes between each attempt. ▶ If the stationary heater does not switch on, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Currently unavailable Outside temperature too high	* The stationary heater cannot be activated if the outside temperature is above 15°C.
 Currently unavailable Battery low	* The on-board electrical system voltage is too low. The stationary heater has switched itself off. ▶ Drive an extended distance until the battery has reached a sufficient charge level again.
 Currently unavailable Refuel	* There is too little fuel in the fuel tank. The stationary heater cannot be switched on. ▶ Refuel the vehicle.
 Currently unavailable High-voltage battery charging incomplete.	* The high-voltage battery is charging. Pre-entry climate control cannot be switched on. ▶ Wait until the charging process has achieved a minimum state of charge.
 Currently unavailable Charge high-voltage battery	* The charge of the high-voltage battery is too low. Pre-entry climate control cannot be switched on. ▶ Charge the high-voltage battery (⟶ page 379).
 Pre-entry climate control via key available again after starting vehicle	* You have attempted to switch on pre-entry climate control more than twice with the vehicle switched off. ▶ Start the vehicle for ten seconds. Pre-entry climate control is operational again.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Pre-entry climate control via key currently unavailable. High-voltage battery low	* The charge of the high-voltage battery is too low. Pre-entry climate control cannot be switched on. ▶ Charge the high-voltage battery (⟶ page 379). When the high-voltage battery is sufficiently charged, pre-entry climate control will be operational again.

Drive system

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Towing not permitted See Owner's Manual	* The drive system is malfunctioning. ▶ Have the vehicle transported using only a transporter or trailer (⟶ page 721).
 Acoustic presence indicator inoperative	* The sound generator (acoustic vehicle warning system) is malfunctioning. No vehicle noises are being produced. The vehicle may not be heard by other road users. ▶ Drive with particular care. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Charger cable connected	* You cannot pull away while the charging cable is connected. ▶ Disconnect the charging cable from the vehicle.
Not possible to unlock charging cable See Owner's Manual	* The charging cable connector cannot be removed from the vehicle socket. ▶ If the charging cable is under strain, relieve the strain on the charging cable connector by carefully pulling on the charging cable. ▶ Press the charging interruption button (⟶ page 391). If the charging cable connector cannot be removed after that:

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Vehicle not currently being charged Charging station fault	* A malfunction has occurred in the charging station or the RFID card is not recognised. ▶ Start the charging process at a different charging station. or ▶ Use an alternative authentication method or payment method.
Charging fault Please change charging method See Owner's Manual	* A temporary malfunction has occurred in the charging station. ▶ Wait until the malfunction has passed. or ▶ Start the charging process at a different charging station. or ▶ Use an alternative authentication method or payment method.
AC charging inoperative Consult workshop	* The charging process cannot be started due to a malfunction. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
DC charging inoperative Consult workshop	* The charging process cannot be started due to a malfunction. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Login failed Change authentication method or charging station	* Plug-and-Charge is not expected to be available at this charging station. ▶ Use an alternative authentication method or payment method. or ▶ Start the charging process at a different charging station.
Only electric drive available Power limited	* The fuel tank is empty and the combustion engine is switched off. The output of your vehicle is limited because you are driving in electric mode.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Refuel immediately. Subsequently, there may be temporary restrictions in the availability of electric mode over a distance of 50 km. If there is fuel in the vehicle, there is a fault with the combustion engine. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
"Electric" drive program currently unavailable	* The state of charge of the high-voltage battery or the environmental conditions are not sufficient for the Electric drive program. ▶ Drive on and observe the notes on plug-in hybrid operation (⟶ page 322). or ▶ Charge the high-voltage battery (⟶ page 379).
Reduced drive system performance See Owner's Manual	* The drive system switches to emergency operation mode due to a malfunction. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Preparing drive system...	* The insulation of the drive system is being tested. This process can last for up to ten seconds.
 Battery overheated Stop, everybody out! Outdoors if possible	* **Plug-in hybrid:** The high-voltage battery is overheated. There is a risk of fire. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ If possible, stop the vehicle in the open air and ensure that all vehicle occupants get out. ⓘ Supporting vehicle functions may activate automatically, e.g. air-recirculation mode as part of climate control. ▶ Do not continue driving. ▶ If smoke is present, leave the danger zone and call the fire service immediately.

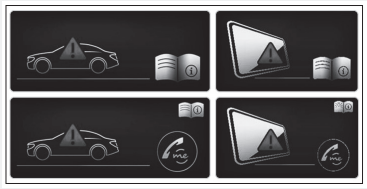
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop even if there are no external signs of a fire.
 Malfunction	* The drive system is malfunctioning. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Malfunction Visit workshop	* The drive system is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Have high-voltage system checked See Owner's Manual	* A function restriction has occurred in the drive system. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Consult workshop without changing the transmission position	* The transmission is malfunctioning. It is no longer possible to change the transmission position. ▶ If transmission position D is selected, consult a qualified specialist workshop and do not change the transmission position. ▶ For all other transmission positions, park the vehicle safely. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Consult workshop without starting the vehicle again	* It is not possible to restart the drive system due to a malfunction. ▶ Do not switch off the drive system; drive on to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.
 Output and range reduced See Owner's Manual	* A malfunction has occurred in the high-voltage battery. Output and range will be severely restricted. ▶ Switch the vehicle off and lock it. ▶ After waiting for a short time, unlock the vehicle and start it again.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	If the display message appears again: ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Fully charge the high-voltage battery (⟶ page 379). If the output and range are still reduced, there is a malfunction in the drive system. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Cannot start vehicle See Owner's Manual	* It is not possible to start the vehicle. A malfunction has occurred in the drive system. ▶ Switch the vehicle off and lock it. ▶ After waiting for a short time, unlock the vehicle and start it again. ▶ If the display message appears again and the vehicle does not start, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Drive malfunction Achievable speed limited Stop soon	* The drive system is malfunctioning. The maximum vehicle speed is restricted. The drive system will shut off within a few kilometres. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the drive system. Do not continue driving. ▶ Do not tow the vehicle; stop towing if necessary. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Drive malfunction Achievable speed severely limited See Owner's Manual	* The drive system is malfunctioning. The maximum vehicle speed is restricted. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Malfunction	* The drive system is malfunctioning. The output of your vehicle is restricted. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Stop Switch off the vehicle	* The drive system is malfunctioning. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the drive system. Do not continue driving. ▶ Do not tow the vehicle; stop towing if necessary. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Performance severely limited	* The drive system is outside the normal operating temperature range, e.g. due to extremely low or high outside temperatures. Output will be severely restricted. Once the operating temperature of the drive system returns to normal, the full output will be available again. The display message will disappear. * If the drive system power output is still reduced, there is a fault in the drive system. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
High-voltage battery malfunction. No start in approx. XXX km Consult workshop (yellow display message)	* A malfunction has occurred in the high-voltage battery. It will no longer be possible to start the electric drive system after the distance displayed has been covered. ▶ Have the necessary maintenance work on the high-voltage battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.
High-voltage battery malfunction. No start in approx. XXX km Consult workshop(red display message)	* A malfunction has occurred in the high-voltage battery. It will no longer be possible to start the electric drive system after the distance displayed has been covered. ▶ Have the necessary maintenance work on the high-voltage battery carried out immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
High-voltage battery malfunction. Consult workshop without starting the vehicle again	* A malfunction has occurred in the high-voltage battery. It will no longer be possible to restart the drive system once it has been switched off.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Do not switch off the drive system; drive on to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.
 Please wait Depressurising fuel tank	* **Vehicles with petrol engines:** the pressure in the fuel tank needs to be reduced before the fuel filler flap is opened. This pressure reduction can take up to 15 minutes.
 Fuel tank is depressurised Ready for refuelling	* **Vehicles with petrol engines:** the pressure in the fuel tank is released and the fuel filler flap opens.

Vehicle

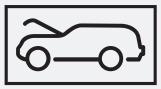
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	* The driver display is inoperative due to a failed software update. The display message will be shown every time the engine is started. **WARNING** Risk of accident if the driver's display fails If the driver's display fails or malfunctions, you may not be aware of any functional limitations to safety-critical systems. This may affect the operating safety of the vehicle. ▶ Park the vehicle safely as soon as possible and notify a qualified specialist workshop. If the operating safety of your vehicle is impaired, park the vehicle immediately and safely. Contact a qualified specialist workshop. If the driver display fails, you may not recognise e.g. function restrictions affecting systems relevant to safety or the speed display. The operating safety of the vehicle may be impaired (⟶ page 571).

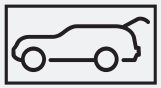
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Have the vehicle checked by a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Cannot start vehicle See Owner's Manual	* The vehicle cannot be started. ▶ Switch the vehicle off and then back on ▶ If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop. * **Vehicles with 48 V on-board electrical system:** the state of charge of the 48 V battery is too low. You can no longer start the vehicle. ▶ Switch off electrical consumers that are not required. ▶ Connect a suitable charger approved for Mercedes-Benz with sufficient charge output to the jump-start connection point of the 12 V battery (⟶ page 75). The 48 V battery is charged via the voltage converter in the vehicle.
Vehicle is ready to drive Shutdown occurs when locked or automatically in XX mins	* You are about to leave the vehicle and the engine is running. The vehicle will switch off automatically in 20 minutes. ▶ To prevent the vehicle from switching off automatically, acknowledge the message on the central display of the multimedia system. * You are in the vehicle. Park position P is engaged and the engine is running. After a certain holding time, this display message will appear on the driver display. The vehicle will then switch off automatically after a total of 20 minutes of holding time. ▶ To prevent the vehicle from switching off automatically, acknowledge the message on the central display of the multimedia system.
Vehicle is ready to drive Shutdown occurs when locked or automatically in a few minutes	* You are leaving the vehicle in a ready-to-drive state. ▶ Get out of the vehicle, secure it against rolling away and take the key with you. ▶ If you do not leave the vehicle, switch off the electrical consumers, e.g. the seat heating. Otherwise, the 12 V battery may discharge and starting the engine may be possible only with the help of a second battery (jump start).
 Top up washer fluid	* The washer fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir has dropped below the minimum. ▶ Top up the washer fluid (⟶ page 45).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Wiper Malfunction	* The windscreen wiper is malfunctioning. ▶ Restart the vehicle. If the display message still appears: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Head-up display currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* **THE HEAD-UP DISPLAY IS TEMPORARILY UNAVAILABLE. POSSIBLE CAUSES:** • Malfunctions in the power supply • Signal interference ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch the vehicle off and on again. ▶ If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Head-up display inoperative	* The head-up display has an internal error. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Head-up display Brightness currently reduced See Owner's Manual	* **THE BRIGHTNESS OF THE HEAD-UP DISPLAY IS REDUCED. POSSIBLE CAUSES:** • Dirt on the windscreen in the camera's field of vision • Faulty exterior brightness signals ▶ Switch on the windscreen wipers. ▶ Clean the windscreen if necessary. ▶ Switch the vehicle off and then back on ▶ If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Steering malfunction Stop immediately See Owner's Manual	* The steering is malfunctioning. Steering capability is significantly impaired. **WARNING** Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardised. ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Steering malfunction Increased physical effort See Owner's Manual	* The power steering assistance is malfunctioning. **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to altered steering characteristics If the power assistance of the steering fails partially or completely, you will need to use more force to steer. ► If safe steering is possible, drive on carefully. ► Visit or consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. ▶ If safe steering is possible, drive on carefully. ▶ Visit or consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Steering malfunction Drive carefully Visit workshop	* A power steering malfunction has occurred. Steering characteristics may be impaired as a result. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Rear axle steering currently malfunctioning	* The rear-axle steering is temporarily unavailable. The turning circle may become wider. ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Rear axle steering Malfunction Visit workshop	* The rear-axle steering is malfunctioning. The rear axle has no steering capability. The steering wheel may be at an angle when you drive in a straight line. ▶ Adapt your speed and drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Rear axle steering Malfunction Stop immediately	* The rear-axle steering is malfunctioning. The rear axle has no steering capability. The steering wheel may be at a significant angle when you drive in a straight line. Depending on the steering wheel's angled position, the steering wheel will also vibrate and a continuous warning tone will sound.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	WARNING Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardised. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ When stopping, bear the greater width of the vehicle in mind. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Snow chain mode Maximum speed exceeded	* The maximum permissible speed for snow chain mode has been exceeded. ▶ Drive more slowly.
Active bonnet malfunction See Owner's Manual	* The active bonnet (pedestrian protection) is malfunctioning or inoperative after having already been triggered. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Ambient light warning support inoperative	* The ambient lighting may not provide full visual warning support. ▶ Lock the vehicle and unlock it again after a few minutes. ▶ If the display message appears regularly, contact a qualified specialist workshop.
	* The bonnet is open.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	WARNING Risk of accident due to driving with the bonnet unlocked The bonnet may open and block your view. ► Never release the bonnet when driving. ► Before every trip, ensure that the engine bonnet is locked. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Close the bonnet.
	* At least one door is open. ► Close all doors.
	* The tailgate is open. **DANGER** Risk of poisoning from exhaust gases Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases, such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the tailgate is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion. ► Always switch off the engine before opening the tailgate. ► Never drive with the tailgate open. ► Close the tailgate.
Function blocked as centre backrest is folded down	* You cannot electrically unlock the left seat backrest.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Fold the centre seat backrest back until it engages.
Function blocked due to partitioning net	* ▶ Remove the combined luggage cover and net (⟶ page 259).
 Rear left seat backrest not locked	* The seat backrest of the corresponding seat is not engaged. ▶ Fold the seat backrest back until it engages.
 Rear right seat backrest not locked	* The seat backrest of the corresponding seat is not engaged. ▶ Fold the seat backrest back until it engages.
4matic currently unavailable	* 4MATIC is currently unavailable. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
4matic inoperative	* 4MATIC is inoperative. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Engine

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
To switch off the vehicle, press the Start/Stop button for at least 3 seconds or 3 times	* You have pressed the start/stop button while the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Information about switching off the vehicle while it is being driven (⟶ page 327).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Top up coolant See Owner's Manual	* The coolant level is too low. **NOTE** Engine damage due to insufficient coolant ▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient coolant. ▶ Add coolant (⟶ page 687). ▶ Have the engine cooling system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Coolant Stop Switch off the vehicle	* The coolant is too hot. ▶ Stop immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the vehicle. **WARNING** Risk of burns when opening the bonnet **IF YOU OPEN THE BONNET IN THE EVENT OF AN OVERHEATED ENGINE OR FIRE IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY OCCUR:** • You may come into contact with hot gases. • You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids. ▶ Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down. ▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service. ▶ Wait until the engine has cooled down. ▶ Make sure that the air supply to the radiator is not obstructed.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below 120°C.
 Clean the fuel filter	* **Vehicles with diesel engines:** the fuel filter is dirty or the water in the fuel filter needs to be drained. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Replace air filter	* **Vehicles with diesel engines:** the engine air filter is dirty and must be replaced. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Reserve fuel	* The fuel supply has dropped into the reserve range. ▶ Refuel.

Transmission

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Only select P when vehicle is stationary	* It is possible to select the park position P only if the vehicle is stationary. ▶ Depress the brake pedal to stop. ▶ Shift the transmission to park position P when the vehicle is stationary.
Apply brake to deselect P position	* You have attempted to shift the transmission out of park position P and into another transmission position. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Select transmission position D, R or neutral N.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Apply brake and start vehicle to shift out of P or N	* You have attempted to shift the transmission out of park position P or neutral N and into another transmission position. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Start the vehicle. ▶ Change the transmission position.
Apply brake to engage D or R	* You have attempted to select transmission position D or R. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Select transmission position D or R.
Apply brake to engage R	* You have attempted to select transmission position R. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Select transmission position R.
Apply parking brake to park Visit workshop	* A malfunction has occurred in the emergency power supply to park position P. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Until then, always select park position P manually before you switch off the vehicle. ▶ Before leaving the vehicle, apply the electric parking brake.
Risk of vehicle rolling away Driver's door open Transmission not in P	* The driver's door is not fully closed and transmission position D, R or neutral N is selected. The vehicle may roll away. ▶ Select park position P when switching off the vehicle.
Risk of vehicle rolling away Apply parking brake to park	* The transmission is malfunctioning. Park position P cannot be selected. ▶ Park the vehicle safely. ▶ Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling away. ▶ On gradients, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle will roll towards the kerb if it starts moving.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Risk of vehicle rolling away N activated manually No automatic switch to P	* While the vehicle was at a standstill or driving at very low speed, neutral [N] was engaged with the engine running or the vehicle switched on. **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to rolling away When the vehicle is switched off or the driver's door is opened, automatic engagement of park position [P] is deactivated. The vehicle may roll away. ▶ Be ready to brake. ▶ Do not leave the vehicle unattended. ▶ Depress the brake pedal until the vehicle comes to a standstill. ▶ Engage park position [P] when the vehicle is stationary with the brake pedal depressed. ▶ To continue driving with the brake pedal depressed, select transmission position [D] or [R].
N automatically activated Please engage transmission position again	* Neutral [N] was automatically engaged when the vehicle was rolling or being driven. When you open the driver's door in neutral [N], park position [P] will be engaged automatically. ▶ Engage park position [P] when the vehicle is stationary with the brake pedal depressed. ▶ To continue driving with the brake pedal depressed, select transmission position [D] or [R].
N is selected Please select desired transmission position	* The accelerator pedal was depressed while the vehicle was rolling or moving in neutral [N]. ▶ To accelerate the vehicle, select transmission position [D] or [R].
To shift to N, hold selector lever longer in position N	* Selector lever not held for long enough in position [N].

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	It will be possible to change from park position P to neutral N only if the selector lever is held in N for an extended period of time. If the selector lever is not held for long enough, park position P will remain engaged. ▶ When changing from park position P to neutral N, hold the selector lever in position N for an extended period of time.
Reversing not poss. Consult workshop	* The transmission is malfunctioning. It is not possible to select transmission position R. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Transmission Malfunction Stop	* The transmission is malfunctioning. The transmission shifts to neutral N automatically. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Engage park position P. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Consult workshop without changing the transmission position	* The transmission is malfunctioning. It is no longer possible to change the transmission position. ▶ If transmission position D is selected, consult a qualified specialist workshop and do not change the transmission position. ▶ For all other transmission positions, park the vehicle safely. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Auxiliary battery malfunction (white display message)	* There is a malfunction in the auxiliary battery. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Until then, always select park position P manually before you switch off the vehicle. ▶ Before leaving the vehicle, apply the electric parking brake.
Auxiliary battery malfunction (red display message)	* There is a malfunction in the auxiliary battery. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Until then, always select park position P manually before you switch off the vehicle. ▶ Before leaving the vehicle, apply the electric parking brake.

Brakes

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Parking brake See Owner's Manual	* The yellow (P) indicator lamp is lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **To apply:** ▶ Switch the vehicle off and then back on ▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually (⟶ page 404). If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling away. * The yellow (P) indicator lamp and the red (P) indicator lamp are lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **To release:** ▶ Switch the vehicle off and then back on ▶ Release the electric parking brake manually (⟶ page 404). or ▶ Release the electric parking brake automatically (⟶ page 404). If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake: ▶ Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop. * The yellow (P) indicator lamp is lit and the red (P) indicator lamp is flashing. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	The electric parking brake could not be applied or released. ▶ Switch the vehicle off and then back on **To apply:** ▶ Release and then apply the electric parking brake manually (⟶ page 404). **To release:** ▶ Apply and then release the electric parking brake manually. If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake or the red (P) indicator lamp continues to flash: ▶ Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling away. * The yellow (P) indicator lamp is lit and the red (P) indicator lamp flashes for approximately ten seconds after the electric parking brake has been applied or released. It then remains lit or goes out. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **If the state of charge is too low:** ▶ Charge the 12 V battery (⟶ page 75). **To apply:** ▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually. If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling away. **To release:**

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ If the conditions for automatic release are fulfilled and the electric parking brake is not released automatically, release the electric parking brake manually (⟶ page 404). If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake: ▶ Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Release parking brake	* The red (P) indicator lamp is flashing. **THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE IS APPLIED WHILE YOU ARE DRIVING:** • A condition for automatic release of the electric parking brake has not been fulfilled (⟶ page 404). • You are performing emergency braking using the electric parking brake (⟶ page 405). ▶ Check the conditions for automatic release of the electric parking brake. ▶ Release the electric parking brake manually.
 Parking brake Switch on vehicle to release	* The red (P) indicator lamp is lit. You have attempted to release the electric parking brake with the vehicle switched off. ▶ Switch on the vehicle.
 Brake immediately	* A malfunction has occurred while the HOLD function was activated. A horn may also sound at regular intervals. You cannot start the vehicle system. ▶ Immediately depress the brake pedal firmly until the display message disappears. You cannot start the vehicle system again.
 Malfunction See Owner's Manual	* The brake force boosting function is impaired. The hill start assist may be impaired.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	WARNING Risk of an accident due to a brake system malfunction If the brake system is malfunctioning, braking characteristics may be impaired. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Adjust your speed and drive on carefully, leaving a suitable distance to the vehicle in front. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. * The brake force boosting function is impaired and the braking characteristics may be affected.
 Malfunction Stop vehicle	**WARNING** Risk of accident and injury if brake force boosting is malfunctioning If brake force boosting is malfunctioning, increased brake pedal force may be necessary for braking. The braking characteristics may be impaired. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations. ▶ Stop in a safe location immediately. Do not continue driving! ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check brake fluid level	* There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	WARNING Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired. ▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Do not top up the brake fluid. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Do not top up the brake fluid. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Check brake pads See Owner's Manual	* The brakepads have reached the wear limit. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Driving and driving safety systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 currently unavailable See Owner's Manual (ABS and ESP®)	* ABS and ESP® are temporarily unavailable. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be temporarily unavailable. The brake system will continue to operate normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	WARNING Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning The wheels may lock during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilisation. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ► Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 30 km/h. ► If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully. ► Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 30 km/h. ► If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully.
 inoperative See Owner's Manual (ABS and ESP®)	* ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. The brake system will continue to operate normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

WARNING
Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning

The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization.

The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.

- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ▶ Have ABS and ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ Drive on carefully.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.



currently unavailable See Owner's Manual (ESP®)

* ESP® is temporarily unavailable.

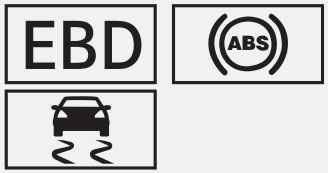
Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning.

WARNING
Risk of skidding if ESP is malfunctioning®

If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.

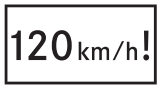
- ▶ Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 30 km/h.
- ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully.

▶ Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 30 km/h.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully.
 inoperative See Owner's Manual (ESP®)	* ESP® is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. The brake system will continue to operate normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP is malfunctioning® If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 inoperative See Owner's Manual (EBD, ABS and ESP®)	* EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning.

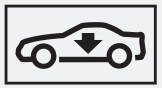
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	WARNING Risk of skidding if EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ► Drive on carefully. ► Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ► Drive on carefully. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
HOLD Off	* The HOLD function is deactivated because the vehicle is slipping or a condition for activation is not fulfilled. ► Reactivate the HOLD function later or check the activation conditions for the HOLD function (⟶ page 416).
Restricted mode activated Output reduced	* Valet Service Mode is activated. Vehicle acceleration is restricted (⟶ page 418). * Beginner Driver Mode is activated. Vehicle acceleration is restricted (⟶ page 419).
 ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a break!	* ATTENTION ASSIST has detected fatigue or an increasing lack of concentration on the part of the driver (⟶ page 420). ► If necessary, take a break.
 ATTENTION ASSIST Microsleep Take a break!	* ATTENTION ASSIST has detected indicators of microsleep (⟶ page 420). A warning tone also sounds.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Take a break immediately. ▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control and acknowledge the display message.
 --- km/h	* Cruise control cannot be activated because not all activation conditions are fulfilled. ▶ Observe the activation conditions for cruise control (⟶ page 423).
Cruise control inoperative	* Cruise control is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Cruise control and Limiter inoperative	* Cruise control and the limiter are malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Cruise control off	* Cruise control has been deactivated. If there is an additional warning tone, cruise control has been deactivated automatically (⟶ page 422).
 --- km/h	* The limiter can temporarily not be engaged. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again.
 passive	* If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the point of resistance (kickdown), the limiter will be switched to passive mode (⟶ page 422).
Limiter inoperative	* The limiter is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Speed limit (winter tyres) XXX km/h	* You have reached the maximum permissible stored speed for winter tyres. It is not possible to exceed this speed.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Maximum speed exceeded	* You have exceeded the maximum permissible speed (for certain countries only). ▶ Drive more slowly.
Traffic Sign Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Traffic Sign Assist is temporarily unavailable. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. ▶ Continue driving in compliance with the traffic regulations.
Traffic Sign Assist inoperative	* Traffic Sign Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Continue driving in compliance with the traffic regulations. or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Fault Drive at max. 80 km/h	* AIRMATIC is functioning only to a limited extent. The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected. **NOTE** The tyres on the front axle or the fenders could be damaged by large steering movements ▶ Avoid large steering movements while driving and listen for scraping sounds. ▶ If you hear scraping sounds, pull over and stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions, and set a higher vehicle level if possible. ▶ Drive in a manner appropriate for the current level, but do not exceed 80 km/h. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Fault Drive at max. 80 km/h	* AMG RIDE CONTROL is malfunctioning. The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected. ▶ Do not drive at speeds greater than 80 km/h. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
AMG Ride Control Function limited See Owner's Manual	* At least one of the main functions of AMG RIDE CONTROL is malfunctioning. The system is outside the operating temperature range or the on-board electrical system voltage is too low. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. **NOTE** The vehicle's suspension and damping behaviour is restricted. The vehicle body may tilt heavily to the side during cornering. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Reduce speed considerably before taking a bend. ▶ Avoid sudden steering movements. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Reduce speed considerably before taking a bend. ▶ Avoid sudden steering movements.
 Fault Drive at max. 80 km/h	* **Plug-in hybrid:** The rear axle level control is malfunctioning. The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected. ▶ Do not drive at speeds greater than 80 km/h. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 STOP Vehicle level too low	* You have pulled away despite the vehicle level being too low. ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. The vehicle will be raised to the selected vehicle level. ▶ Wait until the display message disappears before pulling away. If the display message does not disappear and a warning tone also sounds, AIRMATIC is malfunctioning: ▶ Do not drive at speeds greater than 80 km/h and consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. **NOTE** The tyres on the front axle or the fenders could be damaged by large steering movements ▶ Avoid large steering movements while driving and listen for scraping sounds. ▶ If you hear scraping sounds, pull over and stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions, and set a higher vehicle level if possible. ▶ Set a higher vehicle level (⟶ page 459). Depending on the malfunction, the vehicle will be raised.
 Lowering	* **THE VEHICLE LEVEL WILL LOWER FOR THE FOLLOWING REASONS:** • You have selected a different drive program. • You have exceeded the speed limit. • You have changed the vehicle level by pressing the button.
 Rising	* Your vehicle is adjusting to the level you have selected.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Vehicle rising Please wait	* The vehicle level is too low. The vehicle will be raised to the selected vehicle level. ▶ Wait until the display message disappears before pulling away.
 Max. speed 20km/h	* AIRMATIC is functioning only to a limited extent. The current level is too high. The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected. ▶ Do not drive at speeds greater than 20 km/h. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Reduce speed	* You are driving too fast for the selected vehicle level. ▶ Drive more slowly and then select the desired vehicle level again.
 Compressor is cooling	* Due to frequent level changes within a short space of time, the compressor first needs to cool down in order to set the selected vehicle level. ▶ Drive on in a manner appropriate for the current level. Make sure that there is sufficient ground clearance. When the compressor has cooled down, the vehicle will continue rising to the selected vehicle level.
 Compressor is cooling	* **All-Terrain vehicles:** due to frequent level changes within a short space of time, the compressor first needs to cool down for the selected vehicle level to be set. ▶ Drive on in a manner appropriate for the current level. Make sure that there is sufficient ground clearance. When the compressor has cooled down, the vehicle will continue rising to the selected vehicle level.
 Not in curr. drive prog.	* **All-Terrain vehicles:** DSR is not available in the drive program currently selected. ▶ Change the drive program.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 inoperative	* **All-Terrain vehicles:** DSR is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Max. speed 40 km/h	* **All-Terrain vehicles:** the maximum speed of 40 kmh for DSR has been exceeded. ▶ Drive more slowly.
RACE START not possible See Owner's Manual	* **POSSIBLE CAUSES:** • The activation conditions have not been fulfilled (⟶ page 462).
RACE START cancelled	* **POSSIBLE CAUSES:** • you released the accelerator pedal during RACE START. • you depressed the brake pedal during RACE START. ▶ You can try RACE START again at the next start.

Driver assistance systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 ---km/h	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC cannot be activated because not all activation conditions are fulfilled. ▶ Comply with the activation conditions of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (⟶ page 429).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 suspended	* If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the setting of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, the system will switch to passive mode (⟶ page 425).
 Off	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC was deactivated. If a warning tone also sounds, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has deactivated automatically (⟶ page 429).
Active Distance Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (⟶ page 425). As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. ▶ Drive on carefully. or ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.
Active Distance Assist inoperative	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. ▶ Drive on carefully. or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Distance Assist available again	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is operational again. ▶ Switch on Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (⟶ page 429).

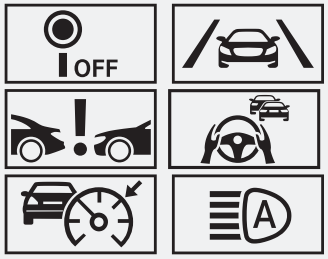
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Active Brake Assist Functions currently limited See Owner's Manual	* **FOR VEHICLES WITH THE DRIVING ASSISTANCE PACKAGE, THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS MAY BE TEMPORARILY UNAVAILABLE OR ONLY PARTIALLY AVAILABLE:** • Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function • Evasive Steering Assist • PRE-SAFE® PLUS **Vehicles with Blind Spot Assist:** PRE-SAFE® PLUS is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (⟶ page 439). **Vehicles without the Driving Assistance Package:** Active Brake Assist is temporarily unavailable. ▶ Drive on carefully. As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. or ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.
Active Brake Assist Functions limited See Owner's Manual	* **FOR VEHICLES WITH THE DRIVING ASSISTANCE PACKAGE, THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS MAY BE TEMPORARILY UNAVAILABLE OR ONLY PARTIALLY AVAILABLE:** • Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function • Evasive Steering Assist • PRE-SAFE® PLUS **Vehicles without the Driving Assistance Package:** Active Brake Assist is temporarily unavailable or only partially available. ▶ Drive on carefully. or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Steering Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Active Steering Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (⟶ page 435). As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. ▶ Drive on ▶ Check the tyre pressure if necessary.
Active Steering Assist inoperative	* Active Steering Assist is malfunctioning. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC remains available. ▶ Drive on or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	* Active Steering Assist has reached the system limits (⟶ page 435). You have not steered independently for a considerable period of time. ▶ Take over the steering and drive on in accordance with the traffic conditions.
Active Steering Assist currently unavailable due to multiple emergency stops	* Active Steering Assist is temporarily unavailable due to multiple emergency stops. ▶ Take over the steering and stop in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Switch the vehicle off and then back on Active Steering Assist is available once more.
 Beginning emergency stop	* Your hands are not on the steering wheel. Active Steering Assist will initiate an emergency stop (⟶ page 435). ▶ Put your hands on the steering wheel. Information on cancelling an emergency stop (⟶ page 438).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Active Emergency Stop Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Active Emergency Stop Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (⟶ page 438). As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. ▶ Drive on or ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. * **Vehicles without the Driving Assistance Package:** Active Emergency Stop Assist is temporarily unavailable due to multiple emergency stops. ▶ Take over the steering and stop in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Switch the vehicle off and then back on Active Emergency Stop Assist will be available once more.
Active Emergency Stop Assist inoperative	* Active Emergency Stop Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Drive on or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Stop-and-Go Assist currently unavailable see Owner's Manual	* Active Stop-and-Go Assist is temporarily unavailable. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and Active Steering Assist are still available. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (⟶ page 425). As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. ▶ Drive on
Active Stop-and-Go Assist inoperative See Owner's Manual	* Active Stop-and-Go Assist is malfunctioning. Active Stop-and-Go Assist has been deactivated. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and Active Steering Assist are still available.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Drive on or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Blind Spot Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (⟶ page 450). Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. ▶ Drive on or ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.
Blind Spot Assist inoperative	* Blind Spot Assist or the exit warning is malfunctioning. ▶ Drive on or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Active Blind Spot Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (⟶ page 450). Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. ▶ Drive on or ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Active Blind Spot Assist inoperative	* Active Blind Spot Assist or the exit warning is malfunctioning. ▶ Drive on or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Lane Keeping Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Active Lane Keeping Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (⟶ page 454). As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. ▶ Drive on
Active Lane Keeping Assist inoperative	* Active Lane Keeping Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Drive on or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Lane Keeping Assist functions restricted See Owner's Manual	* Active Lane Keeping Assist is available but restricted. ▶ Drive on or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Beginning emergency stop	* Your hands are not on the steering wheel. The Active Lane Keeping Assist will initiate an emergency stop (⟶ page 454). ▶ Put your hands on the steering wheel.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	Information on cancelling an emergency stop (⟶ page 438).
 temporarily unavailable Sensors dirty	* **FRONT AND CORNER RADAR SENSORS (HEREAFTER "SENSORS") ARE MALFUNCTIONING. POSSIBLE CAUSES:** • The sensors are dirty • Heavy rain or snow • Extended country driving without other traffic, e.g. in the desert Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. The brake system, steering and drive system will continue to function normally. ▶ Drive on carefully. Once the causes of the problem are no longer present, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again and the corresponding symbols will be switched off. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Clean all sensor covers from the outside (⟶ page 408). ▶ Restart the vehicle.
 Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual	* **THE VIEW OF THE MULTIFUNCTION CAMERA IS RESTRICTED. POSSIBLE CAUSES:** • Dirt on the windscreen in the field of vision of the multifunction camera • Heavy rain, snow or fog • Mist on the inside or outside of the windscreen: in certain weather conditions, mist can form on the inside or outside of the windscreen during cold times of year in particular. ⓘ This mist on the windscreen will be removed automatically within a short time with the aid of a heater. The restriction is temporary.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. The brake system, steering and drive system will continue to function normally. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ To remove mist from the outside, wipe once (⟶ page 291). ▶ To remove the mist from the inside, press MAX (⟶ page 309). Once the causes of the problem are no longer present, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again and the corresponding symbols will be switched off. If the display message does not disappear even after a driving time of about 15 minutes: ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Clean the windscreen, especially in the position of the multifunction camera (⟶ page 408). ▶ Restart the vehicle.
The camera's view of the driver is currently impeded Affected functions: see Owner's Manual	* **THE VIEW OF THE DRIVER CAMERA IS REDUCED. POSSIBLE CAUSES:** • Objects or stickers are projecting into the driver camera's field of vision. • The driver camera is dirty. ▶ Keep the driver camera's field of vision free. ▶ Clean the driver camera if necessary. Please comply with the notes on caring for the interior relating to the display (⟶ page 696).
Change steering wheel/ seat position until 6 dots are visible on the upper edge of the screen	* The driver camera cannot capture your line of sight. ▶ Change the steering wheel and seat position until six dots are visible at the top edge of the screen. The display message will appear again if the driver camera is again unable to detect your line of sight after 30 minutes. The display message will no longer appear if you acknowledge the display message and the driver camera cannot detect your line of sight during the entire journey.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Driver camera inoperative See Owner's Manual	* The driver camera is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
PRE-SAFE inoperative See Owner's Manual	* The PRE-SAFE® functions are malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
PRE-SAFE impulse side inoperative See Owner's Manual	* The PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side system is malfunctioning or inoperative after having already been triggered. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
PRE-SAFE PLUS inoperative See Owner's Manual	* The PRE-SAFE® PLUS system is malfunctioning. ▶ Drive on or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Parking assistance systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
PARKTRONIC inoperative See Owner's Manual	* Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is malfunctioning. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. ▶ Continue driving while paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings. or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Active Parking Assist and PARKTRONIC inoperative See Owner's Manual	* Active Parking Assist and Parking Assist PARKTRONIC are malfunctioning. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. ▶ Continue driving while paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings. or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Limited availability of Active Parking Assist manoeuvring assistant See Owner's Manual	* Active Parking Assist's manoeuvring assistant is temporarily unavailable or only partially available. ▶ Clean all sensors of the parking and camera system (⟶ page 695). ▶ If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
SOS Inoperative	* The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is malfunctioning. The Mercedes me connect system is also malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Battery

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 12 V on-board electrical system Visit workshop	* The 12 V on-board electrical system is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Stop vehicle See Owner's Manual	* The 12 V battery is no longer being charged and the state of charge is too low. **NOTE** Possible engine damage if you continue driving ▶ Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Switch off the vehicle. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Start the vehicle to charge the 12 V battery	* The vehicle is off and the state of charge of the 12 V battery is too low. ▶ Switch off electrical consumers that are not required. ▶ Drive for 30–60 mins. or ▶ Charge the 12 V battery when stationary (⟶ page 75). ▶ **Plug-in hybrid:** Charge the vehicle at a charging station (⟶ page 379).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Stop vehicle Leave vehicle on to charge the 12 V battery	* The state of charge of the 12 V battery is too low. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Leave the vehicle running ▶ If the display message disappears: drive on. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Stop vehicle See Owner's Manual	* The 48 V on-board electrical system is malfunctioning. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Switch off the vehicle. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Battery overheated Stop, everybody out! Outdoors if possible	* The 48 V battery is overheating. There is a risk of fire. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ If possible, stop the vehicle in the open air and ensure that all vehicle occupants get out. ⓘ Supporting vehicle functions may activate automatically, e.g. air-recirculation mode as part of climate control. ▶ Do not continue driving. ▶ If smoke is present, leave the danger zone and call the fire service immediately. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop even if there are no external signs of a fire.
 48 V battery See Owner's Manual	* The 48 V on-board electrical system has function restrictions. Comfort functions, such as the air conditioning system, may be available only to a limited extent. It is possible to drive on.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ If the display message remains active permanently, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Please wait 48 V battery charging	* The 48 V battery is discharged. You have switched on the vehicle while the 12 V battery was being charged with a suitable charger or while another vehicle was providing starting assistance. The discharged 48 V battery is charged automatically via the voltage converter. After a few minutes, the Possible to start the vehicle again display message will be shown on the driver's display. ▶ Start the vehicle. ▶ Drive the vehicle for a while to charge the 12 V battery and the 48 V battery after disconnecting the charger from the vehicle. If the Possible to start the vehicle again display message does not appear after a few minutes: ▶ Try to start the vehicle. ▶ If the vehicle does not start, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Possible to start the vehicle again	* The 48 V battery has been charged automatically via the voltage converter. ▶ Start the vehicle and drive for a while to charge the 12 V battery and the 48 V battery.

Tyre pressure monitor

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Tyre press. monitor currently unavailable	* There is interference from a powerful radio signal source As a result, no signals from the tyre pressure sensors are being received. The tyre pressure monitoring system is temporarily unavailable. The tyre pressure monitoring system will restart automatically as soon as the cause has been rectified. ▶ Drive on
Tyre press. monitor inoperative	* The tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	WARNING There is a risk of an accident if the tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning The tyre pressure monitoring system cannot issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tyres. Tyres with insufficient tyre pressure may impair the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking. ▶ Have the tyre pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
	▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Tyre pressure monitor inoperative No tyre pressure sensors	* The wheels fitted do not have suitable tyre pressure sensors. The tyre pressure monitoring system is deactivated. ▶ Fit wheels with suitable tyre pressure sensors.
 Wheel sensor(s) missing	* There is no signal from the tyre pressure sensor in at least one wheel. No pressure value is displayed for the affected tyre. ▶ Have the faulty tyre pressure sensor replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check tyre(s)	* The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped significantly. The wheel position is displayed. A warning tone also sounds.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	WARNING Risk of an accident due to insufficient tyre pressure • The tyres can burst. • The tyres can wear excessively and/or unevenly. • The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ► Observe the recommended tyre pressures. ► Adjust the tyre pressure if necessary. ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Check the tyre pressure (⟶ page 739) and the tyres.
 Rectify tyre pressure	* The tyre pressure is too low in at least one of the tyres, or the difference in tyre pressure between the individual wheels is too great. ► Check the tyre pressure and add air, if necessary. ► When the tyre pressure is correct, restart the tyre pressure monitor (⟶ page 741).
 Warning tyre malfunction	* The pressure in one or more tyres has dropped suddenly. The wheel position is displayed.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

WARNING
Risk of an accident from driving with a flat tyre

- The tyres can overheat and be damaged.
- The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics may be greatly impaired.

You could then lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Do not drive with a flat tyre.
- ▶ Do not exceed the maximum permissible driving distance in emergency mode and the maximum permissible speed with a flat MOExtended tyre.
- ▶ Observe the notes on flat tyres.

Notes on flat tyres (⟶ page 78).

▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions.

▶ Check the tyres.



Tyre(s) overheated

* At least one tyre is overheating. The affected tyres are displayed in red. At temperatures close to the limit value, the tyres are displayed in yellow.

WARNING
Risk of an accident from driving with overheated tyres

Overheated tyres can burst.

- ▶ Reduce speed so that the tyres cool down.

▶ Reduce your speed so that the tyres cool down.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Reduce speed	* At least one tyre is overheating. The affected tyres are displayed in red. At temperatures close to the limit value, the tyres are displayed in yellow.

⚠ WARNING
Risk of an accident from driving with overheated tyres

Overheated tyres can burst.

► Reduce speed so that the tyres cool down.

▶ Reduce your speed so that the tyres cool down.

Tyre pressure loss warning system

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Tyre pressure Check tyres	* The tyre pressure loss warning system has detected a significant loss of pressure.

⚠ WARNING
Risk of an accident due to insufficient tyre pressure

- The tyres can burst.
- The tyres can wear excessively and/or unevenly.
- The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired.

You could then lose control of the vehicle.

► Observe the recommended tyre pressures.

► Adjust the tyre pressure if necessary.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Check the tyre pressure (⟶ page 739) and the tyres. ▶ When the tyre pressure is correct, restart the tyre pressure loss warning system (⟶ page 742).
Check tyre pressure, then restart Run Flat Indicator	* The tyre pressure loss warning system generated a display message and has not been restarted since. ▶ When the tyre pressure is correct, restart the tyre pressure loss warning system (⟶ page 742).
Run Flat Indicator inoperative	* The tyre pressure loss warning system is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Exhaust gas aftertreatment

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Refill AdBlue See Owner's Manual	* The AdBlue® level has fallen into the reserve range. ▶ Top up with AdBlue® immediately (⟶ page 43).
 Top up AdBlue Emergency op. in XXX km See Owner's Manual	* The low AdBlue® level will lead to an output restriction after the remaining distance displayed has been covered. ▶ Top up with AdBlue® immediately (⟶ page 43).
 Top up AdBlue XX,X l Emerg. op.: max. XXX km/h Start not poss. in XXX km	* The low AdBlue® level will lead to an output restriction from the speed displayed. After the remaining distance displayed has been covered, it will no longer be possible to start the vehicle. ▶ Top up with at least the indicated amount of AdBlue®(⟶ page 43).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Top up XX,X l AdBlue Switch vehicle on, wait 60 sec. or engine start not poss	* The AdBlue® tank is empty. You can no longer start the vehicle. ▶ Top up with at least the amount of AdBlue® displayed (⟶ page 43). ▶ Switch on the vehicle and wait for approximately 60 seconds. ▶ Start the vehicle.
 AdBlue system fault See Owner's Manual	* The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 AdBlue system malfunction Emergency op. in XXX km See Owner's Manual	* The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. Performance will be reduced once the remaining distance displayed has been covered. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 AdBlue system malfunction Emerg. op.: max. XXX km/h Start not poss. in XXX km	* Power restriction due to the AdBlue® system fault. After the distance displayed has been covered, it will no longer be possible to start the vehicle. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 AdBlue system fault Engine start not possible	* The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. You can no longer start the vehicle. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Top up AdBlue In XXX km Electric only. See Owner's Manual	* **Plug-in hybrid:** The low AdBlue® level will result in the internal-combustion engine being switched off after the displayed remaining distance has been driven. From this point on, the vehicle can be driven only in all-electric mode, depending on the state of charge of the high-voltage battery.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Top up with AdBlue® immediately (⟶ page 43).
 Top up XX,X l AdBlue Only "Electric" available See Owner's Manual	* **Plug-in hybrid:** The AdBlue® tank is empty. The vehicle can be driven only in all-electric mode, depending on the state of charge of the high-voltage battery. ▶ Top up with at least the indicated amount of AdBlue® (⟶ page 43). ▶ Switch on the vehicle and wait for approximately 60 seconds. ▶ Start the vehicle.
 AdBlue system fault In XXX km Electric only. See Owner's Manual	* **Plug-in hybrid:** The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. The combustion engine will switch off after the remaining distance displayed. From this point on, the vehicle can be driven only in all-electric mode, depending on the state of charge of the high-voltage battery. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 AdBlue system fault Only "Electric" drive program available	* **Plug-in hybrid:** The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. The vehicle can be driven only in all-electric mode, depending on the state of charge of the high-voltage battery. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Engine oil

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Add 1 litre engine oil when next refuelling	* The engine oil level has dropped to the minimum level.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	NOTE Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil ▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil. ▶ When next refuelling, add 1 litre of engine oil (⟶ page 685). Notes on engine oil (⟶ page 828).
 Engine oil level Reduce oil level	* The engine oil level is too high. **NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with excess engine oil ▶ Avoid long journeys with excess engine oil. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately and have the engine oil level reduced.
 Engine oil level Stop Switch off the vehicle	* The engine oil level is too low. **NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil ▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Switch off the vehicle. ▶ Add 1 l of engine oil (⟶ page 685). ▶ Check the engine oil level.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	Notes on engine oil (⟶ page 828).
 Engine oil pressure Stop Switch off the vehicle	* The oil pressure is too low. **NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient oil pressure ▶ Avoid driving with insufficient oil pressure. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Switch off the vehicle. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Engine oil level cannot be measured	* The electrical connection to the oil level sensor has been interrupted or the oil level sensor is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Engine oil Quality loss Oil change required	* **Vehicles with a diesel engine:** the engine oil quality is no longer sufficient. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop and have the oil changed.

Warning and indicator lamps

Overview of indicator and warning lamps

Some systems will perform a self-test when the vehicle is switched on. Some indicator and warning lamps may briefly light up or flash. This behaviour is non-critical. These indicator and warning lamps indicate a malfunction only if they light up or flash after the vehicle has been started or during a journey.

The indicator and warning lamps are located in the highlighted display sections.

DRIVER DISPLAY



DRIVER DISPLAY WITH DRIVER CAMERA



INDICATOR AND WARNING LAMPS

OCCUPANT SAFETY

- Restraint system (⟶ page 920)
- Seat belt (⟶ page 920)
- Occupant presence reminder (white) (⟶ page 920)
- Occupant presence reminder (yellow) (⟶ page 920)

DRIVE SYSTEM

- Reduced power (⟶ page 922)
- System error (⟶ page 922)
- Electrical fault (⟶ page 922)

VEHICLE

- Power steering (yellow) (⟶ page 923)
- Power steering (red) (⟶ page 923)
- Rear-axle steering (yellow) (⟶ page 923)
- Rear-axle steering (red) (⟶ page 923)

ENGINE

- Coolant temperature (⟶ page 924)
- Engine diagnostics (⟶ page 924)
- Vehicles with petrol engine: engine operating temperature (⟶ page 924)
- Engine operating temperature (Mercedes-AMG vehicles) (⟶ page 924)
- Vehicles with diesel engine: preglow
- Electrical fault (⟶ page 924)
- Reserve fuel with fuel filler flap location indicator (⟶ page 924)

BRAKES

- Electric parking brake (yellow) (⟶ page 927)
- Electric parking brake (red) (⟶ page 927)
- Brakes (yellow) (⟶ page 927)
- Brakes (red) (⟶ page 927)

DRIVING AND DRIVING SAFETY SYSTEMS

- ABS (⟶ page 929)
- ESP® (⟶ page 929)
- ESP® OFF (⟶ page 929)
- ESP® OFF (⟶ page 929)
- ESP® SPORT (⟶ page 929)
- ATTENTION ASSIST (⟶ page 929)
- Traffic Sign Assist (⟶ page 929)
- Distance warning (⟶ page 929)
- Active Brake Assist (⟶ page 929)
- Active Brake Assist (⟶ page 929)
- Active Brake Assist (⟶ page 929)
- Rear-axle level control(⟶ page 929)
- AIRMATIC (⟶ page 929)
- AMG RIDE CONTROL (⟶ page 929)
- DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL

MERCEDES-BENZ EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM

- Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (⟶ page 935)

TYRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM

- Tyre pressure monitoring system (⟶ page 935)

EXTERIOR LIGHTING

Side lights (⟶ page 278)

Low beam (⟶ page 278)

High beam (⟶ page 279)

Turn signal lights (⟶ page 279)

Rear fog light (⟶ page 278)

SYMBOLS ON THE CENTRAL DISPLAY

Drive Away Assist (⟶ page 485)

Rear cross traffic warning (⟶ page 486)

Close-range braking (⟶ page 487)

Occupant safety

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Restraint system warning lamp	* The restraint system red warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is on. The restraint system is malfunctioning (⟶ page 142). **WARNING** Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. **Plug-in hybrid:**

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	DANGER Risk of fatal injuries due to restraint system malfunctions Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident. In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended. You may suffer an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ After an accident, switch off the vehicle immediately. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Note the messages on the driver display. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Seat belt warning lamp flashes	* The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent warning tone sounds. The driver or front passenger has not fastened his/her seat belt while the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (⟶ page 141). There are objects on the front passenger seat. ▶ Remove the objects from the front passenger seat.
 Seat belt warning lamp lights up	* The red seat belt warning lamp lights up once the vehicle has started. In addition, an intermittent warning tone may sound. The red seat belt warning lamp reminds the driver and front passenger to fasten their seat belts. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (⟶ page 141). If you have placed objects on the front passenger seat, the red seat belt warning lamp may remain lit.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Occupant presence reminder warning lamp (white)	* The white occupant presence reminder warning lamp is lit. The occupant presence reminder is deactivated.
 Occupant presence reminder warning lamp (yellow)	* The yellow occupant presence reminder warning lamp is lit. The occupant presence reminder is malfunctioning ▶ Note the messages on the driver display.

Drive system

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Reduced-power warning lamp	* The yellow reduced-power warning lamp is on. Drive system power output is reduced. ▶ Note the messages on the driver display.
 System error warning lamp	* The red system error warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is in a state of operational readiness READY. There is a malfunction in the drive system. ▶ Note the messages on the driver display.
 Electrical fault warning lamp	* The red electrical fault warning lamp is lit. There is a fault with the electrics. ▶ Note the messages on the driver display.

Vehicle

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Power steering warning lamp (yellow)	* The yellow power steering warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. The power assistance or the steering itself is malfunctioning. ▶ Note the messages on the driver display.
 Power steering warning lamp (red)	* The red power steering warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. The power assistance or the steering itself is malfunctioning. **WARNING** Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardised. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Note the messages on the driver display.
 Rear axle steering warning lamp (yellow)	* The yellow rear axle steering warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. The rear axle steering is malfunctioning. ▶ Note the messages on the driver's display.
 Rear axle steering warning lamp (red)	* The red rear axle steering warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. The rear axle steering is malfunctioning.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

WARNING
Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired

If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardised.

- ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ Note the messages on the driver's display.

Engine

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Coolant warning lamp (red)	* The red coolant warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. **POSSIBLE CAUSES:** • The temperature sensor is malfunctioning • The coolant level is too low • The air supply to the radiator is obstructed • The radiator fan is faulty • The engine coolant pump is faulty If there is an additional warning tone, the coolant temperature has exceeded 120°C.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

⚠ WARNING
Risk of burns when opening the bonnet

IF YOU OPEN THE BONNET IN THE EVENT OF AN OVERHEATED ENGINE OR FIRE IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY OCCUR:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.

▶ Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.

▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service.

▶ Stop immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the vehicle. Do not continue driving.

▶ Note the messages on the driver display.

If the coolant temperature display is at the lower end of the temperature scale:

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

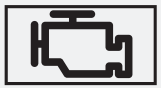
If the coolant temperature display is at the upper end of the temperature scale:

▶ Exit the vehicle and keep a safe distance from it until the engine has cooled down.

▶ Check the coolant level (⟶ page 687).

▶ Make sure that the air supply to the radiator is not obstructed.

▶ Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below 120°C.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Coolant warning lamp (yellow)	* The yellow coolant warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. **POSSIBLE CAUSES:** • The temperature sensor is malfunctioning • The charge air, transmission oil or battery cooling is faulty • The radiator shutters are blocked or defective ▶ Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.
 Engine diagnostics warning lamp	* The yellow engine diagnostics warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. A malfunction has occurred in the engine, the exhaust system or the fuel system. The emissions limit value may have been exceeded and the engine may be running in emergency operation mode. ▶ Have the vehicle checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop. **Vehicles with a diesel engine:** the fuel tank may have been run dry. ▶ Start the engine three to four times after refuelling. If the yellow engine diagnosis warning lamp goes out, emergency operation mode is cancelled. The vehicle need not be checked.
 Electrical fault warning lamp	* The red electrical fault warning lamp is lit. There is a fault in the electrics. ▶ Note the messages on the driver display.
 Engine operating temperature warning lamp	* The blue warning lamp for engine operating temperature will remain lit until the engine operating temperature has been reached. The engine output and engine torque will remain reduced until then. ▶ Take this into consideration in your driving style.
 Engine operating temperature warning lamp	* **Vehicles with a petrol engine:** after a cold start, the blue engine operating temperature warning lamp is on. Engine output and engine torque are reduced. ▶ Take this into consideration in your driving style.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Fuel reserve warning lamp lights up	* The yellow fuel reserve warning lamp lights up while the engine is running. The fuel supply has dropped into the reserve range. ▶ Refuel.

Brakes

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Electric parking brake indicator lamp (red)  Electric parking brake indicator lamp (yellow)	* The red electric parking brake indicator lamp flashes or is lit. The yellow electric parking brake indicator lamp is also lit up in the event of a malfunction. ▶ Note the messages on the driver display.
 Brakes warning lamp (yellow)	* The yellow brake warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident due to a brake system malfunction If the brake system is malfunctioning, braking characteristics may be impaired. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. The Hill Start Assist may be malfunctioning.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Adjust your speed and drive on carefully, leaving a suitable distance to the vehicle in front. ▶ If the driver's display shows a display message, observe it. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Brakes warning lamp (red)	* The red brakes warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. **POSSIBLE CAUSES:** • The brake force boosting is malfunctioning and the braking characteristics may be affected. • There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. ▶ Note the messages on the driver display. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury if brake force boosting is malfunctioning If brake force boosting is malfunctioning, increased brake pedal force may be necessary for braking. The braking characteristics may be impaired. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations. ► Stop in a safe location immediately. Do not continue driving! ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	WARNING Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired. ▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Do not top up the brake fluid.

Driving and driving safety systems

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 ABS warning lamp	* The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. ABS is malfunctioning. If an additional warning tone sounds, EBD is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. ▶ Note the messages on the driver display.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	WARNING There is a risk of skidding if EBD or ABS is malfunctioning The wheels may lock during braking. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 ESP® warning lamp flashes	* The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion. One or more wheels have reached their grip limit (⟶ page 411). ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions.
 ESP® warning lamp lights up	* The yellow ESP® warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. ESP® is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. ▶ Note the messages on the driver display.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning® If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 ESP® OFF warning lamp	* The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. ESP® is deactivated. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be inoperative. **WARNING** Risk of skidding when driving with ESP® deactivated ESP® does not act to stabilise the vehicle. The availability of further driving safety systems is also limited. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Deactivate ESP® only for as long as the situation requires. If ESP® cannot be activated, ESP® is malfunctioning. ▶ Have ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Observe the notes on deactivating ESP® (⟶ page 411).
	* The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamps are lit while the vehicle is running. ESP® is deactivated. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be inoperative. **WARNING** Risk of skidding when driving with ESP® deactivated ESP® does not act to stabilise the vehicle. The availability of further driving safety systems is also limited. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Deactivate ESP® only for as long as the situation requires. If ESP® cannot be activated, ESP® is malfunctioning. ▶ Have ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Observe the notes on deactivating ESP® (⟶ page 412).
	* ESP® SPORT is activated while the vehicle is running. When ESP® SPORT is activated, ESP® will stabilise the vehicle only to a limited extent. **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP® SPORT is used incorrectly When you activate ESP® SPORT, there is an increased risk of skidding and having an accident. ▶ Activate ESP® SPORT only in the circumstances described below.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Observe the notes on activating ESP® SPORT(⟶ page 412).
 ATTENTION ASSIST warning lamp	* The ATTENTION ASSIST warning lamp is lit. ATTENTION ASSIST is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Traffic Sign Assist warning lamp	* The Traffic Sign Assist warning lamp is lit. Traffic Sign Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Note the messages on the driver display.
 Warning lamp for distance warning	* The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion. The distance to the vehicle in front is too small for the speed selected. If there is an additional warning tone, you are approaching an obstacle at too high a speed. ▶ Be prepared to brake immediately. ▶ Increase the distance. Function of Active Brake Assist (⟶ page 439).
 Active Brake Assist warning lamp	* The Active Brake Assist warning lamp is on. Due to dirty sensors or a malfunction, the system is not available or the range of functions is restricted. ▶ Note the messages on the driver display.
 Active Brake Assist warning lamp	* The Active Brake Assist warning lamp is on. The system is switched off or the range of functions has been automatically restricted. This may be the case if the driver is not wearing a seat belt or another driving system has been activated. ▶ Observe the notes on Active Brake Assist (⟶ page 439).

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Active Brake Assist warning lamp	* The Active Brake Assist warning lamp is on. After you drive off, the system's range of functions will be restricted due to the teach-in process. Depending on the ambient conditions, the teach-in process may take a few minutes. ▶ Observe the notes on Active Brake Assist (⟶ page 439).
 Suspension warning lamp (yellow)	* The yellow AIRMATIC warning lamp is lit. A fault has occurred in AIRMATIC. ▶ Note the messages on the driver's display.
 Suspension warning lamp (red)	* The red AIRMATIC warning lamp is lit. A fault has occurred in AIRMATIC. **NOTE** The vehicle's driving characteristics will have changed significantly. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Note the messages on the driver's display. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Suspension warning lamp (yellow)	* **Plug-in hybrid:** The yellow rear axle level control warning lamp is on. There is a fault with the rear axle level control. ▶ Note the messages on the driver's display.
 Suspension warning lamp (yellow)	* The yellow AMG RIDE CONTROL warning lamp is lit. There is a fault in the AMG RIDE CONTROL. ▶ Note the messages on the driver's display.

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Mercedes-Benz emergency call system warning lamp	* The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is malfunctioning. The Mercedes me connect system is also malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tyre pressure monitor

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp flashes	* The yellow tyre pressure monitor warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) flashes for approximately one minute and then remains lit. The tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning. **⚠ WARNING** There is a risk of an accident if the tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning The tyre pressure monitoring system cannot issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tyres. Tyres with insufficient tyre pressure may impair the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking. ► Have the tyre pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp lights up	* The yellow tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) is lit. The tyre pressure monitoring system has detected tyre pressure loss in at least one of the tyres.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

WARNING
Risk of an accident due to insufficient tyre pressure

- The tyres can burst.
- The tyres can wear excessively and/or unevenly.
- The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired.

You could then lose control of the vehicle.

► Observe the recommended tyre pressures.

► Adjust the tyre pressure if necessary.

► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions.

► Check the tyre pressure and the tyres.

Index

Searching for something specific? Click on the relevant initial letter here and look it up.
Incidentally, you can also use your PDF reader's search function at any time.

0-9
A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
Z

0-9

(Key) battery

3D driver's display, 3D instrument cluster

- Function/notes

4MATIC

48 V on-board electrical system

- Displays in the driver's display
- Operating safety

A

A/C function
- Activating/deactivating (operating unit)
- Switching on/off (MBUX)

ABS

Acceleration
- Kickdown
- Optimised acceleration

Accelerator pedal

Access data
- Setting (Bluetooth®)

Accident prevention

Accident, emergency call

Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking verification signal

Active Blind Spot Assist
- Activating/deactivating
- Brake application
- Exit warning
- Function

Active bonnet

Active Brake Assist
- Function
- Setting

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- Activate/deactivate variable limiter

- Activating/deactivating
- Active Emergency Stop Assist
- Calling up a speed
- Function
- Increases/decreases the speed
- Route-based speed adaptation
- Storing a speed

Active Emergency Stop Assist

Active headlamps

Active Lane Keeping Assist

- Activating/deactivating
- Function
- Setting the sensitivity

Active light function

Active Parking Assist

- Automatic braking function
- Cross traffic warning
- Drive Away Assist
- Exiting a parking space
- Function
- Manoeuvering brake function
- Memory Parking Assist
- Parking
- Pausing
- Remote Parking Assist

Active Service System PLUS

Active Steering Assist
- Activating/deactivating
- Active Emergency Stop Assist
- Function

Active Stop-and-Go Assist

Adaptive brake lights

Adaptive cruise control

Adaptive Highbeam Assist
- Activating/deactivating

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus
- Switching on/off

AdBlue®
- Additives
- Capacity
- Fill level
- Notes
- Purity
- Range
- Topping up

Additional mobile phone
- Connecting

Additives
- AdBlue®
- Engine oil
- Fuel

Adjusting bass, mid-range and treble settings
- Burmester® 4D surround sound system

Adjusting mid-range, treble and bass settings

- Burmester® 4D surround sound system

Adjusting the balance/fader

- Burmester® 4D surround sound system

Adjusting the sound focus

- Burmester® 4D surround sound system

Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings

- Burmester® 4D surround sound system

After-sales service

Air conditioning menu

- Air distribution
- Calling up
- Climate control
- Fragrance system
- Front air conditioning
- Ionisation
- Rear compartment climate control

Air distribution

- Overview
- Setting
- Setting the climate menu

Air freshener system

Air inlet

Air pressure

Air suspension

Air vents
- Setting

Air/water duct

Airbag
- Inflating
- Overview
- PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps
- Warning lamp

Airflow
- Setting

AIRMATIC
- Setting the vehicle level
- Vehicle level

Alarm system

All-wheel drive

Alternative route

Ambient lighting

AMG DYNAMIC SELECT
- Setting drive programs

AMG RIDE CONTROL
- Selecting the suspension setting
- Suspension

AMG steering wheel buttons
- Setting

AMG steering-wheel buttons
- Function

AMG TRACK PACE
- Configuring
- Drag Race
- Function
- Telemetry display
- Track Race

Android Auto
- Connecting a mobile phone (wired)
- Connecting a mobile phone (wireless)
- Ending
- Information
- Sound settings
- Transferred vehicle data

Android smartphone

Animals

Anti-lock braking system

Anti-theft alarm system

Anti-theft protection
- Immobiliser

Anticipatory operating-mode strategy, Route-based

Apple CarPlay®, Smartphone
- Connecting an iPhone® (cable)
- Connecting an iPhone® (wireless)
- Ending
- Notes
- Overview

Sound settings
Transferred vehicle data
Apps, Mercedes me
Mercedes me calls
Mercedes me connect
Remote Parking Assist
Selecting (MBUX multimedia system)
Assembly licence plate, front
Assistance system
Assistant display
Menu (driver display)
ASSYST PLUS
Battery disconnection periods
Service interval display
Service requirements
ATA
Deactivating the alarm
Function
Interior protection
Interior protection function
Tow-away protection
Tow-away protection function
Attaching the luggage net
ATTENTION ASSIST
Function
Setting
Attention assistant

Augmented reality
MBUX route guidance
Authorisations
Setting
Authorised workshop
Automatic car wash
Automatic car wash mode
Automatic climate control
Automatic co-driver airbag shutoff
Function
Automatic distance control
Automatic driving lights
Automatic emergency call
Automatic engine start/stop
Automatic front passenger airbag shut-off
Information (child restraint system on the front passenger seat)
PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps
Automatic measures after an accident
Automatic mirror folding function
Automatic seat adjustment
Automatic transmission
DIRECT SELECT lever
Drive programs
DYNAMIC SELECT button
Engages neutral
Engaging drive position

Engaging reverse gear
Gear shift
Kickdown
Manual shifting
Oil temperature (driver's display)
Selecting park position
Steering wheel gearshift paddles
Transmission position display
Transmission positions
Autonomous braking

B

Bad weather light
Bag hook
BAS
Basic information
Battery
- High-voltage battery

Battery (12 V battery)
- Charging
- Notes
- Notes (starting assistance and charging)
- Replacing
- Starting assistance

Battery (48 V)
- Notes

Battery (high-voltage on-board electrical system)

Battery (starter battery)
- charging, Remote Online

Battery operation
Beginner driver mode
- Activating/deactivating
- Function

Belt
- Adjusting the height

Fastening
Notes on wearing correctly
Releasing

Blind Spot Assist

Activating/deactivating
Function

BlueTec

AdBlue®

Bluetooth®

Connecting a mobile phone
Information
Setting up an Internet connection
Switching on/off

Bonnet

Active bonnet
Opening/closing

Boost pressure, current (driver's display)

Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist
Brake Assist System

Brake Assist System

Brake disks

Brake fluid

Brake force distribution

Brake lamps

Adaptive brake lights

Brake pads

Brakes

- ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)
- Active Brake Assist
- Adaptive brake lights
- BAS (Brake Assist System)
- Driving tips
- EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distribution)
- Electric parking brake
- Handbrake
- HOLD function
- Limited braking effect (salt-treated roads)
- New/replaced brake pads/brake discs
- Parking brake
- Post-collision brake
- Recuperation
- Running-in notes

Braking assistance

- Active Brake Assist
- Brake Assist System

Breakdown

- Flat tyre
- Overview of aids
- Tow-starting
- Towing methods
- Transporting the vehicle

Wheel change

Burmester® 4D surround sound system

Adjusting the balance/fader

Adjusting the sound focus

Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings

Automatic loudness normalisation

Calling up the sound menu

Information

Selecting the sound profile

C

Call list
- Deleting
- Making a call
- Overview
- Selecting options

Calling the customer centre for Mercedes-Benz

Calling up the sound menu
- Burmester® 4D surround sound system

Calls, Telephone operation
- Accepting
- Activating functions during a call
- Calls with several participants
- Declining
- Ending a call
- Incoming call during an existing call
- Making

Mercedes me

Telephone

Using overhead control panel

Camera
- 360° camera
- Button
- Care
- Cleaning

Driver camera
Function
Information
Off-road function
Opening the camera cover (reversing camera)
Reversing camera
Select view
Transparent bonnet

Camera app
Overview
Recording video
Settings
Taking a photo

Car key

Car wash
Automatic car wash
Car wash mode

High-pressure cleaner
Washing by hand

Car-to-X-Communication
Display on map
Overview
Sending hazard warnings

Care
Air/water duct
Automatic car wash

Camera
Car parts
Car wash mode
Decorative foil
Display
Exterior lighting
Genuine wood/trim elements
Head-up display
High-pressure cleaner
Paint
Plastic trim
Roof lining
Seat belt
Steering wheel
Vehicle interior
Vehicle socket for the high-voltage battery
Washing by hand
Wheels/rims
Care of the plastic trim
Care of the roof lining
Care of the steering wheel
Caring for rims
Central display
Central locking system
Button
Key

Centre airbag (driver's seat backrest)
- Inflating
- Information

Charge level display

Charge level/charge display

Charging
- 12 V battery
- At time of departure
- Charge level display
- Charging cable control panel
- Charging station, mode 3
- Configuring weekly profile
- Ending the charging process (alternating current, mode 2/3)
- Ending the charging process (direct current, mode 4)
- Indicator lamps on vehicle socket
- Mains socket, mode 2
- Maximum charging current (mains socket)
- Notes on charging the high-voltage battery
- Notes on the high-voltage battery
- Rapid charging station, mode 4
- Recuperation
- Starting the charging process (alternating current, mode 2/3)
- Starting the charging process (direct current, mode 4)
- Stowing the charging cable
- USB port
- Wallbox, mode 3
- Wirelessly charging a mobile phone

Charging cable
Control panel
Stowing
Charging settings
Checking the coolant level
Checking tyre
pressure
Child safety lock
Rear door
Side window (rear)
Child seat
Adjusting the vehicle seat
Approval categories
Basic instructions
Brief overview of most important points
Fitting ISOFIX/i-Size
Front passenger seat
Notes on fastening seat belts (MBUX Interior Assistant)
Overview of warning stickers
Rearward-facing
Recommendations for child restraint systems
Risks/dangers
Seats suitable for belt-secured child restraint systems
Seats suitable for i-Size child restraint systems
Seats suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems
Securing to the front passenger seat with the seat belt
Securing to the rear seat with the seatbelt

Top Tether
Without automatic co-driver airbag shutoff
Children
Avoiding dangers in the vehicle
Basic instructions
Chock
City lighting
Classic menu display content
Selecting
Clean varnish
Cleaning
Air/water duct
Automatic car wash
Camera
Car parts
Car wash mode
Decorative foil
Genuine wood/trim elements
High-pressure cleaner
Paint
Sensors
Vehicle interior
Vehicle socket for the high-voltage battery
Washing by hand
Cleaning carpet
Cleaning the seat cover

Climate bar, Air conditioning system, Air conditioning system menu, Climate menu
- Configuring
- Operating

Climate control, Air conditioning system
- Activating/deactivating
- Activating/deactivating (rear operating unit)
- Activating/deactivating the A/C function (control panel)
- Air conditioning menu
- Air distribution
- Air distribution settings
- Air vents (front)
- Air vents (rear)
- Airflow
- Automatic control
- Automatically controlling (rear operating unit)
- Closing/opening the windows (air-recirculation button)
- Defrosting the windscreen
- Demisting the windscreen
- Demisting windows
- Fine particle status display
- Fragrance system
- Immediate pre-entry climate control
- Inserting/removing the flacon (fragrance system)
- Ionisation
- Notes
- Operating unit
- Pre-entry climate control for departure time

Pre-entry climate control when the vehicle is unlocked
Rear operating unit
Rear window heater
Resetting the climate control settings
Residual heat
Setting
Stationary heater/ventilation
Switching air-recirculation mode on/off
Switching the A/C function on/off (MBUX)
Synchronisation function
Temperature
Ventilation with comfort opening
Climate control settings
Resetting
Co-driver airbag shutoff, PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF
COC papers, CERTIFICATE OF CONFORMITY
Cockpit
Dashboard
Overview (central display)
Overview (MBUX Superscreen)
Collision detection (parked vehicle)
Setting
Combination switch
Lights
Windscreen wipers
Comfort
Information

Communication module
- Disconnecting automatically from the Internet
- Setting up an Internet connection

Commuter route

Compass

Components subject to radio regulations
- Declaration of conformity

Configuring settings
- Camera app

Connection status
- Displaying
- Overview

Contacts, Address book, Phone book
- Calling up
- Deleting
- Information
- Making a call
- Name format
- Note about suggestions
- Options
- Selecting options for suggestions
- Storing

Content sharing
- Gallery app

Control element (MBUX multimedia system)
- Setting acoustic feedback

Control elements:

Convenience closing
Convenience feature
Closing/opening the windows (air-recirculation button)
Convenience opening
Coolant
Notes
Cooling
Copyright
Cornering light
Correct use
Cover
Cross traffic (warning)
Crosswind Assist
Cruise control
activating/deactivating
Calling up a speed
Function
Requirements:
Setting a speed
Storing a speed
Cup holder

D

Damage
- Limited protection

Damping system ADS PLUS
- AIRMATIC
- Setting the vehicle level

Dashboard
- Cockpit

Dashcam
- Configuring settings
- Selecting a USB device
- Starting/stopping individual recordings
- Starting/stopping loop recording

Data processing in the vehicle

Data protection
- Granting authorisations

Data protection rights

Data storage
- Data protection rights
- Electronic control units
- Online services

Deactivating the alarm

Dealership

Declaration of conformity
- Components subject to radio regulations

Decorative foil

Defrost function

DeNOx agent
- AdBlue®

Deployed components
- Limited protection

Deployment situations

Destination
- Editing a suggestion
- Editing intermediate destinations
- Editing the previous destinations
- Saving as a favourite

Destination entry
- Accepting a destination suggestion
- Entering an intermediate destination
- Entering geo-coordinates
- Selecting a contact
- Selecting a received destination
- Selecting from favourites
- Selecting from the map
- Selecting previous destinations

Destination entry (multimedia system)
- Notes
- Selecting a POI

Detecting inattentiveness

Diagnostics connection
Diesel
Notes
DIGITAL LIGHT
Activating/deactivating
Active headlamps
Adaptive Highbeam Assist
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus
Assistance functions
Bad weather light
City lighting
Cornering light
Dynamic low beam
Enhanced fog light function
Motorway mode
Off-road light
Overview
Topographical compensation
Digital Owner's Manual
Digital Vehicle Key
Function
managing
Problem
remove
Setting up
Starting the vehicle
Unlocking setting

Unlocking/locking the vehicle

Dinghy towing

Pulling/towing

Direct commands

Voice commands for MBUX voice assistant

DIRECT SELECT lever

Automatic transmission

Engages neutral

Engaging drive position

Engaging park position automatically

Engaging reverse gear

Function

Gearshift recommendation

Manual gearshifting

Selecting park position

Display

Care

Display (driver's display)

Overview of displays

Display (MBUX multimedia system)

Settings

Display message

Calling up on driver display

Notes

Display messages



- - - km/h
LIM - - - km/h
- - - km/h
12 V on-board electrical system Visit workshop
48 V battery See Owner's Manual
Acoustic presence indicator inoperative
AdBlue system fault Engine start not possible
AdBlue system fault In XXX km Electric only. See Owner's Manual
AdBlue system fault Only "Electric" drive program available
AdBlue system fault See Owner's Manual
AdBlue system malfunction Emerg. op.: max. XXX km/h Start not poss. in XXX km
AdBlue system malfunction Emergency op. in XXX km See Owner's Manual
Add 1 litre engine oil when next refuelling
ATTENTION ASSIST Microsleep Take a break!
ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a break!
Automatic driving lights inoperative
Battery overheated Stop, everybody out! Outdoors if possible
Beginning emergency stop
Brake immediately
Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual
Change key batteries
Charger cable connected
Check brake fluid level
Check tyre(s)
Clean the fuel filter
Compressor is cooling
Coolant Stop Switch off the vehicle

Currently unavailable Battery low
Currently unavailable Charge high-voltage battery
Currently unavailable High-voltage battery charging incomplete.
Currently unavailable Outside temperature too high
Currently unavailable Refuel
currently unavailable See Owner's Manual (ABS and ESP®)
currently unavailable See Owner's Manual (ESP®)
Digital Vehicle Key Charge device
Do not forget key
Do not leave persons or animals in the vehicle
Engine oil level cannot be measured
Engine oil level Reduce oil level
Engine oil level Stop Switch off the vehicle
Engine oil pressure Stop Switch off the vehicle
Engine oil Quality loss Oil change required
Fault Drive at max. 80 km/h
Front left malfunction Consult workshop
Front left parking lights
Front left turn signal
Front right malfunction Consult workshop
Front right parking lights
Front right turn signal
Fuel tank is depressurised Ready for refuelling
Have high-voltage system checked See Owner's Manual
inoperative See Owner's Manual (ABS and ESP®)
EBD inoperative See Owner's Manual (EBD, ABS and ESP®)
inoperative See Owner's Manual (ESP®)

Inoperative
inoperative
Key being taught in Please wait
Key being taught in Please wait
Key does not belong to vehicle
Key not detected (red display message)
Key not detected (white display message)
Key not detected Place Digital Vehicle Key in inductive charging bracket
Key not detected
Left brake lamp
Left cornering light
Left daytime running lights
Left low beam
Left main beam
Left mirror turn signal
Left tail light
Left window airbag malfunction Consult workshop
Lowering
Malfunction See Owner's Manual
Malfunction See Owner's Manual
Malfunction Stop vehicle
Malfunction Visit workshop
Malfunction
Malfunction
Max. speed 20km/h
Max. speed 40 km/h
Maximum speed exceeded

- Not in curr. drive prog.
- Number plate lamp
- Off
- Off
- Output and range reduced See Owner's Manual
- Parking brake See Owner's Manual
- Parking brake Switch on vehicle to release
- passive
- Performance severely limited
- Please wait 48 V battery charging
- Please wait Depressurising fuel tank
- Pre-entry climate control via key available again after starting vehicle
- Pre-entry climate control via key currently unavailable. High-voltage battery low
- Rear axle steering currently malfunctioning
- Rear axle steering Malfunction Stop immediately
- Rear axle steering Malfunction Visit workshop
- Rear fog light
- Rear left seat backrest not locked
- Rear left turn signal
- Rear right seat backrest not locked
- Rear right turn signal
- Rectify tyre pressure
- Reduce speed
- Reduce speed
- Refill AdBlue See Owner's Manual
- Release parking brake
- Replace air filter

Replace key See Owner's Manual
Replace key
Reserve fuel
Restraint system malfunction Consult workshop
Reversing light
Right brake lamp
Right cornering light
Right daytime running lights
Right low beam
Right main beam
Right mirror turn signal
Right tail light
Right window airbag malfunction Consult workshop
Rising
Second row of seats, left Malfunction Consult workshop
Second row of seats, right Malfunction Consult workshop
Start the vehicle to charge the 12 V battery
Steering malfunction Drive carefully Visit workshop
Steering malfunction Increased physical effort See Owner's Manual
Steering malfunction Stop immediately See Owner's Manual
Stop Switch off the vehicle
Stop vehicle Leave vehicle on to charge the 12 V battery
STOP Vehicle level too low
Stop vehicle See Owner's Manual
Stop vehicle See Owner's Manual
suspended
Switch off lights

- Switch on headlamps
- temporarily unavailable Sensors dirty
- Third brake lamp
- Top up AdBlue Emergency op. in XXX km See Owner's Manual
- Top up AdBlue In XXX km Electric only. See Owner's Manual
- Top up AdBlue XX,X l Emerg. op.: max. XXX km/h Start not poss. in XXX km
- Top up coolant See Owner's Manual
- Top up washer fluid
- Top up XX,X l AdBlue Only "Electric" available See Owner's Manual
- Top up XX,X l AdBlue Switch vehicle on, wait 60 sec. or engine start not poss
- Towing not permitted See Owner's Manual
- Tyre(s) overheated
- Vehicle rising Please wait
- Warning tyre malfunction
- Wheel sensor(s) missing
- "Electric" drive program currently unavailable
- 4matic currently unavailable
- 4matic inoperative
- AC charging inoperative Consult workshop
- Active Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual
- Active Blind Spot Assist inoperative
- Active bonnet malfunction See Owner's Manual
- Active Brake Assist Functions currently limited See Owner's Manual
- Active Brake Assist Functions limited See Owner's Manual
- Active Distance Assist available again
- Active Distance Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual
- Active Distance Assist inoperative

Active Emergency Stop Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual
Active Emergency Stop Assist inoperative
Active Lane Keeping Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual
Active Lane Keeping Assist functions restricted See Owner's Manual
Active Lane Keeping Assist inoperative
Active Parking Assist and PARKTRONIC inoperative See Owner's Manual
Active Steering Assist currently unavailable due to multiple emergency stops
Active Steering Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual
Active Steering Assist inoperative
Active Stop-and-Go Assist currently unavailable see Owner's Manual
Active Stop-and-Go Assist inoperative See Owner's Manual
Adaptive Highbeam Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual
Adaptive Highbeam Assist inoperative
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus currently unavailable See Owner's Manual
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus inoperative
Ambient light warning support inoperative
AMG Ride Control Function limited See Owner's Manual
Apply brake and start vehicle to shift out of P or N
Apply brake to deselect P position
Apply brake to engage D or R
Apply brake to engage R
Apply parking brake to park Visit workshop
Auxiliary battery malfunction (red display message)
Auxiliary battery malfunction (white display message)
Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual
Blind Spot Assist inoperative
Cannot start vehicle See Owner's Manual

Change steering wheel/ seat position until 6 dots are visible on the upper edge of the screen
Charging fault Please change charging method See Owner's Manual
Check brake pads See Owner's Manual
Check low beam setting (left/right-side traffic)
Check tyre pressure, then restart Run Flat Indicator
Consult workshop without changing the transmission position
Consult workshop without starting the vehicle again
Cruise control and Limiter inoperative
Cruise control inoperative
Cruise control off
DC charging inoperative Consult workshop
DIGITAL LIGHT Functions limited
Drive malfunction Achievable speed limited Stop soon
Drive malfunction Achievable speed severely limited See Owner's Manual
Driver camera inoperative See Owner's Manual
Front passenger airbag disabled See Owner's Manual
Front passenger airbag enabled See Owner's Manual
Function blocked as centre backrest is folded down
Function blocked due to partitioning net
Hazard warning lamp system Malfunction
Head-up display Brightness currently reduced See Owner's Manual
Head-up display currently unavailable See Owner's Manual
Head-up display inoperative
High-voltage battery malfunction. Consult workshop without starting the vehicle again
High-voltage battery malfunction. No start in approx. XXX km Consult workshop (red display message)
High-voltage battery malfunction. No start in approx. XXX km Consult workshop (yellow display message)
Inoperative indicator lamp in driver display. Consult workshop

Limited availability of Active Parking Assist manoeuvring assistant See Owner's Manual
Limiter inoperative
Login failed Change authentication method or charging station
Low beam setting (left/right-side traffic) Manual adjustment only
N automatically activated Please engage transmission position again
N is selected Please select desired transmission position
Not possible to unlock charging cable See Owner's Manual
Occupant presence reminder inoperative
Only electric drive available Power limited
Only select P when vehicle is stationary
PARKTRONIC inoperative See Owner's Manual
Place the key in the marked space See Owner's Manual
Possible to start the vehicle again
PRE-SAFE impulse side inoperative See Owner's Manual
PRE-SAFE inoperative See Owner's Manual
PRE-SAFE PLUS inoperative See Owner's Manual
Preparing drive system...
RACE START cancelled
RACE START not possible See Owner's Manual
Reduced drive system performance See Owner's Manual
Restricted mode activated Output reduced
Reversing not poss. Consult workshop
Risk of vehicle rolling away Apply parking brake to park
Risk of vehicle rolling away Driver's door open Transmission not in P
Risk of vehicle rolling away N activated manually No automatic switch to P
Run Flat Indicator inoperative
Searching for key in stowage tray or Digital Vehicle Key in inductive charging bracket... See Owner's Manual

Snow chain mode Maximum speed exceeded
Speed limit (winter tyres) XXX km/h
The camera's view of the driver is currently impeded Affected functions: see Owner's Manual
To shift to N, hold selector lever longer in position N
To switch off the vehicle, press the Start/Stop button for at least 3 seconds or 3 times
Traffic Sign Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual
Traffic Sign Assist inoperative
Transmission Malfunction Stop
Tyre press. monitor currently unavailable
Tyre press. monitor inoperative
Tyre pressure Check tyres
Tyre pressure monitor inoperative No tyre pressure sensors
Vehicle is ready to drive Shutdown occurs when locked or automatically in a few minutes
Vehicle is ready to drive Shutdown occurs when locked or automatically in XX mins
Vehicle not currently being charged Charging station fault
Wiper Malfunction
Displaying road names/house numbers
Distance control
Distance warning
DISTRONIC
Door
Child safety lock (rear door)
Emergency key
Extend/retract door handles
Opening (from the inside)
Power closing function
Unlocking (inside)

Door control panel
Function seat >
Door handles
Extending/retracting >
Downhill Speed Regulation >
Drag Race, Drag race >
Drinks holder >
Drive Away Assist >
Drive position >
Drive program display >
Drive programs
AMG DYNAMIC SELECT >
Selecting >
Driver camera
Activating/deactivating >
Function >
Driver display
Identifying malfunctions >
Track Pace menu >
Driver's display, Instrument cluster
48 V on-board electrical system >
Assistant display >
Head-up display >
Menus >
Navigation menu >
Notes >
Off-road menu >

Operating
Service due date
Service menu
Status displays
Supersport menu
Warning/indicator lamps

Driver's seat

Adjusting (Seat Comfort)
Adjusting electrically
Easy entry and exit feature
Seat heating

Driving abroad

Light adjustment low beam

Driving safety system

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)
Active Brake Assist
Active Steering Assist
Adaptive brake lights
ATTENTION ASSIST
BAS (Brake Assist System)
Blind Spot Assist/Active Blind Spot Assist
Cameras
Cruise control
EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distribution)
ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
Hill Start Assist
HOLD function

- Off-road ABS
- Overview
- Radar and ultrasonic sensors
- STEER CONTROL
- Traffic Sign Assist
- Your responsibility

Driving system

Driving tips

- General driving tips
- Light adjustment when driving abroad
- Off-road driving
- Optimised acceleration
- Rear axle steering
- Recuperation
- Running-in notes

Drowsiness detection

DSR

- Activating/deactivating
- Changing the target speed
- Function
- Notes

Duplicate key

DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL

- Suspension

Dynamic handling control system

Dynamic low beam

- Activating/deactivating

Overview

DYNAMIC SELECT

Configuring drive program I
Displaying engine data
Displaying vehicle data
Drive program display
Drive programs
Function
Selecting the drive program

E

E10

E25

Easy entry feature

- Function
- Setting

Easy exit feature

- Function
- Setting

EBD, Electronic Brakeforce Distribution

ECO Assist

- 48 V on-board electrical system
- Activating/deactivating
- Plug-in hybrid

ECO display

ECO start/stop button

- Automatic engine start/stop

ECO start/stop function

- Automatic engine start
- Automatic engine stop
- Conditions (automatic engine stop/start)
- Function
- Switching off/on

Electric drive

Electric parking brake
- Applying automatically
- Emergency braking
- Manually applying/releasing
- Releasing automatically

Electrical fuses

Electronic Stability Program

Emergency
- Emergency guide
- Fire extinguisher
- First-aid kit (soft sided)
- Overview of aids
- Safety vest
- Warning triangle

Emergency braking
- Active Brake Assist
- Brake Assist System
- Carrying out
- Electric parking brake/handbrake

Emergency key
- Door
- Inserting/removing
- Tailgate

Emergency operation mode
- Start the vehicle

Emergency shutoff (high-voltage on-board electrical system)

Emergency stop assistant

ENERGIZING Coach
- Calling up
- Function

ENERGIZING COMFORT
- Overview of programmes
- Starting the programme

Energy flow display
- Function/notes

Engine
- Emergency operation mode
- Emergency start
- Engine number
- Starting (Digital Vehicle Key)
- Starting assistance
- switching off (start/stop button)

Engine data
- Displaying
- DYNAMIC SELECT

Engine electronics

Engine number

Engine oil, Oil
- Additives
- Capacity
- Capacity (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)
- Checking the oil level using the driver display
- MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval

MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)
Quality
Quality (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)
Temperature (driver's display)
Topping up
Engine oil temperature (driver's display)
Engine output, current (driver's display)
Entering characters
Function/notes
On the touchscreen
Setting the keyboard language
Environmentally friendly driving
ESC, Electronic Stability Control
ESP®
Activating/deactivating
Adjusting (steering-wheel button)
Crosswind Assist
ESP® SPORT
Function
EU type approval number
Exhaust gas aftertreatment, diesel engine
Exit warning
Blind Spot Assist/Active Blind Spot Assist
Exiting a parking space
Active Parking Assist
Drive Away Assist
PARKTRONIC

Exterior lighting

Care >
Light adjustment when driving abroad >

F

Factory settings
MBUX reset function
Fatigue detection
Fault message
Driver's display
Favourites
Adding a destination
Home address
Work address
Fill level
AdBlue®
Filling station search
Starting automatic search
Switching the automatic search on/off
Fine particle status display
Fire extinguisher
First aid
First-aid kit (soft sided)
First-aid kit (soft sided)
Fitting
Snow chains
Tyres/wheels
Fitting accessories
Limited protection

Fitting the licence plate (front)
Flacon
Flat towing
- Pulling/towing

Flat tyre
- MOExtended
- Notes
- TIREFIT kit
- Wheel change

Floor mats
Fog light (extended range)
Foil covering
- On camera/sensors
- Radar and ultrasonic sensors

Fragrance
Fragrance system
- Activating/deactivating
- Inserting/removing the flacon
- Perfume vial
- Setting

Free software
Frequencies
- Mobile phone
- Two-way radio

Front airbag
- Inflating

Front headlamps

Front passenger airbag

- Disabling/enabling

Front passenger airbag shutoff

- Information (child restraint system on the front passenger seat)

Front passenger display

- Information
- Operating
- Overview
- Visual shield function

Front passenger seat

- Adjusting (Seat Comfort)
- Adjusting electrically

Fuel

- Additives
- Depressurising the fuel tank (plug-in hybrid with petrol engine)
- Diesel
- Diesel quality
- E10
- E25
- Fuel reserve (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)
- Petrol
- Petrol quality
- Refilling
- Reserve
- Sulphur content
- Tank content
- Tank content (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

Fuel reserve

Function in the event of an accident

Function seat

Fuses

- Cockpit
- Engine compartment
- Front passenger footwell
- Fuse assignment diagram
- Load compartment

Notes

G

G-meter, Accelerometer

Gallery app

- Content sharing
- Operating

Game controller

- Connecting via Bluetooth
- Disconnecting

Game controller app

- Connecting
- Disconnecting

Gearshift

- DIRECT SELECT lever
- Manual

Gearshift paddles

- Steering wheel gearshift paddles

General driving tips

Genuine parts

Glide mode

Glove compartment

- Locking/unlocking

Grab handles

Gross mass

H

Handbrake
Handling characteristics
Unusual
HANDS-FREE ACCESS
Hands-free system
Haptic accelerator pedal, Pressure point
Hazard warning lights
Hazard warnings
Car-to-X-Communication
Head restraint
Adjusting (rear)
adjusting manually (front, 4-way)
Removing/fitting (rear)
Head-up display
Care
Function
Memory function
Operating
Switching on/off
Headlamp flashing
Headlamp range control
Headlamps

Heating
- Activating/deactivating
- Centre console
- Climate control
- Panel heating
- Rear window
- Seat
- Stationary heater
- Steering wheel

Help call
- Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

High beam

High-pressure cleaner

High-voltage battery
- Charge level display
- Charging at time of departure
- Charging cable control panel
- Charging duration
- Charging station, mode 3
- Configuring weekly profile
- Connection types
- Ending the charging process (alternating current, mode 2/3)
- Ending the charging process (direct current, mode 4)
- Energy flow display
- General notes on charging
- Mains socket, mode 2
- Maximum charging current (mains socket)

Notes
Range
Rapid charging station, mode 4
Recuperation
Starting the charging process (alternating current, mode 2/3)
Starting the charging process (direct current, mode 4)
Stowing the charging cable
Type
Voltage types
Wallbox, mode 3
High-voltage on-board electrical system
Indicator lamps on vehicle socket
Manual switch-off
Operating safety
Hill descent control
Hill Start Assist
HOLD function
Function
Switching on/off
Home screen
Central display

I

i-Size child restraint system
- Fitting
- Suitable seats

Identification plate
- Engine
- Vehicle

Immediate pre-entry climate control

Immobiliser

Implied warranty

Importer information
- Regulatory radio information

In-Car App Pass

In-Car Apps
- Installing

Incorrect behaviour by vehicle occupants
- Limited protection

Indicator lamps/warning lamps
- Driver's display
- PASSENGER AIR BAG

Individual drive program
- Configuring

Inside rearview mirror

Interior lighting
- Ambient lighting

MBUX reading light
Setting
Switch-off delay time
Interior protection
Intermediate destination
Editing
Starting an automatic filling station search
Starting the automatic service station search
Internet
Mercedes me connect
Setting up a Wi-Fi hotspot
Smartphone integration
Internet connection
Cancelling permission (mobile phone)
Disconnecting automatically (communication module)
Displaying the connection status
Information
Overview of connection status
Restrictions
Setting access data (Bluetooth®)
Setting up (communication module)
Setting up (Wi-Fi)
Setup (Bluetooth®)
Ionisation
iPhone®
Smartphone integration

ISOFIX child restraint system

Fitting >
Suitable seats >

J

Jack

Storage location >

Jump-start connection >

K

Key
- acoustic locking verification signal
- Battery
- Deactivating a function
- Emergency key
- Energy consumption
- Function
- Key ring attachment
- Problem
- Replacement key
- Unlocking setting

KEYLESS-GO
- Deactivating
- Locks/unlocks the vehicle
- Problem
- Unlocking setting

Kickdown

Knee airbag

L

Lane Keeping Assist
Lane navigation
Overview
Lane recognition
Active Lane Keeping Assist
Language
Notes
Setting
Last destinations
Selecting
Level control
AIRMATIC
Level regulation
Suspension
Light adjustment
Driving abroad
Light switch
Lighting
Dynamic low beam
Interior lighting
Lights
Activating/deactivating dynamic low beam
Active headlamps
Adaptive brake lights

Adaptive Highbeam Assist
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus
Assistance functions
Automatic driving lights
Bad weather light
City lighting
Combination switch
Cornering light
DIGITAL LIGHT
Dynamic low beam
Fog light (extended range)
Hazard warning lights
High beam
Interior lighting
Light adjustment when driving abroad
Locator lighting
Motorway mode
Off-road light
Reading lamp
Rear fog light
Responsibility for lighting systems
Setting low beam
Switch-off delay time
Topographical compensation
Turn signal light

Limiter

Activating/deactivating

Buttons
Calling up a speed
Function
Passive mode
Permanent setting
Requirements:
Selecting
Setting a speed
Storing a speed

Live Traffic Information

Displaying the traffic map
Displaying traffic incidents
Information from the service provider

Load compartment cover

Extending/retracting
Notes
Removing/fitting

Load protection net

Attaching

Loading

Attaching the luggage net
Bag hook
Notes
Roof luggage rack
Tie-down eyes

Loading guidelines

Loads

Locator lighting

Locking/unlocking

- Automatic locking (MMS)
- Digital Vehicle Key
- Doors (from the inside)
- Emergency key
- KEYLESS-GO

Loud sound

- PRE-SAFE® Sound

Low beam

- Activating/deactivating
- Left-hand/right-hand traffic
- Light adjustment when driving abroad
- Setting

lubricants

Luggage

- Attaching the luggage net

Luggage rack

Lumbar support

M

Maintaining safe distance
Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
Maintenance
Maintenance Management
Notes
Transferred data
Malfunction
Driver display
Restraint system
Manoeuvering brake function
Manoeuvring
Drive Away Assist
Manoeuvering brake function
Manoeuvring assistant
Cross traffic warning
Drive Away Assist
Manoeuvering brake function
Manual gearshifting
Activating/deactivating
Map, Traffic map
Avoiding an area
Avoiding an area (overview)
Changing an area
Deleting an area

Displaying online map contents
Displaying Qibla
Displaying the compass
Displaying the map version
Displaying the range
Displaying the satellite map
Displaying the traffic map
Displaying weather information
Map data
Moving
Route overview after start
Selecting additional information
Selecting POI symbols
Setting the map scale
Setting the map scale automatically
Updating
Map functions
Massage programmes
Maximum full-stop braking
Maximum permissible gross vehicle mass
Maximum speeds
MBUX
Dashcam
MBUX Interior Assistant
Camera & parking
Driver camera
Lasers and laser classification

Notes on securing the child seat with the belt
Overview
Preselection outside mirrors
Reading light
Search light
Selecting settings

MBUX multimedia system

Activating and starting routines
Activating/deactivating DSR
Adjusting the volume
Air conditioning menu
Authorisations
Calling up the zero layer
Creating routines
Display settings
Drive programs
ENERGIZING seat kinetics
Factory setting
Home screen
Language settings
MBUX Interior Assistant
Memory Park Assist
Mercedes me & Apps
Operating the zero layer
Overview
Personalised routines
Selecting routines

Set collision detection
Setting route-based speed adaptation
Snow chain mode
Starting the ENERGIZING COMFORT programme
Steering wheel heater/seat heating
Switching the sound on/off
Touchscreen
Zero layer
MBUX reading light
MBUX search light
MBUX SOUND DRIVE
Information
Operating
MBUX Voice Assistant
Function
Language setting
Media voice commands
Online voice commands
Online voice control
Operable functions
Operating safety
Setting
Speech quality
Voice commands
Voice prompting
Mecca

Media

- General information

Media mode

- Adding a favourite song
- Connecting Bluetooth® audio equipment
- Connecting USB mass storage devices
- Controlling media playback
- Copyright and trademarks
- Information
- Information about the search function in categories
- Overview of the media menu
- Playing back similar music tracks
- Removing a favourite song
- Starting a search in categories
- Starting and operating playback
- Starting media playback
- Supported formats and data storage media
- Surprise mix
- Using the keyword search

Medical aids

Memory function

- Head-up display
- Outside mirrors
- Seat
- Steering wheel

Memory Parking Assist

- Exiting a parking space

Function
Parking
Recording
Setting

Menus (driver display)

Track Pace

Menus (driver's display), Steering-wheel buttons

Assistant display
Navigation

Notes
Off-road
Operating
Service
Sport
Supersport

Mercedes me App

Activating on-demand features
Calling up services

Calling up your user account
Unlinking the user account

Mercedes me Apps

Mercedes me calls

Arranging a service appointment
Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre after automatic accident/breakdown detection
Calls via the overhead control panel
Consenting to the transfer of data
Information

Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre >
Transferred data >

Mercedes me connect

Accident/Breakdown Management >
Information >
Transferred data >

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system, Emergency call

Automatic emergency call >
Data transfer >

Information >
Manual emergency call >
Overview >

Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts >
Mercedes-Benz service centre >
Message memory >

Messages, Short messages, Text messages

Calling a message sender >
Deleting >

Dictating >
Forwarding >
Overview >
Read-aloud function >
Reading >
Replying >
Sending >
Setting the displayed text messages >
Using a phone number or URL >

Mirror heater

Mirrors

- Mirror folding function
- Outside mirrors
- Rear-view mirror

Mobile phone

- Authorising, Remote Parking Assist
- Cancelling permission for Internet connection
- Frequencies
- Maximum transmission output
- Notes on wireless charging
- Smartphone integration
- Telephone
- Wireless charging (front)

Model type

Modification

- Limited protection

MOExtended tyres, Run-flat tyres

Motorway mode

N

Navigation
- Activating
- Destination entry
- Displaying/hiding the menu
- MBUX voice commands
- Menu (driver display)
- Overview
- Updating the map data

Navigation announcements
- Activating/deactivating
- Adjusting the volume
- Repeating
- Switching audio fadeout on/off

Near-field communication (NFC)
- Starting the vehicle (Digital Vehicle Key)
- Unlocking/locking the vehicle (digital vehicle key)

Neutral

Nodding off

Notifications Centre
- Calling up a notification
- Editing a notification
- Message types
- Overview
- Selecting actions

O

Objects in the vehicle interior
- Limited protection

Occupant presence reminder
- Activating/deactivating
- Function

Occupant safety
- Airbag
- Basic information
- Child seat
- Information on the child restraint system
- Information on the correct seat position
- Occupant presence reminder
- Pets in the vehicle
- PRE-SAFE®

Off-road

Off-road ABS

Off-road driving
- Driving tips

Off-road light

Off-road menu
- Overview
- Setting

On-board diagnostics interface

On-board electronics
- Engine electronics
- Two-way radios

on-demand feature

Online services

Open Source Software

Opening angle
- Limiting (tailgate)

Opening the tailgate using your foot
- HANDS-FREE ACCESS

Operating fluids
- AdBlue®
- Additives
- Brake fluid
- Coolant
- Diesel
- Engine oil
- Notes
- Petrol
- Windscreen washer fluid

Operating safety
- 48 V on-board electrical system
- High-voltage on-board electrical system

Outside mirrors
- Automatic anti-dazzle mode
- Automatic mirror folding function

Blind Spot Assist/Active Blind Spot Assist
Folding in/out
Memory function
Parking position
Preselection MBUX
Setting
Warning lamp

Overhead control panel

Owner's Manual digital

P

Paint code

Panel heating

Park position

- DIRECT SELECT lever

Parking

- Active Parking Assist
- PARKTRONIC

Parking Assist

- Active Parking Assist
- Memory Parking Assist
- PARKTRONIC
- Remote Parking Assist

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

- Activating/deactivating
- Adjusting warning tones
- Function

Parking assistance systems

- Active Parking Assist
- Drive Away Assist
- Manoeuvering brake function
- Memory Parking Assist
- PARKTRONIC
- Remote Parking Assist

Parking brake
Parking lights
Parking option
- Displaying on the map
- Selecting

Parking position
- Outside mirrors
- Storing the front-passenger outside mirror using the memory button
- Storing the position of the passenger outside mirror using reverse gear

Parking service
- Displaying a parking option on the map
- Selecting parking options

Parking space
- Finding

Parking support
- Activating/deactivating

Parking up
PARKTRONIC

Partition net
- Removing/fitting

PASSENGER AIR BAG
- Status display, front passenger air-bag

Pedestrian protection
Permissible axle load
Permitted towing methods
- Overview

Personalised routines
- Activating and starting
- Creating
- Overview
- Selecting

Petrol

Pets in the vehicle

Photos
- Gallery app

PIN protection
- System PIN protection

Plug-in hybrid operation
- Charging cable control panel
- Charging the high-voltage battery at a rapid charging station (mode 4)
- Ending the charging process (alternating current, mode 2/3)
- Ending the charging process (direct current, mode 4)
- Function of the recuperative brake system
- Functions of the energy flow display
- Haptic accelerator pedal
- Indicator lamps on vehicle socket
- Manually disconnecting the high-voltage on-board electrical system
- Maximum charging current (mains socket)
- Notes on charging (charging station, mode 3)
- Notes on charging (mains socket, mode 2)
- Notes on charging (wallbox, mode 3)
- Notes on plug-in hybrid operation
- Operating safety

Power meter
Route-based operating-mode strategy
Sets recuperation
Starting the charging process (alternating current, mode 2/3)
Starting the charging process (direct current, mode 4)
Stowing the charging cable

POI

Selecting

POI symbols

Selecting

Post-collision brake

Power closing function

Door

Power supply

Start/stop button

Switching on (start/stop button)

Pre-entry climate control

activating/deactivating for departure time
At departure time
At time of departure
immediate
When the vehicle is unlocked
When vehicle is unlocked

Pre-heating

PRE-SAFE®, Anticipatory occupant protection
- Function
- PRE-SAFE® Sound
- Reversing measures

PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side
- Function
- Inflating

PRE-SAFE® PLUS
- Function
- Reversing measures

Preventative occupant protection system

Programme

Protection
- Limited

Protection against collision
- Drive Away Assist
- Manoeuvering brake function

Protection of the environment
- Driving style

Pulling away
- Drive Away Assist
- Hill Start Assist
- Optimised acceleration

Purchasing a data package

Q

Qibla

QR code rescue card

Qualified specialist workshop

R

RACE START

- Activating
- Activation conditions
- Information

Racetrack mode

- AMG steering-wheel buttons

Radar and ultrasonic sensors

Radio

- Activating
- Calling up the station list
- Deleting stations
- Editing station presets
- Entering a frequency directly
- Managing favourites
- MBUX voice commands
- Menu
- Moving stations
- Overview
- Searching for a channel
- Setting a channel
- Setting the frequency band
- Showing/hiding lyrics
- Station suggestion

Storing radio stations

Radio regulations

Importer information

Regulatory radio identification

Specific absorption rate

Rain closing function

Side windows

Sliding sunroof

Rain sensor

Side windows

Sliding sunroof

Windscreen wipers

Range

AdBlue®

Reading lamp

Interior lighting

Rear axle level control

Rear axle steering

Rear compartment climate control

Rear door (child safety lock)

Securing

Rear fog lamp

Rear fog light

Rear seat belt

Status display

Rear window heater

Rear window wiper

- Automatically active
- Replacing wiper blade
- Switching on/off

Rear-view mirror

- Automatic anti-dazzle mode

Rearward-facing child seat

- Information

Recordings

- Camera app

Recuperation

- Function
- Setting

Reducing agent

- AdBlue®

Refuelling

- Depressurising the fuel tank (plug-in hybrid with petrol engine)
- Fuel
- Refuelling the vehicle
- Topping up AdBlue®

Registration

Remote Online

- Charging the starter battery
- Cooling/heating the vehicle interior
- Starting the vehicle

Remote Parking Assist
- Authorising a mobile phone
- Function
- Operating

Replacement key

Reserve
- Fuel
- Fuel (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

Resetting
- MBUX reset function

Residual heat

Responsibility
- Driving safety systems

Restraint system
- Basic information
- Basic instructions for children
- Deployment situations
- Functionality
- Information on function
- Information on the correct seat position
- Limited protection
- Malfunction
- Protection
- Self-test
- Warning lamp

Reverse gear
DIRECT SELECT lever
Reversing camera
360° Camera
Function
Opening the camera cover
Rocking free
Roll away protection
Roller sunblind
Side windows
Sliding sunroof
Roof load
Roof load (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)
Roof load display
Information
Roof luggage rack
Loading
Securing
Route
Adjusting on the map
Alternative route
Calculating
Calculating alternative routes
Commuter route
Displaying destination information
Displaying the route list

Editing a stored route
Navigation
Planning
Range Display service
Recording
Saving a recorded route
Selecting a type
Selecting notifications
Selecting options
Starting a saved route
Starting the automatic service station search
Switching the automatic filling station search on/off
Route guidance
Cancelling
Changing direction
Destination reached
Lane recommendations
Motorway information
Notes
Off-road
Route guidance with augmented reality
Activating
Activating/deactivating the traffic light view
Displaying road names/house numbers
Overview
Route-based operating-mode strategy
Function

Route-based speed adaptation

- Function
- Setting

Run-flat characteristics

Running-in notes

S

Safety system
Safety vest
Satellite map
Saving a destination suggestion as a favourite
Searching for a channel
Seat, Front seat, Through-loading feature
Adjusting (Seat Comfort)
Adjusting electrically
Automatic adjustment
Centre airbag (driver's seat backrest)
Configuring settings
Correct driver's seat position
ENERGIZING seat kinetics
Folding back the backrest (rear)
Folding the backrest forwards (rear)
Locking the backrest (rear)
Lumbar support
Massage programmes
Memory function
Panel heating
Resetting settings (massage programme)
Settings
Side airbag
Workout programmes

Seat belt
- Activating/deactivating seat belt adjustment
- Adjusting the height
- Automatic tightening
- Care
- Fastening
- Notes on wearing correctly
- Rear seat belt status display
- Releasing
- Warning lamp

Seat belt adjustment
- Activating/deactivating
- Function

Seat belt tensioners
- Inflating

Seat belt warning

Seat heating
- Activating/deactivating

Seat kinetics
- Setting

Seat ventilation
- Activating/deactivating

Selecting a gear

Selecting the sound profile
- Burmester® 4D surround sound system

Selector lever

Self-test
- Automatic front passenger airbag shutoff
- Restraint system

Sensors
- Cleaning
- Information

Service
- Menu (driver's display)

Service centre

Service due date

Service interval display

Service station search
- Starting automatic search

Setting the date format

Setting the distance unit

Settings
- Information

Shifting
- Automatic transmission
- Gearshift recommendation
- Manual
- Steering wheel gearshift paddles

Shortening the braking distance
- Brake Assist System

Shunting support

Side airbag

Side window
- Close with key
- Convenience closing
- Convenience opening
- Opening with the key
- Window films

Side windows
- Automatic function
- Child safety lock (rear)
- Opening/closing
- Problem
- Rain closing function
- Roller sunblind

Skid chains

Sliding roof
- Close with key
- Opening with the key

Sliding sunroof, Panorama sliding sunroof
- Automatic functions
- Opening/closing
- Problem
- Rain closing function

Smartphone integration
- Apple CarPlay®/Android Auto

Snow chain mode

Snow chains

Socket
- 12 V (front passenger footwell)

Socket flap

SOS button

Sound
- PRE-SAFE® Sound
- Wheels/tyres

Sound settings
- Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings
- Automatic loudness normalisation
- Calling up the sound menu
- Setting the balance and fader

Spare parts

Spare wheel, Emergency spare wheel

Specialist workshop

Specific absorption rate (SAR)

Speed
- Limit, Limiter

Speed adjustment, route-based

Speed control
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- Cruise control
- Limiter
- Save, cruise control
- Save, DISTRONIC
- Save, Limiter

Speed limit
- Winter tyres >

Standing lights >

Start-off assist
- Drive Away Assist >
- Hill Start Assist >
- Optimised acceleration >

Start/stop button
- Parking the vehicle >
- Starting the vehicle >
- Switching on the power supply / vehicle >

Start/stop function >

Starter battery
- charging, Remote Online >

Starting
- Remote Online >
- Start/stop button >

Starting assistance >

Starting the engine
- Emergency operation mode >
- Remote Online >
- Start/stop button >

Starting-off aid
- Drive Away Assist >
- Hill Start Assist >
- Optimised acceleration >

Station
- Deleting
- Entering a frequency directly
- Managing favourites
- Moving
- Setting
- Storing

Station list
- Calling up

Station presets
- Editing

Station suggestion
- Radio

Stationary heater/ventilation
- Activating/deactivating
- Operating

Status display
- Front passenger airbag

Rear seat belt

Steer Assist
- Active Steering Assist
- STEER CONTROL

STEER CONTROL

Steering
- Rear axle steering

Steering wheel
- Adjusting electrically

Driver's airbag
Manually adjusting
Memory function
Steering wheel adjustments
Steering wheel gearshift paddles
Steering wheel heater
Decoupling from the seat heating
Stop and go
ECO start/stop function
Stopping
Parking the vehicle
Stowage areas
Stowage spaces
Armrest (front)
Centre console (front)
Door
Glove compartment
Suggestions
Configuring
Deleting
Sulphur content
Supersport menu display content
Selecting
Suspension
Air suspension
AIRMATIC

AMG RIDE CONTROL >
DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL >
Level regulation >
Selecting the suspension setting >
Setting the suspension level (AIR-MATIC) >

Switch-off delay time

Exterior >
Interior >

Switching air-recirculation mode on/off >

Switching loudness normalisation on/off

Burmester® 4D surround sound system >

System PIN protection

Activating/deactivating >

System settings

Activating/deactivating system PIN protection >
MBUX reset function >
Setting the distance unit >
Setting the time zone >
Setting the time/date format >
Transmission of the vehicle position >

T

Tailgate, Boot lid
- Closing
- Emergency key
- HANDS-FREE ACCESS
- Limiting the opening angle
- Opening

Tank content
- AdBlue®
- Fuel
- Fuel (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)
- Reserve
- Reserve (fuel), (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

Tank filler cap / flap

Technical data
- High-voltage battery
- Information
- Maximum speeds
- Radio frequencies
- Radio regulations
- Roof load
- Specific absorption rate (SAR)
- Vehicle dimensions

Telediagnosis
- Diagnostic data

Telediagnostics
- Transferred data

Telemetry display

Telephone, Smartphone
- Activating functions during a call
- Authorising a mobile phone Remote Parking Assist
- Calls with several participants
- Changing a function
- Connecting a mobile phone
- Deleting a mobile phone
- Incoming call during an existing call
- Information
- MBUX voice commands
- Mobile phone usage
- Notes
- Notes on wireless charging (mobile phone)
- Secure Simple Pairing
- Smartphone integration
- Switching between mobile phones
- Telephone menu overview
- Telephone operation
- Voice recognition
- Wirelessly charging a(mobile phone, front)

Television, Digital TV
- MBUX voice commands

Temperature
- Setting

Temperature and airflow
Setting
THERMATIC
Air conditioning control panel
THERMOTRONIC
Air conditioning control panel
Tie-down eyes
Time
Manual time setting
Setting the time zone
Setting the time/date format
TIREFIT kit, Tyre inflation compressor
Storage location
Tone settings
Information
Top Tether
Topographical compensation, Predictive headlamp range control
Torque (driver's display)
Touch Control
Driver display
Driver's display
MBUX
Setting the sensitivity
Touch-sensitive controls
Touchscreen
Entering characters

Tow bar system
- Towing away

Tow-away protection

Tow-starting

Towing
- Towing methods

Towing eye
- Storage location

Towing methods
- Both axles on the ground
- Overview

Track Pace
- Menu (driver display)

Track Race

Traffic information
- Car-to-X-Communication
- Displaying the traffic map
- Displaying traffic incidents
- Information on Live Traffic Information
- Overview

Traffic Jam Assistant

Traffic light view
- Activating/deactivating
- Information

Traffic light warning/display

Traffic Sign Assist
- Function
- Setting

Trailer drawbar, Pulling/towing

Transferred vehicle data
- Android Auto
- Apple CarPlay®

Transmission position display

Transmission positions
- DIRECT SELECT lever

Transporting
- Vehicle

Turn signal indicator

Turn signal light

TV
- MBUX voice commands

Two-way radios
- Frequencies
- Installation
- Transmission output

Type approval number EG

Tyre pressure
- Notes
- TIREFIT kit
- Tyre pressure loss warning system, function

Tyre pressure loss warning system, restarting
Tyre pressure table
Tyre pressure loss warning system
Function
Restarting
Tyre pressure monitoring system
Function
Restarting
Tyre pressure table
Tyre sealant
Tyre tread
Tyre-change tool
Tyre-change tool kit
Tyres
Breakdown
Checking
Checking temperature
Fitting
Interchanging
MOExtended
Noise
Notes on fitting
Removing
Removing/fitting hub cap
Replacing
Selection
Snow chains

Storing
TIREFIT kit
Tyre pressure loss warning system, function
Tyre pressure loss warning system, restarting
Tyre pressure table
Unusual handling characteristics

U

Unfastening
Performing
Notes
Units of measurement
USB port
Overview
Setting
Rear
Requirements for use
Unlocking setting
Stowage compartments (front)
Selecting a user
Digital Vehicle Key
USB port (multimedia system)
Selecting options
Updating software, System update, Update
Connecting mass storage devices
Synchronising
Error message
User profiles, Personalisation
User-specific content
Information
Adding a user

V

Valet service mode
- Activating/deactivating
- Function

Variable limiter

Vehicle, Switching on the ignition
- 48 V on-board electrical system
- Correct use
- Data storage
- Diagnostics connection
- Emergency key
- enabling, Remote Online
- High-voltage on-board electrical system
- Implied warranty
- Information
- KEYLESS-GO
- lock automatically (MMS)
- Lock/unlock (emergency key)
- Locking/unlocking (from inside)
- Lowering
- Medical aids
- Parking up
- Pulling
- QR code rescue card
- Raising

Registration
Rocking free
Set collision detection
Starting (Digital Vehicle Key)
Starting (start/stop button)
starting, emergency operation mode
Stopping
Switching off
switching off (start/stop button)
Switching on (start/stop button)
Towing away
Transporting
unlocking/locking (digital vehicle key)
ventilate / comfort opening
Voice commands for MBUX voice assistant
Vehicle cameras
Vehicle data
Display, MBUX
Displaying, DYNAMIC SELECT
Maximum speeds
Roof load
Roof load (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)
Transferring to Android Auto
Transferring to Apple CarPlay®
Vehicle height
Vehicle height (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)
Vehicle length

Vehicle length (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)
Vehicle width
Vehicle width (Mercedes-AMG vehicle)
Wheelbase
Wheelbase (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)
Vehicle dimensions
Vehicle dimensions (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)
Vehicle emergency start
Vehicle identification number
Vehicle identification plate
Axle load
EU type approval number
Gross mass
Model type
Paint code
VIN
Vehicle interior
Cooling/heating (Remote Online)
Vehicle key
Vehicle level
AIRMATIC
Setting (AIRMATIC)
Vehicle location
Switching transmission on/off
Vehicle position
Sharing with a contact
Storing

Vehicle sensors

Vehicle socket

- Care
- Indicator lamps

Vehicle start

- Emergency operation mode
- Remote Online
- Start/stop button

Vehicle tool kit

- TIREFIT kit
- Towing eye

Ventilation

Vents

- Air vents

Video recordings

- Gallery app

VIN

- Engine compartment
- Identification plate
- Seat

Vision

- Demisting windows

Voice assistant

- Voice prompting

Voice recognition

W

Warning system

Warning triangle

Warning/indicator lamp

- ABS warning lamp
- Active Brake Assist warning lamp
- ATTENTION ASSIST warning lamp
- Brakes warning lamp (red)
- Brakes warning lamp (yellow)
- Coolant warning lamp (red)
- Coolant warning lamp (yellow)
- Electric parking brake indicator lamp (red)
- Electric parking brake indicator lamp (yellow)
- Electrical fault warning lamp
- Engine diagnostics warning lamp
- Engine operating temperature warning lamp
- ESP® OFF warning lamp
- ESP® warning lamp flashes
- ESP® warning lamp lights up
- Fuel reserve warning lamp lights up
- Mercedes-Benz emergency call system warning lamp
- Occupant presence reminder warning lamp (white)
- Occupant presence reminder warning lamp (yellow)
- Power steering warning lamp (red)
- Power steering warning lamp (yellow)

Rear axle steering warning lamp (red)
Rear axle steering warning lamp (yellow)
Reduced-power warning lamp
Restraint system warning lamp
Seat belt warning lamp flashes
Seat belt warning lamp lights up
Suspension warning lamp (red)
Suspension warning lamp (yellow)
System error warning lamp
Traffic Sign Assist warning lamp
Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp flashes
Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp lights up
Warning lamp for distance warning
Warning/indicator lamps
Driver's display
PASSENGER AIR BAG
Washer fluid
Topping up
Windscreen washer fluid
Washing by hand
Water tank
Wear
Limited protection
Weather information
Weight information
Wheel change
Fitting a new wheel

Lowering the vehicle
Preparation
Raising the vehicle
Removing a wheel
Removing/fitting hub caps
Wheel rotation
Wheels
Breakdown
Care
Checking
Checking tyre temperature
Fitting
Interchanging
MOExtended
Noise
Notes on fitting
Removing
Removing/fitting hub cap
Replacing
Selection
Snow chains
Storing
TIREFIT kit
Tyre pressure
Tyre pressure monitoring system
Unusual handling characteristics

Wi-Fi
- Activating/deactivating
- Information on connection
- Setting up a hotspot
- Setting up an Internet connection

Window airbag

Windows
- Care
- Convenience opening
- De-icing
- Opening with the key
- Opening/closing
- Opening/closing (air recirculation button)
- Removing mist
- Window films

Windscreen
- De-icing
- Demisting

Windscreen washer fluid

Windscreen washer system

Windscreen wipers
- Activating/deactivating
- Replacing the wiper blades
- Replacing the wiper blades (windscreen)
- Replacing wiper blades (rear window)

Winter operation
- Activating/deactivating snow chain mode

Snow chains

Winter tyres

Limiter

Setting the permanent speed limit

Wiper blades

Care

Replacing (windscreen)

Wipers

Wireless charging

Mobile phone (front)

Notes

Workout programmes

Workshop

Z

Zero layer

- Function
- Overview

Publication details

WEBSITE
Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Mercedes-Benz AG can be found on the following websites:

https://www.mercedes-benz.com

https://group.mercedes-benz.com

EDITORIAL TEAM
You are welcome to forward any queries or suggestions you may have regarding this Owner's Manual to the technical editorial team at the following address:

Mercedes-Benz AG, HPC: CAC, Customer Service, 70546 Stuttgart, Germany

© Mercedes-Benz AG: Not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission from Mercedes-Benz AG.

VEHICLE MANUFACTURER
Mercedes-Benz AG

Mercedesstraße 120

70372 Stuttgart, Germany

F214 0211 54